

03.05-09/01/95-01530

FINAL
~~XXXXXX~~

**REMEDIAL INVESTIGATION/FEASIBILITY STUDY
WORK PLAN FOR
OPERABLE UNIT NO. 13 (SITE 63)
MCB CAMP LEJEUNE, NORTH CAROLINA**

CONTRACT TASK ORDER 0304

~~MAY 11, 1995~~
SEPTEMBER 1995

Prepared for:

**DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
ATLANTIC DIVISION
NAVAL FACILITIES
ENGINEERING COMMAND
Norfolk, Virginia**

Under:

**LANTDIV CLEAN Program
Contract N62470-89-D-4814**

Prepared by:

**BAKER ENVIRONMENTAL, INC.
Coraopolis, Pennsylvania**

03.05-09/01/95-01530

PREFACE

This Remedial Investigation/Feasibility Study Project Plan consists of a Work Plan, Sampling and Analysis Plan, and Quality Assurance Project Plan. In accordance with discussions between the Navy/Marine Corps, EPA Region IV, and the North Carolina DEHNR, the format of the Project Plans has been condensed to eliminate repetitive information (e.g., discussing site background information in both the Work Plan and Sampling and Analysis Plan, presenting identical site maps in both documents, discussing the objectives in each document, etc.). The Project Plans reflect the necessary information suggested in EPA Guidance (OSWER Directive No. 9355.3-01).

The Work Plan focuses on the scope of work and rationale (i.e., the "what" and "why" aspects of the project). The Field Sampling and Analysis Plan focuses on how the field scope of work will be implemented. The Quality Assurance Project Plan addresses the quality assurance/quality control aspects of the field and analytical programs.

**MASTER
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Page

PREFACE

WORK PLAN

1.0	INTRODUCTION	1-1
2.0	BACKGROUND AND SETTING	2-1
3.0	DATA QUALITY AND SAMPLING OBJECTIVES	3-1
4.0	REMEDIAL INVESTIGATION/FEASIBILITY STUDY TASKS	4-1
5.0	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND STAFFING	5-1
6.0	SCHEDULE	6-1
7.0	REFERENCES	7-1
	TABLES	
	FIGURES	

FIELD SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS PLAN

1.0	INTRODUCTION	1-1
2.0	SITE BACKGROUND	2-1
3.0	SAMPLING OBJECTIVES	3-1
4.0	SAMPLING LOCATIONS AND FREQUENCY	4-1
5.0	SAMPLE DESIGNATION	5-1
6.0	INVESTIGATIVE PROCEDURES	6-1
7.0	SAMPLING HANDLING AND ANALYSIS	7-1
8.0	SITE MANAGEMENT	8-1
9.0	REFERENCES	9-1
	TABLES	
	FIGURES	
	APPENDICES	

QUALITY ASSURANCE PROJECT PLAN

1.0	INTRODUCTION	1-1
2.0	SCOPE OF QUALITY ASSURANCE PROJECT PLAN	2-1
3.0	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	3-1
4.0	PROJECT ORGANIZATION	4-1
5.0	QUALITY ASSURANCE OBJECTIVES FOR DATA MEASUREMENT	5-1
6.0	SAMPLE DOCUMENT CUSTODY PROCEDURES	6-1
7.0	CALIBRATION PROCEDURES AND FREQUENCY	7-1
8.0	ANALYTICAL PROCEDURES	8-1
9.0	DATA REDUCTION, VALIDATION AND REPORTING	9-1
10.0	INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL CHECKS	10-1
11.0	PERFORMANCE SYSTEM AUDITS	11-1
12.0	PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE	12-1
13.0	DATA MEASUREMENT ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES	13-1
14.0	CORRECTIVE ACTION	14-1
15.0	QUALITY ASSURANCE REPORTING PROCEDURES	15-1

FINAL

**REMEDIAL INVESTIGATION/FEASIBILITY STUDY
WORK PLAN FOR
OPERABLE UNIT NO. 13 (SITE 63)
MCB CAMP LEJEUNE, NORTH CAROLINA**

CONTRACT TASK ORDER 0304

SEPTEMBER 1, 1995

Prepared for:

**DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
ATLANTIC DIVISION
NAVAL FACILITIES
ENGINEERING COMMAND
*Norfolk, Virginia***

Under:

**LANTDIV CLEAN Program
Contract N62470-89-D-4814**

Prepared by:

**BAKER ENVIRONMENTAL, INC.
*Coraopolis, Pennsylvania***

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

PREFACE

LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS v

1.0	INTRODUCTION	1-1
1.1	Objective of RI/FS Work Plan	1-1
1.2	RI/FS Scoping	1-1
1.3	RI/FS Work Plan Format	1-2
2.0	BACKGROUND AND SETTING	2-1
2.1	MCB Camp Lejeune, North Carolina	2-1
2.1.1	Location and Setting	2-1
2.1.2	History and Mission of Camp Lejeune	2-3
2.1.3	Previous Investigations	2-3
2.1.4	Topography and Surface Drainage	2-4
2.1.5	Regional Geology	2-4
2.1.6	Regional Hydrogeology	2-5
2.1.7	Surface Water Hydrology	2-6
2.1.8	Climatology	2-7
2.1.9	Natural Resources and Ecological Features	2-7
2.1.10	Land Use and Demographics	2-8
2.1.11	Water Supply	2-9
2.2	Operable Unit No. 13 (Site 63) - Verona Loop Dump	2-9
2.2.1	Site Location and Setting	2-10
2.2.2	Site Topography and Drainage	2-10
2.2.3	Site History	2-10
2.2.4	Site Geology and Hydrogeology	2-10
2.2.5	Previous Investigations	2-11
3.0	DATA QUALITY AND SAMPLING OBJECTIVES	3-1
3.1	Data Quality Objectives	3-1
3.1.1	Stage 1 - Identification of Decision Types	3-1
3.1.2	Stage 2 - Identification of Data Uses/Needs	3-1
3.1.3	Stage 3 - Design Data Collection Program	3-3
3.2	Study Objectives	3-4
4.0	REMEDIAL INVESTIGATION/FEASIBILITY STUDY TASKS	4-1
4.1	Task 1 - Project Management	4-1
4.2	Task 2 - Subcontract Procurement	4-1
4.3	Task 3 - Field Investigations	4-1
4.3.1	Operable Unit No. 13 (Site 63) - Verona Loop Dump	4-1
4.3.2	Investigation Derived Waste Handling	4-3
4.4	Task 4 - Sample Analysis and Validation	4-3
4.5	Task 5 - Data Evaluation	4-4

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Continued)

	<u>Page</u>
4.6 Task 6 - Risk Assessment	4-4
4.6.1 Human Health Evaluation Process	4-5
4.6.2 Ecological Risk Assessment	4-10
4.7 Task 7 - Treatability Study/Pilot Testing	4-13
4.8 Task 8 - Remedial Investigation Report	4-14
4.9 Task 9 - Remedial Alternatives Screening	4-14
4.10 Task 10 - Remedial Alternatives Evaluation	4-14
4.11 Task 11 - Feasibility Study Report	4-14
4.12 Task 12 - Post RI/FS Support	4-15
4.13 Task 13 - Meetings	4-15
5.0 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND STAFFING	5-1
6.0 SCHEDULE	6-1
7.0 REFERENCES	7-1

LIST OF TABLES

- 2-1 Geologic and Hydrogeologic Units of the Coastal Plain of North Carolina
- 2-2 Land Utilization: Developed Areas Acres/Land Use (Percent)
- 2-3 Nature and Extent of Soil Contamination
- 2-4 Nature and Extent of Groundwater Contamination
- 2-5 Nature and Extent of Surface Water Contamination
- 2-6 Nature and Extent of Sediment Contamination
- 3-1 Operable Unit No. 13 (Site 63) RI/FS Study Objectives
- 4-1 Summary of Sampling and Analytical Objectives

LIST OF FIGURES

- 2-1 Camp Lejeune and Site Location Map
- 2-2 Location of Hydrogeologic Cross-Sections
- 2-3 Hydrogeologic Cross-Sections
- 2-4 Location of Areas of Significant Natural Value In Close Proximity to Site 63
- 2-5 General Site Layout
- 4-1 Proposed Soil Investigation
- 4-2 Proposed Groundwater Investigation
- 4-3 Proposed Surface Water/Sediment Investigation
- 5-1 Project Organization
- 6-1 Project Schedule

LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

ARARs	applicable or relevant and appropriate requirements
bgs	below ground surface
bls	below land surface
BOD	biological oxygen demand
BRA	baseline risk assessment
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act
CLEJ	Camp Lejeune
CLP	Contract Laboratory Program
COD	chemical oxygen demand
DOD	Department of the Defense
DoN	Department of the Navy
DQO	Data Quality Objective
EMD	Environmental Management Division (Camp Lejeune)
ESE	Environmental Science and Engineering, Inc.
°F	degrees Fahrenheit
FFA	Federal Facilities Agreement
FMF	Fleet Marine Force
FMFLANT	Fleet Marine Force Atlantic
FFSG	Force Service Support Group
ft	feet
ft/ft	foot per foot
gpm	gallons per minute
GSRA	Greater Sandy Run Area
HEAST	Health Effects Assessment Summary Tables
HI	hazard index
HPIA	Hadnot Point Industrial Area
HQ	hazard quotient
IAS	Initial Assessment Study
IRIS	Integrated Risk Information System
IRP	Installation Restoration Program
LANTDIV	Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Atlantic Division
MAGTF	Marine Air Ground Task Force
MCAS	Marine Corps Air Station
MCB	Marine Corps Base
MCL	maximum contaminant level

**LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS
(Continued)**

mgd	million gallons per day
mg/L	milligram per liter
msl	mean sea level
NACIP	Navy Assessment and Control of Installation Pollutants
NC DEHNR	North Carolina Department of Environment, Health, and Natural Resources
NCP	National Oil Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
NCWQS	North Carolina Water Quality Standard
NFESC	Naval Facilities Engineering Service Center
NOAA	National Oceanic Atmosphere Administration
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NPL	National Priorities List
NREA	Natural Resources and Environmental Affairs
OU	operable unit
PAH	polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbon
PCB	polychlorinated biphenyl
POTW	publicly owned treatment works
ppb	parts per billion
ppm	parts per million
PRAP	Proposed Remedial Action Plan
PRGs	Preliminary Remediation Goals
QA/QC	quality assurance/quality control
RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
RfD	reference dose
RI/FS	Remedial Investigation/Feasibility Study
ROD	Record of Decision
SAP	Sampling and Analysis Plan
SARA	Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act
SMCL	Secondary Maximum Contaminant Level
SQC	Sediment Quality Criteria
SSV	Sediment Screening Value
TAL	Target Analyte List
TBC	To be Considered
TCL	Target Compound List
TCLP	Toxicity Characteristics Leaching Procedure
TDS	total dissolved solids
TSS	total suspended solids
µg/L	micrograms per liter

LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS
(Continued)

$\mu\text{g/kg}$	micrograms per kilogram
USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
USGS	United States Geological Survey
WOE	weight-of-evidence

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Marine Corps Base (MCB) Camp Lejeune was placed on the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA) National Priorities List (NPL) effective November 4, 1989 (54 Federal Register 41015, October 4, 1989). Subsequent to this listing, the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) Region IV, the North Carolina Department of Environment, Health and Natural Resources (DEHNR), the United States Department of the Navy (DoN) and the Marine Corps entered into a Federal Facilities Agreement (FFA) for MCB Camp Lejeune. The primary purpose of the FFA was to ensure that environmental impacts associated with past and present activities at the MCB are thoroughly investigated, and that appropriate CERCLA response and Resource Conservation Recovery Act (RCRA) corrective action alternatives are developed and implemented as necessary to protect the public health and welfare, and the environment (MCB Camp Lejeune FFA, 1989).

The scope of the FFA included the implementation of a remedial investigation/feasibility study (RI/FS) at 16 Operable Units (OUs) and 33 sites across MCB Camp Lejeune. RIs will be implemented at these OUs to determine fully the nature and extent of the threat to the public health and welfare or to the environment caused by the release and threatened release of hazardous substances, pollutants, contaminants or constituents at the site and to establish requirements for the performance of FSs. Feasibility studies will be conducted to identify, evaluate, and select alternatives for the appropriate CERCLA responses to prevent, mitigate, or abate the release or threatened release of hazardous substances, pollutants, contaminants, or constituents at the site in accordance with CERCLA/Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA) and applicable State law (FFA, 1989).

This RI/FS Work Plan addresses one of the OUs: OU No. 13 (Site 63) - Verona Loop Dump.

1.1 Objective of RI/FS Work Plan

The objective of this RI/FS Work Plan is to identify the tasks required to implement an RI/FS for Site 63 at MCB Camp Lejeune. The various studies or investigations required to collect appropriate data are described in this Work Plan. In addition, the Work Plan documents the scope and objectives of the individual RI/FS activities. It serves as a tool for assigning responsibilities and establishing the project schedule and cost. The preparation and contents of the RI/FS Work Plan are based on the scoping process, which is described below.

1.2 RI/FS Scoping

Scoping is the initial planning stage of the RI/FS and of site remediation. The result or outcome of the scoping process is documented in the RI/FS Work Plan. Scoping begins once the background information is reviewed and evaluated and consists of the following activities:

- Preliminary assessment of human health and environmental risks, based on existing information.
- Identifying any potential interim actions which may need to be undertaken early in the program to mitigate potential threats to the public health and environment.
- Identifying potential contaminant migration pathways.

- Identifying contaminants of potential concern.
- Identifying potential Federal and State Applicable or Relevant and Appropriate Requirements (ARARs).
- Define the optimum sequence of investigation activities.
- Identifying the sampling strategies for the collection of data.
- Determining the type, amount, and data quality objectives (DQOs) to assess human health and environmental risks, and to effectively evaluate feasible technologies/alternatives.
- Identifying potential technologies/alternatives for mitigating site problems.
- Identifying the remedial alternatives suitable to site conditions.

The background information available to this process included a number of existing environmental assessment reports, which are identified in Section 7.0 (References), and information collected during planning visits at each site.

As part of the scoping process, project meetings were conducted with the Atlantic Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command (LANTDIV), USEPA Region IV, and the North Carolina DEHNR to discuss the proposed RI/FS scope of work for each site, and to obtain technical and administrative input from LANTDIV.

1.3 RI/FS Work Plan Format

The following elements are presented in this RI/FS Work Plan.

- Section 2 - Background and Setting
- Section 3 - RI/FS Data Quality and Sampling Objectives
- Section 4 - RI/FS Tasks
- Section 5 - Project Staffing
- Section 6 - Project Schedule
- Section 7 - References

Section 2 documents the evaluation of background information, along with the location and setting of the site. The purpose of this section is to define the physical and known environmental characteristics of the site. This section focuses on identifying potential and/or confirmed contaminant migration pathways, identifying potential (or known) impacts to public health and environment, listing Federal or State standards and criteria.

Section 3 defines site-specific RI/FS data quality and sampling objectives. Data or information deemed necessary to identify migration pathways, assess environmental and human health risks, or evaluate feasibility or remedial actions are presented in this section. This data may consist of chemical analyses, hydrogeologic information, or engineering analyses. The collection methods for obtaining this information are also identified and described in general terms [more detailed

descriptions of the field investigation activities are documented in the Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP)].

Section 4 identifies and describes the tasks and field investigation activities that will be implemented to complete the RI/FS at the sites in terms of meeting the site-specific objectives. These tasks generally follow the description of tasks identified in EPA's RI/FS Guidance Document (OSWER Directive 955.3-01).

Section 5 discusses project staffing for implementing the RI/FS. The RI/FS schedule is provided in Section 6. References used in developing the RI/FS Work Plan are provided in Section 7.

2.0 BACKGROUND AND SETTING

The purpose of this section is to summarize and evaluate existing information pertaining to MCB Camp Lejeune, Site 63. The analysis of existing information will serve to provide an understanding of the nature and extent of contamination in order to aid in the design of RI tasks. The current understanding of the physical setting of the site, the history of the site, and the existing information related to previous environmental investigative activities are described herein.

This section specifically addresses the location and setting of the site, historical events associated with past usage or disposal activities, topography and surface drainage, regional geology and hydrogeology, site-specific geology and hydrogeology, surface water hydrology, climatology, natural resources and ecological features, and land use.

Additional background information is presented in the following documents:

- Initial Assessment Study (IAS) of Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune, North Carolina (Water and Air Research, 1983)
- Final Site Summary Report, Marine Corps Base, Camp Lejeune (Environmental Science and Engineering, Inc. 1990)
- Hydrogeology of Aquifers in Cretaceous and Younger Rocks in the Vicinity of Onslow and Southern Jones Counties, North Carolina (U.S. Geological Survey, 1990)
- Continuous Seismic Reflection Profiling of Hydrogeologic Features Beneath New River, Camp Lejeune, North Carolina (U.S. Geological Survey, 1990)
- Assessment of Hydrologic and Hydrogeologic Data at Camp Lejeune Marine Corps Base, North Carolina (U.S. Geological Survey, 1989)
- Final Site Inspection Report, Site 63 Verona Loop Dump, MCB, Camp Lejeune, North Carolina (Baker, 1994)

2.1 MCB Camp Lejeune, North Carolina

This section provides an overview of the physical features associated with MCB Camp Lejeune, North Carolina (which also includes Marine Corps Air Station New River).

2.1.1 Location and Setting

MCB Camp Lejeune is located within the Coastal Plain Physiographic Province. It is located in Onslow County, North Carolina, approximately 45 miles south of New Bern and 47 miles north of Wilmington. The facility covers approximately 236 square miles. This includes the recent acquisition of approximately 64 square miles west of the facility within the Greater Sandy Run Area of the county. The military reservation is bisected by the New River, which flows in a southeasterly direction and forms a large estuary before entering the Atlantic Ocean.

The eastern border of MCB Camp Lejeune is the Atlantic shoreline. The western and northwestern boundaries are U.S. Route 17 and State Route 24, respectively. The City of Jacksonville, North Carolina, borders MCB Camp Lejeune to the north. MCB Camp Lejeune is depicted in Figure 2-1.

The Greater Sandy Run Area (GSRA) is located in the southeast portion of Onslow County, North Carolina, near the Pender-Onslow County border. The GSRA is approximately 31 miles northeast of Wilmington, North Carolina; 15 miles south of Jacksonville, North Carolina; and 5 miles northwest of the Atlantic Ocean. The GSRA is located south and west of MCB, Camp Lejeune, sharing a common boundary along Route 17 between Dixon and Verona.

Site 63 does not lie in close proximity to any developed areas within Camp Lejeune. The closest developed area is Camp Geiger/Air Station, located approximately 2.5 miles to the north, on the opposite bank of Hicks Run Creek. Figure 2-1 shows the relationship between Site 63 and developed areas within Camp Lejeune.

The following overview of the Complex was taken from the document "Master Plan, Camp Lejeune Complex, North Carolina." The Complex consists of 12 identifiable developed areas. Of the developed areas, Hadnot Point comprises the most concentrated area of development. This area includes the organizational offices for the Host Activity and for the Headquarters, 26th Marine Amphibious Unit, as well as the Headquarters and regimental areas for the 2nd Marine Division, Marine Expeditionary Force, 6th Marine Expeditionary Brigade, 22nd Marine Expeditionary Unit, 24th Marine Amphibious Unit, the Central Exchange & Commissary and the Naval Dental Clinic Headquarters. Directly north of Hadnot Point are the family housing areas concentrated throughout the wooded areas of the central Complex and along the shores of the New River. Also located in this north central area are major personnel support land uses, including the newly-constructed Naval Hospital, school sites, recreational areas, as well as additional family housing areas (quarters developments, Midway Park and Tarawa Terrace I and II).

The Air Station and Camp Geiger are considered as a single urban area possessing two separate missions and supported by two unrelated groups of personnel. The Marine Corps Air Station (MCAS), New River encompasses 2,772 acres and is located in the northwestern section of the Complex and lies approximately five miles south of Jacksonville. The MCAS includes air support activities, troop housing and personnel support facilities, all of which immediately surround the aircraft operations and maintenance areas.

Camp Geiger, located directly north of MCAS, New River, contains a mixture of troop housing, personnel support and training uses. Currently, the area is utilized by a number of groups which have no direct relationship to one another. The majority of the land surrounding this area is comprised of buffer zones and unbuildable marshland.

The Camp Lejeune Complex contains five other areas of concentrated development, all of which are much smaller in size and population than either Hadnot Point, MCAS New River, or the Camp Geiger area. The oldest of these is the Montford Point area, which is bounded by the New River to the south and west and by Route 24 on the north. New development in Montford Point has been limited, with most of the facilities for troop housing, maintenance, supply and personnel support having been converted from their intended uses. A majority of the MCB training schools requiring classroom instruction are located here and use surrounding undeveloped areas for training operations when required. The French Creek area located directly south of Hadnot Point is occupied by the 2nd Force Service Support Group (2nd FSSG). Its activities are directed toward providing combat

service and technical support as required by Headquarters, II Marine Expeditionary Force. Expansion of the French Creek Complex is constrained by the Ordnance Storage Depot explosives safety arc on the south and by the regimental area of Hadnot Point. Onslow Beach, located along the Onslow Bay, east of the New River Inlet, presents assets for amphibious training as well as recreational use. Courthouse Bay is located on one of a series of small bays which are formed by the New River. This area is used for maintenance, storage and training associated with amphibious vehicles and heavy engineering equipment. The Engineering School, also located here, conducts training activities in the large open area located to the southeast of the Courthouse Bay. Another concentrated area of development is the Rifle Range. This area is located on the southwest side of the New River, is singular in purpose and has only a small number of assigned personnel. It was constructed in the early stages of Base development and is used solely for rifle qualification training. The small group of barracks, located at the Rifle Range, are used for two-week periods by troops assigned to range training.

2.1.2 History and Mission of Camp Lejeune

Construction of MCB Camp Lejeune began in 1941 with the objective of developing the "World's Most Complete Amphibious Training Base." Construction of the base started at Hadnot Point, where the major functions of the base are centered. Development at the Camp Lejeune Complex is primarily in five geographical locations under the jurisdiction of the Base Command. These areas include Camp Geiger, Montford Point, Courthouse Bay, Mainside, and the Rifle Range Area. Site 63 is located in the Camp Geiger Area.

The MCB organization functions as the host command to the two Fleet Marine Force Atlantic (FMFLANT) tenant activities -- Headquarters of the II Marine Expeditionary Division and the 2nd FSSG. The MCB host organization mission is to provide housing, training facilities, logistical support and certain administrative support for tenant units and for other units assigned to MCB Camp Lejeune and to conduct specialized schools and other training maneuvers, as directed.

The mission of the 6th Marine Expeditionary Brigade is to provide the Command element for a brigade-size Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF) with the primary mission of preparing to join up with LantCom MPS equipment and to conduct subsequent combat operations.

The mission of the 2nd Marine Division is to execute amphibious assault operations, and other operations as may be directed, which are supported by Marine aviation and force service support units. With the aircraft wing, the Marine division provides combined arms for service with the Fleet in the seizure or defense of advanced naval bases and for the conduct of land operations essential to the prosecution of a naval campaign.

The mission of the 2nd FSSG is to command, administer and train assigned units in order to provide combat service and technical support as required by Headquarters FMFLANT and its subordinate command in accomplishment of the overall FMFLANT mission.

2.1.3 Previous Investigations

In response to the passage of CERCLA, the DoN initiated the Navy Assessment and Control of Installation Pollutants (NACIP) program to identify, investigate, and clean up past hazardous waste disposal sites at Navy installations. The NACIP investigations were conducted by the Navy Energy and Environmental Support Activity (NEESA) and consisted of Initial Assessment Studies (IAS)

and Confirmation Studies. IAS are similar to the USEPA's Preliminary Assessments/Site Investigations (PAs/SIs). Confirmation Studies are similar to USEPA's RI/FS. When the Superfund Amendment and Reauthorization Act (SARA) was passed in 1986, the DoN dissolved the NACIP in favor of the Installation Restoration Program (IRP), which adopted USEPA Superfund terminology and procedures.

The IAS for MCB Camp Lejeune was conducted by Water and Air Research, Inc., (WAR) in 1983. The IAS identified a number of sites at MCB Camp Lejeune as potential sources of contamination, including Site 63, discussed in this RI/FS Work Plan. Based on historical records, aerial photographs, field inspections, and personnel interviews, the IAS identified 76 sites at MCB Camp Lejeune as potential sources of contamination. Of these 76 sites, 27 sites warranted further investigation to assess potential long-term impacts based on contamination characteristics, migration pathways, and pollutant receptors.

Baker conducted a site investigation (SI) at Site 63 under the direction of Atlantic Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command (LANTDIV). The Final SI report (Baker, 1994) presents the results of the investigation.

2.1.4 Topography and Surface Drainage

The generally flat topography of MCB Camp Lejeune is typical of the seaward portions of the North Carolina Coastal Plain. Elevations on the base vary from sea level to 72 feet above mean sea level (msl); however, the elevation of most of MCB Camp Lejeune is between 20 and 40 feet above msl.

Drainage at MCB Camp Lejeune is generally toward the New River, except in areas near the coast, which drain through the Intracoastal Waterway. In developed areas, natural drainage has been altered by asphalt cover, storm sewers, and drainage ditches. Approximately 70 percent of MCB Camp Lejeune is in broad, flat interstream areas. Drainage is poor in these areas (Water and Air Research, 1983).

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers has mapped the limits of 100-year floodplain at MCB Camp Lejeune at 7.0 feet above msl in the upper reaches of the New River (Water and Air Research, 1983); this increases downstream to 11 feet above msl near the coastal area (Water and Air Research, 1983). Inspection of 100-year flood plain (FEMA National Flood Insurance Program) maps indicate that Site 63 does not lie within the 100-year floodplain.

2.1.5 Regional Geology

MCB Camp Lejeune is located in the Atlantic Coastal Plain physiographic province. The sediments of the province consist predominantly of sand, silt, and clay. Other sediments may be present, including peat, shell beds and gravel. Sediments may be of marine or continental origin (Back, 1966). These sediments lay in interfingering beds and lenses that gently dip and thicken to the southeast (ESE, 1991). These sediments range in age from early Cretaceous to Quaternary time and overlie igneous and metamorphic rocks of pre-Cretaceous age. Table 2-1 presents a generalized stratigraphic column for this area (ESE 1991).

United States Geological Survey (USGS) studies at MCB Camp Lejeune indicate that the Base is underlain by sand, silt, clay, calcareous clay and partially consolidated limestone. Aquifers that occur beneath the Base include the surficial, Castle Hayne, Beaufort, Peedee, Black Creek, and

upper and lower Cape Fear aquifers. The combined thickness of these sediments beneath the base is approximately 1,500 feet. A generalized hydrogeologic cross-section illustrating the relationship between the aquifers in this area is presented in Figures 2-2 and 2-3.

2.1.6 Regional Hydrogeology

The aquifers of primary interest are the surficial aquifer and the aquifer immediately below it, the Castle Hayne. The following summary is a compilation of information, including Harned et al. (1989), and Cardinell et al. (1993).

The surficial aquifer consists of interfingering beds of sand, clay, sandy clay, and silt that contain some peat and shells. These beds are thin and discontinuous, and have limited lateral continuity. This aquifer is not used for water supply MCB at Camp Lejeune.

The thickness of the surficial aquifer ranges from 0 to 73 feet and averages nearly 25 feet over the MCB Camp Lejeune area. It is generally thickest in the interstream divide areas and presumed absent where it is cut by the New River and its tributaries.

The general lithology of the surficial aquifer and the absence of any thick, continuous clay beds are indications of good vertical conductivity within the aquifer. Data compiled by Cardinell estimate the lateral hydraulic conductivity of the surficial aquifer in the MCB Camp Lejeune area 50 feet/day, and is based on a general composition of fine sand mixed with some silt and clay. However, data from slug tests on Baker wells indicate much lower lateral hydraulic conductivity values, ranging from 0.12 to 9.00 feet/day.

Between the surficial and the Castle Hayne aquifers lies the Castle Hayne confining unit. This unit consists of clay, silt, and sandy clay beds. In general, the Castle Hayne confining unit may be characterized as a group of less permeable beds at the top of the Castle Hayne aquifer that have been partly eroded or incised in places.

The Castle Hayne confining unit is discontinuous, and has a thickness ranging from 0 to 26 feet, averaging about 9 feet where present. There is no discernable trend in the thickness of the confining unit. There is no information in the USGS literature regarding any trend of the depth of the confining unit.

The data compiled by Cardinell, et. al., indicate that the vertical hydraulic conductivity of the confining unit ranged from 0.0014 to 0.41 feet/day. Based on the moderate conductivity values and the thin, discontinuous nature of the confining unit, this unit may only be partly effective in retarding the vertical movement of groundwater between the surficial aquifer.

The Castle Hayne aquifer lies below the surficial aquifer and consists primarily of unconsolidated sand, shell fragments, and fossiliferous limestone. Clay, silt, silty and sandy clay, and indurated limestone also occur within the aquifer. The upper part of the aquifer consists primarily of calcareous sand with some continuous and discontinuous thin clay and silt beds. The calcareous sand becomes more limy with depth. The lower part of the aquifer consists of consolidated or poorly consolidated limestone and sandy limestone interbedded with clay and sand.

The Castle Hayne aquifer is about 150 to 350 feet thick in the area, and thickens eastward across the base. The top of the aquifer lies approximately 20 to 65 feet below the ground surface. The top of

the aquifer dips southward, and is deepest at the Atlantic coast, east of the New River. The top of the aquifer also forms a basin in the vicinity of Paradise Point. Estimates of hydraulic conductivity indicate a wide variation in range, from 14 to 91 feet/day.

Onslow County and MCB Camp Lejeune lie in an area where the Castle Hayne aquifer generally contains freshwater. However, the proximity of saltwater in deeper layers just below the aquifer and in the New River estuary is of concern in managing water withdrawals. Over-pumping of the deeper parts of the aquifer could cause encroachment of saltwater. The aquifer generally contains water having less than 250 milligrams per kilogram (mg/L) chloride throughout the base, except for one well (USGS-8) in the southern portion of the base that is screened in the lower portion of the aquifer. Chloride was measured at 960 mg/L in a single sample collected in 1989.

Rainfall in the Camp Lejeune area enters the ground in recharge areas, infiltrates the soil, and moves downward until it reaches the surficial aquifer. Recharge areas at Camp Lejeune include the interstream areas. In the aquifer, groundwater flows in the direction of lower hydraulic head until it reaches discharge points or fronts. These discharge areas include the New River and its tributaries, and the ocean. Though most of the rainfall entering the surficial aquifer discharges to local streams, a relatively small amount infiltrates to the Castle Hayne. The surficial aquifer supplies the primary recharge to the Castle Hayne aquifer. Like the surficial aquifer, the Castle Hayne naturally discharges to the New River and major tributaries. However, pumping of the Castle Hayne may locally influence discharge directions.

The potentiometric surface of the surficial aquifer varies seasonally. The potentiometric surface is determined by the water levels in monitoring wells. The surficial aquifer receives more recharge in the winter than in the summer when much of the water evaporates or is transpired by plants before it can reach the water table. Therefore, the potentiometric surface is generally highest in the winter months and lowest in the summer or early fall.

Water levels in well in deeper aquifers, such as the Castle Hayne were also used to establish potentiometric surfaces. Because the Castle Hayne is at least partially confined from the surficial aquifer and is not influenced by rainfall as strongly as the surficial aquifer, the seasonal variations tend to be slower and smaller than in surficial aquifer.

2.1.7 Surface Water Hydrology

The following summary of surface water hydrology was originally presented in the IAS report (WAR, 1983).

The dominant surface water feature at MCB Camp Lejeune is the New River. It receives drainage from most of the base. The New River is short, with a course of approximately 50 miles on the central Coastal Plain of North Carolina. Over most of its course, the New River is confined to a relatively narrow channel entrenched in Eocene and Oligocene limestones. South of Jacksonville, the river widens dramatically as it flows across less resistant sands, clays, and marls. At MCB Camp Lejeune, the New River flows in a southerly direction into the Atlantic Ocean through the New River Inlet. Several small coastal creeks drain the area of MCB Camp Lejeune not associated with the New River and its tributaries. These creeks flow into the Intracoastal Waterway, which is connected to the Atlantic Ocean by Bear Inlet, Brown's Inlet, and the New River Inlet (WAR, 1983). The New River, the Intracoastal Waterway, and the Atlantic Ocean meet at the New River Inlet.

Water quality criteria for surface waters in North Carolina have been published under Title 15 of the North Carolina Administrative Code. At MCB Camp Lejeune, the New River falls into two classifications: SC (estuarine waters not suited for body-contact sports or commercial shellfishing) and SA (estuarine waters suited for commercial shellfishing). The SC classification applies to three areas of the New River at MCB Camp Lejeune, including the Rifle Range area; the rest of the New River at MCB Camp Lejeune falls into the SA classification (ESE, 1991).

2.1.8 Climatology

MCB Camp Lejeune experiences mild winters and hot and humid summers. The average yearly rainfall is greater than 50 inches, and the potential evapotranspiration in the region varies from 34 to 36 inches of rainfall equivalent per year. The winter and summer seasons usually receive the most precipitation. Temperature ranges are reported to be 33 to 53 degrees Fahrenheit (°F) in the winter (i.e., January) and 71 to 88°F in the summer (i.e., July). Winds are generally south-southwesterly in the summer, and north-northwesterly in the winter (Water and Air Research, 1983).

2.1.9 Natural Resources and Ecological Features

The following summary of natural resources and ecological features was obtained from the IAS Report (Water and Air Research, 1983).

The MCB Camp Lejeune is predominantly tree-covered with large amounts of softwood including shortleaf, longleaf, pond, and pines (primarily loblolly), and substantial stands of hardwood species. Approximately 60,000 of the 112,000 acres of MCB Camp Lejeune are under forestry management. Timber producing areas are under even-aged management with the exception of those areas along streams and swamps. These areas are managed to provide both wildlife habitat and erosion control. Forest management provides wood production, increased wildlife populations, enhancement of natural beauty, soil protection, prevention of stream pollution, and protection of endangered species.

Upland game species including black bear, whitetail deer, gray squirrel, fox squirrel, quail, turkey, and migratory waterfowl are abundant and are considered in the wildlife management programs.

Aquatic ecosystems on MCB Camp Lejeune consist of small lakes, the New River estuary, numerous tributaries, creeks, and part of the Intracoastal Waterway. A wide variety of freshwater and saltwater fish species exist here. Freshwater ponds are under management to produce optimum yields and ensure continued harvest of desirable fish species (Water and Air Research, 1983). Freshwater fish in the streams and ponds include largemouth bass, redbreast sunfish, bluegill, chain pickerel, yellow perch, and catfish. Reptiles include alligators, turtles, and snakes, including venomous species. Both recreational and commercial fishing are practiced in the waterways of the New River and its tributaries.

Wetland ecosystems at MCB Camp Lejeune can be categorized into five habitat types: (1) pond pine or pocosin; (2) sweet gum, water oak, cypress, and tupelo; (3) sweet bay, swamp black gum, and red maple; (4) tidal marshes; and, (5) coastal beaches. Pocosins provide excellent habitat for bear and deer because these areas are seldom disturbed by humans. The presence of pocosin-type habitat at MCB Camp Lejeune is primarily responsible for the continued existence of black bear in the area. Many of the pocosins are overgrown with brush and pine species that would not be profitable to harvest. Sweet gum, water oak, cypress, and tupelo habitat is found in the rich, moist bottomlands along streams and rivers. This habitat extends to the marine shorelines. Deer, bear,

turkey, and waterfowl are commonly found in this type of habitat. Sweet bay, swamp black gum, and red maple habitat exist in the floodplain areas of MCB Camp Lejeune. Fauna including waterfowl, mink, otter, raccoon, deer, bear, and gray squirrel frequent this habitat. The tidal marsh at the mouth of the New River is one of the few remaining North Carolina coastal areas relatively free from filling or other manmade changes. This habitat, which consists of marsh and aquatic plants such as algae, cattails, saltgrass, cordgrass, bulrush, and spikerush, provides wildlife with food and cover. Migratory waterfowl, alligators, raccoons, and river otter exist in this habitat. Coastal beaches along the Intracoastal Waterway and along the outer banks of MCB Camp Lejeune are used for recreation and to house a small military command unit. Basic assault training maneuvers are also conducted along these beaches. Training regulations presently restrict activities that would impact ecologically sensitive coastal barrier dunes. The coastal beaches provides habitat for many shorebirds (Water and Air Research, 1983).

The Natural Resources and Environmental Affairs (NREA) Division of MCB Camp Lejeune, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and the North Carolina Wildlife Resource Commission have entered into an agreement for the protection of endangered and threatened species that might inhabit MCB Camp Lejeune. Habitats are maintained at MCB Camp Lejeune for the preservation and protection of rare and endangered species through the Base's forest and wildlife management programs. Full protection is provided to such species, and critical habitat is designated in management plans to prevent or mitigate adverse effects of Base activities. Special emphasis is placed on habitat and sightings of alligators, osprey, bald eagles, cougars, dusky seaside sparrows, and red-cockaded woodpeckers (Water and Air Research, 1983).

Site 63 is not within or in close proximity (i.e., one-half mile) to a protected area established for the red-cockaded woodpecker. The site is however, located in close proximity to an area of significant natural value. The intermittent stream appears to be a part of the Mill Run Swamp, a small stream swamp/hardwood forest (LeBlond, 1991) (Figure 2-4).

Within 15 miles of MCB Camp Lejeune are three publicly owned forests: Croatan National Forest; Hofmann Forest; and Camp Davis Forest. The remaining land surrounding MCB Camp Lejeune is primarily used for agriculture. Typical crops include soybeans, small grains, and tobacco (Water and Air Research, 1983).

2.1.10 Land Use and Demographics

MCB Camp Lejeune presently covers an area of approximately 236 square miles. Military and civilian population is approximately 60,000. During World War II, MCB Camp Lejeune was used as a training area to prepare Marines for combat. This has been a continuing function of the facility during the Korean and Vietnam conflicts, and the recent Gulf War (i.e., Desert Storm). Toward the end of World War II, the camp was designated as a home base for the Second Marine Division. Since that time, Fleet Marine Force (FMF) units also have been stationed here as tenant commands.

The following information was extracted from the document "Master Plan, Camp Lejeune Complex, North Carolina." The existing land use patterns in the various geographic areas within the Marine Corps Base are described in this section and listed, per geographic area, on Table 2-2. The areas described below are depicted on Figure 2-1. In addition, the number of acres comprising each land use category has been estimated and provided on the table. The following is a summary of the land use areas for Site 63.

2.1.10.1 Camp Geiger

The Camp Geiger area includes the MCAS and are considered as a single urban area possessing two separate missions and supported by two unrelated groups of personnel. The MCAS, New River encompasses 2,772 acres, is located on the northwestern section of the complex, and lies approximately 5 miles south of Jacksonville. The MCAS includes air support activities, troop housing and personnel support facilities, all of which immediately surround the aircraft operations and maintenance areas.

Camp Geiger, located directly north of the MCAS, New River contains a mixture of troop housing, personnel support and training uses. Currently, the area is used by a number of groups which have no direct relationship to one another. The majority of the land surrounding this area is comprised of buffer zones and unusable marshland.

2.1.10.2 Base-Wide

Present military population of Camp Lejeune is approximately 40,928 active duty personnel. The military dependent community is in excess of 32,081. About 36,086 of these personnel and dependents reside in base housing units. The remaining personnel and dependents live off base. An additional 4,412 civilian employees perform facilities management and support functions. The population of Onslow County has grown from 17,739 in 1940, prior to the formation of the base, to its present population of 121,350.

2.1.11 **Water Supply**

MCB Camp Lejeune water is supplied entirely from groundwater. Groundwater is obtained from approximately 90 water supply wells and treated. There are eight water treatment plants with a total capacity of approximately 15.8 million gallons per day (mgd). Groundwater usage is estimated at over 7 mgd (Harned, et al., 1989).

The water supply wells are all located within the boundaries of the Base. The average water supply well at the base has a depth of 162 feet, a casing diameter of eight inches, and yields 174 gpm (Harned, et al., 1989).

All of the water supply wells utilize the Castle Hayne aquifer. The Castle Hayne aquifer is a highly permeable, semiconfined aquifer that is capable of yielding several hundred to 1,000 gpm in municipal and industrial wells in the MCB Camp Lejeune Area. The water retrieved is typically a hard, calcium bicarbonate type.

Two sources were reviewed to locate water supply wells within a 1-mile radius of Site 63. These sources were the USGS hydrogeologic assessment at Camp Lejeune (Harned, et. al., 1989) and the Wellhead Management Program Study report of 1991 (Geophex, 1991). Based on a review of these sources, there are no supply wells located within a one-mile radius of Site 63.

2.2 **Operable Unit No. 13 (Site 63) - Verona Loop Dump**

This section addresses the setting, site topography and drainage features, site history, site geology and hydrogeology for Site 63 - Verona Loop Dump.

2.2.1 Site Location and Setting

The Verona Loop Dump is located along Verona Loop Road, approximately 1-1/2 miles east of Highway 17. The site is located south of the Marine Corps Air Station (MCAS), New River, as shown on Figure 2-1. The Verona Loop Dump is approximately three to four acres in size. The site is primarily wooded except for haul roads formerly used to take debris to the dump. The site is bordered by Verona Loop Road to the south, an intermittent stream to the east, and woods to the north and west. Figure 2-5 is a site map illustrating the general layout of the Verona Loop Dump.

2.2.2 Site Topography and Drainage

The former disposal area is situated in a relatively flat area with an elevation of approximately 45 to 50 feet above mean sea level (MSL). The site contains many small mounds, often covered by soil and a blanket of pine needles. Observations suggest that some of these mounds likely contain disposed wastes.

The area surrounding the site is relatively hilly for the Camp Lejeune area. The site area slopes fairly steeply west to east, toward an intermittent stream. The stream has an elevation of approximately 20 feet above MSL in the vicinity of the site. The area to the north of the site gradually increases in elevation.

Storm water runoff would tend to drain southward toward Verona Loop Road, or eastward toward the intermittent stream, depending on the area of the site. The intermittent stream discharges into Mill Creek approximately 1/2 mile south of the site.

The intermittent stream is a receiving stream when groundwater conditions are seasonally high. During the a site visit in June 1991 the stream was dry. The stream was flowing during the field investigations in July and August, 1991 and in February 1995.

The NC DEHNR stream classifications for Mill Creek are SC (aquatic life propagation and survival, fishing, wildlife, and secondary recreation) and SW (swamp waters).

2.2.3 Site History

There is very little information regarding the history of this site. The Initial Assessment Study (Water and Air Research, 1993) indicates that the area was used as a disposal site for wastes generated during training exercises. The type of materials disposed are described only as bivouac wastes. The site visit in February 1995 confirmed the presence of bivouac waste including Meals-Ready-to-Eat packaging, and shell casings. However, construction-type debris was also observed, including logs, metal, and concrete. The IAS report also indicates that no hazardous wastes were involved in the disposal operations. The years of disposal operations are unknown.

The report also indicated that the area is restricted due to war games. The area is currently unrestricted with respect to site access. Military maneuvers are still conducted in the area.

2.2.4 Site Geology and Hydrogeology

The soils encountered consist primarily of fine to medium-grained sands with varying amounts of clay and silt. Groundwater was encountered at shallow depths, approximately 3 to 9 feet below the

ground surface. Based on static water levels measured in three wells during SI in July 1991 and the February 1995 site visit, groundwater is flowing to the east under the dump site.

2.2.5 Previous Investigations

An IAS was conducted in 1983 by Water and Air Research, Inc. The IAS is analogous to USEPA's Preliminary Assessment, where existing information is compiled and evaluated. The IAS concluded that no hazardous wastes were involved and only bivouac wastes generated during "war games" were disposed at the site.

In 1991, a Site Investigation (SI) was conducted by the Navy/Marine Corps. Halliburton/NUS developed the SI Project Plans. These plans were finalized in July 1991. Baker implemented the field investigation in July and August of 1991. Baker finalized the SI report in late 1993/early 1994. The final report was issued on January 31, 1994. A summary of the findings of the report are presented below.

2.2.5.1 Soil Investigation

Six (6) soil borings were drilled on site and advanced to the water table (see Figure 4-1). Soil samples from two depths, zero to two feet below ground surface (bgs) and from just above the top of groundwater were collected from each borehole. Additionally, a total of six soil samples were taken during the drilling and installation of three groundwater monitoring wells. All soil samples were analyzed for full TCL organics and TAL metals. Analytical findings are summarized in Table 2-3.

Surface Soil:

- Low levels of the volatile organics toluene (2 µg/kg) and total xylenes (3 µg/kg) were detected in the surface soil collected from soil boring 63SB03. The subsurface sample from this boring did not exhibit volatile contamination.
- Low levels of phthalates were detected in three out of nine samples.
- Low levels of pesticide constituents, 4,4'-DDD, 4,4'-DDT, and 4,4'-DDE, were detected in sample 63SB04.
- Aroclor-1254 was detected at a level of 1,000 µg/kg in sample 63SB02.
- Inorganic concentrations in surface soil appeared to be consistent with base-specific inorganic levels with the exception of lead (36.3 mg/kg) in soil boring 63SB04.

Subsurface Soil:

- Low levels of phthalates were detected in several samples.
- Various inorganics were detected in subsurface-soil samples, none of which appeared to be elevated substantially above base-specific levels.

2.2.5.2 Groundwater Investigation

Three (3) shallow monitoring wells were installed, and one round of groundwater samples were collected. Groundwater samples were analyzed for full TCL organics and TAL metals using CLP analytical protocols. Analytical findings are summarized in Table 2-4.

- Low levels of benzoic acid (3 µg/L) and bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (9 µg/L) were detected in groundwater collected from monitoring well 63MW02.
- Trace levels carbon disulfide (1 µg/L) in both wells 63MW01 and 63MW02.
- Maximum concentrations of barium (5,410 µg/L), chromium (134 µg/L), iron (100,000 µg/L), lead (369 µg/L), and manganese (1020 µg/L) exceeded federal and/or state groundwater standards. All maximum concentrations occurred in well 63MW02.

2.2.5.3 Surface Water/Sediment Investigation

Two surface water and two sediment samples were collected from the intermittent stream. No organic contaminants were detected in either the surface water or sediment samples.

- Iron was the only contaminant detected above North Carolina and Federal surface water quality standards.
- Concentration levels of aluminum, arsenic, barium, beryllium, chromium, copper, iron, lead, magnesium, manganese, nickel, vanadium, and zinc were less than the effective range-median (ER-M) and greater than the Effective Range-Low (ER-L) in both sediment samples.

According to USEPA guidance sediment contaminant concentrations that are above the ER-M, adverse effects on the biota are considered probable. If contaminant concentrations are between the ER-L and the ER-M, adverse effects are considered possible, and USEPA recommends conducting sediment toxicity tests as a follow-up. If contaminant concentrations are below the ER-L, adverse effects are considered unlikely. The data from this proposed RI/FS will be used to confirm the above SI results. The evaluation of the new data will determine what, if any, additional studies will be needed.

Analytical findings regarding surface water and sediment contaminant levels are summarized in Table 2-5 and 2-6, respectively.

3.0 DATA QUALITY AND SAMPLING OBJECTIVES

The purpose of this section is to define the site-specific RI/FS data quality and sampling objectives in order to fulfill the overall goals of characterizing the problems at each site, assessing potential impacts to the public health and environment, and identifying feasible remedial alternatives for remediating the sites, if necessary. The site-specific RI/FS objectives presented in this section have been identified based on review and evaluation of existing background information.

3.1 Data Quality Objectives

Data Quality Objectives (DQOs) are qualitative and quantitative statements that ensure data of known and appropriate quality are obtained during the RI/FS. The DQOs associated with each field sampling and analysis program are discussed and presented in this section. The DQOs were developed using the following three stages:

- Stage 1 - Identify decision types
- Stage 2 - Identify data uses/needs
- Stage 3 - Design data collection program

Stage 1 of the DQO process takes place during the scoping of the RI/FS. This stage involves the evaluation of existing information and the development of objectives for field data collection efforts.

Stage 2 of the DQO process involves definition of the quality and quantity of data that will be required to meet the objectives established in Stage 1.

Stage 3 involves the design of a data collection program to meet the requirements identified in Stage 2.

3.1.1 Stage 1 - Identification of Decision Types

As part of the Stage 1 DQO process, available information from previous site investigations and other sources (e.g., USGS) were reviewed in order to describe current site conditions, evaluate existing data, and assess the adequacy of the data. This was documented in Section 2.0 of this Work Plan. From this review and evaluation, RI/FS objectives have been developed to (1) assess the nature of the threat posed by the release or potential release of hazardous substances; (2) characterize the site with respect to the environmental setting; and (3) evaluating potential remedial alternatives. These objectives are presented in Section 3.2.

3.1.2 Stage 2 - Identification of Data Uses/Needs

In Stage 2 of the DQO process, the data quality and quantity required to support the RI/FS objectives developed during Stage 1 are identified. With respect to the RI/FS objectives, data will be required to address specific environmental media at each site. Data uses for each environmental media are presented in Section 3.1.2.1. Site-specific data needs are discussed in Section 3.1.2.2.

3.1.2.1 Data Uses for Environmental Media

RI/FS data uses can be described in general purpose categories. These categories include the following:

- Site Characterization - Data are used to determine the nature and extent of contamination at a site. Site characterization data are generated through the sampling and analysis of waste sources and environmental media.
- Health and Safety - Data are typically used to establish the level of protection needed for investigators or workers at a site, and if there should be an immediate concern for the population living within the site vicinity.
- Risk Assessment - Data are used to evaluate the threat posed by a site to public health and the environment. Risk assessment data are generated through the sampling and analysis of environmental and biological media, particularly where the potential for human or ecological exposure is great (e.g., sediments, surface soil, potable groundwater supplies).
- Evaluation of Alternatives - Data are used to evaluate various remedial technologies. Engineering data are collected in support of remedial alternative evaluation and to develop cost estimates for remediating the site. This may involve conducting bench or pilot-scale studies to determine the effectiveness or implementability of the technology.
- Engineering Design of Alternatives - Data collected during the RI/FS can be used for engineering purposes to develop a preliminary data base in reference to the performance of various remedial technologies. Data types collected during the RI/FS which are applicable to the RD process include waste characterization and preliminary volume estimates (these estimates can be further defined during the remedial design/remedial action via additional field verification sampling).

The above discussion of data uses was extracted from the document entitled Data Quality Objectives for Remedial Response Activities: Development Process (OSWER Directive 9355.0-7B). It has been presented in this Work Plan to provide the user with an understanding of the rationale for determining the site-specific RI/FS objectives as well as the rationale for the proposed sampling and analytical program for each site investigation.

With respect to the above data uses, an understanding of the site background, site history, and contaminant migration and exposure pathways are required in order to define the data needs (or data limitations). This "background" information was presented in Section 2.0 for each site. The site-specific data needs are presented in Section 3.1.2.2. RI/FS objectives, which have been formed to meet the data needs, are presented in Section 3.2.

3.1.2.2 Site-Specific Data Needs

Operable Unit No. 13 (Site 63) - Verona Loop Dump

- Determine the nature of soil, shallow groundwater, surface water, and sediment contamination at the dump area.
- Verify the presence or absence of surface soil contamination within the dump area.

- If present, determine the horizontal and vertical extent of soil contamination within the dump area.
- Verify the presence or absence of shallow groundwater contamination.
- Verify the presence or absence of contamination of surface water and sediments within the dump area, and in an unnamed stream east of the dump.
- Verify the presence or absence of site-related contaminants in the surface and subsurface soil in order to conduct a human health risk assessment.
- Provide hydrogeologic parameters of the upper portion of the shallow aquifer.
- Provide information to support the assessment of risks to human health presented by potential exposure to the shallow groundwater and surface soil.
- Determine the effects of natural discharge from the shallow aquifer on local surface water.
- Determine the risks to human health and the environment associated with current or future surface water use or exposure.
- Determine the risk to human health and the environment associated with exposure to sediments in local water bodies.

The type and quality of data required to meet the criteria listed above are presented in Section 4.0. The data quality levels differ with respect to the end use of the data. Level IV data quality are generally required in risk assessments, characterizing the nature and extent of contamination, and to support subsequent investigations. Level III data quality is appropriate for risk assessments, site characterization, and evaluating treatment alternatives. Level II data quality is appropriate for field screening (eg., ENSYS Screening). Level I data is appropriate for field measurements such as static water level, specific conductance, and pH. The analytical methods also differ with respect to the end use of the data. For this RI/FS, USEPA methods and Contract Laboratory Program (CLP) methods will be used when applicable.

This field investigation will employ the use of Level III data. Although Level III data allows for the use of analytical methods other than CLP, the samples collected during this field investigation will be analyzed in accordance with CLP. However, the CLP requirements for documentation will not be required. Like Level IV data, Level III data is conformational and used for determining the presence or absence of contaminants.

3.1.3 Stage 3 - Design Data Collection Program

The data collection program for Site 63 has been designed to meet the objectives outlined in the following sections. Section 4.0 of the RI/FS Work Plan provides a general description of the various sampling programs for the four sites. Sections 3.0 through 5.0 of this FSAP provide the specific details of these sampling programs.

3.2 Study Objectives

For each site-specific study objectives, the criteria necessary to meet each objective along with a general description of the study or investigation required to obtain the information in Table 3-1.

4.0 REMEDIAL INVESTIGATION/FEASIBILITY STUDY TASKS

This section identifies the tasks and field investigations required to complete RI/FS activities at Site 63.

4.1 Task 1 - Project Management

Project Management activities involve such activities as daily technical support and guidance, budget and schedule review and tracking, preparation and review of invoices, personnel resources planning and allocation, preparation of monthly progress reports, and communication with LANTDIV and the Activity.

4.2 Task 2 - Subcontract Procurement

Task 2 involves the procurement of services such as drilling, surveying, laboratory analysis, and data validation. Procurement of these services will be performed in accordance with the Navy Clean Contract Procurement Manual.

4.3 Task 3 - Field Investigations

The field investigations will be conducted under Task 3. An overview of the field investigation to be conducted at the site is presented in the following subsection. Specific details with respect to the sampling procedures, locations and number of samples, and analytical methods are provided in the Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP) and the Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP). The field investigations described below will provide data to meet the overall RI/FS objectives presented in Section 3.0 of this RI/FS Work Plan. Table 4-1 summarizes the sampling and analytical requirements.

4.3.1 Operable Unit No. 13 (Site 63) - Verona Loop Dump

Surveying

All new soil boring locations, and sediment/surface water stations will be surveyed. The newly-installed temporary and existing monitoring wells will also be surveyed.

Soil Investigation

- A 100 by 100 foot sampling grid will be established over the site. Forty-two (42) soil borings will be drilled at select nodes of the grid (Figure 4-1). A utility clearance will be conducted at the site prior to boring and well installation.
- Soil borings are expected to extend less than 10 feet below ground surface (bgs). Well borings are expected to extend approximately 13 feet bgs. Two soil samples will be collected from each boring, one at 0 to 1 foot bgs., and one immediately above the saturated zone. An additional sample will be collected as necessary, from any soils appearing to be visibly contaminated, or if the depth to the saturated zone is greater than 10 feet. All samples will be submitted for laboratory analysis including Target Compound List (TCL) organics (volatiles, semivolatiles, pesticides, and polychlorinated biphenyls, and Target Analyte List (TAL) metals.

- Soil samples from 21 soil borings will be analyzed on a routine turnaround time of 35 days (Figure 4-1).
- Soil samples from 14 soil borings will be analyzed on a quick turnaround time of 7 days (Figure 4-1).
- One composite sample from each of two (2) soil boring locations will be analyzed for Total Organic Carbon (TOC) and Cation Exchange Capacity (CEC). These soil sample locations will be selected during the field investigation from the 42 soil borings.
- Soil samples from five (5) monitoring well borings will be analyzed on a routine turnaround time (Figure 4-1).
- Soil samples from three (3) monitoring well borings will be analyzed on a quick turnaround time (Figure 4-1).

Groundwater Investigation

- Eight (8) shallow, temporary wells are proposed to supplement the three existing wells in characterization of groundwater conditions (Figure 4-2).
- Eight of the soil borings discussed above will be converted to temporary wells. The wells will be installed to a similar depth as the existing wells (approximately 13 feet bgs). One well, located west of the unpaved road will be used as a background location.
- The existing monitoring wells will be developed. The existing wells have not been sampled since 1991.
- The temporary wells will be installed by a GeoProbe rig and will not be developed, because: 1) no sand filter pack will be placed around the well section, 2) compared to augering, direct push methods causes less soil disturbance, and 3) drilling mud or water will not be introduced into the well boring.
- The new and existing monitoring wells will be used to assess current groundwater flow direction.
- One round of groundwater samples will be collected from eight new temporary and three existing monitoring wells. Low-flow purge and sampling techniques will be used in the collection of samples. All samples will be submitted for laboratory analysis (routine turnaround) including TCL organics, total TAL metals, and Total Dissolved Solids/Total Suspended Solids (TDS/TSS).
- Slug tests will be performed in the existing and new temporary shallow wells.
- Additional wells may be necessary based on the results of the groundwater sampling discussed above.

Surface Water/Sediment Investigation

- One (1) surface water sample will be collected from each of five (5) stations in the adjacent stream (Figure 4-3). One station will be located approximately 500-feet upstream of the disposal area. One station will be located just upstream of the disposal area. One station will be located adjacent to the disposal area. One station will be located just downstream of the disposal area. The remaining station will be located approximately 200-feet south of Verona Road and downstream of the disposal area. One (1) sediment sample will be collected at each of the same stations referenced above at a depth of 0 to 6 inches. Surface water and sediment samples will be submitted for laboratory analysis (routine turnaround) including TCL organics and TAL metals. Additionally, sediment samples will be analyzed for grain size and TOC.
- If standing water is present, two (2) surface water samples will be collected from stations located in the trench near the center of the site (Figure 4-3). Two (2) sediment samples will be collected at the same stations at a depth of 0 to 6 inches, whether or not standing water is present. All samples will be submitted for laboratory analysis (routine turnaround) including TCL organics and TAL metals.
- Staff gauges will be installed in the intermittent stream to assess the connection between the groundwater table and stream flow.

4.3.2 Investigation Derived Waste Handling

Drill cuttings or excavated soils will be collected and contained in drums if they are determined in the field to be potentially contaminated based on visual observations and HNu readings. Two rigid storage tanks each with a capacity of 1,000 gallons will be stationed at the site for containing groundwater development and purge water. A composite soil sample from the drums will be collected and analyzed for full TCLP (organics and inorganics) and RCRA hazardous waste characterization (corrosivity, reactivity, and ignitability), and PCBs. One sample will be collected from each tank (two total samples) and analyzed for full TCL organics and TAL total metals. Additional details regarding IDW handling and disposal are provided in Section 6.11 of the FSAP.

4.4 Task 4 - Sample Analysis and Validation

This task involves efforts relating to the following post-field sampling activities:

- Sample Management
- Laboratory Analysis
- Data Validation

Sample management activities involve: coordination with laboratories; tracking of samples submitted for analysis; tracking of analyses received; and tracking of information related to samples submitted and received from a third party validator. Sample management also involves resolving technical or administrative problems (e.g., reanalysis, resubmission of information).

Laboratory analysis begins when the samples are shipped from the field and received by the laboratory. Validation begins when the "raw" laboratory data is received by the validator from Baker. Baker will first receive the data from the laboratory, log it into a database for tracking purposes, and then forward it to the validator. A validation report will be expected within three weeks following receipt of laboratory data packages by the validator. CLP data will be validated per the CLP criteria as outlined in the following documents:

- USEPA, Hazardous Site Control Division, Laboratory Data Validation Functional Guidelines for Evaluating Organics Analyses, 1991.
- USEPA, Hazardous Site Evaluation Division, Laboratory Data Validation Functional Guidelines for Evaluating Inorganics Analyses, 1988.

All other data will be validated in accordance with the method of analysis using the National Functional Guidelines as a reference.

4.5 Task 5 - Data Evaluation

This task involves efforts related to the data once it is received from the laboratory and is validated. It also involves the evaluation of any field-generated data including: water level measurements, test boring logs, and other field notes. Efforts under this task will include the tabulation of validated data and field data, generation of test boring logs and monitoring well construction logs, generation of geologic cross-section diagrams, and the generation of other diagrams associated with field notes or data received from the laboratory (e.g., sampling location maps).

4.6 Task 6 - Risk Assessment

This section of the Work Plan will serve as the guideline for the baseline risk assessments (BRAs) to be conducted for MCB Camp Lejeune during the RI.

Baseline risk assessments evaluate the potential human health and/or ecological impacts that would occur in the absence of any remedial action. The risk assessment will provide the basis for determining whether or not remedial action is necessary and the justification for performing remedial actions.

The risk assessments will be performed in accordance with USEPA guidelines. The primary documents that will be utilized include:

- Risk Assessment Guidance for Superfund: Volume I - Human Health Evaluation Manual (Part A), EPA 1989.
- Risk Assessment Guidance for Superfund: Volume I - Human Health Evaluation Manual (Part B, Development of Risk-Based Preliminary Remediation Goals), EPA 1991.
- Risk Assessment Guidance for Superfund: Volume I - Human Health Evaluation Manual (Part C, Risk Evaluation of Remedial Alternatives), EPA 1991.

- Risk Assessment Guidance for Superfund: Volume II, Environmental Evaluation Manual, EPA 1989.
- Supplemental Guidance to RAGS: Standard Default Values, EPA 1991a.
- Supplemental Guidance to RAGS: Calculating the Concentration Term, 1992.
- Superfund Exposure Assessment Manual, EPA 1988.
- Exposure Factors Handbook, EPA 1989b.
- Guidance for Data Usability in Risk Assessment, EPA 1990.
- Supplemental USEPA Region IV Risk Assessment Guidance, EPA Region IV, 1991.

USEPA Region IV will be consulted for Federal guidance, and the North Carolina DEHNR will be consulted for guidance in the State of North Carolina.

The technical components of the BRA are contaminant identification, exposure assessment, toxicity assessment, and risk characterization. The objectives of the risk assessment process can be accomplished by:

- Characterizing the toxicity and levels of contaminants in relevant media (e.g., groundwater, surface water, soil, sediment, air, and biota).
- Characterizing the environmental fate and transport mechanisms within specific environmental media.
- Identifying potential current and future human and/or environmental receptors.
- Identifying potential exposure routes and the extent of the actual or expected exposure.
- Defining the extent of the expected impact or threat.
- Identifying the levels of uncertainty associated with the above items.

The BRA will utilize all available data to date that has been properly validated in accordance with USEPA guidelines plus all data to be collected from additional sampling during this RI.

4.6.1 Human Health Evaluation Process

4.6.1.1 Site Location and Characterization

A background section will be presented at the beginning of each risk assessment to provide an overview of the characteristics of each site. This section will provide a site location, a general site description, and the site-specific chemicals as discussed in past reports. The physical characteristics

of the site and the geographical areas of concern will be discussed. This site description will help to characterize the exposure setting.

4.6.1.2 Data Summary

Because decisions regarding data use may influence the resultant risk assessment, careful consideration must be given to the treatment of those data. For purposes of risk evaluation, the site at MCB Camp Lejeune may be partitioned into operable units, sites, and areas of concern for which chemical concentrations will be characterized and risks will be evaluated. Sites will be grouped into operable units if they are close to one another, have similar contamination, and/or may impact the same potential receptors. In selecting data to include in the risk assessment, the objective is to characterize, as accurately as possible, the distribution and concentration of chemicals in each operable unit.

Data summary tables will be developed for each medium sampled (e.g., surface water, sediment, groundwater, soil). Each data summary table will indicate the frequency of detection, observed range of concentrations, average background concentrations (inorganics), and the means and upper 95 percent confidence limit value for each contaminant detected in each medium. The arithmetic or geometric mean and the upper 95 percent confidence limit of that mean will be used in the summary of potential chemical data. The selection of arithmetic or geometric means will depend on whether the sample data are normally or log-normally distributed. In the calculation of the 95 percent confidence limit mean, concentrations presented as "ND" (nondetect) will be incorporated. In cases where there is a question about the distribution of the data set, a statistical test will be used to determine the best distributional assumption for the data set. The W-test will be employed to determine if the data set is consistent with normal or lognormal distribution.

4.6.1.3 Identifying Chemicals of Potential Concern

The criteria to be used in selecting the Contaminants of Potential Concern (COPCs) from the constituents detected during the sampling and analytical phase of the investigation are: historical information, prevalence, mobility, persistence, toxicity, comparison of the Applicable, Relevant, and Appropriate Requirements (ARARs), comparison to blank data or base-specific naturally occurring levels (i.e., background), and comparison to anthropogenic levels. The criteria chosen to establish the COPC are derived from the USEPA's Risk Assessment Guidance for Superfund (USEPA, 1989).

All of the available sample data will undergo review upon initiation of the risk assessment. Common laboratory contaminants such as acetone, methylene chloride, phthalate esters, toluene, and methyl ethyl ketone will be addressed only if concentrations are 10 times greater than the corresponding blanks. In addition, chemicals that are not common laboratory contaminants will be evaluated if they are greater than five times the laboratory blank. The number of chemicals analyzed in the risk assessment will be a subset of the total number of chemicals detected at a site based on the elimination criteria discussed previously.

Tables will be prepared that list chemical concentrations for all media by site. Data will be further grouped according to organic and inorganic species within each table.

4.6.1.4 Exposure Assessment

The objectives of the exposure assessment at MCB Camp Lejeune will be to characterize the exposure setting, identify exposure pathways, and quantify the exposure. When characterizing the exposure setting, the potentially exposed populations will be described. The exposure pathway will identify the source and the mechanism of medium for the released chemical (e.g., groundwater), the point of potential human contact with the contaminated medium, and the exposure route(s) (e.g., ingestion). The magnitude, frequency, and duration for each exposure pathway identified will be quantified during this process.

The identification of potential exposure pathways at the site will include the activities described in the subsections that follow.

Analysis of the Probable Fate and Transport of Site-Specific Chemicals

To determine the environmental fate and transport of the chemicals of concern at the site, the physical/chemical and environmental fate properties of the chemicals will be reviewed. Some of these properties include volatility, photolysis, hydrolysis, oxidation, reduction, biodegradation, accumulation, persistence, and migration potential. This information will assist in predicting potential current and future exposures. It will help in determining those media that are currently receiving site-related chemicals or may receive site-related chemicals in the future. Sources that may be consulted in obtaining this information include computer databases (e.g., AQUIRE, ENVIROFATE), as well as the open literature.

The evaluation of fate and transport may be necessary where the potential for changes in future chemical characteristics is likely and for those media where site-specific data on the chemical distribution is lacking.

Identification of Potentially Exposed Human Populations

Human populations, that may be potentially exposed to chemicals at the MCB Camp Lejeune, include base personnel and their families, base visitors, and on-site workers and recreational fishermen. The Base Master Plan will be consulted to confirm or modify these potential exposures. Current military personnel and future residents could be exposed to chemicals as they carry out activities at the site located at MCB Camp Lejeune. The list of potential receptors and pathways to be evaluated will be refined during discussions with regulators prior to performing the BRA.

Identification of Potential Exposure Scenarios Under Current and Future Land Uses

The exposure scenarios will be finalized after consulting with the Base Master Plan, USEPA and the State of North Carolina. Generally, current and future exposure pathways will be considered preliminarily as follows:

- Soil Pathway
 - ▶ Direct ingestion (current military personnel future residents)
 - ▶ Inhalation of dust (current military personnel, resident)
 - ▶ Dermal contact (current military personnel, resident)

- Sediment Pathway
 - ▶ Dermal contact (current military personnel, current/future resident)
 - ▶ Ingestion (current military personnel, current/future resident)

- Surface Water
 - ▶ Dermal contact (current military personnel, current/future resident)
 - ▶ Ingestion (current military personnel, current/future resident)

- Groundwater
 - ▶ Direct ingestion (current military personnel, future residents)
 - ▶ Inhalation (current military personnel, future residents)
 - ▶ Dermal contact (current military personnel, future residents)

Exposure Point Concentrations

After the potential exposure points and potential receptors have been defined, exposure point concentrations must be calculated. The chemical concentrations at these contact points are critical in determining intake and, consequently, risk to the receptor. The data from site investigations will be used to estimate exposure point concentrations.

The upper 95 percent confidence limits of the means will be used throughout the risk assessment. In cases where maximum concentrations are exceeded by upper 95 percent confidence limit, the maximum concentrations will be used.

Exposure doses will be estimated for each exposure scenario from chemical concentrations at the point of contact by applying factors that account for contact frequency, contact duration, average body weight, and other route-specific factors such as breathing rate (e.g., inhalation). These factors will be incorporated into exposure algorithms that convert the environmental concentrations into exposure doses. Intakes will be reported in milligrams of chemical taken in by the receptor (i.e., ingested, inhaled, etc.) per kilogram body weight per day (mg/kg-day). Intakes for potentially exposed populations will be calculated separately for the appropriate exposure routes and chemicals.

4.6.1.5 Toxicity Assessment

Toxicity values (i.e., numerical values derived from dose-response toxicity data for individual compounds) will be used in conjunction with the intake determinations to characterize risk. Toxicity values may be taken or derived from the following sources (note that the most up-to-date toxicity information obtained from IRIS and/or HEAST will be used in the exposure assessments):

- Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS) - The principal toxicology database, which provides updated information from USEPA on cancer slope factors, reference doses, and other standards and criteria for numerous chemicals.

- Health Effects Assessment Summary Tables (HEAST) - A tabular summary of noncarcinogenic and carcinogenic information contained in IRIS.

For some chemicals, toxicity values (i.e., reference doses) may have to be derived if the principal references previously mentioned do not contain the required information. These derivations will be provided in the risk assessment for review by USEPA Region IV. The toxicity assessment will

include a brief description of the studies on which selected toxicity values were based, the uncertainty factors used to calculate noncarcinogenic reference doses (RfDs), the USEPA weight-of-evidence (WOE) classification for carcinogens, and their respective slope factors.

4.6.1.6 Risk Characterization

Risk characterization involves the integration of exposure doses and toxicity information to quantitatively estimate the risk of adverse health effects. Quantitative risk estimates based on the reasonable maximum exposures to the site contaminants will be calculated based on available information. For each exposure scenario, the potential risk for each chemical will be based on intakes from all appropriate exposure routes. Carcinogenic risk and noncarcinogenic hazard indices are assumed to be additive across all exposure pathways and across all of the chemicals of concern for each exposure scenario. Potential carcinogenic risks will be evaluated separately from potential noncarcinogenic effects, as discussed in the following subsections.

Carcinogenic Risk

For the potential carcinogens that are present at the site, the carcinogenic slope factor (q_1^*) will be used to estimate cancer risks at low dose levels. Risk will be directly related to intake at low levels of exposure. Expressed as an equation, the model for a particular exposure route is:

$$\text{Excess lifetime cancer risk} = \text{Estimated dose} \times \text{carcinogenic slope factor}; \\ \text{or } \text{CDI} \times q_1^*$$

Where: $\text{CDI} = \text{Chronic daily intake}$

This equation is valid only for risk less than 10^{-2} (1 in 100) because of the assumption of low dose linearity. For sites where this model estimates carcinogenic risks of 10^{-2} or higher, an alternative model will be used to estimate cancer risks as shown in the following equation:

$$\text{Excess lifetime cancer risk} = 1 - \exp(-\text{CDI} \times q_1^*)$$

Where: $\exp = \text{the exponential}$

For quantitative estimation of risk, it will be assumed that cancer risks from various exposure routes are additive. Since there are no mathematical models that adequately describe antagonism or synergism, these issues will be discussed in narrative fashion in the uncertainty analysis.

Noncarcinogenic Risk

To assess noncarcinogenic risk, estimated daily intakes will be compared with reference doses RfD for each chemical of concern. The potential hazard for individual chemicals will be presented as a hazard quotient (HQ). A hazard quotient for a particular chemical through a given exposure route is the ratio of the estimated daily intake and the applicable RfD, as shown in the following equation:

$$\text{HQ} = \text{EDI}/\text{RfD}$$

Where: HQ = Hazard quotient
 EDI = Estimated daily intake or exposure (mg/kg-day)
 RfD = Reference dose (mg/kg-day)

To account for the additivity of noncarcinogenic risk following exposure to numerous chemicals through a variety of exposure routes, a hazard index (HI), which is the sum of all the hazard quotients, will be calculated. Ratios greater than one, or unity, indicate the potential for adverse effects to occur. Ratios less than one indicate that adverse effects are unlikely. This procedure assumes that the risks from exposure to multiple chemicals are additive, an assumption that is probably valid for compounds that have the same target organ or cause the same toxic effect. In some cases when the HI exceeds unity it may be appropriate to segregate effects (as expressed by the HI) by target organ since those effects would not be additive. As previously mentioned, where information is available about the antagonism or synergism of chemical mixtures, it will be appropriately discussed in the uncertainty analysis.

4.6.1.7 Uncertainty Analysis

There is uncertainty associated with any risk assessment. The exposure modeling can produce very divergent results unless standardized assumptions are used and the possible variation in others are clearly understood. Similarly, toxicological assumptions, such as extrapolating from chronic animal studies to human populations, also introduce a great deal of uncertainty into the risk assessment. Uncertainty in a risk assessment may arise from many sources including:

- Environmental chemistry sampling and analysis.
- Misidentification or failure to be all-inclusive in chemical identification.
- Choice of models and input parameters in exposure assessment and fate and transport modeling.
- Choice of models or evaluation of toxicological data in dose-response quantification.
- Assumptions concerning exposure scenarios and population distributions.

The variation of any factor used in the calculation of the exposure concentration will have an impact on the total carcinogenic and noncarcinogenic risk. The uncertainty analysis will qualitatively discuss non-site and site-specific factors that may product uncertainty in the risk assessment. These factors may include key modeling assumptions, exposure factors, assumptions inherent in the development of toxicological end points, and spatio-temporal variance in sampling.

4.6.2 **Ecological Risk Assessment**

The overall purpose of an ecological risk assessment is to evaluate the likelihood that adverse ecological effects would occur or are occurring as a result of exposure to one or more physical or chemical stressors. This assessment will evaluate the potential effects of contaminants on sensitive or critical habitats or environments and protected species. The assessment will also employ a phased approach to determine potential adverse effects of contamination on the terrestrial and aquatic receptors (e.g., flora and fauna) on or adjacent to the site at MCB Camp Lejeune. The approach of

the ecological risk assessment consists of a comparison of analytical results for soils, surface water, or sediments to available ecological standards or criteria. The approach of the ecological risk assessment will be to provide a conservative evaluation of the potential ecological effects associated with site contamination. If contaminant concentrations in environmental media exceed appropriate standards or criteria, additional phases of evaluation may be necessary to fully characterize potential ecological effects at a site.

The risk assessment methodologies will be consistent with those outlined in the Framework for Ecological Risk Assessment (USEPA, 1992b). In addition, information found in the following documents will also be consulted.

- Risk Assessment Guidance for Superfund, Volume II, Environmental Evaluation Manual (USEPA, 1989e)
- Ecological Assessment of Hazardous Waste Sites: A Field and Laboratory Reference (USEPA, 1989a)

The following sections describe the general technical approach that will be used to evaluate the likelihood that adverse ecological effects could occur as a result of exposure to one or more physical or chemical stressors. The ecological risk assessment will consist of five components. These are: problem formulation; characterization of exposure; characterization of ecological effects; risk characterization; and uncertainty analysis.

4.6.2.1 Problem Formulation

Problem formulation is the first step of an ecological assessment and requires an understanding of site habitats, potential receptors, and potential endpoints. Problem formulation will be based on historical information and on the findings of the site visit conducted for the site. Data needs and regulatory issues will also be considered. The components of the problem formulation phase consist of stressor characteristics, ecosystems potentially at risk, ecological effects, endpoint selection, and a conceptual model.

The selection of chemical stressors or COPCs will be based on frequency of detection, background comparison, persistence of the contaminant, bioaccumulation potential, and the toxicity of the contaminant. Because of the differential toxicity of some contaminants to ecological versus human receptors, the COPCs for ecological receptors may differ from those selected for the human health risk assessment. Physical stressors including temperature and hydrologic changes and habitat alteration will also be taken into consideration.

Based on the site visit and historical information, ecological receptors will be identified, and the stressor-ecosystem-receptor relationship will be used to develop exposure scenarios in the characterization of exposure phase. Properties of the ecosystem that may be considered in the problem formulation phase include the abiotic environment (e.g., climatic conditions and soil or sediment properties), ecosystem structure (e.g., abundance and trophic level relationships), and ecosystem function (e.g., energy source, energy utilization, and nutrient processing). In addition, types and patterns of historical disturbances may be used to predict ecological receptor-stressor responses. Spatial and temporal distribution may also be used to define the natural variability in the ecosystem. The potential for indirect effects (e.g., reduction in prey availability or habitat utilization) will also be considered in the selection of ecosystem components.

Ecological effects data will be compiled for the physical and chemical stressors identified. Most of these data are available in the literature. Application of laboratory-based tests to field situations and to the interpretation of field observations that may be influenced by natural variability or non-site stressors that are not the focus of the ecological risk assessment will also be considered. The information compiled will be used to select ecological endpoints or characteristics of an ecological component that may be affected by exposure to a stressor.

A conceptual model of the site will then be developed. This conceptual model will consist of a series of working hypotheses regarding how the stressor might affect ecological components of the ecosystem potentially at risk.

4.6.2.2 Characterization of Exposure

The interaction of the stressor with the ecological component will be evaluated in the characterization of exposure. A quantitative evaluation of exposure will be developed that estimates the magnitude and spatial and temporal distributions of exposure for the various ecological components selected during the problem formulation and serve as input to the risk characterization.

4.6.2.3 Characterization of Ecological Effects

The relationship between the stressors and the assessment and measurement endpoints identified during problem formulation will be quantified and summarized in a stressor-response profile. The stressor-response profile will be used as input to the risk characterization. Scientific literature and regulatory guidelines will be reviewed for media-specific and/or species specific toxicity data. On-line databases will be accessed, such as AQUIRE and PHYTOTOX, to obtain current stressor-response data. Toxicity values will be from the most closely related species, where possible. If necessary, laboratory and in-field exposure response studies including acute and chronic toxicity tests of exposure to individual or multiple stressors may be used to supplement the available toxicological databases.

4.6.2.4 Risk Characterization

Risk characterization is the final phase of the ecological risk assessment and integrates the results of the exposure and ecological effects analyses. The likelihood of adverse effects occurring as a result of exposure to a stressor will be evaluated.

Individual endpoints may be evaluated by using single effects (e.g., media-specific and/or species specific toxicity data) and exposure values (e.g., dose units or exposure point concentrations) and comparing them using the quotient method for both media exposure and uptake exposure.

For exposure point concentrations that were monitored or modeled in the Characterization of Exposure, water criteria from either the state or from the USEPA will be compared using the quotient method to the ambient surface water concentrations. Likewise, sediment screening values from NOAA will be compared to measured sediment concentrations. These screening values will evaluate the potential for chemical constituents in both the surface water and sediments to cause adverse biological effects. Toxicity values from the literature that represent the toxicological effects on plants and/or invertebrates inhabiting soils will be compared to surface soil concentrations.

For dose unit exposure, terrestrial reference values, developed from No-Observed-Adverse-Effect-Levels (NOAELs) or Lowest-Observed-Adverse-Effect-Levels (LOAELs), will be compared to an estimate of total exposure to soils, surface water, and vegetation via calculation of a CDI. The exposure parameters used in the CDI equation will represent feeding rates, incidental soil ingestion rates, drinking water rates, body weights, and home range input for selected terrestrial receptors known to inhabit the areas of concern.

Population and community endpoints will be assessed by considering species representation by trophic group, taxa, or habitat. Site-specific field studies and biosurveys, if conducted, on and adjacent to the areas of concern may be compared to either historical population and community endpoint information or project-specific field studies and biosurveys.

The ecological significance of the risks characterized at the site will be discussed considering the types and magnitudes of the effects and their spatial and temporal patterns. Ecologically significant risks will be defined as those potential adverse risks or impacts to ecological integrity that affect populations, communities, and ecosystems, rather than individuals (i.e. measured impacts to individuals does not necessarily indicate impacts to the ecosystem).

4.6.2.5 Uncertainty Analysis

The ecological assessment is subject to a wide variety of uncertainties. Virtually every step in the risk assessment process involves numerous assumptions that contribute to the total uncertainty in the ultimate evaluation of risk. Assumptions are made in the exposure assessment regarding potential for exposure and exposure point locations. An effort is made to use assumptions that are conservative, yet realistic. The interpretation and application of ecological effects data is probably the greatest source of uncertainty in the ecological risk assessment. The uncertainty analysis will attempt to address the factors that affect the results of the ecological risk assessment.

4.6.2.6 Data Gaps

Incomplete exposure data gap pathways will be identified and recommendations for addressing same will be provided.

4.7 Task 7 - Treatability Study/Pilot Testing

This task includes the efforts to prepare and conduct bench- or pilot-scale treatability studies should they be necessary. This task begins with the development of a Treatability Study Work Plan for conducting the tests and is completed upon submittal of the Final Report. The following are typical activities:

- Work plan preparation
- Test facility and equipment procurement
- Vendor and analytical service procurement
- Testing
- Sample analysis and validation
- Evaluation of results
- Report preparation
- Project management

4.8 Task 8 - Remedial Investigation Report

This task is intended to cover all work efforts related to the preparation of the document providing the findings once the data have been evaluated under Tasks 5 and 6. The task covers the preparation of a Draft, Draft Final, and Final RI Report. This task ends when the Final RI report is submitted.

4.9 Task 9 - Remedial Alternatives Screening

This task includes the efforts necessary to select the alternatives that appear feasible and require full evaluation. The task begins, if warranted, during data evaluation when sufficient data are available to initiate the screening of potential technologies. For reporting and tracking purposes, the task is defined as complete when a final set of alternatives is chosen for detailed evaluation.

4.10 Task 10 - Remedial Alternatives Evaluation

This task involves the detailed analysis and comparison of alternatives using the following criteria:

- **Threshold Criteria:**
 - Overall Protection of Human Health and the Environment
 - Compliance With ARARs
- **Primary Balancing Criteria:**
 - Long-Term Effectiveness and Permanence
 - Reduction of Toxicity, Mobility, and Volume Through Treatment
 - Short-Term Effectiveness
 - Implementability
 - Cost
- **Modifying Criteria:**
 - State and USEPA Acceptance
 - Community Acceptance

4.11 Task 11 - Feasibility Study Report

This task is comprised of reporting the findings of the Feasibility Study. The task covers the preparation of a Draft, Draft Final, and Final FS report. This task ends when the Final FS report is submitted.

4.12 Task 12 - Post RI/FS Support

This task involves the technical and administrative support to LANTDIV to prepare a Draft, Draft Final, and Final Responsiveness Summary, Proposed Remedial Action Plan (PRAP), and Record of Decision (ROD). This report will be prepared using USEPA applicable guidance documents.

4.13 Task 13 - Meetings

This task involves providing technical support to LANTDIV during the RI/FS. It is anticipated that the following meetings will be required:

- Meeting between Baker and LANTDIV/EMD to discuss the RI/FS conclusions prior to the submission of the Draft RI/FS report.
- A remedial project management (RPM) meeting with LANTDIV/EMD, USEPA Region IV, and the North Carolina DEHNR following the submission of the Draft RI/FS report.
- A technical review committee (TRC) meeting to present the findings of the RI/FS.

The meetings will be attended by the Baker Project Manager, and Project Engineer or Risk Assessment Specialist.

5.0 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND STAFFING

The Baker Project Team will be managed by Mr. Thomas F. Trebilcock. The primary responsibilities of the Project Manager will be to monitor the technical performance, cost, and schedule, and to maintain close communication with the Navy Technical Representative, Mr. Lance Laughmiller. The Project Manager will report to Mr. Matthew D. Bartman (Activity Coordinator) who will be responsible for overall quality assurance/quality control. Mr. John W. Mentz and Mr. Raymond P. Watras will provide program support.

The Project Team will consist of a Risk Assessment Specialist, Project Engineer, Project Geologist, Health and Safety Specialist, Ecological Scientist, and technical support staff as shown in Figure 5-1.

6.0 SCHEDULE

The proposed project schedule for Operable Unit No. 13 has been prepared in accordance with the Federal Facilities Agreement (FFA), and is presented as Figure 6-1. The projected start up of the RI/FS field investigation (October 30, 1995) is based on finalization of the RI/FS Project Plans on or before September 29, 1995 as noted in the Final Implementation Plan/Fee Proposal dated July 17, 1995.

7.0 REFERENCES

Back, W., 1966 Hydrochemical Facies and Groundwater Flow Patterns in Northern Part of Atlantic Coastal Plain. Geological survey Professional Paper 498-A. United States Government Printing Office, Washington D.C.

Baker Environmental, Inc. 1994. Interoffice Memorandum. Site Visits, CTO-0233.

Baker Environmental, Inc. 1994. Final Site Inspection Report, Site 63 Verona Loop Dump, MCB, Camp Lejeune, North Carolina.

Camp Lejeune Federal Facility Agreement (FFA). December 6, 1989.

Cardinell, A.P., Berg, S.A., and Lloyd, O.B. Jr. 1993. Hydrogeologic Framework of U.S. Marine Corps Base at Camp Lejeune, North Carolina. United States Geological Survey. Water Resources Investigation Report 93-4049.

DON, 1988. Master Plan, Camp Lejeune Complex, North Carolina. COMNAVFACENGCOM, April 8, 1988.

ESE, 1990. Site Summary Report. Final. Marine Corps Base, Camp Lejeune, North Carolina.

Fitchko, J. Criteria for Contaminated Soil/Sediment Cleanup. Pudvan Publishing Company, Inc. 1989.

Geophex, Ltd., 1991. Wellhead Management Program Study Engineering Study 91-36. Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune, North Carolina.

LeBlond, R. 1991. Critical Species List-Camp Lejeune Endangered Species and Special-Interest Communities Survey and Areas of Significant Natural Value.

Long, E.R., et. al. Incidence of Adverse Biological Effects Within Ranges of Chemical Concentrations in Marine and Estuarine Sediments. Springer-Varlag New York, Inc. 1995.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), 1988. Guidance for Conducting Remedial Investigations and Feasibility Studies Under CERCLA. Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, OSWER Directive 9355.3-01, October 1988.

Water and Air Research, Inc. (WAR). 1983. Initial Assessment Study of Marine Corps Base, Camp Lejeune, North Carolina. Prepared for Naval Energy and Environmental Support Activity.

Harned, D.A., Lloyd, O.B. Jr., and Treece, M.W. Jr., 1989. Assessment of Hydrologic and Hydrogeologic Data at Camp Lejeune Marine Corps Base, North Carolina. USGS. Water Resources Investigations Report 89-4096.

Scudder, L. L. 1982. Memorandum from Environmental Law Counsel to Assistant Chief of Staff, Facilities. Office of the Staff Judge Advocate, MCB Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, October 6, 1982.

USDOA, 1984. Soil Survey, Camp Lejeune, North Carolina. Prepared by Soil Conservation Service in Cooperation with the U.S. Marine Corps. December 1984.

**WORK PLAN
TABLES**

TABLE 2-1

**GEOLOGIC AND HYDROGEOLOGIC UNITS IN
THE COASTAL PLAIN OF NORTH CAROLINA
REMEDIAL INVESTIGATION, CTO-0304
MCB CAMP LEJEUNE, NORTH CAROLINA**

Geologic Units			Hydrogeologic Units
System	Series	Formation	Aquifer and Confining Unit
Quaternary	Holocene/Pleistocene	Undifferentiated	Surficial aquifer
Tertiary	Pliocene	Yorktown Formation ⁽¹⁾	Yorktown confining unit
	Miocene	Eastover Formation ⁽¹⁾	Yorktown Aquifer
		Pungo River Formation ⁽¹⁾	Pungo River confining unit
		Pungo River Formation ⁽¹⁾	Pungo River Aquifer
		Belgrade Formation ⁽²⁾	Castle Hayne confining unit
	Oligocene	River Bend Formation	Castle Hayne Aquifer
	Eocene	Castle Hayne Formation	Beaufort confining unit ⁽³⁾
	Paleocene	Beaufort Formation	Beaufort Aquifer
Cretaceous	Upper Cretaceous	Peedee Formation	Peedee confining unit
		Peedee Formation	Peedee Aquifer
		Black Creek and Middendorf Formations	Black Creek confining unit
			Black Creek Aquifer
		Cape Fear Formation	Upper Cape Fear confining unit
			Upper Cape Fear Aquifer
	Lower Cretaceous ⁽¹⁾	Unnamed deposits ⁽¹⁾	Lower Cape Fear confining unit
			Lower Cape Fear Aquifer
			Lower Cretaceous confining unit
			Lower Cretaceous Aquifer ⁽¹⁾
Pre-Cretaceous basement rocks		--	--

⁽¹⁾ Geologic and hydrologic units probably not present beneath MCB, Camp Lejeune.

⁽²⁾ Constitutes part of the surficial aquifer and Castle Hayne confining unit in the study area.

⁽³⁾ Estimated to be confined to deposits of Paleocene age in the study area.

Source: Harned et al., 1989.

TABLE 2-2

**LAND UTILIZATION: DEVELOPED AREAS ACRES/LAND USE (PERCENT)
MCB, CAMP LEJEUNE, NORTH CAROLINA**

Geographic Area	Oper.	Training (Instruc.)	Maint.	Supply/ Storage	Medical	Admin.	Family Housing	Troop Housing	CM	CO	Recreat.	Utility	Total
Hadnot Point	31 (2.9)	15 (1.4)	154 (14.3)	157 (14.4)	10 (0.9)	122 (11.3)	22 (2.0)	196 (18.1)	115 (10.7)	36 (3.3)	182 (16.9)	40 (3.7)	1,080 (100)
Paradise Point	1 (0)		3 (0.4)	1 (0)			343 (34)	19 (1.9)	31 (3.1)		610 (60.4)	2 (0.2)	1,010 (100)
Berkeley Manor/ Watkins Village							406 (80)		41 (8.1)	1 (0.2)	57 (11.2)	2 (0.5)	507 (100)
Midway Park		1 (0.4)		2 (0.7)		2 (0.7)	248 (92.2)		8 (3.0)	3 (1.1)	4 (1.5)	1 (0.4)	269 (100)
Tarawa Terrace I and II			3 (0.5)			1 (0.3)	428 (77.4)		55 (9.9)	11 (2.0)	47 (8.5)	8 (1.4)	553 (100)
Knox Trailer							57 (100)						57 (100)
French Creek	8 (1.4)	1 (0.2)	74 (12.7)	266 (45.6)	3 (0.5)	7 (1.2)		122 (20.9)	22 (3.8)	6 (1.0)	74 (12.7)		583 (100)
Courthouse Bay		73 (28.6)	28 (10.9)	14 (5.5)		12 (4.7)	12 (4.7)	43 (16.9)	15 (5.9)	4 (1.6)	43 (16.9)	11 (4.3)	255 (100)
Onslow Beach	6 (9.8)	1 (1.6)	3 (4.8)	2 (3.2)	1 (1.6)	2 (3.2)		2 (3.2)	12 (19.3)		25 (40.3)	8 (13.0)	62 (100)
Rifle Range		1 (1.3)	1 (1.3)	7 (8.8)	1 (1.3)	5 (6.3)	7 (8.8)	30 (37.5)	5 (6.3)	1 (1.3)	9 (11.3)	13 (16.3)	80 (100)
Camp Geiger (including the MCAS)	4 (1.9)	15 (6.9)	19 (8.8)	50 (23.1)		23 (10.6)		54 (25.0)	27 (12.5)	2 (1.0)	16 (7.4)	6 (2.8)	216 (100)
Montford Point	6 (2.6)	48 (20.5)	2 (0.9)	4 (1.7)	2 (0.9)	9 (3.9)		82 (35.2)	20 (8.6)	1 (0.4)	49 (21.0)	10 (4.3)	233 (100)
Base-Wide Misc.	1 (0.8)			87 (68.0)		3 (2.3)			19 (14.8)			18 (14.1)	128 (100)
TOTAL	57 (1.1)	155 (3.1)	287 (5.7)	590 (11.7)	17 (0.38)	186 (3.7)	1,523 (30.2)	548 (10.8)	370 (7.4)	65 (1.3)	1,116 (22.2)	119 (2.4)	5,033 (100)

TABLE 2-3

NATURE AND EXTENT OF SOIL CONTAMINATION
 OU NO. 13 (SITE 63)
 VERONA LOOP DUMP
 MCB CAMP LEJEUNE, NORTH CAROLINA

Contaminant (Organic)	Surface Soil (0-2 feet)			Subsurface Soil (below 2 feet)		
	No. of Positive Detections/No. of Samples	Range of Positive Detections (µg/kg)	Location of Maximum Concentration	No. of Positive Detections/No. of Samples	Range of Positive Detections (µg/kg)	Location of Maximum Concentration
Toluene	1/9	2	SB0300	0/9	ND	NA
Total Xylenes	1/9	3	SB0300	0/9	ND	NA
Benzoic Acid	2/9	45-280	MW0200	0/9	ND	NA
Di-n-butylphthalate	3/9	43-51	MW0100	2/9	43-78	MW0206
bis(2-Ethyhexyl) phthalate	3/9	44-72	MW0200	1/9	62	MW0105
4-4'-DDE	1/9	58	SB0400	0/9	ND	NA
4-4'-DDD	1/9	53	SB0400	0/9	ND	NA
4-4'-DDT	1/9	39	SB0400	0/9	ND	NA
Aroclor-1254	1/9	1000	SB0200	0/9	ND	NA

TABLE 2-3 (Continued)

NATURE AND EXTENT OF SOIL CONTAMINATION
OU NO. 13 (SITE 63)
VERONA LOOP DUMP
MCB CAMP LEJEUNE, NORTH CAROLINA

Contaminant (Inorganic)	Surface Soil (0-2 feet)			Subsurface Soil (below 2 feet)		
	No. of Positive Detections/No. of Samples	Range of Positive Detections (mg/kg)	Location of Maximum Concentration	No. of Positive Detections/No. of Samples	Range of Positive Detections (mg/kg)	Location of Maximum Concentration
Aluminum	8/9	975-8,450	SB0100	9/9	1,920-20,500	SB0406
Arsenic	4/9	1.4-2.3	SB0300	5/9	1.3-9.1	SB06045
Barium	3/9	16.9-22.9	SB0400	3/9	16.3-41.8	SB0406
Calcium	0/9	ND	NA	3/9	79.7-377.0	SB0406
Chromium	8/9	1.7-11.3	SB0300	9/9	2.0-30.3	SB0406
Copper	8/9	2.3-20.3	SB0500	9/9	2.9-24.0	SB0406
Iron	8/9	741-5980	SB0300	9/9	682-16,100	SB0107
Lead	8/9	2.2-36.3	SB0400	9/9	2.1-8.5	SB0406
Magnesium	7/9	32.2-324.0	SB0100	9/9	40.9-1020.0	SB0406
Manganese	7/9	6.6-22.8	SB0400	8/9	4.9-57.1	SB0406
Nickel	5/9	2.1-3.9	SB0100	7/9	2.2-7.3	SB0406
Potassium	4/9	373-697	SB0300	7/9	290-2,000	SB0406
Vanadium	8/9	2.2-13.8	SB0300	9/9	1.6-36.9	SB0406
Zinc	6/9	8.4-57.1	SB0400	7/9	6.6-33.9	SB0406

µg/kg - micrograms per kilogram

mg/kg - milligrams per kilogram

ND - not detected

NA - not applicable

Reference: Baker, 1994

TABLE 2-4

NATURE AND EXTENT OF GROUNDWATER CONTAMINATION
 OU NO. 13 (SITE 63)
 VERONA LOOP DUMP
 MCB CAMP LEJEUNE, NORTH CAROLINA

Contaminant	No. of Positive Detections/ No. of Samples	Range of Positive Detections (µg/L)	Location of Maximum Concentration	Federal/State Drinking Water Standards	
				USEPA MCL (mg/L)	N.C. Standard (mg/L)
Carbon Disulfide	2/3	1	MW01, MW02	--	0.7
Benzoic Acid	1/3	3	MW02	--	--
bis(2-Ethylhexyl)phthalate	1/3	9	MW02	--	--
Aluminum	3/3	3,650-85,300	MW02	0.05 - 0.2	--
Barium	3/3	56.1-5,410	MW02	2	2
Chromium	3/3	4.4-134	MW02	0.1	0.05
Iron	3/3	4,320-100,00	MW02	0.3	0.3
Lead	3/3	4.3-369	MW02	0.015 ⁽¹⁾	0.015
Manganese	3/3	50.3-1,020	MW02	0.05	0.05

µg/L - microgram per liter

Reference: Baker, 1994

⁽¹⁾ USEPA "action level" for lead

TABLE 2-5

NATURE AND EXTENT OF SURFACE WATER CONTAMINATION
 OU NO. 13 (SITE 63)
 VERONA LOOP DUMP
 MCB CAMP LEJEUNE, NORTH CAROLINA

Contaminant	From the Intermittent Stream		Federal/State Drinking Water Standards	
	No. of Positive Detections/ No. of Samples	Range of Positive Detections (µg/L)	Max. Conc. ⁽¹⁾ (µg/L)	Standard ⁽²⁾ (µg/L)
Aluminum	2/2	1,030-1,170	--	--
Barium	2/2	26.9-34.8	--	--
Calcium	2/2	1,570-2,520	--	--
Copper	1/2	6.3	1,300	7.0
Iron	2/2	1,040-1,090	--	1,000
Magnesium	2/2	746-845	--	--
Manganese	2/2	10.4-13.6	--	--
Nickel	1/2	10.2	610	88
Sodium	2/2	4,150-4,780	--	--
Thallium	1/2	2.0	--	--

µg/L - micrograms per liter

Reference: Baker, 1994

⁽¹⁾ EPA Region IV Maximum Concentration Human Health Criteria for Freshwater.

⁽²⁾ North Carolina Aquatic Life Standards for Freshwater.

TABLE 2-6

**NATURE AND EXTENT OF SEDIMENT CONTAMINATION
OU NO. 13 (SITE 63)
VERONA LOOP DUMP
MCB CAMP LEJEUNE, NORTH CAROLINA**

Contaminant	From the Intermittent Stream		ER-L/ER-M or AET (mg/kg)
	No. of Positive Detections/ No. of Samples	Range of Positive Detections (mg/kg)	
Aluminum	2/2	803-13,400	--
Arsenic	1/2	3.5	8.2/70 ⁽¹⁾
Barium	2/2	2.7-34.2	--
Beryllium	1/2	0.31	85 ⁽²⁾
Calcium	1/2	160	--
Chromium	2/2	1.7-17.3	81/370 ⁽¹⁾
Copper	2/2	16.8-76.8	34/270 ⁽¹⁾
Iron	2/2	376-5750	27,000 ⁽²⁾
Lead	2/2	3.4-90.0	46.7/218 ⁽¹⁾
Magnesium	2/2	36.5-525	--
Manganese	2/2	2.7-14.7	230 ⁽²⁾
Nickel	2/2	3.5-8.2	20.9/51.6 ⁽¹⁾
Potassium	1/2	873	--
Vanadium	2/2	1.6-24.0	--
Zinc	2/2	3.5-19.0	150/410 ⁽¹⁾

mg/kg - milligrams per kilogram

Reference: Baker, 1994

⁽¹⁾ ER-L and ER-M from Long, et. al., 1995.

⁽²⁾ Apparent effects Threshold (AET) from Fitchko, 1989.

TABLE 3-1

**OPERABLE UNIT NO. 13 (SITE 63)
REMEDIAL INVESTIGATION/FEASIBILITY STUDY OBJECTIVES - CTO-0304
MARINE CORPS BASE, CAMP LEJEUNE, NORTH CAROLINA**

Medium or Area of Concern	RI/FS Objective	Criteria for Meeting Objective	Proposed Investigation/Study
1. Site 63 - Soil	1a. Assess the extent of soil contamination in the dump area.	Characterize contaminant levels in surface and subsurface soils at the dump area.	Soil Investigation
	1b. Assess human health and ecological risks associated with exposure to surface soils at the site.	Characterize contaminant levels in surface soils at the study area.	Soil Investigation Risk Assessment
	1c. Determine whether contamination from soils is migrating to groundwater.	Characterize subsurface soil. Characterize shallow groundwater.	Soil Investigation Groundwater Investigation
	1d. Evaluate treatment alternatives.	Characterize areas of concern above action levels. Evaluate effectiveness and implementability of technologies.	Soil Investigation Feasibility Study Bench or Pilot-Scale Testing
2. Site 63 - Groundwater	2a. Assess health risks posed by potential future usage of the shallow groundwater.	Evaluate groundwater quality and compare to groundwater criteria and risk-based action levels.	Groundwater Investigation Risk Assessment
	2b. Assess nature of shallow groundwater quality.	Characterize shallow groundwater quality.	Groundwater Investigation
	2c. Define hydrogeologic characteristics for fate and transport evaluation and remedial technology evaluation, if required.	Estimate hydrogeologic characteristics of the shallow aquifer (flow direction, transmissivity, permeability, etc.).	Groundwater Investigation
3. Site 63 - Sediment	3a. Assess human health and ecological risks associated with exposure to sediments in adjacent creek.	Characterize nature and extent of contamination in sediment	Sediment Investigation in adjacent creek. Risk Assessment
	3b. Assess potential ecological impacts posed by contaminated sediments in adjacent creek.	Qualitatively evaluate stress to benthic and fish communities.	Evaluation of Surface Water and Sediment Investigation
	3c. Determine extent of sediment contamination for purposes of identifying areas of concern.	Identify extent of sediment contamination where contaminant levels exceed risk-based action levels or USEPA Region IV criteria.	Sediment Investigation in adjacent creek. Risk Assessment
4. Site 63 - Surface Water	4a. Assess the presence or absence of surface water contamination in adjacent creek.	Determine surface water quality in adjacent creek	Surface Water Investigation

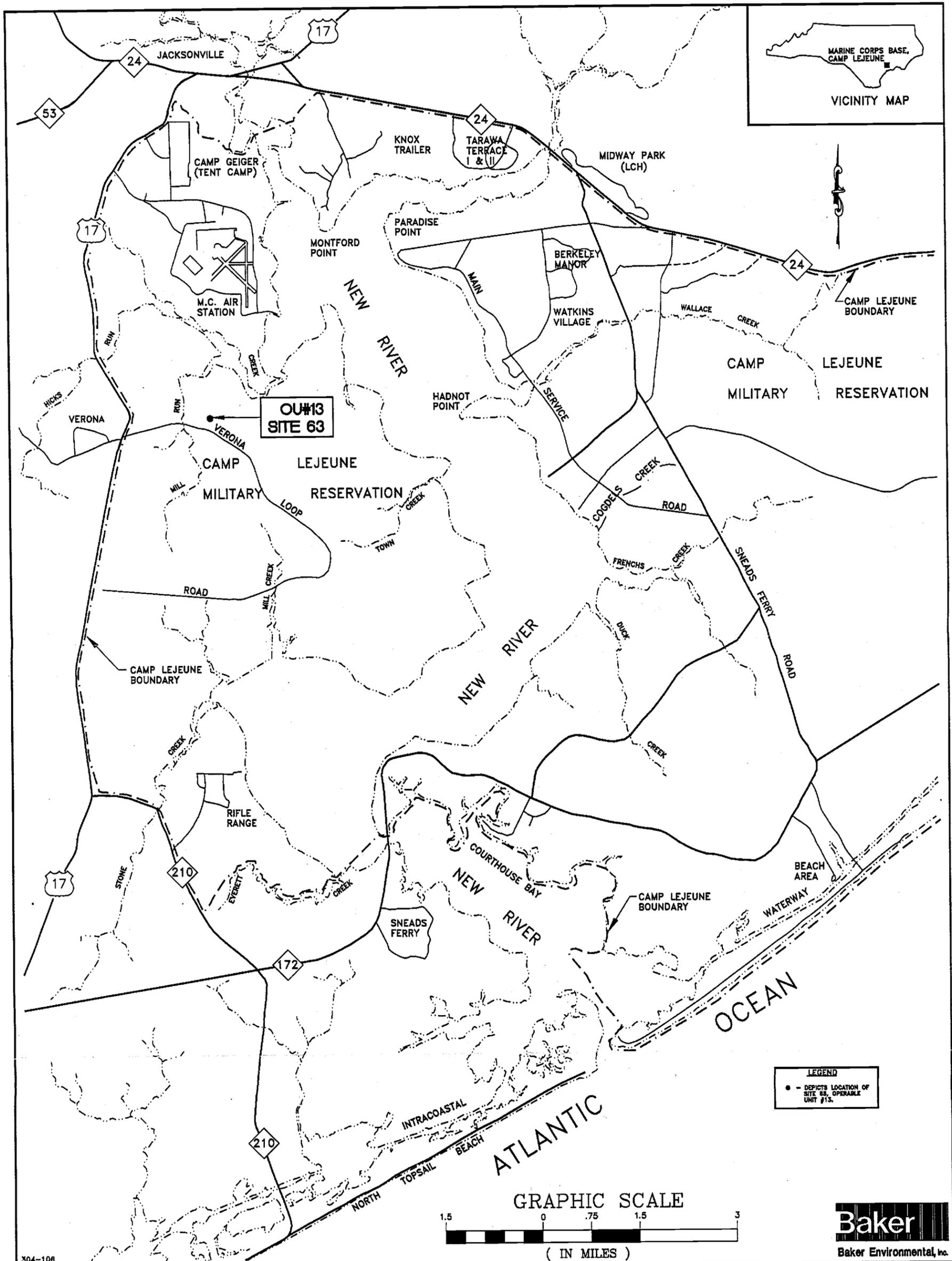
TABLE 4-1

SUMMARY OF SAMPLING AND ANALYTICAL OBJECTIVES
 OU NO. 13 (SITE 63)
 REMEDIAL INVESTIGATION/FEASIBILITY STUDY, CTO-0304
 MCB CAMP LEJEUNE, NORTH CAROLINA

Study Area	Investigation	Baseline No. of Sample	Analysis ⁽¹⁾	Turnaround
Site 63 - Verona Loop Road	Soil	21 soil borings/2 samples per boring	TCL Organics TAL Metals	Routine ⁽²⁾
		14 soil borings/2 samples per boring	TCL Organics TAL Metals	Quick ⁽³⁾
		2 soil borings/1 composite sample per boring	TOC ⁽⁴⁾ CEC ⁽⁵⁾	Routine
		5 monitoring well soil borings/2 samples per boring	TCL Organics TAL Metals	Routine
		3 monitoring well soil borings/2 samples per boring	TCL Organics TAL Metals	Quick
	Groundwater - One round of sampling	3 existing shallow monitoring wells 8 temporary shallow wells	TCL Organics TAL Metals TDS/TSS ⁽⁶⁾	Routine
	Surface Water/Sediment	7 stations/1 sample per station	TCL Organics TAL Metals Grain size TOC	Routine
7 stations/1 sample per station		TCL Organics TAL Metals	Routine	
Investigation Derived Waste	Development/Purge Water	2 samples/1 sample per tank	TCL Organics TAL Metals	Routine
	Soil	1 composite	TCLP ⁽⁷⁾ RCRA ⁽⁸⁾ TCL PCBs	Routine

- Notes:
- (1) Analysis will include field measurements of pH and Eh
 - (2) Routine = 35 day turnaround time
 - (3) Quick = 7 day turnaround time
 - (4) TOC = Total Organic Carbon
 - (5) CEC = Cation Exchange Capacity
 - (6) TDS/TSS = Total Dissolved Solids/Total Suspended Solids
 - (7) TCLP = Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Potential
 - (8) RCRA = Corrosivity, Reactivity and Ignitability (Reactive Sulfide, Reactive Cyanide)

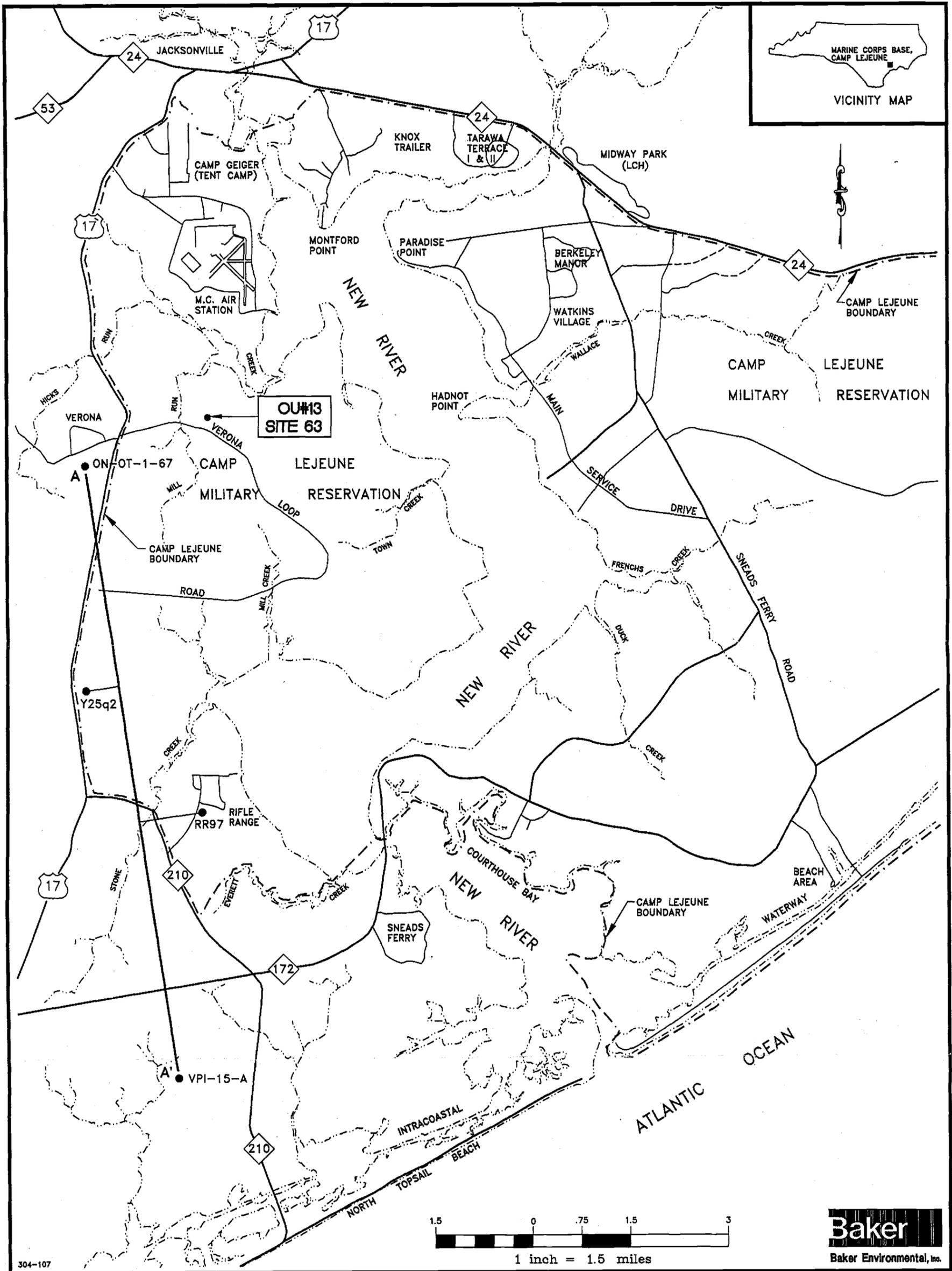
WORK PLAN
FIGURES



304-108

FIGURE 2-1
 CAMP LEJEUNE AND SITE
 LOCATION MAP
 SITE 63, VERONA LOOP DUMP
 MARINE CORPS BASE, CAMP LEJEUNE
 NORTH CAROLINA

015302B12



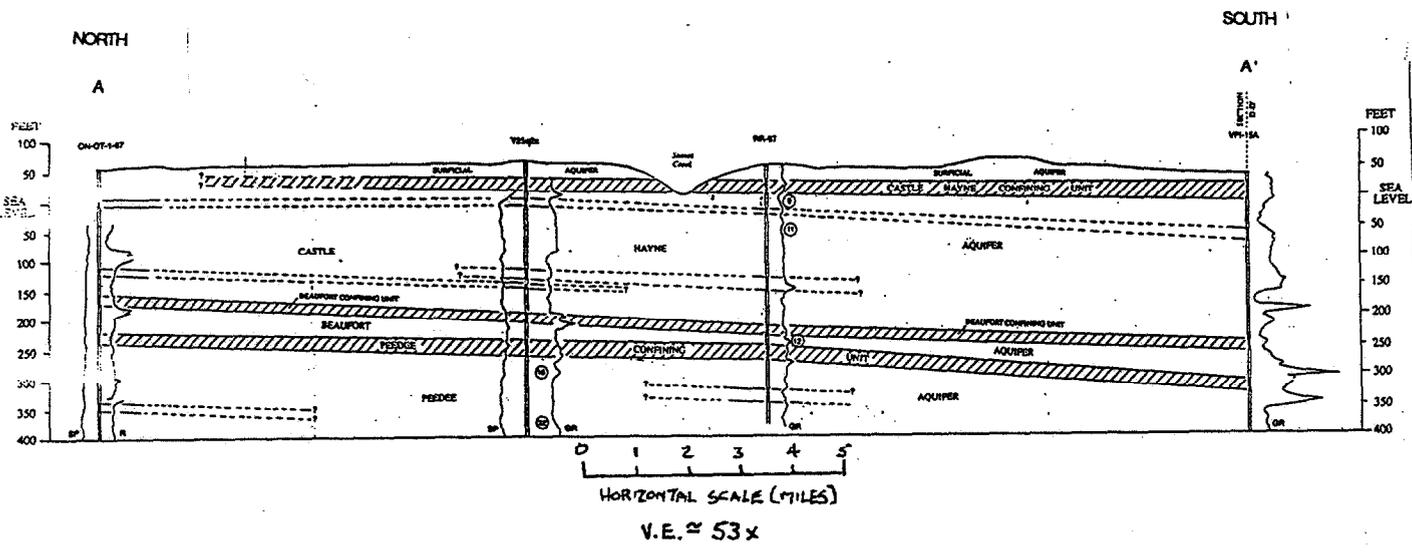
304-107

SOURCE: DEPT. OF INTERIOR,
WATER-RESOURCES INVESTIGATIONS
REPORT, 89-4096, PLATE 4

FIGURE 2-2
LOCATION OF HYDROGEOLOGIC CROSS-SECTION
MARINE CORPS BASE, CAMP LEJEUNE

MARINE CORPS BASE, CAMP LEJEUNE
NORTH CAROLINA

Baker
Baker Environmental, Inc.



Source: Cardinell, et al., 1993

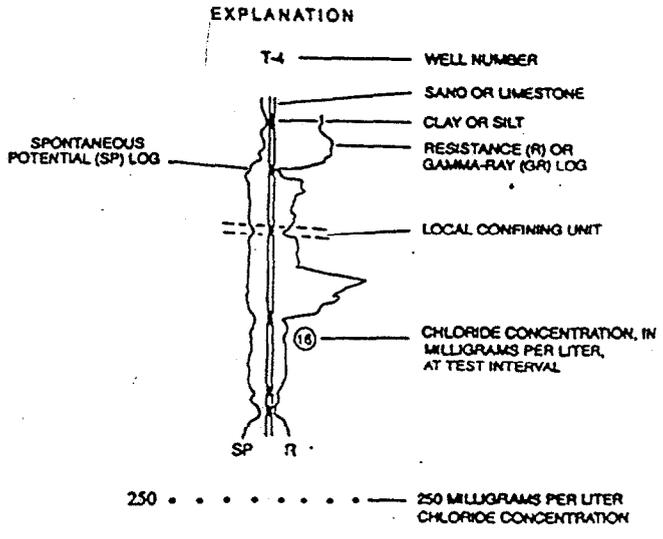
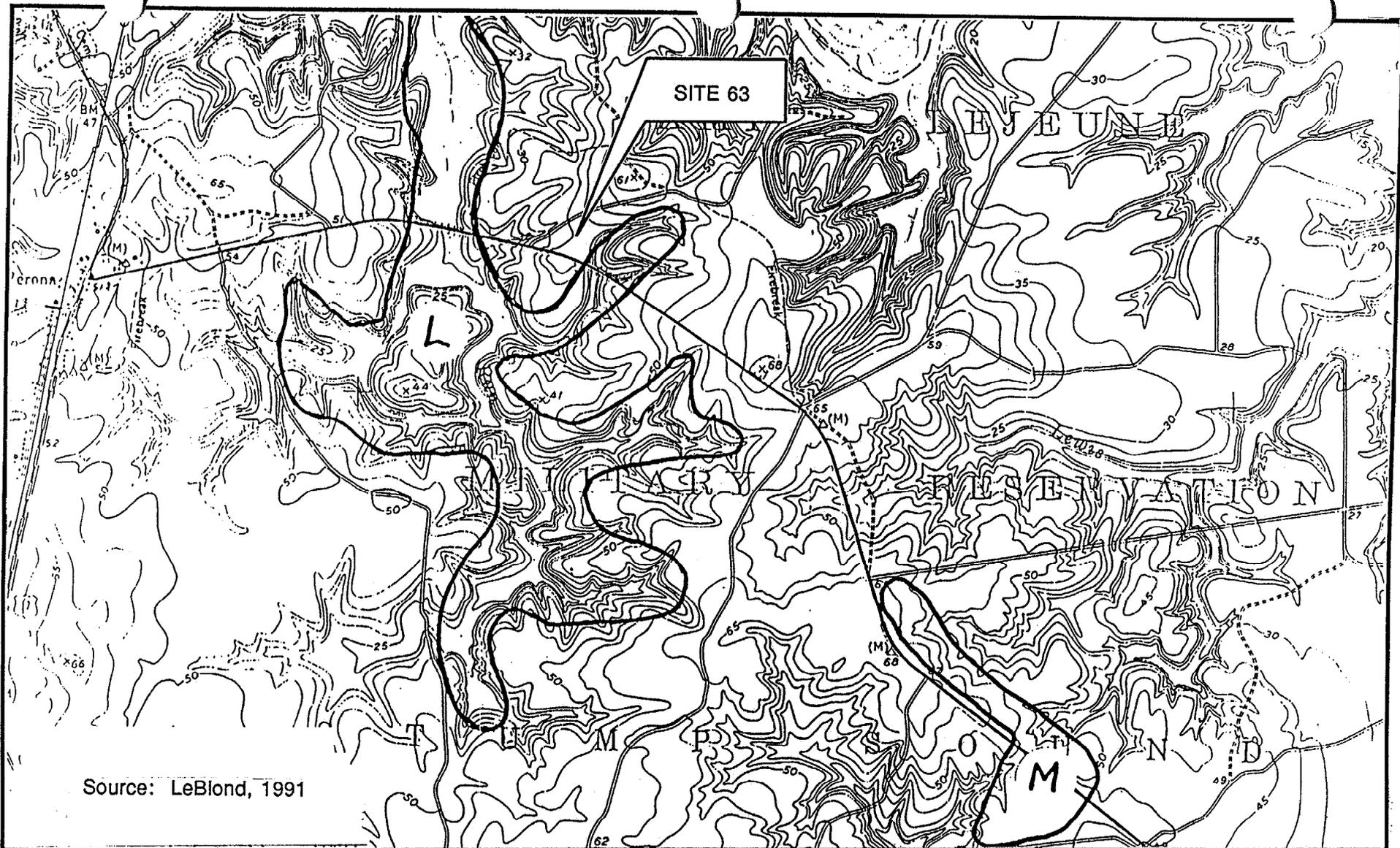


FIGURE 2-3
HYDROGEOLOGIC CROSS-SECTION
OF MCB CAMP LEJEUNE AREA
CTO-304
 MARINE CORPS BASE, CAMP LEJEUNE
 NORTH CAROLINA



Source: LeBlond, 1991

LEGEND

- L = Mill Run Swamp
- MD-1 - small stream swamp/hardwood forest
- M = Verona Loop Road Flatwoods
- KC-1 - wet pine flatwoods
- MF-1 - flatwoods and pocosin

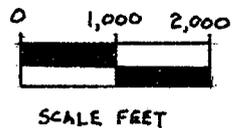
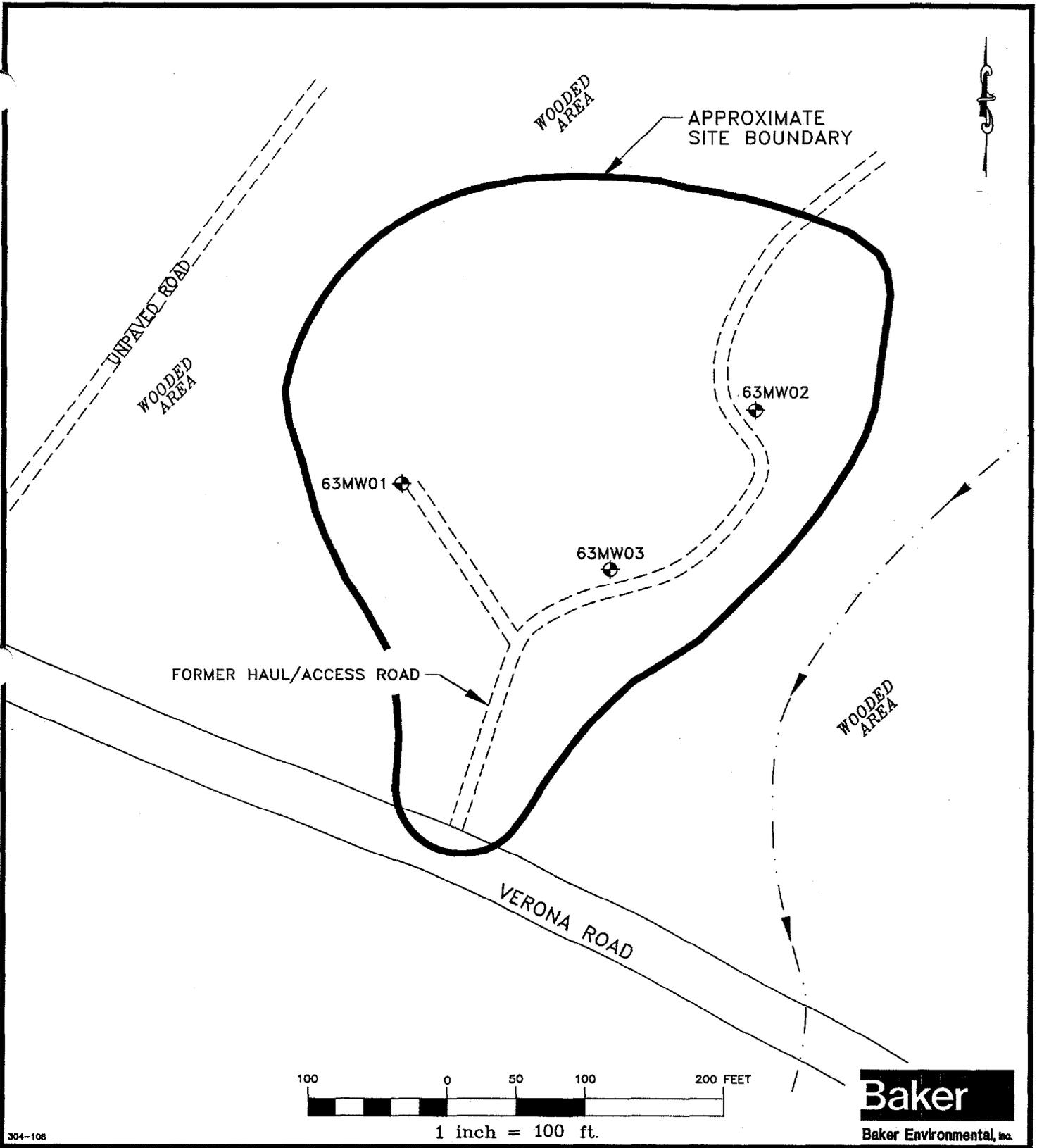


FIGURE 2-4
LOCATION OF AREAS OF SIGNIFICANT NATURAL VALUE
IN CLOSE PROXIMITY TO SITE 63

MARINE CORPS BASE, CAMP LEJEUNE
NORTH CAROLINA



304-108

LEGEND



MONITORING WELL LOCATION

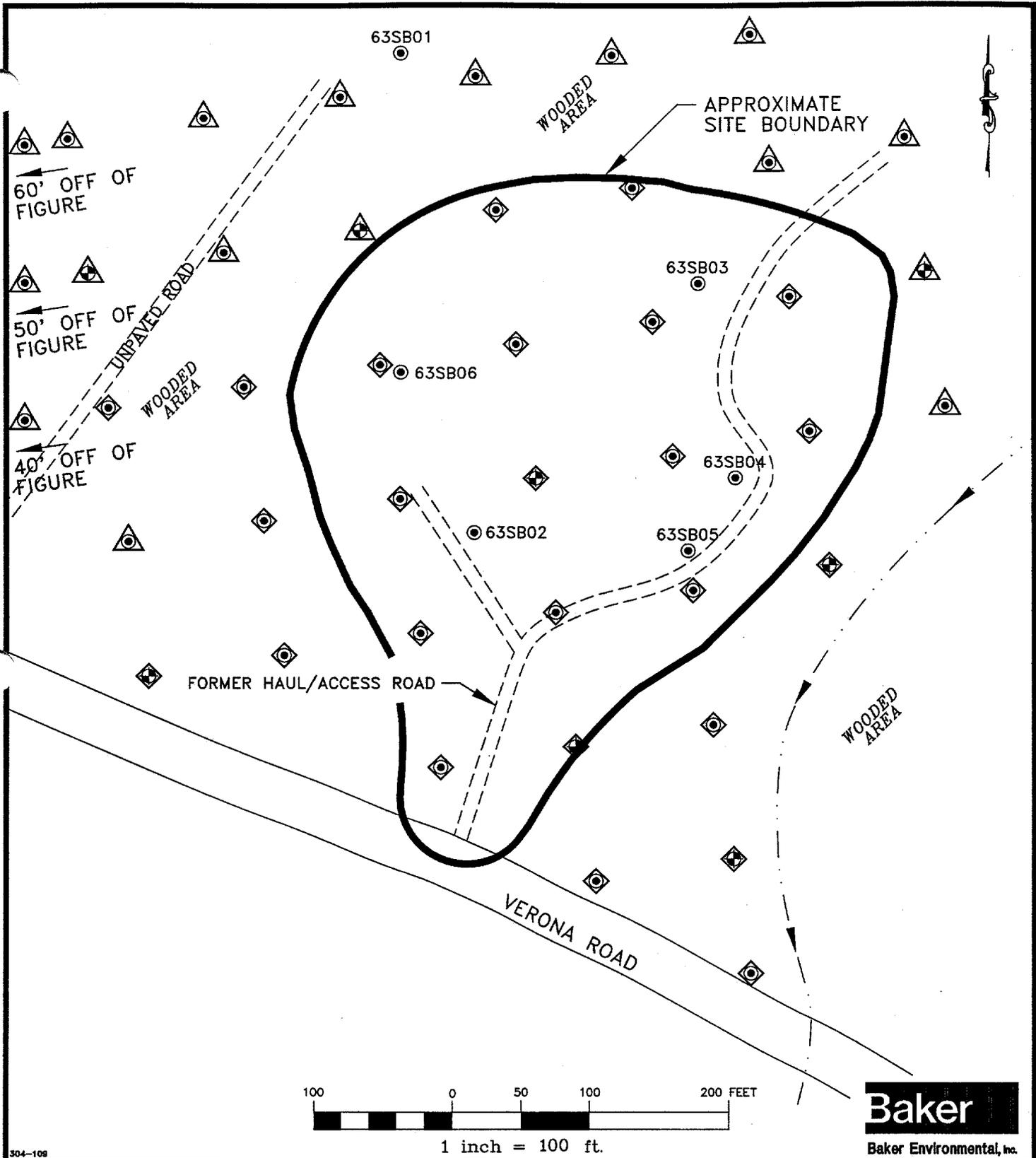


APPROXIMATE INTERMITTENT STREAM
LOCATION AND FLOW DIRECTION

FIGURE 2-5
GENERAL SITE LAYOUT
VERONA LOOP DUMP
SITE 63

MARINE CORPS BASE, CAMP LEJEUNE
NORTH CAROLINA





60' OFF OF FIGURE

50' OFF OF FIGURE

40' OFF OF FIGURE

WOODED AREA

WOODED AREA

APPROXIMATE SITE BOUNDARY

FORMER HAUL/ACCESS ROAD

WOODED AREA

VERONA ROAD



1 inch = 100 ft.

Baker
Baker Environmental, Inc.

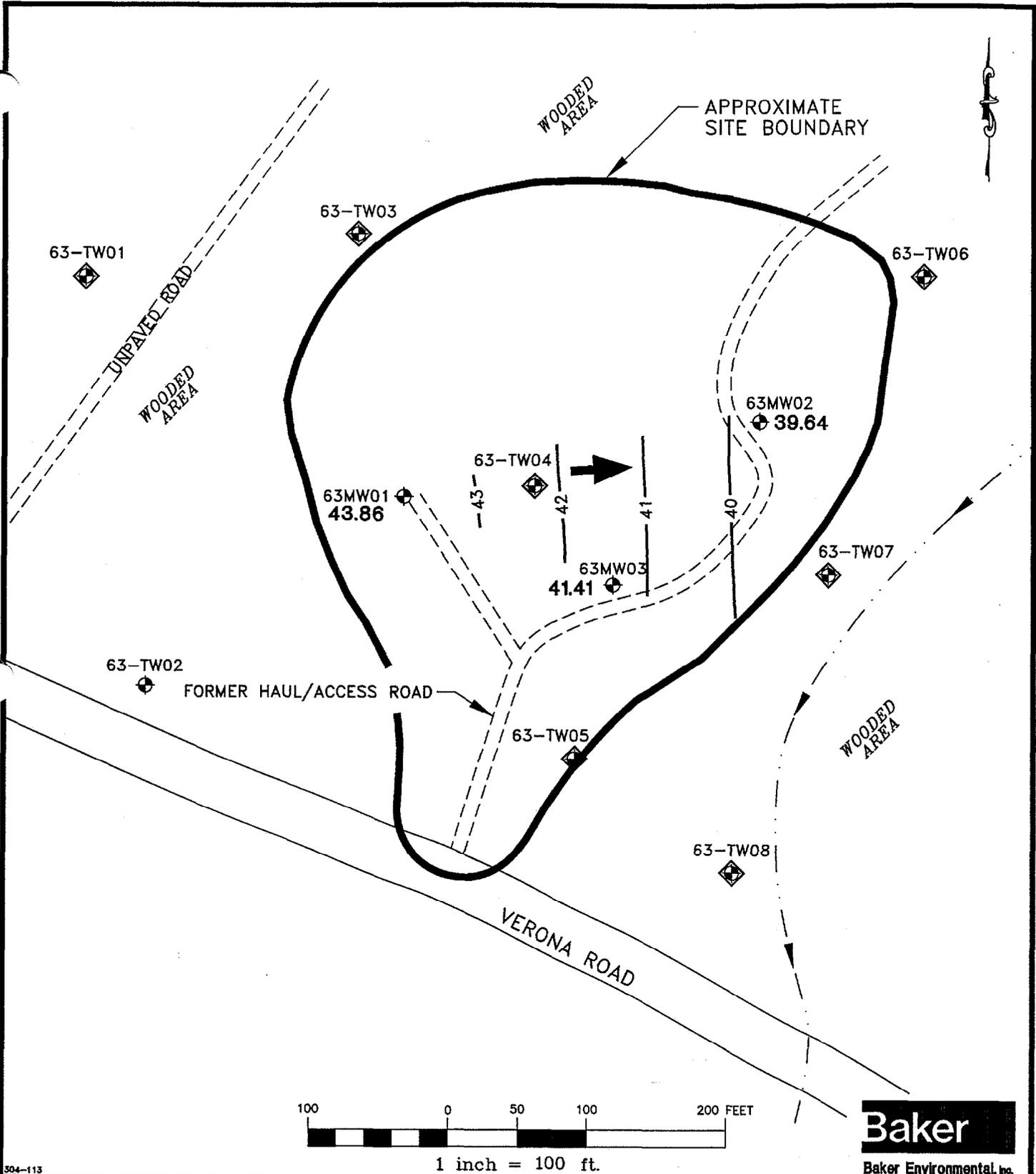
304-109

LEGEND

- ⊙ EXISTING SOIL BORING LOCATION
- ◻⊙ PROPOSED SOIL BORING (ROUTINE TURNAROUND)
- ⊙⊙ PROPOSED SOIL BORING (QUICK TURNAROUND)
- ◻◇ PROPOSED MONITORING WELL BORING (ROUTINE TURNAROUND)
- ◻◇⊙ PROPOSED MONITORING WELL BORING (QUICK TURNAROUND)
- ▶ APPROXIMATE INTERMITTENT STREAM LOCATION AND FLOW DIRECTION

FIGURE 4-1
PROPOSED SOIL INVESTIGATION
VERONA LOOP DUMP
SITE 63

MARINE CORPS BASE, CAMP LEJEUNE
NORTH CAROLINA



304-113

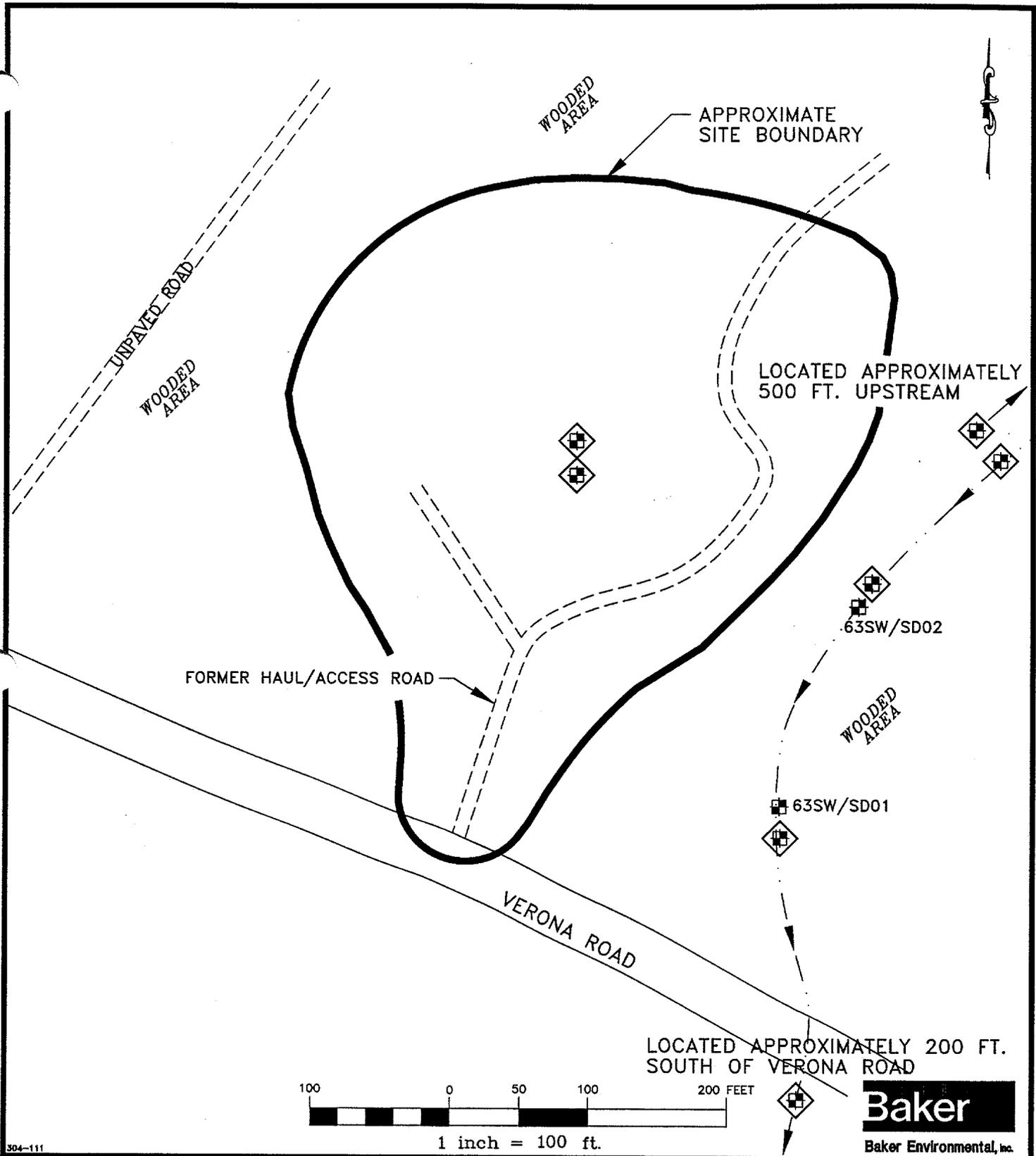
LEGEND

- ◆ EXISTING MONITORING WELL LOCATION
- ◆ PROPOSED MONITORING WELL LOCATION
- 43.86 GROUNDWATER ELEVATION (FEET/MSL) IN 1995
- ➔ APPROXIMATE GROUNDWATER FLOW DIRECTION
- 43 — GROUNDWATER CONTOUR (EQUIPOTENTIAL) LINES
- —➔ APPROXIMATE INTERMITTENT STREAM LOCATION AND FLOW DIRECTION

FIGURE 4-2
PROPOSED GROUNDWATER INVESTIGATION
VERONA LOOP DUMP
SITE 63

MARINE CORPS BASE, CAMP LEJEUNE
 NORTH CAROLINA

Baker
 Baker Environmental, Inc.



304-111

Baker
Baker Environmental, Inc.

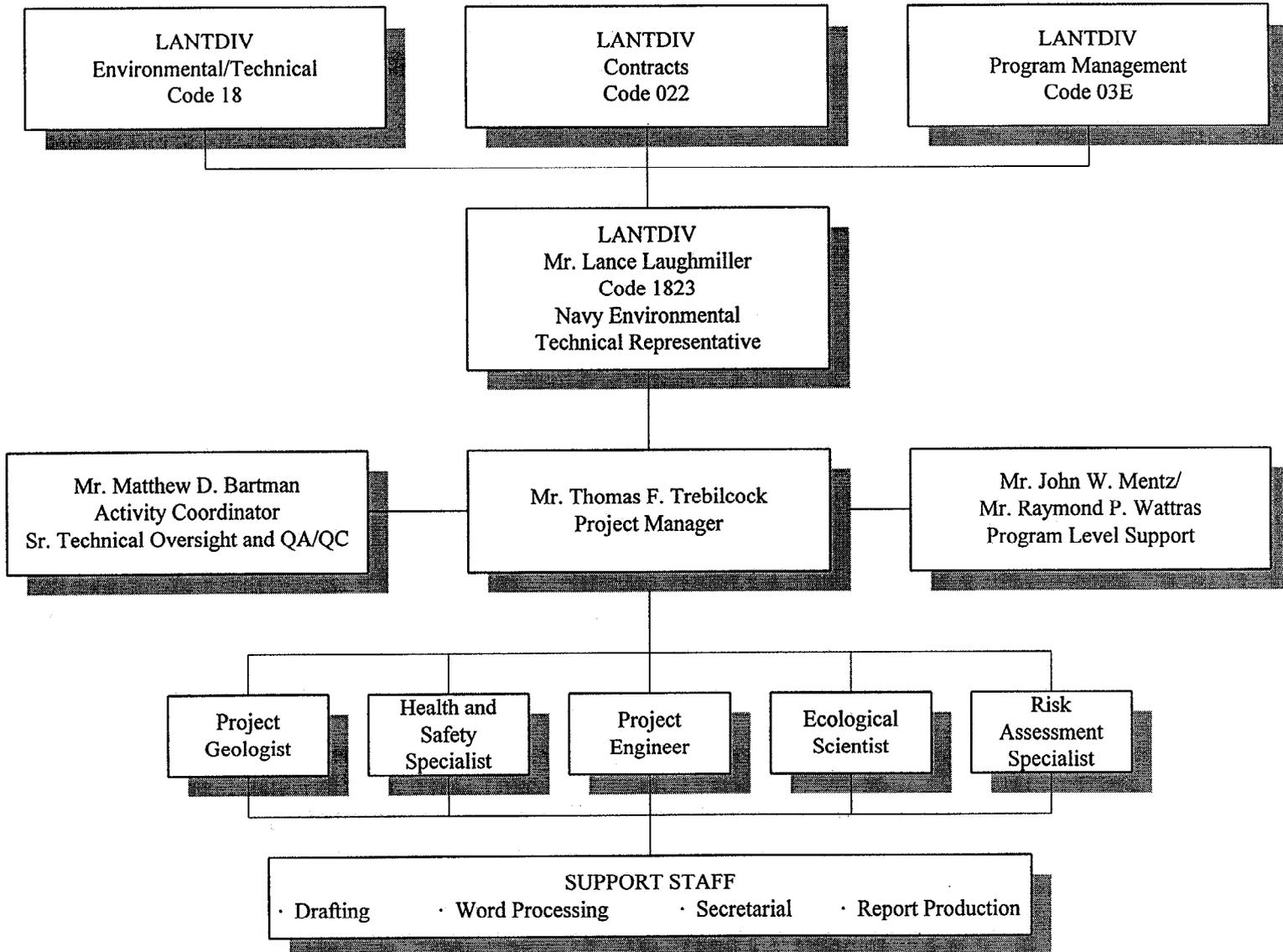
LEGEND

-  EXISTING SURFACE WATER/
SEDIMENT SAMPLE STATION
-  PROPOSED SURFACE WATER/
SEDIMENT SAMPLE STATION
-  APPROXIMATE INTERMITTENT STREAM
LOCATION AND FLOW DIRECTION

FIGURE 4-3
**PROPOSED SURFACE WATER/
SEDIMENT INVESTIGATION**
VERONA LOOP DUMP
SITE 63
MARINE CORPS BASE, CAMP LEJEUNE
NORTH CAROLINA

FIGURE 5-1

PROJECT ORGANIZATION



FINAL
REMEDIAL INVESTIGATION/ FEASIBILITY STUDY
FIELD SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS PLAN
OPERABLE UNIT NO. 13 (SITE 63)
MCB CAMP LEJEUNE, NORTH CAROLINA

CONTRACT TASK ORDER 0304

SEPTEMBER 1, 1995

Prepared for:

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
ATLANTIC DIVISION
NAVAL FACILITIES
ENGINEERING COMMAND
Norfolk, Virginia

Under:

LANTDIV CLEAN Program
Contract N62470-89-D-4814

Prepared by:

BAKER ENVIRONMENTAL, INC.
Coraopolis, Pennsylvania

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
1.0 INTRODUCTION	1-1
2.0 SITE BACKGROUND	2-1
3.0 SAMPLING OBJECTIVES	3-1
4.0 SAMPLING LOCATIONS AND FREQUENCY	4-1
4.1 Operable Unit No. 13 (Site 63) - Verona Loop Dump	4-1
4.1.1 Surveying	4-1
4.1.2 Soil Investigation	4-1
4.1.3 Groundwater Investigation	4-2
4.1.4 Surface Water and Sediment Investigation	4-2
4.2 QA/QC Samples	4-3
4.3 Investigation Derived Waste Handling	4-4
5.0 SAMPLE DESIGNATION	5-1
6.0 INVESTIGATIVE PROCEDURES	6-1
6.1 Soil Sample Collection	6-1
6.2 Monitoring Well Installation	6-2
6.3 Well Development	6-3
6.4 Groundwater Sample Collection	6-3
6.4.1 Low-Flow Purging Vs. High-Flow Purging	6-4
6.4.2 Selection of Water Quality Indicator Parameters	6-4
6.4.3 Purge Requirements	6-4
6.4.4 Purging and Sampling Procedure	6-4
6.5 Slug Tests	6-5
6.6 Surface Water Sample Collection	6-6
6.7 Sediment Sample Collection	6-7
6.8 Decontamination	6-7
6.9 Monitoring and Data Collection Equipment	6-8
6.10 Land Survey	6-8
6.11 Investigation Derived Waste Handling	6-8
6.11.1 Responsibilities	6-8
6.11.2 Sources of Investigation Derived Wastes	6-9
6.11.3 Designation of Potentially Hazardous and Nonhazardous Investigation Derived Wastes	6-9
6.11.4 Investigation Derived Waste Sampling and Analysis	6-10
6.11.5 Labeling	6-10
6.11.6 Container Log	6-10
6.11.7 Container Storage	6-10
6.11.8 Container Disposition	6-11
6.11.9 Disposal of Contaminated Materials	6-11

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Continued)

	<u>Page</u>
7.0 SAMPLE HANDLING AND ANALYSIS	7-1
7.1 Sample Preservation and Handling	7-1
7.2 Chain-of-Custody	7-1
7.3 Field Logbook	7-1
8.0 SITE MANAGEMENT	8-1
8.1 Field Team Responsibilities	8-1
8.2 Reporting Requirements	8-1
9.0 REFERENCES	9-1

LIST OF TABLES

7-1	Summary of Sampling and Analytical Objectives
-----	---

LIST OF FIGURES

4-1	Soil Boring Location Map
4-2	Monitoring Well Location Map
4-3	Surface Water/Sediment Sampling Station Location Map
6-1	Typical Temporary, Shallow Monitoring Well Construction

LIST OF APPENDICES

- APPENDIX A** GeoProbe Systems SOP
- APPENDIX B** Justification Criteria for Use of PVC Well Casing and Screen Material
- APPENDIX C** Groundwater Sample Acquisition
- APPENDIX D** Slug Testing
- APPENDIX E** Surface Water and Sediment Sample Acquisition
- APPENDIX F** Decontamination of Sampling and Monitoring Equipment
- APPENDIX G** Decontamination of Drill Rigs and monitoring Well Materials
- APPENDIX H** On-Site Water Quality Testing
- APPENDIX I** Water Level, Water-Product Level Measurements and Well Depth Measurements
- APPENDIX J** Photoionization Detector (PID) HNu Models PI 101 and DL 101
- APPENDIX K** Bacharach Combustible Gas/Oxygen Meter and Personal Gas Monitor
- APPENDIX L** Land Survey
- APPENDIX M** Drum Sampling
- APPENDIX N** Wastewater Sample Acquisition
- APPENDIX O** Sample Preservation and Handling
- APPENDIX P** Chain-of-Custody
- APPENDIX Q** Field Logbook

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This Field Sampling and Analysis Plan (FSAP) presents the proposed Remedial Investigation (RI) field activities that are to be conducted at Operable Unit (OU) No. 13 (Site 63) - Verona Loop Dump at Marine Corps Base, Camp Lejeune, North Carolina.

The primary purpose of the FSAP is to provide guidance for all project field activities by describing in detail the sampling and data collection methods to be used to implement the various field tasks identified in the Remedial Investigation/Feasibility Study (RI/FS) Work Plan for Site 63. This document also helps to ensure that project activities are carried out in accordance with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) Region IV and Naval Facilities Engineering Service Center (NFESC) practices, so that data obtained during the field investigation are of sufficient quantity and quality to evaluate the nature and extent of contamination in various media, estimate human health and environmental risks, and to evaluate potential technologies for remediation of contaminated media.

2.0 SITE BACKGROUND

A description of the history and setting of Marine Corps Base (MCB), Camp Lejeune and Site 63 is contained in Section 2.0 of the RI/FS Work Plan.

3.0 SAMPLING OBJECTIVES

The sampling and data quality objectives (DQOs) for field investigations at Site 63 are summarized in Section 3.0 of the RI/FS Work Plan.

4.0 SAMPLING LOCATIONS AND FREQUENCY

This section of the FSAP describes the location of environmental samples to be collected during the sampling program. Support activities, sampling locations, sample matrix, and constituents to be analyzed for are discussed within this section. Detailed investigation procedures, sampling handling, and analytical requirements are provided in Sections 6.0 and 7.0, respectively.

4.1 Operable Unit No. 13 (Site 63) - Verona Loop Dump

The following investigations and support activities will be conducted at Site 63:

- Surveying
- Soil Investigation
- Groundwater Investigation
- Surface Water and Sediment Investigation

Each activity and investigation is described in the following subsections.

4.1.1 Surveying

The site survey will involve the surveying of the current site features, including Verona Loop Road, access roads, existing monitoring wells, new wells and borings, the limits of the dead tree area, and the stream channel and banks.

The location and elevation of a reference point on top of the PVC riser, and elevation of the ground surface will be surveyed for each existing and newly-installed well. The location of each boring and the corresponding elevation will be surveyed. Survey points will include a latitude coordinate, a longitude coordinate, and an elevation expressed in feet above mean sea level. The vertical accuracy of the survey will be within 0.01 feet and the horizontal accuracy will be within 0.1 feet. All survey points will be correlated to the North Carolina State Plane Coordinate System.

4.1.2 Soil Investigation

A soil investigation will be conducted at Site 63 to determine the horizontal and vertical extent of contamination. The following subsections provide a description of the proposed investigation.

4.1.2.1 Sampling Locations

A 100 foot by 100 foot grid will be established over the dump area and across the unpaved road west of the dump area. The grid will be based on a 550 foot line with an endpoint at the intersection of Verona Loop Road and the dump entrance road with a direction through existing well 63MW01. The grid will be used to determine the locations of 42 soil borings (Figure 4-1). A utility clearance will be conducted prior to boring and well installation. The soil borings will be advanced until groundwater is encountered (expected to be within 10 feet of the ground surface). Eight of the 42 soil borings will be used for installation of temporary wells, and will extend approximately 7 feet into the water table. Two soil samples from each boring will be submitted for chemical analysis. These samples will be collected from the surface (0 to 1 foot) and just above the water table. A mid-depth sample may be collected from these soil borings if visual contamination is evident, or groundwater is encountered at depths greater than 10 feet below ground surface. Section 6.1 presents details on procedures for collecting samples from each soil boring location.

4.1.2.2 Analytical Requirements

All soil samples will be analyzed for full Target Compound List (TCL) organics, including volatiles, semivolatiles, pesticides and PCBs, and Target Analyte List (TAL) metals in accordance with Contract Laboratory Program (CLP) methods, DQO Level III. Soil samples from 24 of 42 borings will be analyzed on a routine, 35 day turnaround time. Soil samples from the remaining 18 borings will be analyzed on a quick, 7 day turnaround time. Additionally, two composited soil samples will be analyzed for Total Organic Carbon (TOC) and Cation Exchange Capacity (CEC), on a routine turnaround time. The two composite samples, one each from two borings, will be selected from the 42 total borings.

4.1.3 **Groundwater Investigation**

A groundwater investigation will be conducted at Site 63 to determine the presence or absence of contamination in the surficial aquifer resulting from disposal activities. The following subsections provide a description of the proposed investigation.

4.1.3.1 Well Construction and Locations

Eight new temporary, shallow groundwater wells are proposed for this investigation (Figure 4-2). One well, located west of the unpaved road, will be intended to serve as a upgradient, background well. All newly installed wells will be approximately 13 feet deep and will be constructed of 1 inch outside diameter (OD) PVC pipe, with 10 feet of 0.01 inch slot well screen. Section 6.2 presents specific details on procedures for monitoring well installation.

In the event that groundwater contamination is evident, additional wells, both shallow and intermediate, may be required to determine the extent of contamination. The number and locations of the additional wells, if warranted, will be determined after the groundwater data has been evaluated.

4.1.3.2 Sampling and Analysis

One round of groundwater samples will be collected from the three existing monitoring wells and eight newly installed, shallow, temporary wells. Samples will be collected using low flow purging and sampling methodology. Section 6.4 presents specific details on procedures for groundwater sampling.

All groundwater samples will be analyzed for full TCL organics, and TAL total metals in accordance with CLP methods, DQO Level III. Additionally, Total Dissolved Solids/Total Suspended Solids (TDS/TSS) will be analyzed.

4.1.3.3 Slug Tests

Slug tests will be performed on the three existing shallow monitoring wells and the eight new shallow temporary wells. Slug tests will be performed after groundwater sampling has been conducted. The procedure for slug test performance is found in Section 6.5.

4.1.4 **Surface Water and Sediment Investigation**

A surface water and sediment investigation will be conducted at Site 63 to assess the possible impact of the dump on the adjacent stream. The following subsections provide a description of the proposed investigation.

4.1.4.1 Sampling Locations

One surface water and one sediment sample will be collected from each of five stations in the adjacent stream (Figure 4-3). One station will be located approximately 500 feet upstream of the dump area. Another station will be located just upstream of the dump. Another station will be located adjacent to the dump. Another station will be located downstream of the dump. The remaining station will be located approximately 200 feet south of Verona Road. The sediment sample will be collected from a depth of 0 to 6 inches.

If standing water is present, two surface water samples will be collected from a station located in the trench near the center of the site (Figure 4-3). Two sediment samples will be collected at the same station at a depth of 0 to 6 inches, whether or not standing water is present.

4.1.2.2 Analytical Requirements

All surface water and sediment samples will be analyzed for full TCL organics, and total TAL metals in accordance with CLP methods, DQO Level III. Additionally, a total of seven sediment samples, five from the stream and two from the trench, will be analyzed for grain size and TOC. Samples will be analyzed on a routine, 35 day turnaround time.

4.2 QA/QC Samples

QA/QC requirements for this investigation are presented in the Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP). The following QA/QC samples will be collected during field sampling activities:

- **Trip Blanks**

Trip blanks are defined as samples which originate from the analyte-free water taken from the laboratory to the sampling site, kept with the investigative samples throughout the sampling event, and returned to the laboratory with the volatile organic analysis (VOA) samples. One trip blank will accompany each cooler containing samples for volatile organic analysis. The blanks will only be analyzed for volatile organics. The purpose of a trip blank is to determine if samples were contaminated during storage and transportation back to the laboratory.

- **Equipment Rinsates (Equipment Blanks)**

Equipment rinsates are defined as samples which are obtained by running organic-free water over/through sample collection equipment after it has been cleaned. Equipment rinsates will be collected daily during each sampling event. One rinsate per media sampled per day will be collected. For example, if groundwater and soil samples were collected on one given day, two rinsates would be collected. Initially, samples from every other day will be analyzed. If analytes pertinent to the project are found in the rinsates, the remaining samples must be analyzed. The results from the rinsates will be used to evaluate the decontamination methods. This comparison is made during data validation and the rinsates are analyzed for the same parameters as the related samples.

One equipment rinsate will be collected per day of field sampling.

- **Field Blanks**

Field blanks consist of the source water used in decontamination. Field blanks will be collected by pouring the water from the container directly into sample bottles. Field blanks should not be collected in dusty environments and/or from areas where volatile organic contamination is present in the atmosphere and originating from a source other than the source being sampled. One field blank will be prepared at the commencement of the project.

- **Field Duplicates**

Field duplicates for soil samples are collected, homogenized, and split. All samples except VOAs are homogenized and split. Volatiles are not mixed, but select segments of soil are taken from the length of the core and placed in sampling jars. The duplicates for water samples should be collected simultaneously. The water samples will not be composited.

Field duplicates will be collected at a frequency of 10 percent.

- **Matrix Spike/Matrix Spike Duplicates (MS/MSD)**

MS/MSD samples are collected to evaluate the matrix effect of the sample upon the analytical methodology. A matrix spike and matrix spike duplicate must be performed for each group of samples of a similar matrix

MS/MSD samples will be collected at a frequency of 5 percent.

4.3 Investigation Derived Waste Handling

Drill cuttings or excavated soils will be collected and contained in drums if they are determined in the field to be potentially contaminated based on visual observations and HNu readings. Two rigid storage tanks each with a capacity of 1,000 gallons will be stationed at the site for containing groundwater development and purge water. A composite soil sample from the drums will be collected and analyzed for full TCLP (organics and inorganics) and RCRA hazardous waste characterization (corrosivity, reactivity, and ignitability), and PCBs. One sample will be collected from each tank (two total samples) and analyzed for full TCL organics and TAL total metals. Additional details regarding IDW handling and disposal are provided in Section 6.11.

5.0 SAMPLE DESIGNATION

In order to identify and accurately track the various samples, all samples collected during this investigation, including QA/QC samples, will be designated with a unique number. The number will serve to identify the investigation, the site, the area within the site, the sample media, sampling location, the depth (soil) or round (groundwater) of sample, and QA/QC qualifiers.

The sample designation format is as follows:

Site#-Location-Media/Station# or QA/QC-Depth/Round

An explanation of each of these identifiers is given below.

Site#	This investigation includes Site 63.
Media	SB = Soil Boring (soil sample from a boring) GW = Groundwater SW = Surface Water SD = Sediment
Station#	Each soil test boring or monitoring well will be identified with a unique identification number.
QA/QC	(FB) = Field Blank (D) = Duplicate Sample (following depth/round) (TB) = Trip Blank (ER) = Equipment Rinsate
Depth/Round	Depth indicators will be used for soil samples. The number will reference the depth interval of the sample. For example: 00 = ground surface to 1 foot below ground surface 01 = 1 to 3 feet below ground surface 02 = 3 to 5 feet below ground surface 03 = 5 to 7 feet below ground surface Round indicator will be used for groundwater samples. For example: 01 = initial round of sampling 02 = second round of sampling

Under this sample designation format the sample number 63-TW04-01D refers to:

63-TW04-01D	Site 63
63-TW04-01D	Temporary well groundwater sample
63-TW04-01D	Monitoring well #4

63-TW04-01 <u>D</u>	Round 1
63-TW04-01 <u>D</u>	Duplicate (QA/QC) sample

The sample designation 63SB11-00D refers to:

<u>63</u> SB11-00D	Site 63
63 <u>S</u> B11-00D	Soil Boring
63SB <u>11</u> -00D	Soil Boring #11
63SB11- <u>00</u> D	Sample depth interval 0 to 12"
63SB11-00 <u>D</u>	Duplicate (QA/QC) sample

This sample designation format will be followed throughout the project. Required deviations to this format in response to field conditions will be documented.

6.0 INVESTIGATIVE PROCEDURES

The investigative procedures to be used for Site 63 will be discussed in the following subsections. These procedures include soil sample collection, temporary well installation, groundwater sample collection, surface water sample collection, sediment sample collection, surveying, water level measurements, decontamination procedures and handling of site investigation derived wastes. Note that all of these procedures will follow the field methods described in the USEPA, Region IV, Environmental Services Division (ESD), Environmental Compliance Branch Standard Operating Procedures and Quality Assurance Manual (ECBSOPQAM), February 1, 1991. Additional guidance from other sources such as ASTM may be used, but if the ASTM and ESD methods conflict, the ESD procedure will be used. Additionally, in instances where the ESD has no SOP, other guidance sources will be used, such as manufacturer's standard operating procedures (SOP) manuals.

6.1 Soil Sample Collection

Surface and subsurface soil samples will be collected throughout Site 63. Soil samples will be collected from borings advanced by a direct-push soil sampler. Soil borings will either be advanced by a pick-up truck mounted rig, or by a hand sampler unit. All boring locations will receive utility clearance from the appropriate on-base personnel. Appendix A contains an SOP for Kejr Engineering, Inc.'s direct-push (GeoProbe) soil sampling system.

Soil samples from borings advanced either by a direct-push rig, or by hand and will be collected using a Geoprobe "Macro-Core Sampler", or "Large Bore Soil Sampler", respectively. Some borings may be difficult to access by pick-up truck. In those instances, the samples will be collected using the hand sampler.

The Macro-Core Sampler is a 48 inch long, stainless-steel tube with a 2 inch OD. Threaded to the base, is a 1-1/2 inch inside diameter (ID) cutting shoe. Soil samples are collected in a 45 inch long by 1-1/2 inch wide acetate liner that is inserted into the tube. Although the sampler is capable of collecting 45 inch long samples, the sampler will be driven 24 inches for higher percentage recoveries.

The Large Bore Sampler is a 24 inch long, stainless-steel tube with a 1-3/8 inch OD. Attached at its base is a 1-1/16 inch ID cutting shoe. Soil samples are collected in a 22 inch long by 1-1/8 inch wide acetate liner that is inserted into the tube.

Samples will be collected continuously from the ground surface to the water table. Soil samples that will be converted into shallow monitoring wells will be advanced approximately 7 feet below the water table. Soils will be classified according to the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS). Soil sample descriptions will be recorded in the field geologist's notebook.

The surface sample from each boring (0 to 1 foot) will be collected by hand. The remaining samples will be collected using the GeoProbe samplers. The following procedure will be used for collecting soil samples:

1. A stainless steel spoon will be used to remove the soil from the ground. The upper inch of soil will be discarded. Soil for volatile organic analysis will be placed directly into the sample jar. Soil for all other analysis will be placed into an aluminum pan, thoroughly mixed, then placed into the remaining sample jar(s).

2. A 2 inch OD pre-probe will be used to ream the surface sample hole to 2 inches in diameter. A 1-3/8 inch pre-probe will be used to ream the surface sample hole at the hand sampler locations.
3. The sampler will be placed into the hole. The sampler will be driven 24 inches by the truck-mounted hydraulic drive assembly or by a hand-held drive hammer. Once at the desired depth, the sampler will be pulled from the hole.
4. The sampler will be disassembled, and the liner containing the sample will be handed to the geologist for logging and, as necessary, containerization for chemical analysis.
5. The sampler tube and cutting shoe will be decontaminated following procedures outlined in Section 6.7, and then reassembled using a new liner.
6. Repeat Steps 3, 4, and 5 until the desired, final depth is reached.

The following procedure will be used for subsurface soil samples to be submitted to the laboratory:

1. The sample will be removed from the liner by letting it fall gently onto a sheet of aluminum foil. In some instances, the soil sample may have to be pushed out from the top end using a wooden dowel covered with aluminum foil. PID measurements will then be taken.
2. Soil for volatile organic analysis will be placed directly into the sample jar. Small aliquots will be collected from discrete locations over the entire length of the sample interval. The VOA sample jar will be filled completely, without headspace, to minimize volatilization. Sample bottles will be labeled prior to sample collection.
3. A small, representative portion of sample will be set aside for description purposes. The remaining soil will be placed into an aluminum pan, and thoroughly mixed. The sample jar(s) for all other analysis will then be filled.
4. All pertinent sampling information such as soil description, sample depth, sample number and location, and the time of sample collection will be recorded in the field logbook. In addition, the sample bottles will be labeled as outlined in Section 7.0.
5. The sample jars will be stored in a cooler with ice until laboratory shipment.

6.2 Monitoring Well Installation

Temporary, shallow wells will be installed to monitor the shallow (water table) water-bearing zone. It is estimated that these wells will be approximately 13 feet deep. The procedure for the installation and construction of temporary, shallow wells is presented below (also see Figure 6-1):

1. A borehole will be advanced by direct-push sampling, using the Macro-Core Sampler. Samples will be collected as described in Section 6.1.

2. Upon completion of the borehole to the desired depth, a pre-assembled monitoring well will be installed into the open borehole. Well construction is detailed below.
3. The system will be allowed to equilibrate before sampling.

Ten feet of 1 inch OD, Schedule 40, #10 slot (0.010 inch) PVC screen with a bottom plug will be used. The screen will be wrapped with polyester "well sock" material, that will be used as filter media. The screen will be connected to threaded, flush-joint, 1 inch OD, Schedule 40, PVC casing. The casing will extend 2 to 3 feet above the ground surface. A PVC slip-cap, with a vent hole, will be placed at the top of the casing.

PVC was selected for well materials based on its inertness with respect to metals, its likely exposure to only low concentrations of organic compounds, and short duration of use (Appendix B contains a seven-point justification). Polyester was selected for the filter media based on its inertness with respect to metals, its likely exposure to only low concentrations of organic compounds, and its durability.

6.3 Well Development

The three existing shallow monitoring wells will be re-developed as they have not been sampled since 1991. The purpose of this development effort is to re-establish good communication between the well (and sand pack) and the surrounding aquifer. The eight temporary wells will not be developed since little disturbance is associated with direct-push sampling, no sand pack will be used, and no fluid will be added to the boring.

The three existing wells will be developed by pumping with periodic surging. All existing wells will be developed until well water runs clear of fine-grained materials. Note that the water in some wells does not clear with continued development. Typical limits will be placed on well development, and may include any one of the following:

- Clarity of water based on visual determination
- A maximum time period (typically one hour for shallow wells)
- Stability of pH and specific conductance (typically less than 10 percent variation between three successive measurements)
- Clarity based on turbidity measurements (typically less than 50 NTU)

A record of the well development will be completed to document the development process. Section 6.8 provides information on the use of monitoring and data collection equipment for water level measurements, pH, specific conductance, and temperature.

Usually, a minimum of one week should elapse between the end of development and sampling. This equilibration period allows groundwater unaffected by the installation of the well to occupy the screened interval vicinity.

6.4 Groundwater Sample Collection

The new temporary wells and the existing wells will be sampled via low-flow methods. Low-flow is defined as a flow rate similar to the ambient flow rate in the screened formation.

A peristaltic pump will be used to purge the wells and collect the samples. VOC loss through suction degassing is expected to be insignificant due to the very slow flow rates to be used. Baker personnel report observance of minimal bubbling in the groundwater stream during recent peristaltic pump use. The procedure for collecting groundwater samples is detailed in this section, and has been assembled from ESD guidance and recently published papers and other documents.

6.4.1 Low-Flow Purging Vs. High-Flow Purging

A number of recent studies have demonstrated that low-flow purging and sampling is a preferable to bailing or high-flow purging and sampling. High-rate pumping is described as a rate greater than, or similar to, the development rate. Some findings include:

- High-flow pumping and bailing may overdevelop a well, causing damage to the well and filter pack (USEPA, 1992).
- High-flow pumping and bailing may disturb accumulated corrosion/reaction products, or sediment (USEPA, 1992), or potentially mobilize particulate or colloidal matter from the formation (Barcelona, Wehrmann and Varljen, 1994).
- High-flow pumping may induce flow into the well from groundwater in the formation above the well screen (USEPA 1992).
- High-flow pumping and bailing may cause loss of VOCs. The velocities at which groundwater enters a bailer can actually correspond to unacceptably high purge rates (USEPA, 1992).
- The use bailers can result in composite averaging by mixing of water across the screen interval (Barcelona, Wehrmann and Varljen, 1994), resulting in unreproducible and unrepresentative data.

6.4.2 Selection of Water Quality Indicator Parameters

The water quality indicator parameters (WQP) for stabilization will include dissolved oxygen, turbidity, pH, and specific conductance. Use of these WQPs has precedence in recent studies. Dissolved oxygen and turbidity are more sensitive indicators of "fresh" groundwater than pH, specific conductance, and temperature (Puls and Powell, 1992). Barcelona, Wehrmann and Varljen, 1994, suggest that dissolved oxygen and specific conductance are good indicators of stabilization with respect to VOA sampling. Puls and Paul, 1995 used dissolved oxygen, turbidity, pH, and specific conductance as indicators of stabilization.

6.4.3 Purge Requirements

Consistent with EPA SOPQAM, a minimum of three well volumes will be purged.

6.4.4 Purging and Sampling Procedure

The following then, is the low-flow purge and sampling procedure that will be used at Site 63:

1. The protective casing (for existing wells) will be unlocked, the well cap will be removed, and escaping gases will measured at the well head using a PID or FID. This will determine the need for respiratory protection.

2. The well will be allowed to equilibrate to atmospheric pressure, in the event that a vent hole was not installed in the well.
3. The static water level will be measured. The total depth of the well will not be measured, as not to stir up any sediment. The total depth will be obtained from boring logs. The water volume in the well will then be calculated.
4. The sampling device intake (virgin, 1/4 inch ID polypropylene or polyethylene tubing) will be slowly lowered until the bottom end is 2 to 3 feet below the top of water. Based on historical water levels, this depth will be a point within the screened interval. Next, the water level probe will be placed into the well, just above the water.
5. Purging will then begin. The discharge rate will be measured using a stopwatch and calibrated container. The flow rate will be adjusted to ambient flow conditions (i.e., no drawdown is observed in the well.) Flow rates of less than 1 liter per minute (L/min) are expected.
6. The WQPs, including dissolved oxygen, turbidity, pH, and specific conductance will be measured frequently (e.g., every 2 minutes). Temperature and Eh will also be measured.
7. Purging will be complete when a minimum of three well volumes have been removed and three successive WQP readings have stabilized within 10%, or there is no further discernable upward or downward trend. It is Baker's experience that at low values, certain WQPs (such as turbidity and dissolved oxygen) may vary by more than 10%, but have reached a stable plateau.
8. Upon WQP stabilization, groundwater samples will be collected. Samples for VOA analysis will be collected first, followed by semivolatiles, pesticides and PCBs, total metals, and TDS/TSS. Sample bottles will be labeled prior to sample collection.
9. The sample jars will be stored in a cooler with ice until laboratory shipment.

The temporary well will be removed from the ground upon completion of slug testing (discussed in Section 6.5). The open borehole will be backfilled with "clean" cuttings.

Sample preservation and handling procedures are outlined in Section 7.0. Appendix C presents a generic SOP for groundwater sampling.

6.5 Slug Tests

Slug tests will be performed in all ten wells at Site 63. Only the rising head test will be performed because the screen and sand pack won't be completely submerged. An In Situ, Inc. Hermit 2000 data logger will be used for these tests. The performance of slug tests will conform with the following procedure:

1. The static groundwater level and depth of well will be measured.
2. The parameters for the test in the data logger will be set. The coefficients for the specific transducer being used will be entered. Entries will be double-checked.

3. The transducer will be set in the well, approximately one foot off the bottom of the well.
4. The slug will be prepared by securing nylon cord to the top end, and by marking a point on the rope that will allow the slug to be completely submerged.
5. The slug will be lowered into the well and groundwater equilibration will be allowed to occur. The water level can be monitored through the data logger. Once the groundwater has reached the static level (or at least 90% of static), the rising head test may begin.
6. Simultaneously, the slug will be removed and the start button will be pressed to begin the test. The water level can be monitored through the data logger. Once the groundwater has reached the static level (or at least 90% of static), the test can be terminated.
7. The transducer and cable will be removed from the well and decontaminated with liquid Alconox soap and distilled water.
8. The data will be entered into a field logbook while each test is ongoing. The data will also be downloaded from the data logger onto a diskette at the end of the day.

Appendix D presents a generic SOP for conducting slug tests.

6.6 Surface Water Sample Collection

Seven surface water samples are to be collected as part of this investigation. Five samples are to be collected from the intermittent stream east of the site. The remaining two samples are to be collected from a trench within the dump area. Successful completion of this task will be dependent on the presence of water in both the stream and trench. Should water be present, the following procedure will be used to collect all surface water samples:

1. The stream is less than 10 feet wide and less than 1 foot deep. Surface water samples will be collected from mid-channel point, and from the entire water column. The trench is approximately 10 feet wide and the standing water 1-2 feet deep. During a drier period the water could be shallower or non-existent. The surface water sample from the trench will be collected from the center, at a mid-depth point. The stream and trench are narrow enough to allow collection from the edge.
2. In the stream, surface water samples will be collected from downstream to upstream locations to prevent potential migration of contaminants to downstream stations before sampling has been conducted.
3. Samples will be collected by dipping the sample bottles directly into the water. An unpreserved, decontaminated transfer bottle will be used to fill preserved bottles. Additionally, a transfer bottle will be used to fill all bottles if surface water is too shallow. Care will be taken when collecting for VOA to avoid excessive agitation that could result in the loss of volatiles. Samples will be collected in the following order: Volatile organics, semivolatile organics, pesticides, PCBs and metals. Sample bottles will be labeled prior to sample collection.

4. Temperature, pH, specific conductance, and dissolved oxygen will be measured immediately following sample collection.
5. The sample jars will be stored in a cooler with ice until laboratory shipment.
6. A marker labeled with the sample number will be placed at the nearest bank. The distance and direction from the stake to the sampling point will be measured. This marker will later be surveyed.

Sample preservation and handling procedures are outlined on Section 7.0. Appendix E presents a generic SOP for surface water sampling.

6.7 Sediment Sample Collection

Seven sediment samples are to be collected as part of this investigation. Sediment samples will be collected from 0 to 6 inches below the surface. The width and depth of the stream and trench should be sufficiently narrow and shallow to allow sediment collection by trowel. The following procedure will be used to collect all sediment samples:

1. A sediment sample will be collected after the surface water sample has been collected.
2. Sediment samples will be collected from downstream to upstream locations to prevent potential migration of contaminants to downstream stations before sampling has been conducted.
3. The sediment sample will be excavated with a decontaminated trowel.
4. Sediment for volatile organic analysis will be placed directly into the sample jar. The VOA sample jar will be filled completely, without headspace, to minimize volatilization. The remaining soil will be placed into an aluminum pan, and thoroughly mixed. The sample jar(s) for all other analysis will then be filled. Sample bottles will be labeled prior to sample collection.
5. The sample jars will be stored in a cooler with ice until laboratory shipment.
6. A marker labeled with the sample number will be placed at the nearest bank. The distance and direction from the stake to the sampling point will be measured. This marker will later be surveyed.

Sample preservation and handling procedures are outlined on Section 7.0. Appendix E also presents a generic SOP for sediment sampling.

6.8 Decontamination

Equipment and materials that require decontamination fall into two broad categories:

1. Field measurement, sampling, and monitoring equipment (e.g. water level meters, stainless steel spoons, etc.)
2. Machinery, equipment, and materials (e.g. drilling rigs, backhoes, drilling equipment, monitoring well materials, etc.)

Appendices F and G detail procedures for decontaminating the two categories of equipment and materials, respectively.

6.9 Monitoring and Data Collection Equipment

Field support activities and investigations will require the use of monitoring and data collection equipment. Dissolved oxygen, turbidity, specific conductance, temperature, pH, and Eh readings will be recorded during groundwater sample collection. Specific conductance, temperature, and pH readings will be recorded during surface water sample collection. Appendix H, On-Site Water Quality Testing, provides specific procedures for collecting conductance, temperature, and pH readings. This SOP does not include the procedure for operation of a turbidity meter. A copy of an instruction manual for the LaMotte 2008 turbidity meter has been included as Attachment C of the SOP.

Additional monitoring well information may be obtained using water level meters, water-product level meters, and well depth meters. The operation and various uses of this data collection equipment is provided in Appendix I.

Health and safety monitoring and environmental media screening will be conducted using a photoionization detector (PID) and a combustible gas/oxygen meters (O₂/LEL). The operation and use of the PID is described in Appendix J. The Bacharach O₂/LEL meter will also be used during the sampling program, primarily to monitor health and safety conditions. Appendix K provides a description of the Bacharach O₂/LEL meter and operating procedures.

6.10 Land Survey

Site 63 will require survey information. Horizontal and vertical survey tolerances are addressed within the survey requirements under Section 4.0, for of the site. Appendix L provides a more detailed description of survey procedures and surveyor qualifications.

6.11 Investigation Derived Waste Handling

The following sections deal with the responsibilities, sources, containerization, sampling and analysis, and disposal of Investigation Derived Wastes (IDW). These wastes include soil from borings, groundwater from development and purging of wells, decontamination fluids, and personal protection equipment.

6.11.1 Responsibilities

LANTDIV - Atlantic Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command (LANTDIV) or the facility must ultimately be responsible for the final disposition of site wastes. As such, a LANTDIV or MCB Camp Lejeune representative will sign waste disposal manifests as the generator of the material, in the event off-site disposal is required. However, it may be the responsibility of Baker, depending on the contingency discussions during execution of the investigation, to provide assistance to LANTDIV in arranging for final disposition and preparing manifests.

Baker Project Manager - It is the responsibility of the Baker Project Manager to work with the LANTDIV-Technical Representative in determining the final disposition of site investigation wastes. The Baker Project Manager will relay the results and implications of the chemical analysis of waste or associated material, and advise on the regulatory requirements and prudent measures appropriate to the disposition of the material. The Baker Project Manager also is responsible for ensuring that field personnel involved in site investigation waste handling are

familiar with the procedures to be implemented in the field, and that all required field documentation has been completed.

Baker Field Team Leader - The Baker Field Team Leader or Site Manager is responsible for the on site supervision of the waste handling procedures during the site investigations. The Baker Field Team Leader also is responsible for ensuring that all other field personnel are familiar with these procedures.

6.11.2 Sources of Investigation Derived Wastes

Field investigation activities often result in the generation and handling of potentially contaminated materials that must be properly managed to protect the public and the environment, as well as to meet legal requirements. These wastes may be either hazardous or nonhazardous in nature. The nature of the waste (i.e., hazardous or nonhazardous) will determine how the wastes will be handled during the field investigation.

The sources of waste material depend on the site activities planned for the project. The following types of activities or sources, typical of site investigations, may result in the generation of waste material which must be properly handled:

- Subsurface soil sampling and monitoring well construction (soil cuttings)
- Monitoring well development (development water)
- Groundwater sampling (purge water)
- Sampling equipment decontamination (decontamination fluids)
- Personal protection equipment (health and safety disposables)

It is likely that only a small amount of IDW will be generated for these investigations.

6.11.3 Designation of Potentially Hazardous and Nonhazardous Investigation Derived Wastes

Wastes generated during the field investigation can be categorized as either potentially hazardous or nonhazardous in nature. The designation of such wastes will determine how the wastes are handled. The criteria for determining the nature of the waste, and the subsequent handling of the waste is described below for each type of anticipated investigative waste.

6.11.3.1 Drill Cuttings

Minimal amounts of soil cuttings will be generated during soil sample acquisition and monitoring well installation. These cuttings will be containerized in DOT approved drums for temporary storage on site, and subsequent treatment and/or disposal.

6.11.3.2 Monitoring Well Development and Purge Water

All development and purge water shall be containerized in two, 1,000 gallon tanks. Groundwater development/purge water that exhibits elevated HNu readings should be kept separate from water that does not exhibit elevated levels for purposes of subsequent treatment and/or disposal.

6.11.3.3 Decontamination Fluids

Equipment and personal decontamination fluids shall be containerized in 55-gallon drums. The fluids shall be collected from the decon/wash pads.

6.11.3.4 Personal Protective Equipment

All personal protective equipment (i.e., tyveks, gloves, and other health and safety disposables) shall be placed in garbage bags and disposed of in trash dump boxes.

6.11.4 Investigation Derived Waste Sampling and Analysis

A composite sample shall be collected from the drums containing soil cuttings. This sample will be analyzed for full TCLP (organics and inorganics), TCL PCBs RCRA hazardous waste characterization (corrosivity, reactivity, and ignitability and TCLP (organics and inorganics). Appendix M contains procedures for collecting samples from drums.

For each container of development/purge water, a sample shall be collected for full TCL organic and TAL metal analysis. Procedures for collecting waste water samples are presented in Appendix N.

Decontamination fluids collected during the investigation shall be sampled and analyzed for full TCL organics and TAL metals.

6.11.5 Labeling

If 55-gallon drums are used to containerize drill cuttings, the containers will be numbered and labeled by the field team during the site investigation. Information shall be stenciled in paint on both the container lid and side. Container labels shall include, at a minimum:

- LANTDIV CTO (number)
- Project name
- Drum number
- Boring or well number
- Date
- Source
- Contents

If laboratory analysis reveals that containerized materials are hazardous or contain PCBs, additional labeling of containers may be required. The Project Manager will assist LANTDIV in additional labeling procedures, if necessary, after departure of the field team from the facility. These additional labeling procedures will be based upon the identification of material present; USEPA regulations applicable to labeling hazardous and PCB containing wastes are contained in 40 CFR Parts 261, 262, and 761.

6.11.6 Container Log

A container log shall be maintained in the site logbook. The container log shall contain the same information as the container label plus any additional remarks or information. Such additional information may include the identification number of a representative laboratory sample.

6.11.7 Container Storage

Containers of site investigative wastes shall be stored on site or in a specially designated secure area that is managed by the MCB Camp Lejeune Environmental Management Division until disposition is determined. All containers shall be covered with plastic sheeting to provide protection from the weather.

If the laboratory analysis reveal that the containers hold hazardous or PCB wastes, additionally required storage security may be implemented; in the absence of the investigative team, these will be the responsibility of LANTDIV or the facility, as confirmed by the contingency discussions.

Baker will assist LANTDIV in devising the storage requirements, which may include the drums being staged on wooden pallets or other structures to prevent contact with the ground and being staged to provide easy access. Weekly inspections by facility personnel of the temporary storage area may also be required. These inspections may assess the structural integrity of the containers and proper container labeling. Also, precipitation that may accumulate in the storage area may need to be removed. These weekly inspections and whatever precipitation removal is necessary shall be recorded in the site logbook.

6.11.8 Container Disposition

The disposition of the containers of site investigation generated wastes shall be determined by LANTDIV, with the assistance of Baker, as necessary. Container disposition shall be based on quantity of materials, types of materials, and analytical results. If necessary, specific samples of contained materials may be collected to identify further characteristics which may affect disposition. Typically, container disposition will not be addressed until after receipt of applicable analytical results; these results are usually not available until long after completion of the field investigation at the facility.

6.11.9 Disposal of Contaminated Materials

Actual disposal methods for IDW will be determined following receipt of chemical analyses. The usual course will be a contractor specialist retained to conduct the disposal. However, regardless of the mechanism used, all applicable Federal, state, and local regulations shall be observed. USEPA regulations applicable to generating, storing, and transporting PCB or hazardous wastes are contained in 40 CFR Parts 262, 263, and 761.

Another consideration in selecting the method of disposal of contaminated materials is whether the disposal can be incorporated into subsequent site cleanup activities. For example, if construction of a suitable on-site disposal or treatment structure is expected, contaminated materials generated during the site investigation may be stored at the site for treatment/disposal with other site materials. In this case, the initial containment (i.e., drums or other containers) shall be evaluated for use as long-term storage. Also, other site conditions, such as drainage control, security and soil types must be considered in order to provide proper storage.

7.0 SAMPLE HANDLING AND ANALYSIS

Field activities will be conducted in accordance with the ESD's ECBSOPQAM. Procedures for sample preservation, labeling, handling, and maintaining a field logbook are detailed in SOPs. Because these procedures are not specific to this project, they are provided as appendices, rather than detailed herein. Major components of sample handling and analysis are discussed in the following subsections.

The number of samples, analytical methods, data quality objectives, and laboratory turnaround times are presented in Table 7-1.

7.1 Sample Preservation and Handling

Sample preservation, sample bottle packing and shipping are important components to maintaining the integrity of the samples. Preservation and handling procedures to be used in this investigation are detailed in Appendix O and Section 6.1 of the Quality Assurance Project Plans (QAPP).

7.2 Chain-of-Custody

Chain-of-custody is another important component to maintaining sample integrity. Chain-of-custody procedures to be followed during this investigation are detailed in Appendix P. This SOP details sample bottle labeling and chain-of-custody procedures.

Chain-of-custody procedures ensure a documented, traceable link between measurement results and the sample or parameter they represent. These procedures are intended to provide a legally acceptable record of sample collection, identification, preparation, storage, shipping, and analysis.

7.3 Field Logbook

Field logbooks will be used to record sampling activities and information. Entries will include general and specific sampling information so that site activities may be reconstructed. In addition to the logbook, field forms, such as boring and well development logs, will be completed as support documentation for the logbook. Appendix Q describes a general format for the logbook.

Each field person will have and maintain a logbook. Logbooks will be copied daily and stored at the field trailer as back-up in case the original is lost or destroyed. Additionally, copies of completed logbooks will be filed in the project files.

8.0 SITE MANAGEMENT

This section outlines the responsibilities and reporting requirements of on-site personnel.

8.1 Field Team Responsibilities

The field portion of this project will consist of one field team. All field activities will be coordinated by a Site Manager. The Site Manager will ensure that all field activities are conducted in accordance with the project plans (the Work Plan, this Field Sampling and Analysis Plan, the Quality Assurance Project Plan, and the Health and Safety Plan).

The Field Team will employ one direct push rig for soil boring and monitoring well installation. The rig will be supervised by a Baker geologist. Two sampling technicians will be assigned to the field team for groundwater, surface water, and sediment sampling. One of the sampling technicians will serve as the Site Health and Safety Officer.

8.2 Reporting Requirements

The Site Manager will report a summary of each day's field activities to the Project Manager or his/her designee. This may be done by telephone or telefax. The Site Manager will include, at a minimum, the following in his/her daily report:

- Baker personnel on site.
- Other personnel on site.
- Major activities of the day.
- Subcontractor quantities (e.g., drilling footages).
- Samples collected.
- Problems encountered.
- Planned activities.

The Site Manager will receive direction from the Project Manager regarding changes in scope of the investigation. All changes in scope will be discussed and agreed upon by LANTDIV, Camp Lejeune EMD, EPA Region IV, and the North Carolina DEHNR.

9.0 REFERENCES

Barcelona, M.J., Wehrmann, H.A., Varljen, M.D. Reproducible Well-Purging Procedures and VOC Stabilization Criteria for Groundwater Sampling. Ground Water Vol. 32, No. 1. January-February, 1994.

Environmental Science and Engineering, Inc. (ESE), 1990. Final Site Summary Report, Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune, North Carolina. Prepared for Naval Facilities Engineering Command Atlantic Division. ESE Project No. 49-02036. September 1990.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), 1992. RCRA Groundwater Monitoring: Draft Technical Guidance. Office of Solid Waste. EPA/530/R-93/001. November, 1992.

U.S. Department of the Navy (DON), 1992. Navy/Marine Corps Installation Restoration Manual. February 1992.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1987. Data Quality Objectives for Remedial Response Activities. OSWER Directive 9355.0-7B. EPA/540/G-87/003. March 1987.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Region IV, 1991. Environmental Compliance Branch Standard Operating Procedures and Quality Assurance Manual. February 1991.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), 1988. Guidance for Conducting Remedial Investigations and Feasibility Studies Under CERCLA. Interim Final. Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, OSWER Directive 9344.3-01. EPA/540/G-89-004.

Puls, R.W. and Paul, C.J. Low-Flow Purging and Sampling of Groundwater Monitoring Wells with Dedicated Systems. Groundwater Monitoring and Remediation. Winter, 1995.

Water and Air Research, Inc. (WAR), 1983. Initial Assessment Study of Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune, North Carolina. Prepared for Naval Energy and Environmental Support Activity. April 1983.

**FIELD SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS PLAN
TABLES**

TABLE 7-1

**SUMMARY OF SAMPLING AND ANALYTICAL OBJECTIVES
SITE 63
FIELD SAMPLING ANALYSIS PLAN CTO-0304
MARINE CORPS BASE, CAMP LEJEUNE, NORTH CAROLINA**

Study Area	Investigation	Baseline No. of Samples ⁽¹⁾	Analysis	Analytical Method	Data Quality Objective	Laboratory Turnaround
Site 63 - Verona Loop Road	Soil	21 soil borings/2 samples per boring	TCL Organics ⁽²⁾ TAL Metals ⁽³⁾	CLP/SOW CLP/SOW	III III	Routine ⁽⁴⁾ Routine
		14 soil borings/2 samples per boring	TCL Organics TAL Metals	CLP/SOW CLP/SOW	III III	Quick ⁽⁵⁾ Quick
		2 soil borings/1 sample per boring	TOC ⁽⁶⁾ CEC ⁽⁷⁾	EPA 415.1 SW846 9081	III III	Routine Routine
		5 monitoring well soil borings/2 samples per borings	TCL Organics TAL Metals	CLP/SOW CLP/SOW	III III	Routine Routine
		3 monitoring well soil borings/2 samples per borings	TCL Organics TAL Metals	CLP/SOW CLP/SOW	III III	Quick Quick
	Groundwater - One round of sampling	3 existing shallow monitoring wells 8 new shallow temporary wells	TCL Organics TAL Metals TDS/TSS ⁽⁸⁾	CLP/SOW CLP/SOW ASTM 2540C/2540D	III III III	Routine Routine Routine
	Surface Water	7 stations/1 sample per station	TCL Organics TAL Metals	CLP/SOW CLP/SOW	III III	Routine Routine
	Sediment	7 stations/1 sample per station	TCL Organics TAL Metals Grain Size TOC	CLP/SOW CLP/SOW ASTM D 1140 EPA 415.1	III III III III	Routine Routine Routine Routine
Investigation Derived Waste	Development/ Purge Water	2 samples/1 sample per tank	TCL Organics TAL Metals	CLP/SOW CLP/SOW	III III	Routine Routine
	Soil	1 composite from drum(s)	TCLP ⁽⁹⁾ RCRA ⁽¹⁰⁾ TCL PCBs	SW846 SW846 CLP/SOW	III III III	Routine Routine Routine

TABLE 7-1 (Continued)

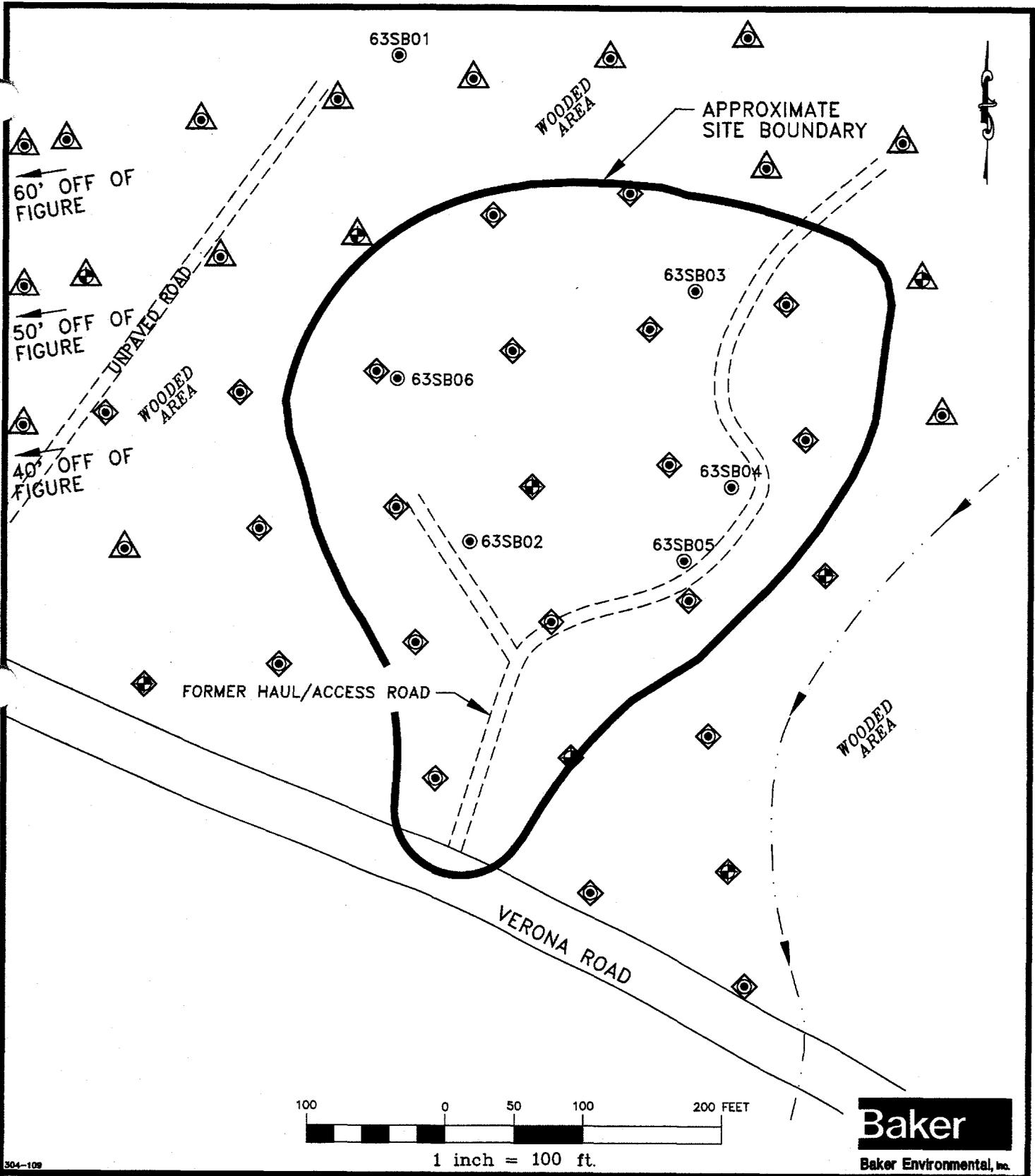
SUMMARY OF SAMPLING AND ANALYTICAL OBJECTIVES
SITE 63
FIELD SAMPLING ANALYSIS PLAN, CTO-0304
MARINE CORPS BASE, CAMP LEJEUNE, NORTH CAROLINA

Notes:

- (1) Baseline number of samples do not include QA/QC samples.
- (2) TCL Organics: volatile organics, semivolatile organics, pesticides/PCBs
- (3) TAL Metals:

Aluminum	EPA 3010/EPA 200.7	Cobalt	EPA 3010/EPA 200.7	Potassium	EPA 3010/EPA 200.7
Antimony	EPA 3010/EPA 200.7	Copper	EPA 3010/EPA 200.7	Selenium	EPA 3020/EPA 270.2
Arsenic	EPA 3020/EPA 206	Iron	EPA 3010/EPA 200.7	Silver	EPA 3010/EPA 200.7
Barium	EPA 3010/EPA 200.7	Lead	EPA 3020/EPA 239	Sodium	EPA 3010/EPA 200.7
Beryllium	EPA 3010/EPA 200.7	Magnesium	EPA 3010/EPA 200.7	Thallium	EPA 3020/EPA 279
Cadmium	EPA 3010/EPA 200.7	Manganese	EPA 3010/EPA 200.7	Vanadium	EPA 3010/EPA 200.7
Calcium	EPA 3010/EPA 200.7	Mercury	EPA 3010/EPA 245.1	Zinc	EPA 3010/EPA 200.7
Chromium	EPA 3010/EPA 200.7	Nickel	EPA 3010/EPA 200.7		
- (4) Routine analytical turnaround is 35 days following receipt of samples.
- (5) Quick analytical turnaround is 7 days following receipt of samples
- (6) TOC = Total Organic Carbon
- (7) CEC = Cation exchange capacity
- (8) TDS/TSS = Total Dissolved Solids/Total Suspended Solids
- (9) TCLP = Analysis of volatile & semivolatile organics, pesticides, herbicides and metals on a leachate.
- (10) RCRA = Corrosivity, Reactivity (reactive sulfide & cyanide), and Ignitability

FIELD SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS PLAN
FIGURES



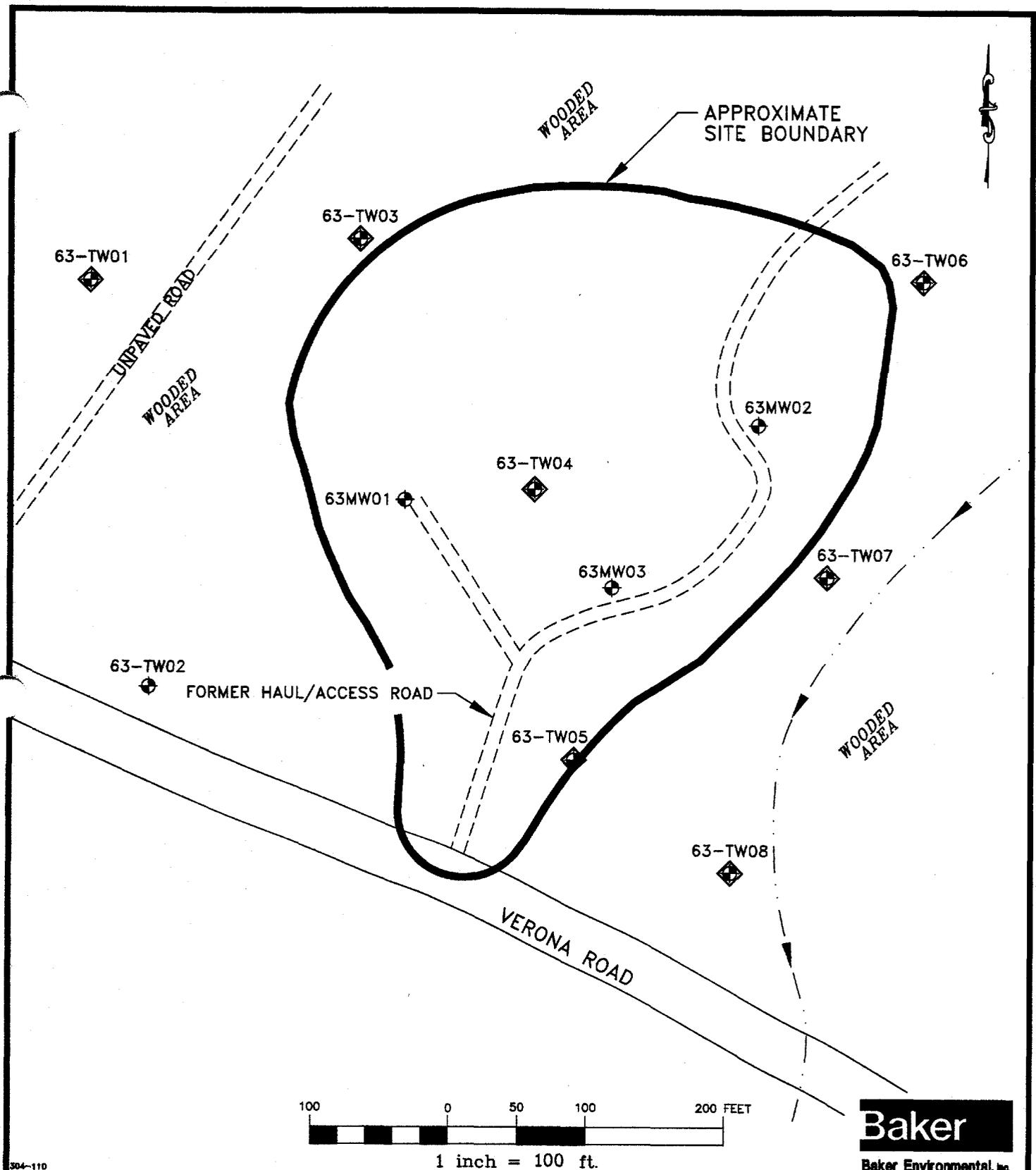
Baker
Baker Environmental, Inc.

504-109

LEGEND

- ⊙ EXISTING SOIL BORING LOCATION
- ◊ PROPOSED SOIL BORING (ROUTINE TURNAROUND)
- ⊙ PROPOSED SOIL BORING (QUICK TURNAROUND)
- ◊ PROPOSED MONITORING WELL BORING (ROUTINE TURNAROUND)
- ⊙ PROPOSED MONITORING WELL BORING (QUICK TURNAROUND)
- ▶ APPROXIMATE INTERMITTENT STREAM LOCATION AND FLOW DIRECTION

FIGURE 4-1
PROPOSED SOIL INVESTIGATION
VERONA LOOP DUMP
SITE 63
MARINE CORPS BASE, CAMP LEJEUNE
NORTH CAROLINA



Baker
Baker Environmental, Inc.

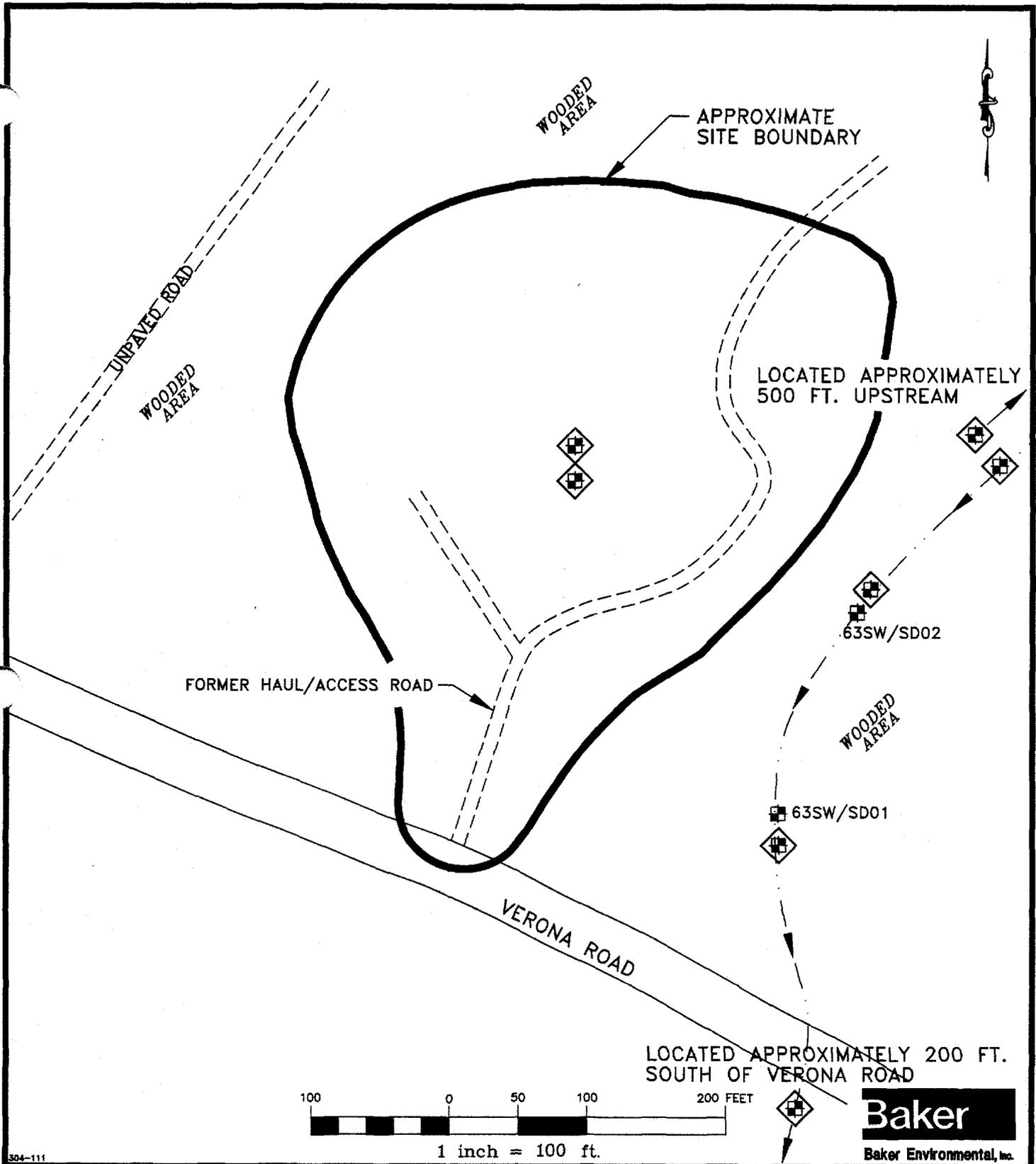
304-110

LEGEND

	EXISTING MONITORING WELL LOCATION
	PROPOSED MONITORING WELL LOCATION
43.86	GROUNDWATER ELEVATION (FEET/MSL) IN 1995
	APPROXIMATE INTERMITTENT STREAM LOCATION AND FLOW DIRECTION

FIGURE 4-2
PROPOSED GROUNDWATER INVESTIGATION
VERONA LOOP DUMP
SITE 63

MARINE CORPS BASE, CAMP LEJEUNE
NORTH CAROLINA



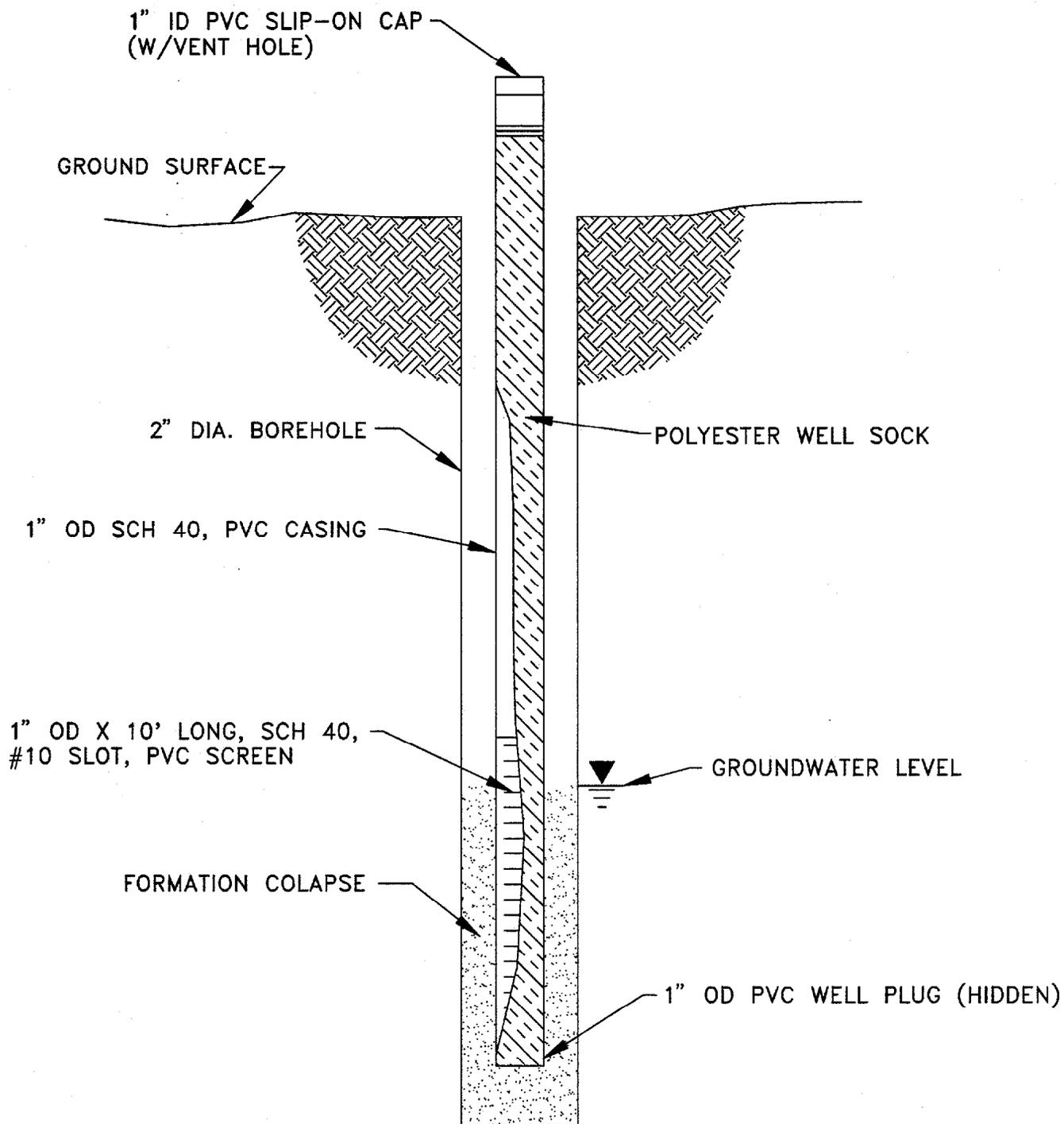
504-111

Baker
Baker Environmental, Inc.

LEGEND

-  EXISTING SURFACE WATER/ SEDIMENT SAMPLE STATION
-  PROPOSED SURFACE WATER/ SEDIMENT SAMPLE STATION
-  APPROXIMATE INTERMITTENT STREAM LOCATION AND FLOW DIRECTION

FIGURE 4-3
PROPOSED SURFACE WATER/
SEDIMENT INVESTIGATION
VERONA LOOP DUMP
SITE 63
MARINE CORPS BASE, CAMP LEJEUNE
NORTH CAROLINA



N.T.S.



FIGURE 6-1
TYPICAL TEMPORARY, SHALLOW GROUNDWATER
MONITORING WELL
CTO-0304

MARINE CORPS BASE, CAMP LEJEUNE
NORTH CAROLINA

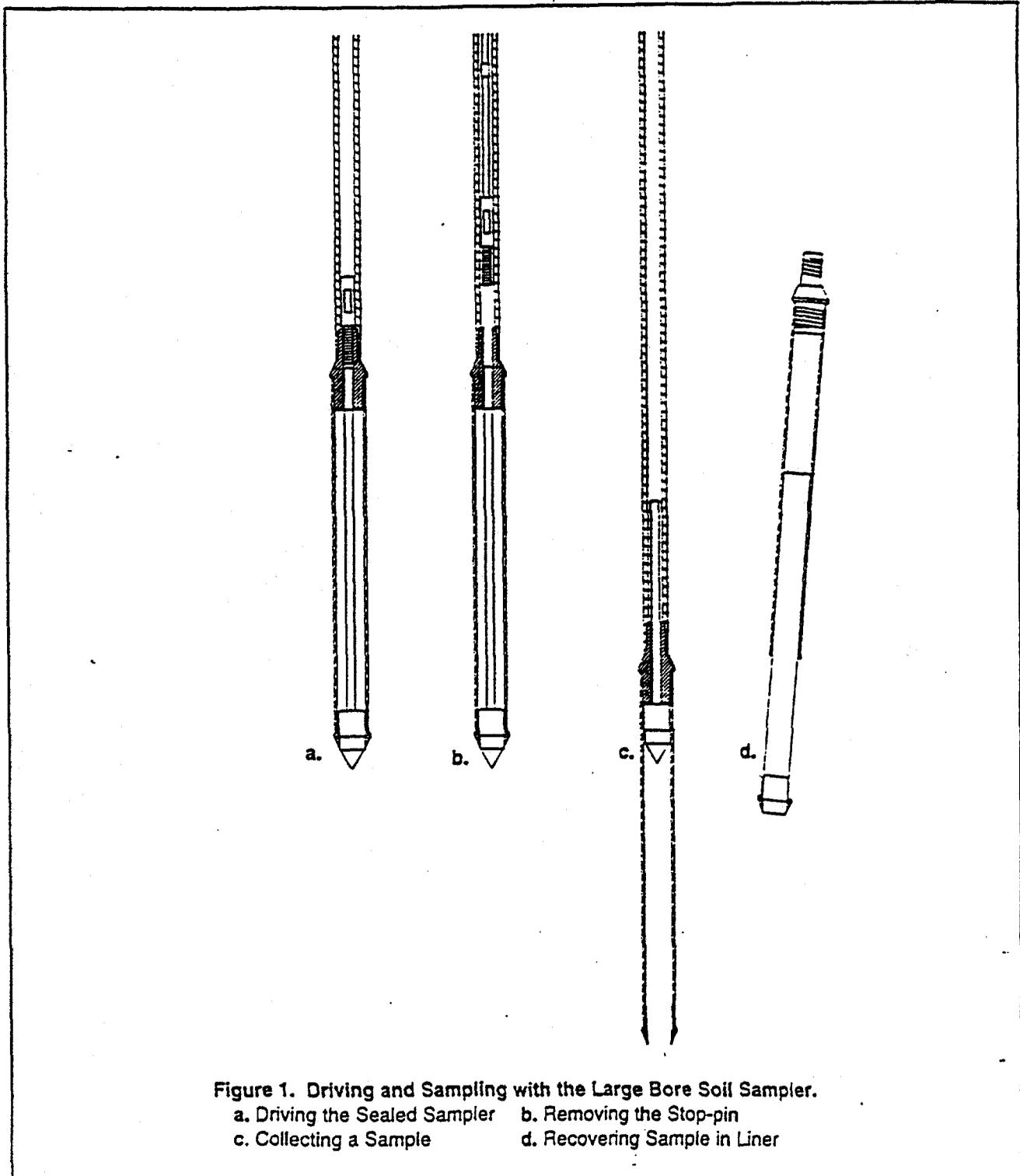
APPENDIX A
GEOPROBE SYSTEMS® SOP

GEOPROBE AT-660 SERIES LARGE BORE SOIL SAMPLER

Standard Operating Procedure (SOP)

Technical Bulletin No. 93-660

PREPARED: 9/21/1993



1.0 OBJECTIVE

The objective of this procedure is to collect a discrete soil sample at depth and recover it for visual inspection and/or chemical analysis.

2.0 BACKGROUND

2.1 Definitions

Geoprobe*: A vehicle-mounted, hydraulically-powered, soil probing machine that utilizes static force and percussion to advance small diameter sampling tools into the subsurface for collecting soil core, soil gas, or ground water samples.

**(Geoprobe is a registered trademark of Kejr Engineering, Inc., Salina, Kansas.)*

Large Bore Sampler: A 24-inch long x 1-3/8-inch diameter piston-type soil sampler capable of recovering a discrete sample that measures up to 320 ml in volume, in the form of a 22-inch x 1-1/16-inch core contained inside a removable liner.

Liner: A 24-inch long x 1-1/8-inch diameter removable/replaceable, thin-walled tube inserted inside the Large Bore Sampler body for the purpose of containing and storing soil samples. Liner materials include brass, stainless steel, Teflon, and clear plastic (either PETG or cellulose acetate butyrate).

2.2 Discussion

In this procedure, the assembled Large Bore Sampler is connected to the leading end of a Geoprobe brand probe rod and driven into the subsurface using a Geoprobe machine. Additional probe rods are connected in succession to advance the sampler to depth. The sampler remains sealed (closed) by a piston tip as it is being driven. The piston is held in place by a reverse-threaded stop-pin at the trailing end of the sampler. When the sampler tip has reached the top of the desired sampling interval, a series of extension rods, sufficient to reach depth, are coupled together and lowered down the inside diameter of the probe rods. The extension rods are then rotated clock-wise (using a handle). The male threads on the leading end of the extension rods engage the female threads on the top end of the stop-pin, and the pin is removed. After the extension rods and stop-pin have been removed, the tool string is advanced an additional 24 inches. The piston is displaced inside the sampler body by the soil as the sample is cut. To recover the sample, the sampler is recovered from the hole and the liner containing the soil sample is removed. The operation is illustrated in Figure 1.

3.0 REQUIRED EQUIPMENT

The following equipment is required to recover soil core samples using the Geoprobe Large Bore Sampler and driving system. (Figure 2.) Note that the sample liners for the Large Bore Sampler are available in four different materials. Liner materials should be selected based on sampling purpose, analytical parameters, and data quality objectives.

Large Bore Sampler Parts	Quantity	Part Number
STD Piston Stop-pin, O-ring	1	AT-63, 63 R
LB Cutting Shoe	1	AT-660
LB Drive Head	1	AT-661
LB Sample Tube	1	AT-662
LB Piston Tip	1	AT-663
LB Piston Rod	1	AT-664
LB Clear Plastic Liner	variable	AT-665
LB Brass Liner	variable	AT-666
LB Stainless Steel Liner	variable	AT-667
LB Teflon* Liner	variable	AT-668
LB Cutting Shoe Wrench	1	AT-669
Vinyl End Caps	variable	AT-641
Teflon* Tape	variable	AT-640 T

**(Teflon is a Registered Trademark of E.I. du Pont de Nemours & Co.)*

Geoprobe Tools	Quantity	Part Number
Probe Rod (3 foot)	variable	AT-10 B
Probe Rod (2 foot)	1	AT-10 B
Probe Rod (1 foot)	1	AT-10 B
Drive Cap	1	AT-11 B
Pull Cap	1	AT-12 B
Extension Rod	variable	AT-67
Extension Rod Coupler	variable	AT-68
Extension Rod Handle	1	AT-69

Optional

LB Manual Extruder	1	AT-659 K
Extension Rod Jig	1	GW-469
LB Pre-Probe	1	AT-146B

Additional Tools

Vise Grips
 Open Ended Wrench (3/8-inch)
 1-inch or Adjustable Wrench

4.0 OPERATION

4.1 Decontamination

Before and after each use, thoroughly clean all parts of the soil sampling system according to project specific requirements. A clean, new liner is recommended for each use. Parts should also be inspected for wear or damage at this time.

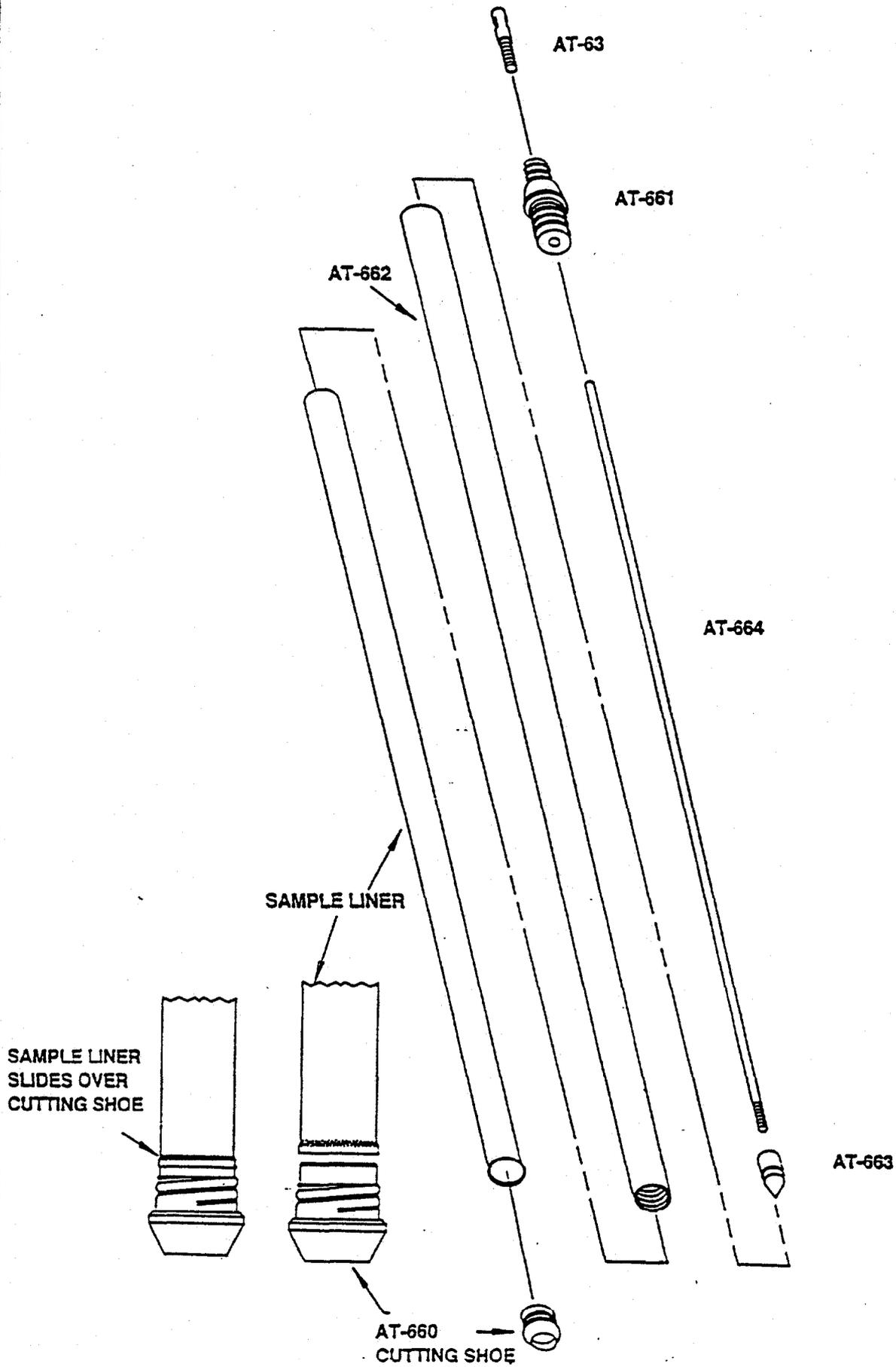


Figure 2. Large Bore Sampler Parts

4.2 Assembly

1. Install a new AT-63R O-ring into the O-ring groove on the AT-63 Stop-pin.
2. Seat the pre-flared end of the LB Liner (AT-665, -666, -667, or -668) over the interior end of the AT-660 Cutting Shoe. (Figure 3.) It should fit snugly.
3. Insert the liner into either end of the AT-662 Sample Tube and screw the cutting shoe and liner into place. If excessive resistance is encountered during this task, it may be necessary to use the AT-669 LB Shoe Wrench. Place the wrench on the ground and position the sampler assembly with the shoe end down so that the recessed notch on the cutting shoe aligns with the pin in the socket of the wrench. (Figure 4.) Push down on the sample tube while turning it, until the cutting shoe is threaded tightly into place.
4. Screw the AT-664 Piston Rod into the AT-663 Piston Tip. Insert the piston tip and rod into the sample tube from the end opposite the cutting shoe. Push and rotate the rod until the tip is seated completely into the cutting shoe.
5. Screw the AT-661 Drive Head onto the top end of the sample tube, aligning the piston rod through the center bore.
6. Screw the reverse-threaded AT-63 Stop-pin into the top of the drive head and turn it counter-clockwise with a 3/8-inch wrench until tight. Hold the drive head in place with a 1-inch or adjustable wrench while completing this task to assure that the drive head stays completely seated. The assembly is now complete.

4.3 Pilot Hole

A pilot hole is appropriate when the surface to be penetrated contains gravel, asphalt, hard sands, or rubble. Pre-probing can prevent unnecessary wear on the sampling tools. A Large Bore Pre-Probe (AT-146B) may be used for this purpose. The pilot hole should be made only to a depth above the sampling interval. Where surface pavements are present, a hole may be drilled with the Geoprobe using a Drill Steel (AT-32, -33, -34, or -35, depending upon the thickness of the pavement), tipped with a 1.5-inch diameter Carbide Drill Bit (AT-36) prior to probing. For pavements in excess of 6 inches, the use of compressed air to remove cuttings is recommended.

4.4 Driving

1. Attach an AT-106B 1-foot Probe Rod to the assembled sampler and an AT-11B Drive Cap to the probe rod. Position the assembly for driving into the subsurface.
2. Drive the assembly into the subsurface until the drive head of the LB sample tube is just above the ground surface.
3. Remove the drive cap and the 1-foot probe rod. Secure the drive head with a 1-inch or adjustable wrench and re-tighten the stop-pin with a 3/8-inch wrench. (Figure 5.)

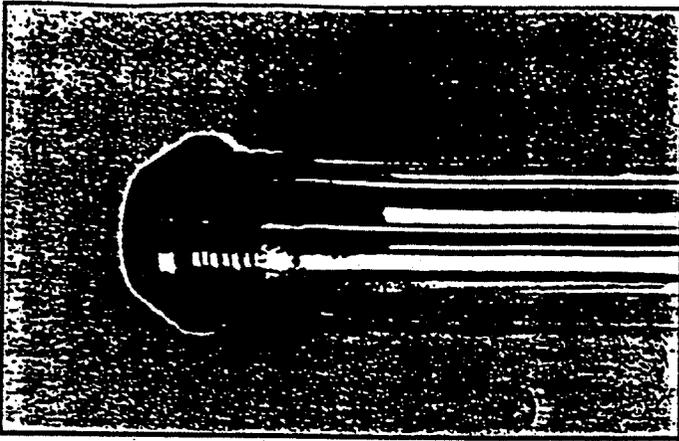


Figure 3. Liner fits snugly over interior end of cutting shoe.

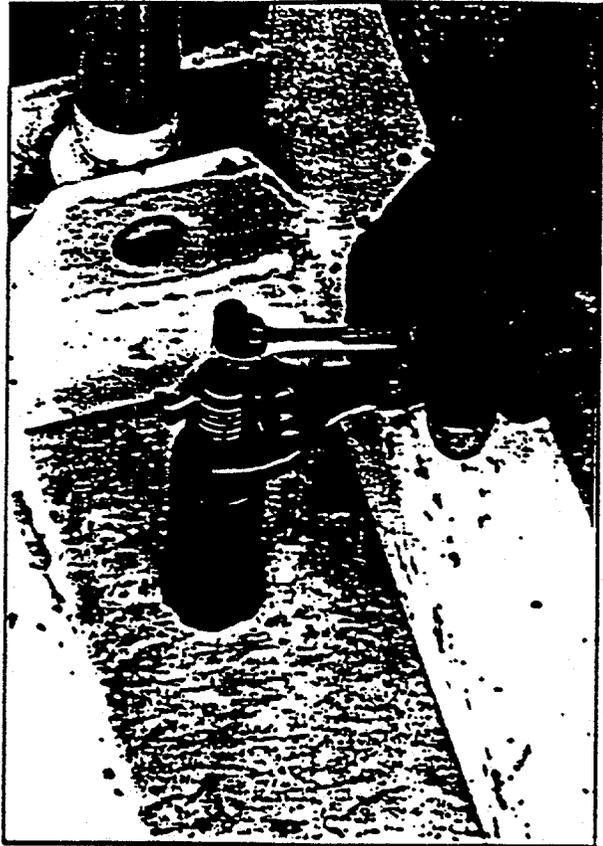


Figure 5. Tightening the Stop-pin.

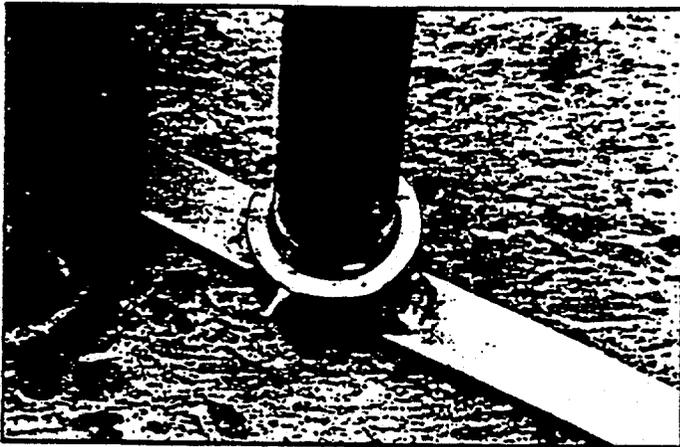


Figure 4. Using the AT-669 Cutting Shoe Wrench to attach cutting shoe.

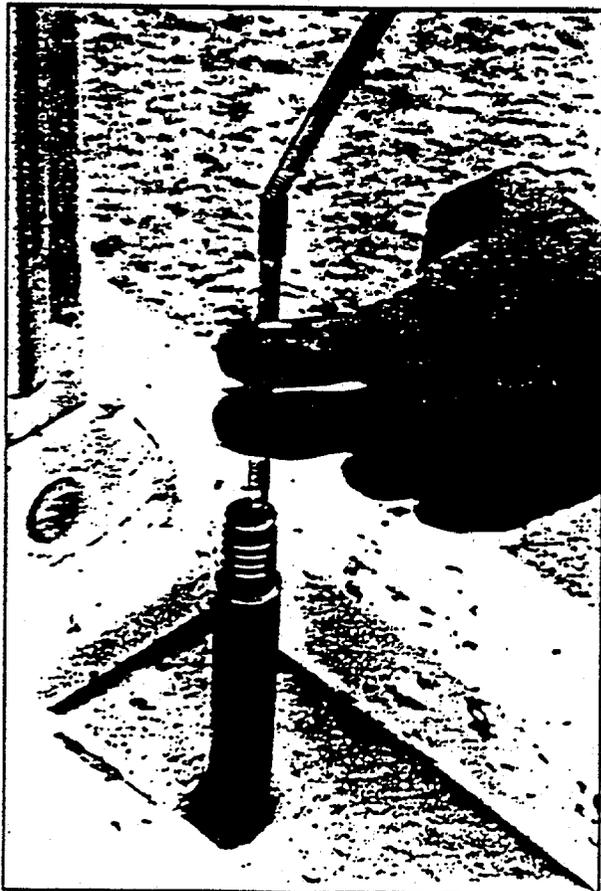


Figure 6. Coupling Extension Rods together.

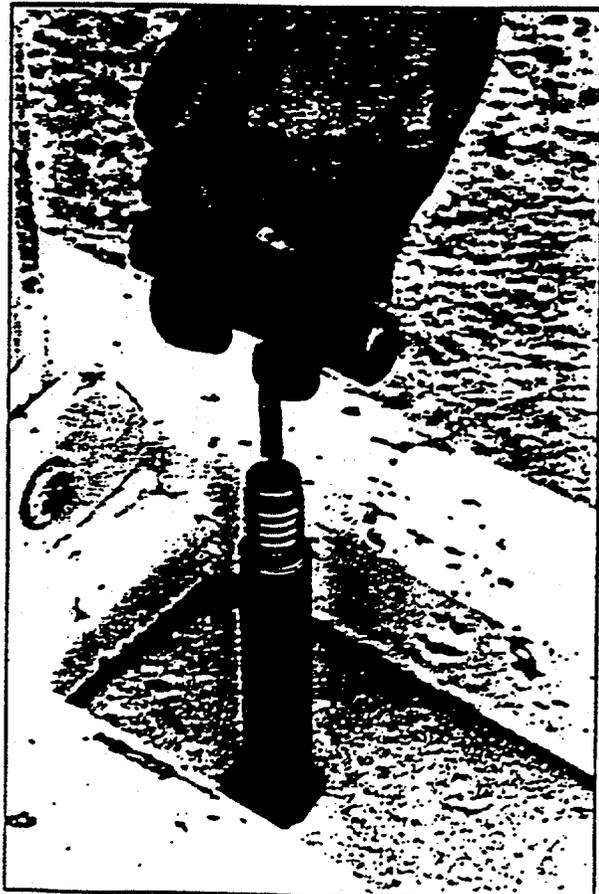


Figure 7. Rotating the Extension Rod Handle.

4.4 Driving (continued from page 5)

4. Attach an AT-105B 2-foot Probe Rod and a drive cap, and continue to drive the sampler into the ground. Attach AT-10B 3-foot Probe Rods in succession until the leading end of the sampler reaches the top of the desired sampling interval.

4.5 Preparing to Sample

1. When sampling depth has been reached, position the Geoprobe machine away from the top of the probe rod to allow room to work.

2. Insert an AT-67 Extension Rod down the inside diameter of the probe rods. Hold onto it and place an AT-68 Extension Rod Coupler on the top threads of the extension rod (the down-hole end of the leading extension rod should remain uncovered). Attach another extension rod to the coupler and lower the jointed rods down-hole. (Figure 6.)

3. Couple additional extension rods together in the same fashion as in Step 2. Use the same number of extension rods as there are probe rods in the ground. The leading extension rod must reach the stop-pin at the top of the sampler assembly. When coupling extension rods together, you may opt to use the GW-469 Extension Rod Jig to hold the down-hole extension rods while adding additional rods.

4. When the leading extension rod has reached the stop-pin down-hole, attach the AT-69 Extension Rod Handle to the top extension rod.

5. Turn the handle clockwise (right-handed) until the stop-pin detaches from the threads on the drive head. (Figure 7.) Pull up lightly on the extension rods during this procedure to check thread engagement.

6. Remove the extension rods and uncouple the sections as each joint is pulled from the hole. The Extension Rod Jig may be used to hold the rod couplers in place as the top extension rods are removed.

7. The stop-pin should be attached to the bottom of the last extension rod upon removal. Inspect it for damage. Once the stop-pin has been removed, the sampler is ready to be re-driven to collect a sample.

4.6 Sample Collection

1. Reposition the Geoprobe machine over the probe rods, adding an additional probe rod to the tool string if necessary. Make a mark on the probe rod 24 inches above the ground surface (this is the distance the tool string will be advanced).

2. Attach a drive cap to the probe rod and drive the tool string and sampler another 24 inches. Use of the Geoprobe's hammer function during sample collection may increase the sample recovery in certain formations. Do not over-drive the sampler.

4.7 Retrieval

1. Remove the drive cap on the top probe rod and attach an AT-12B Pull Cap. Lower the probe shell and close the hammer latch over the pull cap.
2. With the Geoprobe foot firmly on the ground, pull the tool string out of the hole. Stop when the top (drive head) of the sampler is about 12 inches above the ground surface.
3. Because the piston tip and rod have been displaced inside the sample tube, the piston rod now extends into the 2-foot probe rod section. In loose soils, the 2-foot probe rod and sampler may be recovered as one piece by using the foot control to lift the sampler the remaining distance out of the hole.
4. If excessive resistance is encountered while attempting to lift the sampler and probe rod out of the hole using the foot control, unscrew the drive head from the sampler and remove it with the probe rod, the piston rod, and the piston tip. Replace the drive head onto the sampler and attach a pull cap to it. Lower the probe shell and close the hammer latch over the pull cap and pull the sampler the remaining distance out of the hole with the probe machine foot firmly on the ground.

4.8 Sample Recovery

1. Detach the 2-foot probe rod if it has not been done previously.
2. Unscrew the cutting shoe using the AT-669 LB Cutting Shoe Wrench, if necessary. Pull the cutting shoe out with the liner attached. (Figure 8.) If the liner doesn't slide out readily with the cutting shoe, take off the drive head and push down on the side wall of the liner. The liner and sample should slide out easily.

4.9 Core Liner Capping

1. The ends of the liners can be capped off using the AT-641 Vinyl End Cap for further storage or transportation. A black end cap should be used at the bottom (down end) of the sample core and a red end cap at the top (up end) of the core.
2. On brass, stainless steel, and teflon liners, cover the end of the sample tube with AT-640T Teflon Tape before placing the end caps on the liner. (Figure 9.) The tape should be smoothed out and pressed over the end of the soil core so as to minimize headspace. However, care should be taken not to stretch and, therefore, thin the teflon tape.

4.10 Sample Removal

1. Large Bore Clear Plastic and Teflon Liners can be slit open easily with a utility knife for the samples to be analyzed or placed in appropriate containers.
2. Large Bore Brass and Stainless Steel liners separate into four 6-inch sections. The AT-659K Large Bore Manual Extruder may be used to push the soil cores out of the liner sections for analysis or for transfer to other containers. (Figure 10.)

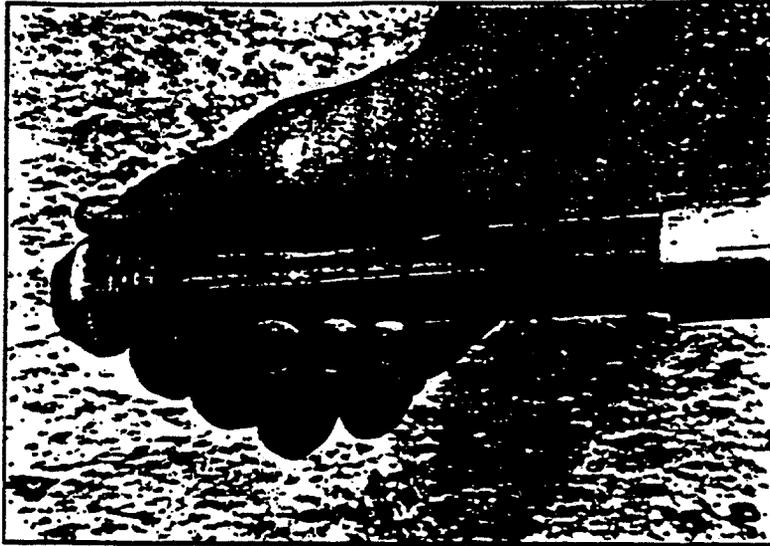


Figure 8. Removing the liner to recover the Sample.

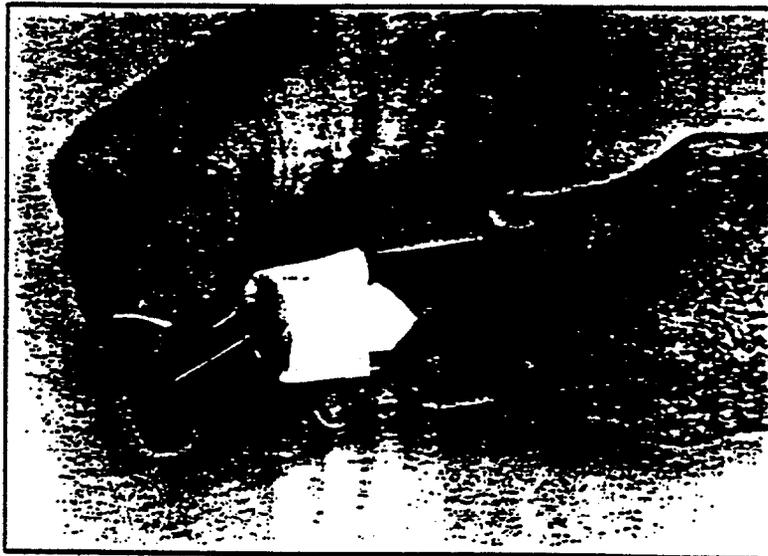


Figure 9. Covering the liner end with Teflon tape for capping.

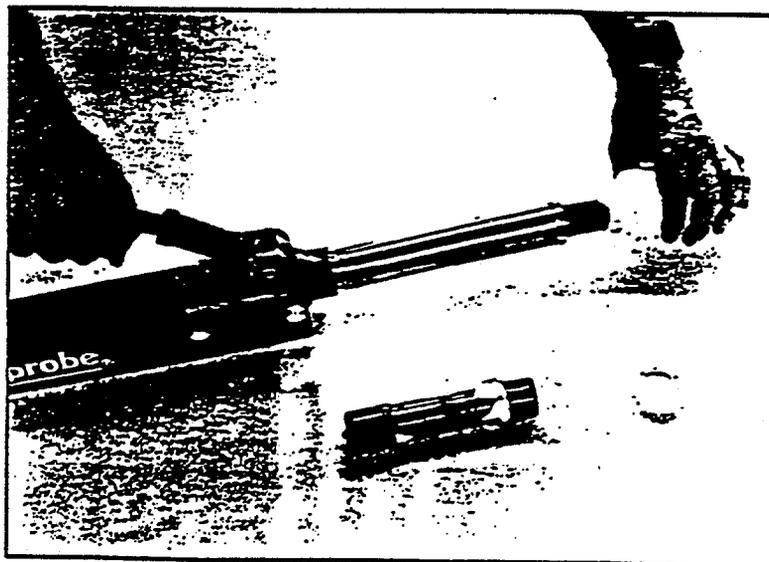


Figure 10. Extruding a sample in a metal liner using the AT-659K manual extruder.

5.0 REFERENCES

Geoprobe Systems, August 1993, "1993-94 Equipment and Tools Catalog".



607 Barney • Salina, KS 67401 • (913) 825-1842 • Fax (913) 825-2097

Hydraulic Probing Machines • Mobile Laboratories • Small Diameter Sampling Tools

APPENDIX B
JUSTIFICATION CRITERIA FOR USE OF PVC WELL CASING
AND SCREEN MATERIAL

The following is USEPA Region IV minimum seven point information requirements to justify the use of PVC as an alternate casing material for groundwater monitoring wells. If requested, justification of the use of PVC should be developed by addressing each of the following items:

1. The DQOs for the groundwater samples to be collected.

Level IV DQOs will be used for analyses of groundwater samples collected during this project. Analytical parameters have been selected to characterize the presence or absence of contamination and to assess any associated risks to human health or the environment.

2. The anticipated (organic) compounds.

<u>Well</u>	<u>Constituent</u>	<u>Maximum Groundwater Concentration (µg/L)</u>
63-MW02	benzoic acid	3.0
	bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate	9.0
	carbon disulfide	1.0
63-MW01	carbon disulfide	1.0

The concentrations listed above represent maximums at the site.

There are two primary concerns regarding sample bias associated with use of PVC well casing under these conditions. One is that organic contaminants will leach from the PVC well casing. The other is that organic contaminants that may be present in the groundwater would adsorb onto the PVC. Either of these could result in biased analytical results.

3. The anticipated residence time of the sample in the well and the aquifer's productivity.

It is important to note that all stagnant water from inside the well casing is purged immediately before sample collection. The time required to do this is expected to be much less than that required for groundwater sampling bias phenomena (adsorbing/leaching) to develop.

Samples collected immediately after purging (i.e., "fresh" from the aquifer).

Aquifer productivity: Subsurface soil samples are mostly fine sand.

The wells should recharge (enough to sample) before any sorbing/leaching of organics can occur.

4. The reasons for not using other casing materials.

Costs associated with use of stainless steel and teflon casing materials are prohibitive. PVC strength will be sufficient for this investigation. Existing groundwater quality data indicate that leaching/sorbing of organic materials from/onto the PVC will not be extensive enough to bias future groundwater analysis. PVC is lighter and more flexible than stainless steel.

5. Literature on the adsorption characteristics of the compounds and elements of interest.

The following was originally presented in National Water Well Association (NWWA, 1989):

Miller (1982) conducted a study to determine if PVC exhibited any tendency to sorb potential contaminants from solution. Trichloroethene and 1,1,2-trichloroethane did not sorb to PVC. Reynolds and Gillham (1985) found that 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane could sorb to PVC. The sorption was slow enough that groundwater sampling bias would not be significant if well development (purging the well of stagnant water) and sampling were to take place in the same day. No data was available for the organic compounds listed in Item #2.

6. Whether the wall thickness of the PVC casing would require a larger annular space when compared to other well construction materials.

It will not. The 2" diameter borehole will be of sufficient diameter for installation of the 1" PVC casing and screen.

7. The type of PVC to be used and, if available, the manufacturers specifications, and an assurance that the PVC to be used does not leach, mask, react or otherwise interfere with the contaminants being monitored within the limits of the DQOs.

Baker will request the appropriate manufacturers specifications and assurances regarding this requirement. This material will be supplied to Baker by the drilling subcontractor.

References for Attachment A:

National Water Well Association, 1989, Handbook of Suggested Practices for the Design and Installation of Ground-Water Monitoring Wells, Dublin, Ohio, 398 pp.

Miller, G.D., 1982, Uptake of lead, chromium and trace level volatile organics exposed to synthetic well casings. Proceedings of the Second National Symposium on Aquifer Restoration and Ground-Water Monitoring, National Water Well Association, Dublin, Ohio, pp. 236-245.

Reynolds, G.W. and Robert W. Gillham, 1985, Absorption of halogenated organic compounds by polymer materials commonly used in ground-water monitors. Proceedings of the Second Canadian/American Conference on Hydrogeology, National Water Well Association, Dublin, Ohio, pp. 125-132.

APPENDIX C
GROUNDWATER SAMPLE ACQUISITION

**GROUNDWATER SAMPLE ACQUISITION
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

- 1.0 PURPOSE**
- 2.0 SCOPE**
- 3.0 DEFINITIONS**
- 4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES**
- 5.0 PROCEDURES**
 - 5.1 Sampling, Monitoring, and Evaluation Equipment
 - 5.2 Calculations of Well Volume
 - 5.3 Evacuation of Static Water (Purging)
 - 5.3.1 Evacuation Devices
 - 5.4 Sampling
 - 5.4.1 Sampling Methods
 - 5.4.2 Sample Containers
 - 5.4.3 Preservation of Samples and Sample Volume Requirements
 - 5.4.4 Field Filtration
 - 5.4.5 Handling and Transportation Samples
 - 5.4.6 Sample Holding Times
- 6.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE RECORDS**
- 7.0 REFERENCES**

GROUNDWATER SAMPLE ACQUISITION

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this guideline is to provide general reference information on the sampling of groundwater wells. The methods and equipment described are for the collection of water samples from the saturated zone of the subsurface.

2.0 SCOPE

This guideline provides information on proper sampling equipment and techniques for groundwater sampling. Review of the information contained herein will facilitate planning of the field sampling effort by describing standard sampling techniques. The techniques described should be followed whenever applicable, noting that site-specific conditions or project-specific plans may require adjustments in methods.

3.0 DEFINITIONS

None.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - The Project Manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific plans are in accordance with these procedures, where applicable, or that other, approved procedures are developed. The Project Manager is responsible for development of documentation of procedures which deviate from those presented herein.

Field Team Leader - The Field Team Leader is responsible for selecting and detailing the specific groundwater sampling techniques and equipment to be used, and documenting these in the Sampling and Analysis Plan. It is the responsibility of the Field Team Leader to ensure that these procedures are implemented in the field and that personnel performing sampling activities have been briefed and trained to execute these procedures.

Sampling Personnel - It is the responsibility of the field sampling personnel to follow these procedures, or to follow documented, project-specific procedures as directed by the Field Team

Leader and the Project Manager. The sampling personnel are responsible for the proper acquisition of groundwater samples.

5.0 PROCEDURES

To be useful and accurate, a groundwater sample must be representative of the particular zone being sampled. The physical, chemical, and bacteriological integrity of the sample must be maintained from the time of sampling to the time of testing in order to minimize any changes in water quality parameters.

The groundwater sampling program should be developed with reference to ASTM D4448-85A, Standard Guide for Sampling Groundwater Monitoring Wells (Attachment A). This reference is not intended as a monitoring plan or procedure for a specific application, but rather is a review of methods. Specific methods shall be stated in the Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP).

Methods for withdrawing samples from completed wells include the use of pumps, compressed air, bailers, and various types of samplers. The primary considerations in obtaining a representative sample of the groundwater are to avoid collection of stagnant (standing) water in the well and to avoid physical or chemical alteration of the water due to sampling techniques. In a non-pumping well, there will be little or no vertical mixing of water in the well pipe or casing, and stratification will occur. The well water in the screened section will mix with the groundwater due to normal flow patterns, but the well water above the screened section will remain largely isolated and become stagnant. To safeguard against collecting non-representative stagnant water in a sample, the following approach should be followed during sample withdrawal:

1. All monitoring wells shall be pumped or bailed prior to withdrawing a sample. Evacuation of three to five volumes is recommended for a representative sample.
2. Wells that can be pumped or bailed to dryness with the sampling equipment being used, shall be evacuated and allowed to recover prior to sample withdrawal. If the recovery rate is fairly rapid and time allows, evacuation of at least three well volumes of water is preferred; otherwise, a sample will be taken when enough water is available to fill the sample containers.

Stratification of contaminants may exist in the aquifer formation. This is from concentration gradients due to dispersion and diffusion processes in a homogeneous layer, and from

separation of flow streams by physical division (for example, around clay leases) or by contrasts in permeability (for example, between a layer of silty, fine sand and a layer of medium sand).

Pumping rates and volumes for non-production wells during sampling development should be moderate; pumping rates for production wells should be maintained at the rate normal for that well. Excessive pumping can dilute or increase the contaminant concentrations in the recovered sample compared to what is representative of the integrated water column at that point, thus result in the collection of a non-representative sample. Water produced during purging shall be collected, stored or treated and discharged as allowed. Disposition of purge water is usually site specific and must be addressed in the Sampling and Analysis Plan.

5.1 Sampling, Monitoring, and Evacuation Equipment

Sample containers shall conform with EPA regulations for the appropriate contaminants and to the specific Quality Assurance Project Plan.

The following list is an example of the type of equipment that generally must be on hand when sampling groundwater wells:

1. Sample packaging and shipping equipment - Coolers for sample shipping and cooling, chemical preservatives, and appropriate packing cartons and filler, labels and chain-of-custody documents.
2. Field tools and instrumentation - Thermometer; pH meter; specific conductivity meter; appropriate keys (for locked wells) or bolt-cutter; tape measure; water-level indicator; and, where applicable, flow meter.
3. Pumps
 - a. Shallow-well pumps - Centrifugal, pitcher, suction, or peristaltic pumps with droplines, air-lift apparatus (compressor and tubing), as applicable.
 - b. Deep-well pumps - Submersible pump and electrical power generating unit, bladder pump with compressed air source, or air-lift apparatus, as applicable.
4. Tubing - Sample tubing such as teflon, polyethylene, polypropylene, or PVC. Tubing type shall be selected based on specific site requirements and must be chemically inert to the groundwater being sampled.
5. Other Sampling Equipment - Bailers, teflon-coated wire, stainless steel single strand wire, and polypropylene monofilament line (not acceptable in EPA Region I) with

tripod-pulley assembly (if necessary). Bailers shall be used to obtain samples for volatile organics from shallow and deep groundwater wells.

6. Pails - Plastic, graduated.
7. Decontamination solutions - Decontamination materials are discussed in SOP F501 and F502.

Ideally, sample withdrawal equipment should be completely inert, economical, easily cleaned, sterilized, and reusable, able to operate at remote sites in the absence of power sources, and capable of delivering variable rates for well flushing and sample collection.

5.2 Calculations of Well Volume

Calculation of gallons/linear feet from a well

$$V = \pi r^2 h$$

Where: V = volume of standing water in well
r = well radius
h = feet of standing water in well

Table 5-1 lists gallons and cubic feet of water per standing foot of water for a variety of well diameter.

**TABLE 5-1
WELL VOLUMES**

Diameter of Casing or Hole (in.)	Gallons per Foot of Depth	Cubic Feet per Foot of Depth
1	0.041	0.0055
2	0.163	0.0218
4	0.653	0.0873
6	1.469	0.1963
8	2.611	0.3491
10	4.080	0.5454

Notes:

1. Gallons per foot of depth will be multiplied by amount of standing water to obtain well volume quantity.
2. 1 gallon = 3.785 liters
1 meter = 3.281 feet
1 gallon water weighs 8.33 pounds = 3.785 kilograms
1 liter water weighs 1 kilogram = 2.205 pounds
1 gallon per foot of depth = 12.419 liters per foot of depth
1 gallon per meter of depth = 12.419 x 10⁻³ cubic meters per meter of depth

To insure that the proper volume of water has been removed from the well prior to sampling, it is first necessary to determine the volume of standing water in the well pipe or casing. The volume can be easily calculated by the following method. Calculations shall be entered in the field logbook:

1. Obtain all available information on well construction (location, casing, screens, etc.).
2. Determine well or casing diameter.
3. Measure and record static water level (depth below ground level or top of casing reference point), using one of the methods described in Section 5.1 of SOP F202.
4. Determine the depth of the well (if not known from past records) to the nearest 0.01-foot by sounding using a clean, decontaminated weighted tape measure.
5. Calculate number of linear feet of static water (total depth or length of well pipe or casing minus the depth to static water level).
6. Calculate the volume of water in the casing:

$$VW = \pi D^2 (TD - DW)$$

$$V_{gal} = VW \times 7.48 \text{ gallons/ft}^3$$

$$V_{purge} = V_{gal} (\# \text{ Well Vol})$$

Where:

V_W	= Volume of water in well in cubic feet (i.e., one well volume)
π	= pi, 3.14
D	= Well diameter in feet (use $(D/12)$ if D is in inches)
TD	= Total depth of well in feet (below ground surface or top of casing)
DW	= Depth to water in feet (below ground surface or top of casing)
V_{gal}	= Volume of water in well in gallons
V_{purge}	= Volume of water to be purged from well in gallons
$\# \text{ Well Vol.}$	= Number of well volumes of water to be purged from the well (typically three to five)

7. Determine the minimum number of gallons to be evacuated before sampling. (Note: V_{purge} should be rounded to the next highest whole gallon. For example, 7.2 gallons should be rounded to 8 gallons.)

5.3 Evacuation of Static Water (Purging)

The amount of flushing a well should receive prior to sample collection will depend on the intent of the monitoring program and the hydrogeologic conditions. Programs to determine overall quality of water resources may require long pumping periods to obtain a sample that is representative of a large volume of that aquifer. The pumped volume may be specified prior to sampling so that the sample can be a composite of a known volume of the aquifer.

For defining a contaminant plume, a representative sample of only a small volume of the aquifer is required. These circumstances require that the well be pumped enough to remove the stagnant water but not enough to induce significant groundwater flow from a wide area. Generally, three to five well volumes are considered effective for purging a well.

An alternative method of purging a well, and one accepted in EPA Regions I and IV, is to purge a well continuously (usually using a low volume, low flow pump) while monitoring specific conductance, pH, and water temperature until the values stabilize. The well is considered properly purged when the values have stabilized.

The Project Manager shall define the objectives of the groundwater sampling program in the Sampling and Analysis Plan, and provide appropriate criteria and guidance to the sampling personnel on the proper methods and volumes of well purging.

5.3.1 Evacuation Devices

The following discussion is limited to those devices which are commonly used at hazardous waste sites. Note that all of these techniques involve equipment which is portable and readily available.

Bailers - Bailers are the simplest evacuation devices used and have many advantages. They generally consist of a length of pipe with a sealed bottom (bucket-type bailer) or, as is more useful and favored, with a ball check-valve at the bottom. An inert line (e.g., Teflon-coated) is used to lower the bailer and retrieve the sample.

Advantages of bailers include:

- Few limitations on size and materials used for bailers.
- No external power source needed.
- Inexpensive.
- Minimal outgassing of volatile organics while the sample is in the bailer.
- Relatively easy to decontaminate.

Limitations on the use of bailers include the following:

- Potentially excessively time consuming to remove stagnant water using a bailer.
- Transfer of sample may cause aeration.
- Use of bailers is physically demanding, especially in warm temperatures at protection levels above Level D.

Suction Pumps - There are many different types of inexpensive suction pumps including centrifugal, diaphragm, peristaltic, and pitcher pumps. Centrifugal and diaphragm pumps can be used for well evacuation at a fast pumping rate and for sampling at a low pumping rate. The peristaltic pump is a low volume pump (generally not suitable for well purging) that uses rollers to squeeze a flexible tubing, thereby creating suction. This tubing can be dedicated to a well to prevent cross contamination. The pitcher pump is a common farm hand-pump.

These pumps are all portable, inexpensive and readily available. However, because they are based on suction, their use is restricted to areas with water levels within 10 to 25 feet of the ground surface. A significant limitation is that the vacuum created by these pumps will cause significant loss of dissolved gases, including volatile organics. In addition, the complex internal components of these pumps may be difficult to decontaminate.

Gas-Lift Samplers - This group of samplers uses gas pressure either in the annulus of the well or in a venturi to force the water up a sampling tube. These pumps are also relatively inexpensive. Gas lift pumps are more suitable for well development than for sampling because the samples may be aerated, leading to pH changes and subsequent trace metal precipitation or loss of volatile organics. An inert gas such as nitrogen is generally used as a gas source.

Submersible Pumps - Submersible pumps take in water and push the sample up a sample tube to the surface. The power sources for these samplers may be compressed air or

electricity. The operation principles vary and the displacement of the sample can be by an inflatable bladder, sliding piston, gas bubble, or impeller. Pumps are available for two-inch diameter wells and larger. These pumps can lift water from considerable depths (several hundred feet).

Limitations of this class of pumps include:

- Potentially low delivery rates.
- Many models of these pumps are expensive.
- Compressed gas or electric power is needed.
- Sediment in water may cause clogging of the valves or eroding the impellers with some of these pumps.
- Decontamination of internal components is difficult and time-consuming.

5.4 Sampling

The sampling approach consisting of the following, should be developed as part of the Sampling and Analysis Plan prior to the field work:

1. Background and objectives of sampling.
2. Brief description of area and waste characterization.
3. Identification of sampling locations, with map or sketch, and applicable well construction data (well size, depth, screened interval, reference elevation).
4. Sampling equipment to be used.
5. Intended number, sequence volumes, and types of samples. If the relative degrees of contamination between wells is unknown or insignificant, a sampling sequence which facilitates sampling logistics may be followed. Where some wells are known or strongly suspected of being highly contaminated, these should be sampled last to reduce the risk of cross-contamination between wells as a result of the sampling procedures.
6. Sample preservation requirements.
7. Schedule.
8. List of team members.
9. Other information, such as the necessity for a warrant or permission of entry, requirement for split samples, access problems, location of keys, etc.

5.4.1 Sampling Methods

The collection of a groundwater sample includes the following steps:

1. First open the well cap and use volatile organic detection equipment (HNu or OVA) on the escaping gases at the well head to determine the need for respiratory protection. This task is usually performed by the Field Team Leader, Health and Safety Officer, or other designee.
2. When proper respiratory protection has been donned, sound the well for total depth and water level (decontaminated equipment) and record these data in the field logbook. Calculate the fluid volume in the well according to Section 5.2 of this SOP.
3. Lower purging equipment or intake into the well to a short distance below the water level and begin water removal. Collect the purged water and dispose of it in an acceptable manner (e.g., DOT-approved 55-gallon drum).
4. Measure the rate of discharge frequently. A bucket and stopwatch are most commonly used; other techniques include using pipe trajectory methods, weir boxes or flow meters.
5. Observe peristaltic pump intake for degassing "bubbles" and all pump discharge lines. If bubbles are abundant and the intake is fully submerged, this pump is not suitable for collecting samples for volatile organics. The preferred method for collecting volatile organic samples and the accepted method by EPA Regions I through IV is with a bailer.
6. Purge a minimum of three to five well volumes before sampling. In low permeability strata (i.e., if the well is pumped to dryness), one volume will suffice. Allow the well to recharge as necessary, but preferably to 70 percent of the static water level, and then sample.
7. Record measurements of specific conductance, temperature, and pH during purging to ensure the groundwater stabilizes. Generally, these measurements are made after three, four, and five well volumes.
8. If sampling using a pump, lower the pump intake to midscreen or the middle of the open section in uncased wells and collect the sample. If sampling with a bailer, lower the bailer to the sampling level before filling (this requires use of other than a "bucket-type" bailer). Purged water should be collected in a designated container and disposed of in an acceptable manner.
9. (For pump and packer assembly only). Lower assembly into well so that packer is positioned just above the screen or open section and inflate. Purge a volume equal to at least twice the screened interval or unscreened open section volume below the packer before sampling. Packers should always be tested in a casing section above ground to determine proper inflation pressures for good sealing.
10. In the event that recovery time of the well is very slow (e.g., 24 hours), sample collection can be delayed until the following day. If the well has been bailed early in

the morning, sufficient water may be standing in the well by the day's end to permit sample collection. If the well is incapable of producing a sufficient volume of sample at any time, take the largest quantity available and record in the logbook.

11. Add preservative if required (see SOP F301). Label, tag, and number the sample bottle(s).
12. Purgeable organics vials (40 ml) should be completely filled to prevent volatilization and extreme caution should be exercised when filling a vial to avoid turbulence which could also produce volatilization. The sample should be carefully poured down the side of the vial to minimize turbulence. As a rule, it is best to gently pour the last few drops into the vial so that surface tension holds the water in a "convex meniscus." The cap is then applied and some overflow is lost, but air space in the bottle is eliminated. After capping, turn the bottle over and tap it to check for bubbles; if any are present, repeat the procedure.
13. Replace the well cap. Make sure the well is readily identifiable as the source of the samples.
14. Pack the samples for shipping (see SOP F301). Attach custody seals to the shipping container. Make sure that Chain-of-Custody forms and Sample Analysis Request forms are properly filled out and enclosed or attached (see SOP F302).
15. Decontaminate all equipment.

5.4.2 Sample Containers

For most samples and analytical parameters, either glass or plastic containers are satisfactory. SOP F301 describes the required sampling containers for various analytes at various concentrations. Container requirements shall follow those given in NEESA 20.2-047B.

5.4.3 Preservation of Samples and Sample Volume Requirements

Sample preservation techniques and volume requirements depend on the type and concentration of the contaminant and on the type of analysis to be performed. SOP F301 describes the sample preservation and volume requirements for most of the chemicals that will be encountered during hazardous waste site investigations. Sample volume and preservation requirements shall follow those given in NEESA 20.2-047B.

5.4.4 Field Filtration

In general, preparation and preservation of water samples involve some form of filtration. All filtration must occur in the field immediately upon collection. The recommended method is through the use of a disposable in-line filtration module (0.45 micron filter) utilizing the pressure provided by the upstream pumping device for its operation.

In Region I, all inorganics are to be collected and preserved in the filtered form, including metals. In Region II, metals samples are to be collected and preserved unfiltered. In Regions III and IV, samples collected for metals analysis are also to be unfiltered. However, if metals analysis of monitoring wells is required, then both an unfiltered and filtered sample are to be collected, regardless of regulatory requirements. Filtration and preservation are to occur immediately in the field with the sample aliquot passing through a 0.45 micron filter. Samples for organic analyses shall never be filtered. Filters must be prerinsed with organic-free, deionized water.

5.4.5 Handling and Transporting Samples

After collection, samples should be handled as little as possible. It is preferable to use self-contained "chemical" ice (e.g., "blue ice") to reduce the risk of contamination. If water ice is used, it should be double-bagged and steps taken to ensure that the melted ice does not cause sample containers to be submerged, and thus possibly become cross-contaminated. All sample containers should be enclosed in plastic bags or cans to prevent cross-contamination. Samples should be secured in the ice chest to prevent movement of sample containers and possible breakage. Sample packing and transportation requirements are described in SOP F301.

5.4.6 Sample Holding Times

Holding times (i.e., allowed time between sample collection and analysis) for routine samples are given in NEESA 20.2-047B.

6.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE RECORDS

Quality assurance records will be maintained for each sample that is collected. The following information will be recorded in the Field Logbook:

- Sample identification (site name, location, project no.; sample name/number and location; sample type and matrix; time and date; sampler's identity).
- Sample source and source description.
- Field observations and measurements (appearance; volatile screening; field chemistry; sampling method; volume of water purged prior to sampling; number of well volumes purged).
- Sample disposition (preservatives added; lab sent to; date and time).
- Additional remarks, as appropriate.

Proper chain-of-custody procedures play a crucial role in data gathering. SOP F302 describes the requirements for correctly completing a chain-of-custody form. Chain-of-custody forms (and sample analysis request forms) are considered quality assurance records.

7.0 REFERENCES

American Society of Testing and Materials. 1987. Standard Guide for Sampling Groundwater Monitoring Wells. Method D4448-85A, Annual Book of Standards, ASTM, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

U. S. EPA, 1991. Standard Operating Procedures and Quality Assurance Manual. Environmental Compliance Branch, U. S. EPA, Environmental Services Division, Athens, Georgia.

ATTACHMENT A

ASTM D4448-85A

STANDARD GUIDE FOR SAMPLING GROUNDWATER MONITORING WELLS



Standard Guide for Sampling Groundwater Monitoring Wells¹

This standard is issued under the fixed designation D 4448; the number immediately following the designation indicates the year of original adoption or, in the case of revision, the year of last revision. A number in parentheses indicates the year of last reappraisal. A superscript epsilon (ϵ) indicates an editorial change since the last revision or reappraisal.

1. Scope

1.1 This guide covers procedures for obtaining valid, representative samples from groundwater monitoring wells. The scope is limited to sampling and "in the field" preservation and does not include well location, depth, well development, design and construction, screening, or analytical procedures.

1.2 This guide is only intended to provide a review of many of the most commonly used methods for sampling groundwater quality monitoring wells and is not intended to serve as a groundwater monitoring plan for any specific application. Because of the large and ever increasing number of options available, no single guide can be viewed as comprehensive. The practitioner must make every effort to ensure that the methods used, whether or not they are addressed in this guide, are adequate to satisfy the monitoring objectives at each site.

1.3 *This standard may involve hazardous materials, operations, and equipment. This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of whoever uses this standard to consult and establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.*

2. Summary of Guide

2.1 The equipment and procedures used for sampling a monitoring well depend on many factors. These include, but are not limited to, the design and construction of the well, rate of groundwater flow, and the chemical species of interest. Sampling procedures will be different if analyzing for trace organics, volatiles, oxidizable species, or trace metals is needed. This guide considers all of these factors by discussing equipment and procedure options at each stage of the sampling sequence. For ease of organization, the sampling process can be divided into three steps: well flushing, sample withdrawal, and field preparation of samples.

2.2 Monitoring wells must be flushed prior to sampling so that the groundwater is sampled, not the stagnant water in the well casing. If the well casing can be emptied, this may be done although it may be necessary to avoid oxygen contact with the groundwater. If the well cannot be emptied, procedures must be established to demonstrate that the sample represents groundwater. Monitoring an indicative parameter such as pH during flushing is desirable if such a parameter can be identified.

2.3 The types of species that are to be monitored as well as the concentration levels are prime factors for selecting sampling devices (1, 2).² The sampling device and all materials and devices the water contacts must be constructed of materials that will not introduce contaminants or alter the analyte chemically in any way.

2.4 The method of sample withdrawal can vary with the parameters of interest. The ideal sampling scheme would employ a completely inert material, would not subject the sample to negative pressure and only moderate positive pressure, would not expose the sample to the atmosphere, or preferably, any other gaseous atmosphere before conveying it to the sample container or flow cell for on-site analysis.

2.5 The degree and type of effort and care that goes into a sampling program is always dependent on the chemical species of interest and the concentration levels of interest. As the concentration level of the chemical species of analytical interest decreases, the work and precautions necessary for sampling are increased. Therefore, the sampling objective must clearly be defined ahead of time. For example, to prepare equipment for sampling for mg/L (ppm) levels of Total Organic Carbon (TOC) in water is about an order of magnitude easier than preparing to sample for $\mu\text{g/L}$ (ppb) levels of a trace organic like benzene. The specific precautions to be taken in preparing to sample for trace organics are different from those to be taken in sampling for trace metals. No final Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) protocol is available for sampling of trace organics. A short guidance manual, (3) and an EPA document (4) concerning monitoring well sampling, including considerations for trace organics are available.

2.6 Care must be taken not to cross contaminate samples or monitoring wells with sampling or pumping devices or materials. All samples, sampling devices, and containers must be protected from the environment when not in use. Water level measurements should be made before the well is flushed. Oxidation-reduction potential, pH, dissolved oxygen, and temperature measurements and filtration should all be performed on the sample in the field, if possible. All but temperature measurement must be done prior to any significant atmospheric exposure, if possible.

2.7 The sampling procedures must be well planned and all sample containers must be prepared and labeled prior to going to the field.

3. Significance and Use

3.1 The quality of groundwater has become an issue of national concern. Groundwater monitoring wells are one of

¹ This guide is under the jurisdiction of ASTM Committee D-34 on Waste Disposal and is the direct responsibility of Subcommittee D34.01 on Sampling and Monitoring.

Current edition approved Aug. 23 and Oct. 25, 1985. Published May 1986.

² The boldface numbers in parentheses refer to a list of references at the end of this guide.

TABLE 1 Typical Container and Preservation Requirements for a Ground-Water Monitoring Program

Sample and Measurement	Volume Required (mL)	Container P—Polyethylene G—Glass	Preservative	Maximum Holding Time
Metals As/Ba/Cd/Cr/Fe Pb/Se/ Ag/Mn/Na	1000-2000	P/G (special acid cleaning)	high purity nitric acid to pH <2	6 months
Mercury	200-300	P/G (special acid cleaning)	high purity nitric acid to pH <2 +0.05 % K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇	28 days
Radioactivity alpha/beta/radium	4000	P/G (special acid cleaning)	high purity nitric acid to pH <2	6 months
Phenolics	500-1000	G	cool, 4°C H ₂ SO ₄ to pH <2	28 days
Miscellaneous	1000-2000	P	cool, 4°C	28 days
Fluoride	300-500	P		28 days
Chloride	50-200	P/G		28 days
Sulfate	100-500	P/G		48 hours
Nitrate	100-250	P/G		6 h
Coliform	100	P/G		on site/24 h
Conductivity	100	P/G		on site/6 h
pH	100	P/G		48 h
Turbidity	100	P/G		
Total organic carbon (TOC)	25-100	P/G	cool, 4°C or cool, 4°C HCl or H ₂ SO ₄ to pH <2	24 h 28 days
Pesticides, herbicides and total organic halogen (TOX)	1000-4000	G/TFE-fluorocarbon lined cap solvent rinsed	cool, 4°C	7 days/extraction +30 days/analysis
Extractable organics	1000-2000	G/TFE-fluorocarbon-lined cap solvent rinsed	cool, 4°C	7 days/extraction +30 days/analysis
Organic purgeables acrolein/acrylonitrile	25-120	G/vial TFE-fluorocarbon-lined septum	cool, 4°C	14 days 3 days

the more important tools for evaluating the quality of groundwater, delineating contamination plumes, and establishing the integrity of hazardous material management facilities.

3.2 The goal in sampling groundwater monitoring wells is to obtain samples that are truly representative of the aquifer or groundwater in question. This guide discusses the advantages and disadvantages of various well flushing, sample withdrawal, and sample preservation techniques. It reviews the parameters that need to be considered in developing a valid sampling plan.

4. Well Flushing (Purging)

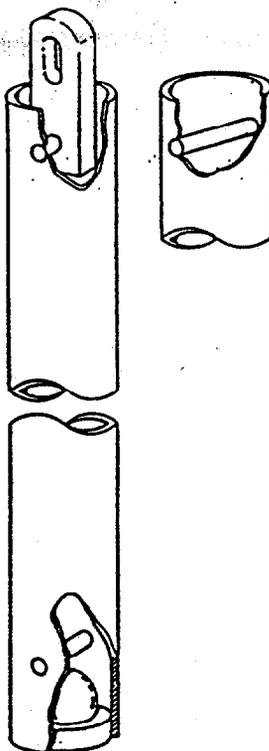
4.1 Water that stands within a monitoring well for a long period of time may become unrepresentative of formation water because chemical or biochemical change may cause water quality alterations and even if it is unchanged from the time it entered the well, the stored water may not be representative of formation water at the time of sampling, or both. Because the representativeness of stored water is questionable, it should be excluded from samples collected from a monitoring well.

4.2 The surest way of accomplishing this objective is to remove all stored water from the casing prior to sampling. Research with a tracer in a full scale model 2 in. PVC well (5) indicates that pumping 5 to 10 times the volume of the well via an inlet near the free water surface is sufficient to remove all the stored water in the casing. The volume of the well may

be calculated to include the well screen and any gravel pack if natural flow through these is deemed insufficient to keep them flushed out.

4.3 In deep or large diameter wells having a volume of water so large as to make removal of all the water impractical, it may be feasible to lower a pump or pump inlet to some point well below the water surface, purge only the volume below that point then withdraw the sample from a deeper level. Research indicates this approach should avoid most contamination associated with stored water (5, 6, 7). Sealing the casing above the purge point with a packer may make this approach more dependable by preventing migration of stored water from above. But the packer must be above the top of the screened zone, or stagnant water from above the packer will flow into the purged zone through the well's gravel/sand pack.

4.4 In low yielding wells, the only practical way to remove all standing water may be to empty the casing. Since it is not always possible to remove all water, it may be advisable to let the well recover (refill) and empty it again at least once. If introduction of oxygen into the aquifer may be of concern, it would be best not to uncover the screen when performing the above procedures. The main disadvantage of methods designed to remove all the stored water is that large volumes may need to be pumped in certain instances. The main advantage is that the potential for contamination of samples with stored water is minimized.



NOTE—Taken from Ref (15).

FIG. 1 Single Check Valve Baller

4.5 Another approach to well flushing is to monitor one or more indicator parameters such as pH, temperature, or conductivity and consider the well to be flushed when the indicator(s) no longer change. The advantage of this method is that pumping can be done from any location within the casing and the volume of stored water present has no direct bearing on the volume of water that must be pumped. Obviously, in a low yielding well, the well may be emptied before the parameters stabilize. A disadvantage of this approach is that there is no assurance in all situations that the stabilized parameters represent formation water. If significant drawdown has occurred, water from some distance away may be pulled into the screen causing a steady parameter reading but not a representative reading. Also, a suitable indicator parameter and means of continuously measuring it in the field must be available.

4.6 Gibb (4, 8) has described a time-drawdown approach using a knowledge of the well hydraulics to predict the percentage of stored water entering a pump inlet near the top of the screen at any time after flushing begins. Samples are taken when the percentage is acceptably low. As before, the advantage is that well volume has no direct effect in the duration of pumping. A current knowledge of the well's hydraulic characteristics is necessary to employ this approach. Downward migration of stored water due to effects other than drawdown (for example density differences) is not accounted for in this approach.

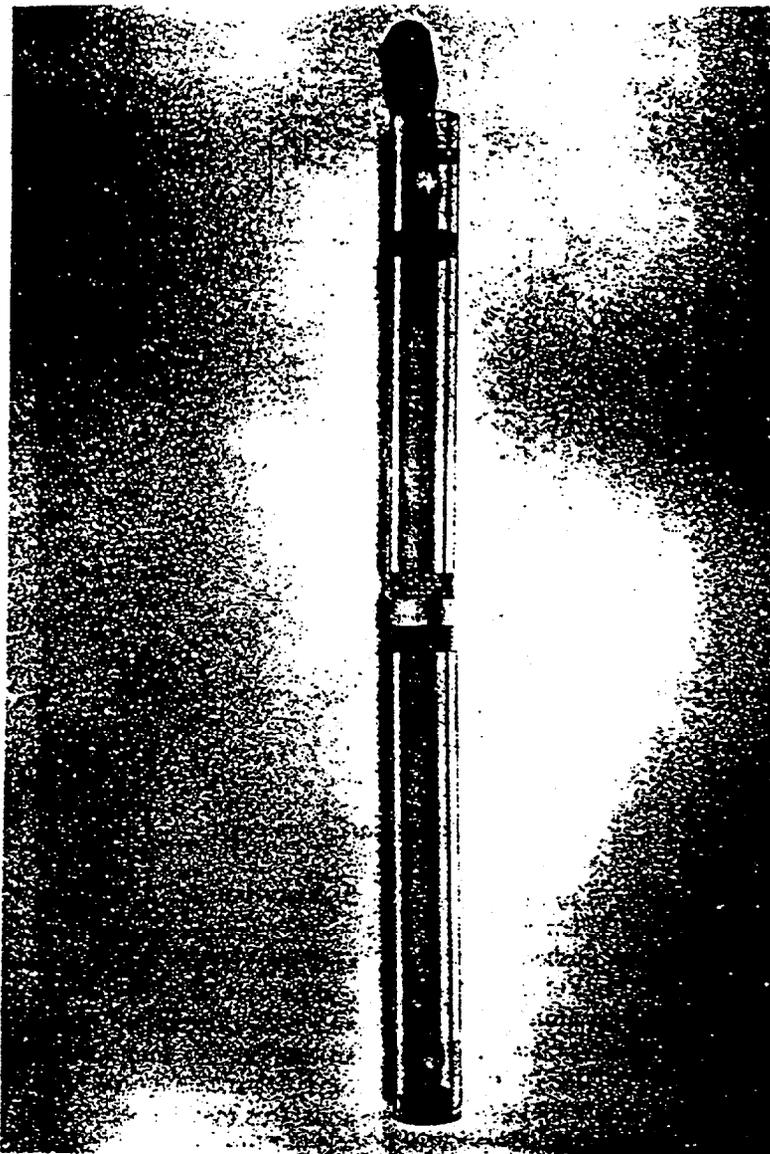
4.7 In any flushing approach, a withdrawal rate that minimizes drawdown while satisfying time constraints should be used. Excessive drawdown distorts the natural flow patterns around a well and can cause contaminants that were not present originally to be drawn into the well.

5. Materials and Manufacture

5.1 The choice of materials used in the construction of sampling devices should be based upon a knowledge of what compounds may be present in the sampling environment and how the sample materials may interact via leaching, adsorption, or catalysis. In some situations, PVC or some other plastic may be sufficient. In others, an all glass apparatus may be necessary.

5.2 Most analytical protocols suggest that the devices used in sampling and storing samples for trace organics analysis ($\mu\text{g/L}$ levels) must be constructed of glass or TFE-fluorocarbon resin, or both. One suggestion advanced by the EPA is that the monitoring well be constructed so that only TFE-fluorocarbon tubing be used in that portion of the sampling well that extends from a few feet above the water table to the bottom of the borehole. (3, 5) Although this type of well casing is now commercially available, PVC well casings are currently the most popular. If adhesives are avoided, PVC well casings are acceptable in many cases although their use may still lead to some problems if trace organics are of concern. At present, the type of background presented by PVC and interactions occurring between PVC and groundwater are not well understood. Tin, in the form of an organotin stabilizer added to PVC, may enter samples taken from PVC casing. (9)

5.3 Since the most significant problem encountered in trace organics sampling, results from the use of PVC adhesives in monitoring well construction, threaded joints might avoid the problem (3, 5). Milligram per litre (parts per million) levels of compounds such as tetrahydrofuran, methyl-ethyl-ketone, and toluene are found to leach into



NOTE—Taken from Ref (17).

FIG. 2 Acrylic Point Source Baller

groundwater samples from monitoring well casings sealed with PVC solvent cement. Pollutant phthalate esters (8, 10) are often found in water samples at ppb levels; the EPA has found them on occasion at ppm levels in their samples. The ubiquitous presence of these phthalate esters is unexplained, except to say that they may be leached from plastic pipes, sampling devices, and containers.

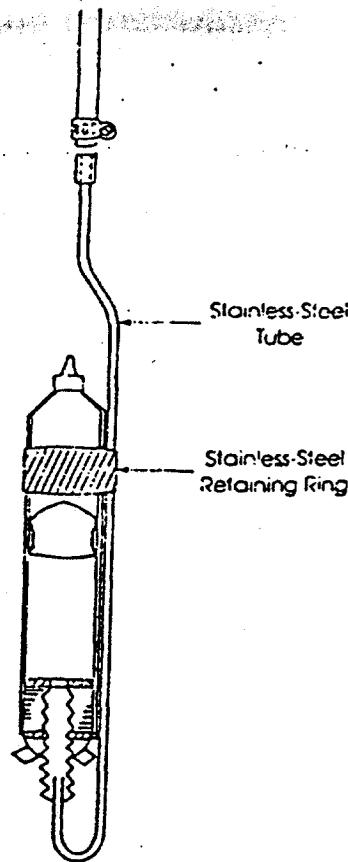
5.4 TFE-fluorocarbon resins are highly inert and have sufficient mechanical strength to permit fabrication of sampling devices and well casings. Molded parts are exposed to high temperature during fabrication which destroys any organic contaminants. The evolution of fluorinated compounds can occur during fabrication, will cease rapidly, and does not occur afterwards unless the resin is heated to its melting point.

5.5 Extruded tubing of TFE-fluorocarbon for sampling may contain surface traces of an organic solvent extrusion aid. This can be removed easily by the fabricator and, once

removed by flushing, should not affect the sample. TFE-fluorocarbon FEP and TFE-fluorocarbon PFA resins do not require this extrusion aid and may be suitable for sample tubing as well. Unsintered thread-sealant tape of TFE-fluorocarbon is available in an "oxygen service" grade and contains no extrusion aid and lubricant.

5.6 Louneman, et al. (11) alludes to problems caused by a lubricating oil used during TFE-fluorocarbon tubing extrusion. This reference also presents evidence that a fluorinated ethylene-propylene copolymer adsorbed acetone to a degree that later caused contamination of a gas sample.

5.7 Glass and stainless steel are two other materials generally considered inert in aqueous environments. Glass is probably among the best choices though it is not inconceivable it could adsorb some constituents as well as release other contaminants (for example, Na, silicate, and Fe). Of course glass sampling equipment must be handled carefully in the field. Stainless steel is strongly and easily machined to



NOTE—Taken from Ref (21).

FIG. 3 Schematic of the Inverted Syringe Sampler

fabricate equipment. Unfortunately, it is not totally immune to corrosion that could release metallic contaminants. Stainless steel contains various alloying metals, some of these (for example Ni) are commonly used as catalysts for various reactions. The alloyed constituents of some stainless steels can be solubilized by the pitting action of nonoxidizing anions such as chloride, fluoride, and in some instances sulfate, over a range of pH conditions. Aluminum, titanium, polyethylene, and other corrosion resistant materials have been proposed by some as acceptable materials, depending on groundwater quality and the constituents of interest.

5.8 Where temporarily installed sampling equipment is used, the sampling device that is chosen should be non-plastic (unless TFE-fluorocarbon), cleanable of trace organics, and must be cleaned between each monitoring well use in order to avoid cross-contamination of wells and samples. The only way to ensure that the device is indeed "clean" and acceptable is to analyze laboratory water blanks and field water blanks that have been soaked in and passed through the sampling device to check for the background levels that may result from the sampling materials or from field conditions. Thus, all samplings for trace materials should be accompanied by samples which represent the field background (if possible), the sampling equipment background, and the laboratory background.

5.9 Additional samples are often taken in the field and spiked (spiked-field samples) in order to verify that the sample handling procedures are valid. The American Chem-

ical Society's committee on environmental improvement has published guidelines for data acquisition and data evaluation which should be useful in such environmental evaluation (10, 12).

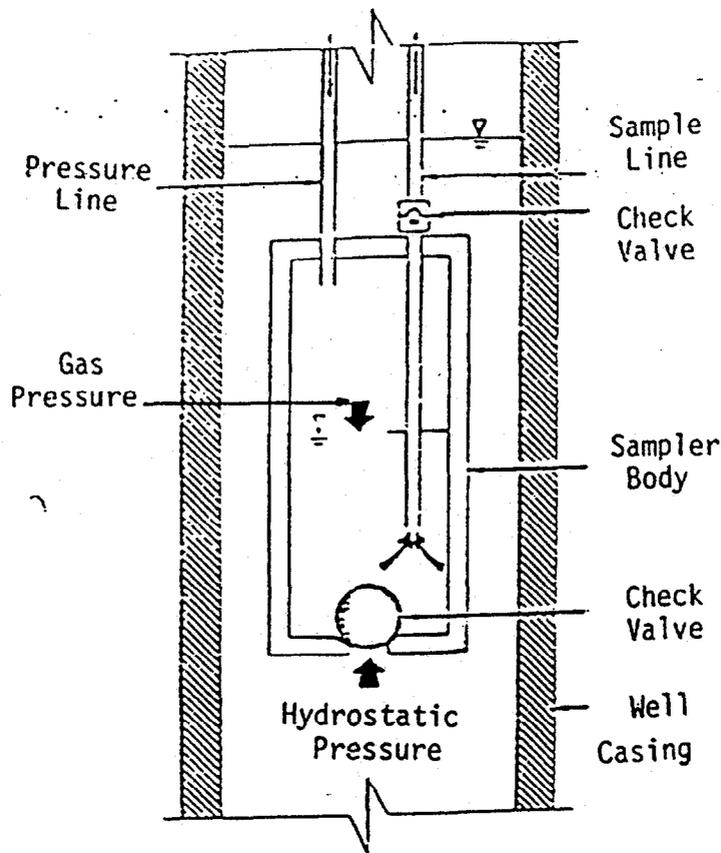
6. Sampling Equipment

6.1 There is a fairly large choice of equipment present available for groundwater sampling from single screen wells and well clusters. The sampling devices can be categorized into the following eight basic types.

6.1.1 Down-Hole Collection Devices:

6.1.1.1 Bailers, messenger bailers, or thief samplers (11, 14) are examples of down-hole devices that probably provide valid samples once the well has been flushed. They are not practical for removal of large volumes of water. The devices can be constructed in various shapes and sizes from a variety of materials. They do not subject the sample to pressure extremes.

6.1.1.2 Bailers do expose part of the sample to the atmosphere during withdrawal. Bailers used for sampling of volatile organic compounds should have a sample cock or draft valve in or near the bottom of the sampler allowing withdrawal of a sample from the well below the exposed surface of the water or the first few inches of the sample should be discarded. Suspension lines for bailers and other samplers should be kept off the ground and free of other contaminating materials that could be carried into the well. Down-hole devices are not very practical for use in deep



NOTE—Taken from Ref (5).

FIG. 4 The Principal of Gas Displacement Pumping

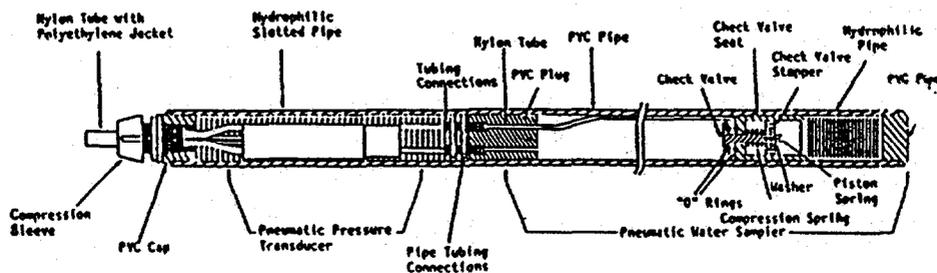
wells. However, potential sample oxidation during transfer of the sample into a collection vessel and time constraints for lowering and retrieval for deep sampling are the primary disadvantages.

6.1.1.3 Three down-hole devices are the single and double check valve bailers and thief samplers. A schematic of a single check valve unit is illustrated in Fig. 1. The bailer may be threaded in the middle so that additional lengths of blank casing may be added to increase the sampling volume. TFE-fluorocarbon or PVC are the most common materials used for construction (15).

6.1.1.4 In operation, the single check valve bailer is lowered into the well, water enters the chamber through the bottom, and the weight of the water column closes the check

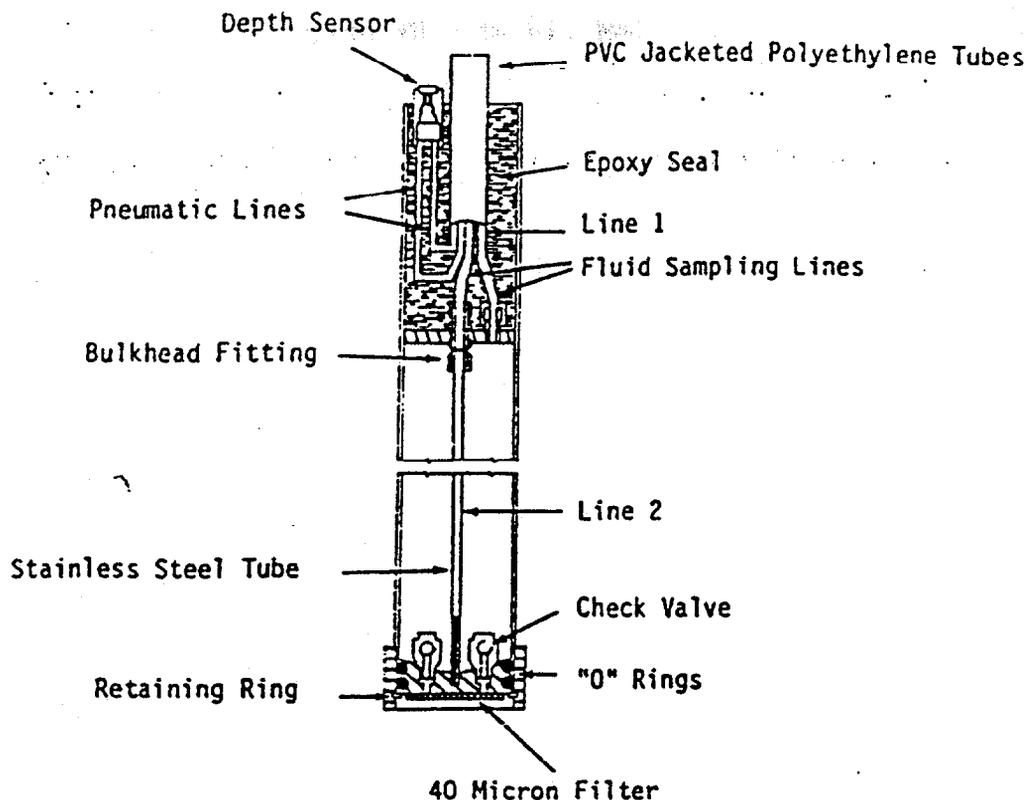
valve upon bailer retrieval. The specific gravity of the ball should be about 1.4 to 2.0 so that the ball almost sits on the check valve seat during chamber filling. Upon bailer withdrawal, the ball will immediately seat without any samples loss through the check valve. A similar technique involves lowering a sealed sample container within a weighted bottle into the well. The stopper is then pulled from the bottle via a line and the entire assembly is retrieved upon filling of the container (14, 16).

6.1.1.5 A double check valve bailer allows point source sampling at a specific depth (15, 17). An example is shown in Fig. 2. In this double check valve design, water flows through the sample chamber as the unit is lowered. A venturi tapered inlet and outlet ensures that water passes freely through the



NOTE—Taken from Ref (41).

FIG. 5 Pneumatic Water Sampler With Internal Transducer



NOTE—Taken from Ref (42).

FIG. 6 Pneumatic Sampler With Externally Mounted Transducer

unit. When a depth where the sample is to be collected is reached, the unit is retrieved. Because the difference between each ball and check valve seat is maintained by a pin that blocks vertical movement of the check ball, both check valves close simultaneously upon retrieval. A drainage pin is placed into the bottom of the bailer to drain the sample directly into a collection vessel to reduce the possibility of air oxidation. The acrylic model in Fig. 2 is threaded at the midsection allowing the addition of threaded casing to increase the sampling volume.

6.1.1.6 Another approach for obtaining point source samples employs a weighted messenger or pneumatic change to "trip" plugs at either end of an open tube (for example, tube water sampler or thief sampler) to close the chamber (18). Foerst, Kemmerer, and Bacon samplers are of this variety (14, 17, 19). A simple and inexpensive pneumatic sampler was recently described by Gillham (20). The device (Fig. 3) consists of a disposable 50 mL plastic syringe modified by sawing off the plunger and the finger grips. The syringe is then attached to a gas-line by means of a rubber stopper assembly. The gas-line extends to the surface, and is used to drive the stem-less plunger, and to raise and lower the syringe into the hole. When the gas-line is pressurized, the rubber plunger is held at the tip of the syringe. The sampler is then lowered into the installation, and when the desired depth is reached, the pressure in the gas-line is reduced to atmospheric (or slightly less) and water enters the syringe. The sampler is then retrieved from the installation and the syringe detached from the gas-line. After the tip is sealed, the syringe is used as a short-term storage container. A number

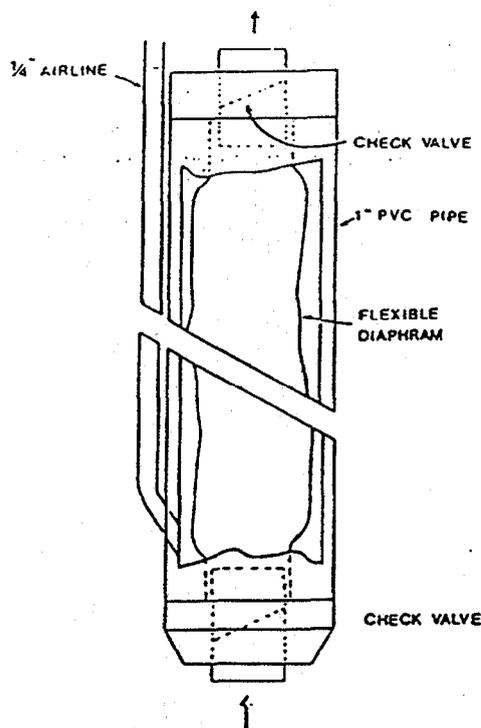
of thief or messenger devices are available in various materials and shapes.

6.1.2 Suction Lift Pumps:

6.1.2.1 Three types of suction lift pumps are the direct line, centrifugal, and peristaltic. A major disadvantage of any suction pump is that it is limited in its ability to raise water by the head available from atmospheric pressure. Thus, if the surface of the water is more than about 25 ft below the pump, water may not be withdrawn. The theoretical suction limit is about 34 ft, but most suction pumps are capable of maintaining a water lift of only 25 ft or less.

6.1.2.2 Many suction pumps draw the water through some sort of volute in which impellers, pistons, or other devices operate to induce a vacuum. Such pumps are probably unacceptable for most sampling purposes because they are usually constructed of common materials such as brass or mild steel and may expose samples to lubricants. They often induce very low pressures around rotating vanes or other such parts such that degassing or even cavitation may occur. They can mix air with the sample via small leaks in the casing, and they are difficult to adequately clean between uses. Such pumps are acceptable for purging of wells, but should not generally be used for sampling.

6.1.2.3 One exception to the above statements is a peristaltic pump. A peristaltic pump is a self-priming, low volume suction pump which consists of a rotor with ball bearing rollers (21). Flexible tubing is inserted around the pump rotor and squeezed by heads as they revolve in a circular pattern around the rotor. One end of the tubing is placed into the well while the other end can be connected



NOTE—Taken from Ref (4).

FIG. 7 Bladder Pump

directly to a receiving vessel. As the rotor moves, a reduced pressure is created in the well tubing and an increased pressure (<40 psi) on the tube leaving the rotor head. A drive shaft connected to the rotor head can be extended so that multiple rotor heads can be attached to a single drive shaft.

6.1.2.4 The peristaltic pump moves the liquid totally within the sample tube. No part of the pump contacts the liquid. The sample may still be degassed (cavitation is unlikely) but the problems due to contact with the pump mechanism are eliminated. Peristaltic pumps do require a fairly flexible section of tubing within the pumphead itself. A section of silicone tubing is commonly used within the peristaltic pumphead, but other types of tubing can be used particularly for the sections extending into the well or from the pump to the receiving container. The National Council of the Paper Industry for Air and Stream Improvement (22) recommends using medical grade silicone tubing for organic sampling purposes as the standard grade uses an organic vulcanizing agent which has been shown to leach into samples. Medical grade silicone tube is, however, limited to use over a restricted range of ambient temperatures. Various manufacturers offer tubing lined with TFE-fluorocarbon or Viton³ for use with their pumps. Gibb (1, 8) found little difference between samples withdrawn by a peristaltic pump and those taken by a bailer.

6.1.2.5 A direct method of collecting a sample by suction consists of lowering one end of a length of plastic tubing into the well or piezometer. The opposite end of the tubing is connected to a two way stopper bottle and a hand held or

mechanical vacuum pump is attached to a second tubing leaving the bottle. A check valve is attached between the two lines to maintain a constant vacuum control. A sample can then be drawn directly into the collection vessel without contacting the pump mechanism (5, 23, 24).

6.1.2.6 A centrifugal pump can be attached to a length of plastic tubing that is lowered into the well. A foot valve is usually attached to the end of the well tubing to assist in priming the tube. The maximum lift is about 4.6 m (15 ft) for such an arrangement (23, 25, 26).

6.1.2.7 Suction pump approaches offer a simple sample retrieval method for shallow monitoring. The direct line method is extremely portable though considerable oxidation and mixing may occur during collection. A centrifugal pump will agitate the sample to an even greater degree although pumping rates of 19 to 151 Lpm (5 to 40 gpm) can be attained. A peristaltic pump provides a lower sampling rate with less agitation than the other two pumps. The withdrawal rate of peristaltic pumps can be carefully regulated by adjustment of the rotor head revolution.

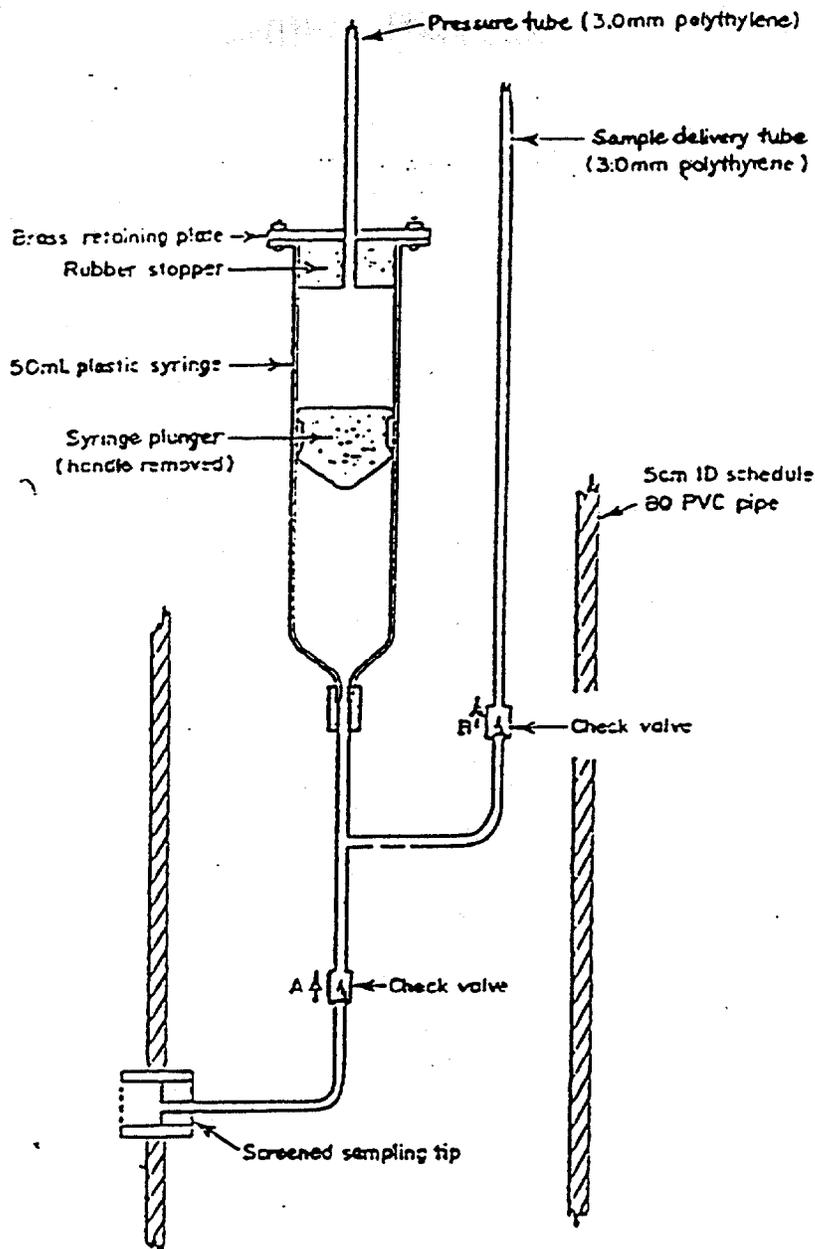
6.1.2.8 All three systems can be specially designed so that the water sample contacts only the TFE fluorocarbon or silicone tubing prior to sample bottle entry. Separate tubing is recommended for each well or piezometer sampled.

6.1.3 Electric Submersible Pumps:

6.1.3.1 A submersible pump consists of a sealed electric motor that powers a piston or helical single thread worm at a high rpm. Water is brought to the surface through an access tube. Such pumps have been used in the water well industry for years and many designs exist (5, 26).

6.1.3.2 Submersible pumps provide relatively high discharge rates for water withdrawal at depths beyond suction

³ Viton is a trademark of E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co., Wilmington, DE 19898 and has been found suitable for this purpose.



NOTE—Taken from Ref (48).

FIG. 8 Positive Displacement Syringe Pump

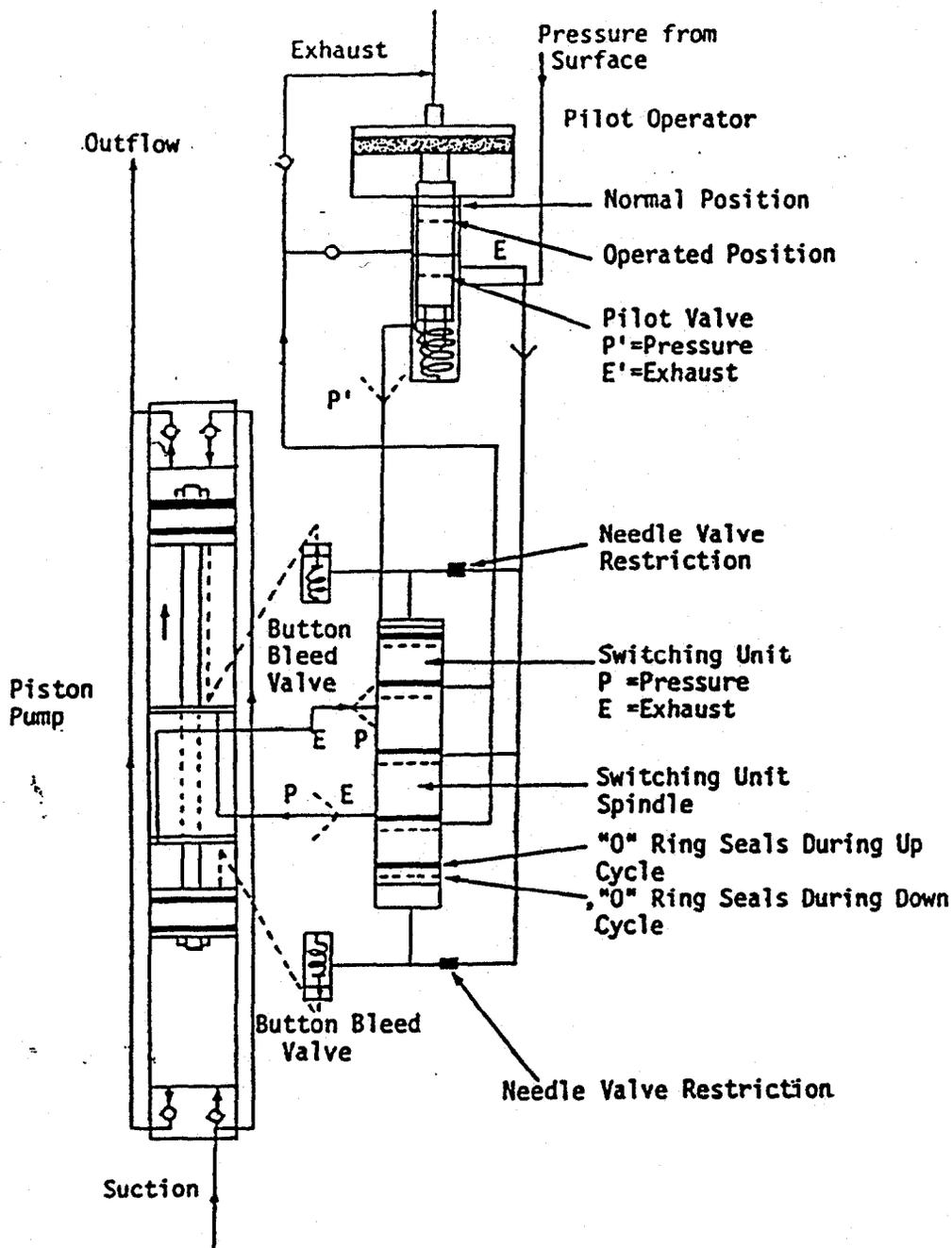
lift capabilities. A battery operated unit 3.6 cm (1.4 in.) in diameter and with a 4.5 Lpm (1.2 gpm) flow rate at 33.5 m (110 ft) has been developed (27). Another submersible pump has an outer diameter of 11.4 cm (4.5 in.) and can pump water from 91 m (300 ft). Pumping rates vary up to 53.0 Lpm (14 gpm) depending upon the depth of the pump (28).

6.1.3.3 A submersible pump provides higher extraction rates than many other methods. Considerable sample agitation results, however, in the well and in the collection tube during transport. The possibility of introducing trace metals into the sample from pump materials also exists. Steam cleaning of the unit followed by rinsing with unchlorinated, deionized water is suggested between sampling when analysis for organics in the parts per million (ppm) or parts per billion (ppb) range is required (29).

6.1.4 Gas-Lift Pumps:

6.1.4.1 Gas-lift pumps use compressed air to bring a water sample to the surface. Water is forced up an eductor pipe that may be the outer casing or a smaller diameter pipe inserted into the well annulus below the water level (30, 31).

6.1.4.2 A similar principle is used for a unit that consists of a small diameter plastic tube perforated in the lower end. This tube is placed within another tube of slightly larger diameter. Compressed air is injected into the inner tube; the air bubbles through the perforations, thereby lifting the water sample via the annulus between the outer and inner tubing (32). In practice, the eductor line should be submerged to a depth equal to 60 % of the total submerged eductor length during pumping (26). A 60 % ratio is considered optimal although a 30 % submergence ratio is adequate.



NOTE—Taken from Ref (49).

FIG. 9 Gas Driven Piston Pump

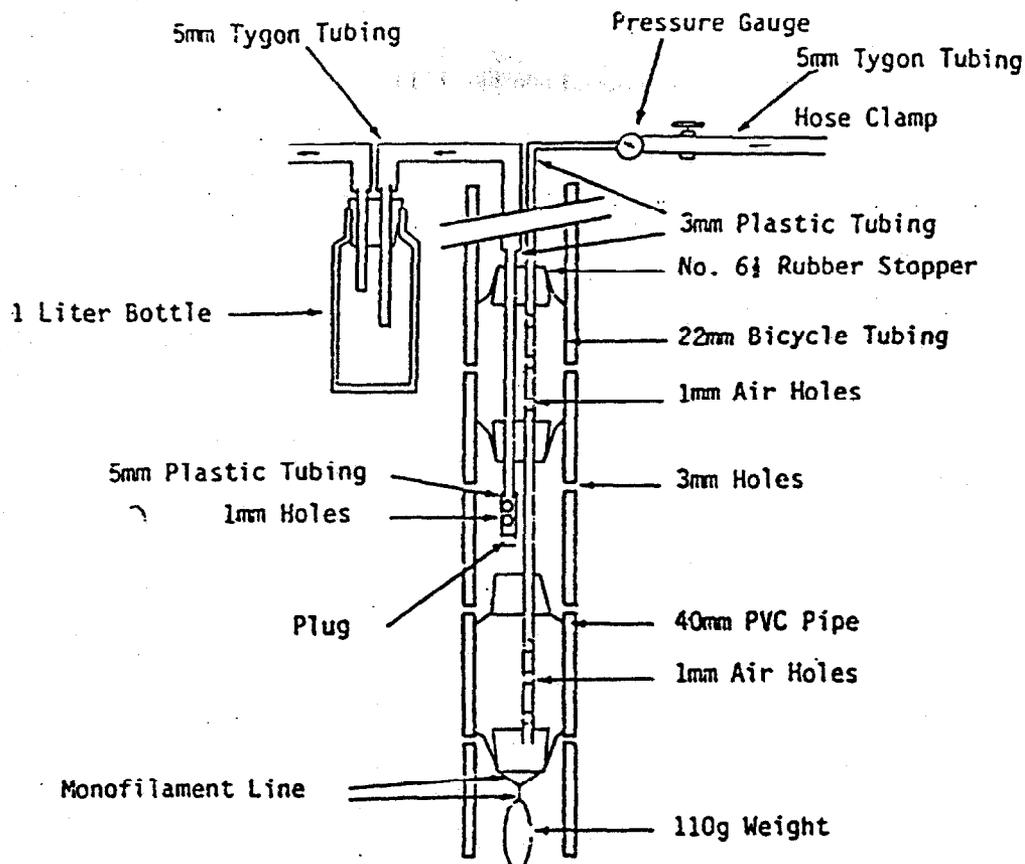
6.1.4.3 The source of compressed gas may be a hand pump for depths generally less than 7.6 m (25 ft). For greater depths, air compressors, pressurized air bottles, and air compressed from an automobile engine have been used.

6.1.4.4 As already mentioned, gas-lift methods result in considerable sample agitation and mixing within the well, and cannot be used for samples which will be tested for volatile organics. The eductor pipe or weighted plastic tubing is a potential source of sample contamination. In addition, Gibb (8) uncovered difficulties in sampling for inorganics. These difficulties were attributed to changes in redox, pH,

and species transformation due to solubility constant changes resulting from stripping, oxidation, and pressure changes.

6.1.5 Gas Displacement Pumps:

6.1.5.1 Gas displacement or gas drive pumps are distinguished from gas-lift pumps by the method of sample transport. Gas displacement pumps force a discrete column of water to the surface via mechanical lift without extensive mixing of the pressurized gas and water as occurs with air-lift equipment. The principle is shown schematically in Fig. Water fills the chamber. A positive pressure is applied to the



NOTE—Taken from Ref (53).

FIG. 10 Packer Pump Arrangement

gas line closing the sampler check valve and forcing water up the sample line. By removing the pressure the cycle can be repeated. Vacuum can also be used in conjunction with the gas (30). The device can be permanently installed in the well (33, 34, 35) or lowered into the well (36, 37).

6.1.5.2 A more complicated two stage design constructed of glass with check valves made of TFE-fluorocarbon has been constructed (38, 39). The unit was designed specifically for sample testing for trace level organics. Continuous flow rates up to 2.3 Lpm (0.6 gpm) are possible with a 5.1 cm (2 in.) diameter unit.

6.1.5.3 Gas displacement pumps have also been developed with multiple functions. The water sample in Fig. 5 provides piezometric data measurements with an internally mounted transducer (40). A sample with its transducer exposed externally for piezometric measurements is illustrated in Fig. 6 (41). The sensor can activate the gas source at the surface to cause sample chamber pressurization at the predetermined depth. Another design can be used as a water sampler or as a tool for injecting brine or other tracers into a well (42).

6.1.5.4 Gas displacement pumps offer reasonable potential for preserving sample integrity because little of the driving gas comes in contact with the sample as the sample is conveyed to the surface by a positive pressure. There is, however, a potential loss of dissolved gasses or contamination from the driving gas and the housing materials.

6.1.6 Bladder Pumps:

6.1.6.1 Bladder pumps, also referred to as gas-operated squeeze pumps, consist of a flexible membrane enclosed by a rigid housing. Water enters the membrane through a check valve in the vessel bottom; compressed gas injected into the cavity between the housing and bladder forces the sample through a check valve at the top of the membrane and into a discharge line (Fig. 7). Water is prevented from re-entering the bladder by the top check valve. The process is repeated to cycle the water to the surface. Samples taken from depths of 30.5 m (100 ft) have been reported.

6.1.6.2 A variety of design modifications and materials are available (43, 44). Bladder materials include neoprene, rubber, ethylene propylene terpolymer (E.P.T.), nitrile, and the fluorocarbon Viton.³ A bladder made of TFE-fluorocarbon is also under development (45). Automated sampling systems have been developed to control the time between pressurization cycles (46).

6.1.6.3 Bladder pumps provide an adaptable sampling tool due primarily to the number of bladder shapes that are feasible. These devices have a distinct advantage over gas displacement pumps in that there is no contact with the driving gas. Disadvantages include the large gas volumes required, low pumping rates, and potential contamination from many of the bladder materials, the rigid housing, or both.

6.1.7 Gas Driven Piston Pumps:

6.1.7.1 A simple and inexpensive example of a gas driven piston pump is a syringe pump (47). The pump (Fig. 8) is constructed from a 50 mL plastic syringe with plunger stem removed. The device is connected to a gas line to the surface and the sample passes through a check valve arrangement to a sampling container at the surface. By successively applying positive and negative pressure to the gas-line, the plunger is activated driving water to the surface.

6.1.7.2 A double piston pump powered by compressed air is illustrated in Fig. 9. Pressurized gas enters the chamber between the pistons; the alternating chamber pressurization activates the piston which allows water entry during the suction stroke of the piston and forces the sample to the surface during the pressure stroke (48). Pumping rates between 9.5 and 30.3 L/hr (2.5 to 8 gal/hr) have been reported from 30.5 m (100 ft). Depths in excess of 457 m (1500 ft) are possible.

6.1.7.3 The gas piston pump provides continuous sample withdrawal at depths greater than is possible with most other approaches. Nevertheless, contribution of trace elements from the stainless steel and brass is a potential problem and the quantity of gas used is significant.

6.1.8 Packer Pump Arrangement:

6.1.8.1 A packer pump arrangement provides a means by which two expandable "packers" isolate a sampling unit between two packers within a well. Since the hydraulic or pneumatic activated packers are wedged against the casing wall or screen, the sampling unit will obtain water samples only from the isolated well portion. The packers are deflated for vertical movement within the well and inflated when the desired depth is attained. Submersible, gas lift, and suction pumps can be used for sampling. The packers are usually constructed from some type of rubber or rubber compound (48, 49, 50, 51). A packer pump unit consisting of a vacuum sampler positioned between two packers is illustrated in Fig. 10 (52).

6.1.8.2 A packer assembly allows the isolation of discrete sampling points within a well. A number of different samplers can be situated between the packers depending upon the analytical specifications for sample testing. Vertical movement of water outside the well casing during sampling is possible with packer pumps but depends upon the pumping rate and subsequent disturbance. Deterioration of the expandable materials will occur with time with the increased possibility of undesirable organic contaminants contributing to the water sample.

7. Sample Containers and Preservation

7.1 Complete and unequivocal preservation of samples, whether domestic wastewater, industrial wastes, or natural waters, is practically impossible. At best, preservation techniques only retard the chemical and biological changes that inevitably continue after the sample is removed from the source. Therefore, insuring the timely analysis of a sample should be one of the foremost considerations in the sampling plan schedule. Methods of preservation are somewhat limited and are intended to retard biological action, retard hydrolysis of chemical compounds and complexes, and reduce the volatility of constituents. Preservation methods are generally limited to pH control, chemical addition, refrigeration and freezing. For water samples, immediate

refrigeration just above freezing (4°C in wet ice) is often the best preservation technique available, but it is not the only measure nor is it applicable in all cases. There may be special cases where it might be prudent to include a recording thermometer in the sample shipment to verify the maximum and minimum temperature to which the samples were exposed. Inexpensive devices for this purpose are available.

7.2 All bottles and containers must be specially pre-cleaned, pre-labelled, and organized in ice-chests (isolating samples and sampling equipment from the environment) before one goes into the field. Otherwise, in any comprehensive program utter chaos usually develops in the field or laboratory. The time in the field is very valuable and should be spent on taking field notes, measurements, and in documenting samples, not on labelling and organizing samples. Therefore, the sampling plan should include clear instructions to the sampling personnel concerning the information required in the field data record logbook (notebook), the information needed on container labels for identification, the chain-of-custody protocols, and the methods for preparing field blanks and spiked samples. Example of detailed plans and documentation procedures have been published (14, 53).

7.3 The exact requirements for the volumes of sample needed and the number of containers to use may vary from laboratory to laboratory. This will depend on the specific analyses to be performed, the concentration levels of interest, and the individual laboratory protocols. The manager of the sampling program should make no assumptions about the laboratory analyses. He should discuss the analytical requirements of the sampling program in detail with the laboratory coordinator beforehand. This is especially the case in some analyses and preservation measures must be performed at the laboratory as soon as possible after the samples arrive. Thus, appropriate arrangements must be made.

7.4 There are a number of excellent references available which list the containers and preservation techniques appropriate for water and soils (13, 14, 50, 54, 55, 56). The "Handbook for Sampling and Sample Preservation of Water and Wastewater" is an excellent reference and perhaps the most comprehensive one (14). Some of this information is summarized in Table 1.

7.5 Sample containers for trace organic samples require special cleaning and handling considerations (57). The sample container for purgeable organics consist of a screw-cap vial (25 to 125 mL) fitted with a TFE-fluorocarbon faced silicone septum. The vial is sealed in the laboratory immediately after cleaning and is only opened in the field just prior to pouring sample into it. The water sample then must be sealed into the vial headspace free (no air bubbles) and immediately cooled (4°C) for shipment. Multiple samples (usually about four taken from one large sample container) are taken because leakage of containers may cause losses, may allow air to enter the containers, and may cause erroneous analysis of some constituents. Also, some analyses are best conducted on independent protected samples.

7.6 The purgeable samples must be analyzed by the laboratory within 14 days after collection, unless they are to be analyzed for acrolein or acrylonitrile (in which case they are to be analyzed within 3 days). For samples for solvent extractions (extractable organics-base neutrals, acids and

pesticides), the sample bottles are narrow mouth, screw cap quart bottles or half-gallon bottles that have been precleaned, rinsed with the extracting organic solvent and oven dried at 105°C for at least 1 h. These bottles must be sealed with TFE-fluorocarbon lined caps (Note). Samples for organic extraction must be extracted within 7 days and analyzed within 30 days after extraction. Special pre-cleaned, solvent rinsed and oven-dried stainless steel beakers (one for each monitoring well) may be used for transferring samples from the sampling device to the sample containers.

NOTE—When collecting samples, the bottles should not be overfilled or prerinsed with sample before filling because oil and other materials may remain in the bottle. This can cause erroneously high results.

7.7 For a number of groundwater parameters, the most meaningful measurements are those made in the field at the time of sample collection or at least at an on-site laboratory. These include the water level in the well and parameters that sometimes can change rapidly with storage. A discussion of the various techniques for measuring the water level in the well is contained in a NCASI publication (5) and detailed procedures are outlined in a U.S. Geological Survey publication (58). Although a discussion of these techniques is beyond the scope of this guide, it is important to point out that accurate measurements must be made before a well is flushed or only after it has had sufficient time to recover. Parameters that can change rapidly with storage include specific conductance, pH, turbidity, redox potential, dissolved oxygen, and temperature. For some of the other

parameters, the emphasis in groundwater monitoring is on the concentration of each specific dissolved component, not the total concentration of each. Samples for these types of measurements should be filtered through 0.45 µm membrane filters ideally in the field or possibly at an on-site laboratory as soon as possible. Analyses often requiring filtered samples include all metals, radioactivity parameters, total organic carbon, dissolved orthophosphate (if needed), and total dissolved phosphorous (if needed) (13, 14). If metals are to be analyzed, filter the sample prior to acid preservation. For TOC organics, the filter material should be tested to assure that it does not contribute to the TOC. The type or size of the filter to be used is not well understood. However, if results of metal, TOC or other parameters that could be effected by solids are to be compared, the same filtering procedure must be used in each case. Repeated analytical results should state whether the samples were filtered and how they were filtered.

7.8 Shipment and receipt of samples must be coordinated with the laboratory to minimize time in transit. All samples for organic analysis (and many other parameters), should arrive at the laboratory within one day after it is shipped and be maintained at about 4°C with wet ice. The best way to get them to the laboratory in good condition is to send them in sturdy insulated ice chests (coolers) equipped with bottle dividers. 24-h courier service is recommended, if personal delivery service is not practical.

REFERENCES

- (1) Gibb, J. P., Schuller, R. M., Griffin, R. A., *Monitoring Well Sampling and Preservation Techniques*, EPA-600/9-80-101, 1980.
- (2) Pettyjohn, W. A., Dunlap, W. J., Cosby, R. L., Keeley, J. W., "Sampling Ground Water for Organic Contaminants," *Ground Water*, Vol 19, (2), March/April 1981, pp. 180-189.
- (3) Dunlap, W. J., McNabb, J. F., Scaff, M. R., Cosby, R. L., *Sampling for Organic Chemicals and Microorganisms in the Subsurface*, EPA-600/2-77-176, NTIS PB 276 679, August 1977, 35 pp.
- (4) Scaff, M. R., McNabb, J. F., Dunlap, W. J., and Cosby, R. L., *Manual of Ground Water Quality Sampling Procedures*, National Water Well Association, NTIS PB-82 103 045, 1981.
- (5) "A Guide to Groundwater Sampling," *NCASI Technical Bulletin*, No. 362, January 1982.
- (6) Humenick, M. J., Turk, L. J., Coldrin, M., "Methodology for Monitoring Ground Water at Uranium Solution Mines," *Ground Water*, Vol 18 (3), May-June 1980, p. 262.
- (7) Marsh, J. M., and Lloyd, J. W., "Details of Hydrochemical Variations in Flowing Wells," *Ground Water*, Volume 18 (4), July-August 1980, p. 366.
- (8) Gibb, J. P., Schuller, R. M., Griffin, R. A., "Collection of Representative Water Quality Data from Monitoring Wells," *Proceeding of the Municipal Solid Waste Resource Recovery Symposium*, EPA-600/9-81-002A, March 1981.
- (9) Boettner, E. A., Gwendolyn, L. B., Zand, H., Aquino, R., *Organic and Organotin Compounds Leached from PVC and CPVC Pipe*, NTIS P8 82-108 333, 1982.
- (10) Junk, G. A., Svec, H. J., Vick, R. D., Avery, M. J., "Contamination of Water by Synthetic Polymer Tubes," *Environmental Science and Technology*, Vol 8 (13) 1100, December 1974.
- (11) Louneman, W. A., Bufalini, J. J., Kuntz, R. L., and Meeks, S. A., "Contamination from Fluorocarbon Films," *Environmental Science and Technology*, Vol 15 (1), January 1981.
- (12) ASC Committee on Environmental Improvement, "Guidelines for Data Acquisition and Data Quality Evaluation in Environmental Chemistry," *Analytical Chemistry*, Vol 52, 1980, pp. 2242-2249.
- (13) *Procedures Manual for Ground Water Monitoring at Solid Waste Disposal Facilities*, EPA/530/SW-611, August 1977.
- (14) *Handbook for Sampling and Sample Preservation of Water and Wastewater*, U.S. Dept. of Commerce NTIS PB-259 946, September 1976.
- (15) Timco Manufacturing Co., Inc., "Variable Capacity Bailer," *Timco Geotechnical Catalogue*, Prairie du Sac, WI, 1982.
- (16) deVera, E., Simmons, B., Stephens, R., Storm, D., *Samplers and Sampling Procedures for Hazardous Waste Streams*, Environmental Protection Agency, EPA-600/2-80-018, 1980, p. 51.
- (17) Morrison, R., *Ground Water Monitoring Technology*, Timco Manufacturing Co., 1982, p. 276.
- (18) Eijelkamp, "Equipment for Soil Research," *General Catalogue*, Geisbeek, The Netherlands, 1979, pp. 82-83.
- (19) Wood, W., "Guidelines for Collection and Field Analysis of Ground-Water Samples for Selected Unstable Constituents," *Techniques of Water-Resources Investigations of the United States Geological Survey*, Chapter D2, 1976, p. 24.
- (20) Gilham, R. W., "Syringe Devices for Groundwater Monitoring," *Ground Water Monitoring Review*, Vol 2 (2), Spring 1982, p. 36.
- (21) Masterflex, *Masterflex Pump Catalogue*, Barnant Corp., Barrington, IL, 1981.
- (22) "Guidelines for Contracting Sampling and Analyses for Priority Pollutants in Pulp and Paper Industry Effluents," *NCASI Stream Improvement Technical Bulletin*, No. 335, August 1980.
- (23) Allison, L., "A Simple Device for Sampling Ground Water in Auger Holes," *Soil Science Society of America Proceedings* 35: 844-45, 1971.
- (24) Willardson, L., Meek, B., Huber, M., "A Flow Path Ground Water

- Sampler," *Soil Science Society of America Proceedings* 36: 965-66, 1972.
- (25) Wilson, L., *Monitoring in the Vadose Zone: A Review of Technical Elements and Methods*, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, EPA-600/17-80-134, 1980, p. 180.
 - (26) *Ground Water and Wells*, Johnson, E. E., Inc., St. Paul, MN, 1980, p. 440.
 - (27) Keck, W. G. and Associates, *New "Keck" Submersible Water Sampling Pump for Groundwater Monitoring*, Keck, W. G. and Associates, East Lansing, MI, 1981.
 - (28) McMillion, L., and Keeley, J. W., "Sampling Equipment for Ground-Water Investigation," *Ground Water*, Vol 6, 1968, pp. 9-11.
 - (29) Industrial and Environmental Analysts, Inc., *Procedures and Equipment for Groundwater Monitoring*, Industrial and Environmental Analysts, Inc., Essex Junction, VT, 1981.
 - (30) Trescott, P., and Pinder, G., "Air Pump for Small-Diameter Piezometers," *Ground Water*, Vol 8, 1970, pp. 10-15.
 - (31) Sommerfeldt, T., and Campbell, D., "A Pneumatic System to Pump Water From Piezometers," *Ground Water*, Vol 13, p. 293.
 - (32) Smith, A., "Water Sampling Made Easier with New Device," *The Johnson Drillers Journal*, July-August 1976, pp. 1-2.
 - (33) Morrison, R., and Ross, D., "Monitoring for Groundwater Contamination at Hazardous Waste Disposal Sites," *Proceedings of 1978 National Conference on Control of Hazardous Material Spills*, April 13, Miami Beach, FL, 1968, pp. 281-286.
 - (34) Morrison, R., and Brewer, P., "Air-Lift Samplers for Zone-of-Saturation Monitoring," *Ground Water Monitoring Review*, Spring 1981, pp. 52-54.
 - (35) Morrison, R., and Timmons, R., "Groundwater Monitoring II," *Groundwater Digest*, Vol 4, 1981, pp. 21-24.
 - (36) Bianchi, W. C., Johnson, C., Haskell, E., "A Positive Action Pump for Sampling Small Bore Holes," *Soil Science Society of America Proceedings*, Vol 26, 1961, pp. 86-87.
 - (37) Timmons, R., Discussion of "An All-Teflon Bailer and An Air-Driven Pump for Evacuating Small-Diameter Ground-Water Wells" by D. Buss and K. Bandt, *Ground Water*, Vol 19, 1981, pp. 666-667.
 - (38) Timco Manufacturing Co., Inc., "Gas Lift Teflon Pump," *Timco Geotechnical Catalogue*, Prairie du Sac, WI, 1982.
 - (39) Tomson, M., King, K., Ward, C., "A Nitrogen Powered Continuous Delivery, All Glass Teflon Pumping System for Groundwater Sampling from Below 10 Meters," *Ground Water*, Vol 18, 1980, pp. 444-446.
 - (40) *Pneumatic Water Sampler*, Slope Indicator Co., Seattle, WA, 1982.
 - (41) Petur Instrument Co., Inc., *Petur Liquid Sampler*, Petur Instrument Co., Inc., Seattle, WA, 1982.
 - (42) Idler, G., "Modification of an Electronic Downhole Water Sampler," *Ground Water*, Vol 18, 1980, pp. 532-535.
 - (43) *Remote Sampler Model 200*, Markland Specialty Engineering Ltd., Etobicoke, Ontario, Bulletin 200/78, 1978.
 - (44) Middleburg, R., "Methods for Sampling Small Diameter Wells for Chemical Quality Analysis," *Presented at the National Conference on Quality Assurance of Environmental Measurements*, Nov. 27-29, Denver, CO, 1978.
 - (45) *Air Squeeze Pump*, Leonard Mold and Die Works, Denver, CO, 1982.
 - (46) *Automatic Sampler Controller: Markland Model 105 and 2105*, Markland Specialty Engineering, Ltd., Etobicoke, Ontario, Bulletin 105/78, 1981.
 - (47) Gillham, R. W., and Johnson, P. E., "A Positive Displacement Ground-Water Sampling Device," *Ground Water Monitoring Review*, Vol 1 (2), Summer 1981, p. 33.
 - (48) Signor, D., "Gas-Driven Pump for Ground-Water Samples," *U.S. Geological Survey, Water Resources Investigation 78-72*, Open File Report, 1978.
 - (49) *Tigre Tierra HX Pneumatic Packer*, Tigre Tierra, Inc., Puyallup, WA, 1981.
 - (50) Cherry, R., "A Portable Sampler for Collecting Water Samples from Specific Zones in Uncased or Screened Wells," *U.S. Geological Survey, Prof. Paper 25-C*, 1965, pp. 214-216.
 - (51) Grisak, G., Merritt, W., Williams, D., "Fluoride Borehole Dilution Apparatus for Groundwater Velocity Measurements," *Canadian Geotechnical Journal*, Vol 14, 1977, pp. 554-561.
 - (52) Galgowski, C., Wright, W., "A Variable-Depth Ground-Water Sampler," *Soil Science Society of America Proceedings*, Vol 44, 1980, pp. 1120-1121.
 - (53) *Samplers and Sampling Procedures for Hazardous Waste Streams*, USEPA MERL Laboratory, Cincinnati, OH, EPA-600/2-80-018, January 1980.
 - (54) *Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes*, EPA-600/4-79-020, USEPA EMSL Laboratory, Cincinnati, OH, March 1979.
 - (55) *Federal Register*, Vol 44, No. 244, Dec. 18, 1979, pp. 75050-75052.
 - (56) *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater*, APAA, 14th ed., Washington, DC, 1976, pp. 38-45.
 - (57) *Handbook for Analytical Quality Control in Water and Wastewater Laboratories*, EPA-600/4-79-019, USEPA EMSL Laboratory, Cincinnati, OH, March 1979.
 - (58) U.S. Department of Interior, "Groundwater," Chapter II, *National Handbook of Recommended Methods for Water Data Acquisition*, 1980.

The American Society for Testing and Materials takes no position respecting the validity of any patent rights asserted in connection with any item mentioned in this standard. Users of this standard are expressly advised that determination of the validity of any such patent rights, and the risk of infringement of such rights, are entirely their own responsibility.

This standard is subject to revision at any time by the responsible technical committee and must be reviewed every five years and if not revised, either reapproved or withdrawn. Your comments are invited either for revision of this standard or for additional standards and should be addressed to ASTM Headquarters. Your comments will receive careful consideration at a meeting of the responsible technical committee, which you may attend. If you feel that your comments have not received a fair hearing you should make your views known to the ASTM Committee on Standards, 1916 Race St., Philadelphia, PA 19103.

APPENDIX D
SLUG TESTING

**WELL-HEAD TESTING
(SLUG-TESTS)**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	PURPOSE
2.0	SCOPE
3.0	DEFINITIONS
4.0	RESPONSIBILITIES
5.0	PROCEDURES
5.1	Overview
5.2	Applications
5.3	Measurements and Measurement Intervals
5.4	Calculation Methods
6.0	QUALITY ASSURANCE RECORDS
7.0	REFERENCES

WELL-HEAD TESTING (SLUG-TESTS)

1.0 PURPOSE

This SOP provides a general description of the technical methods and field procedures of a representative suite of well-head testing (slug tests) to approximate part of the aquifer parameters. The well-head tests are to be considered at all times as a reconnaissance of the aquifer parameters across an area (the site under investigation); they are never reliable as definitive calculations of those parameters either at a point (an individual well) or across an area (the well-field). Aquifer testing (pump-tests) to calculate these parameters is discussed in SOP F401. The descriptions herein are general in nature and do not apply to a specific well, well-field or project. Prior to designing well-head tests as part of a site investigation and during execution of the tests, the Project Manager, Site Manager and Program Geohydrologist must consult on the appropriate procedures; these procedures must then be recorded in the project documents.

2.0 SCOPE

The procedures described here apply to tests for evaluation of the aquifer parameters at sites being investigated under both the Underground Storage Tank (UST) Program and the Installation Restoration (IR) Program of Navy CLEAN. The well-head tests apply both to consolidated and unconsolidated strata; and to confined, semiconfined and phreatic conditions. The aquifer parameters subject to evaluation and approximate calculation are the Coefficient of Transmissivity and the Hydraulic Conductivity.

3.0 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions are extracted or abstracted from standard references (Section 7); further discussions are available in those references.

Hydraulic Conductivity (K) - A medium has a hydraulic conductivity (K) of unit length per unit time (for example, feet per day [ft/d]) if it will transmit in unit time a unit volume of groundwater at the prevailing viscosity through a cross-section of unit area, measured at right

angles to the direction of flow, under a hydraulic gradient of unit change in head through unit length of flow (Lohman 1979).

Coefficient of Transmissivity (T) - The transmissivity (T) is the rate (for example, in gallons per day per foot of drawdown [gpd/ft]) at which water of the prevailing kinematic viscosity is transmitted through a unit width of the aquifer under a unit hydraulic gradient (Lohman 1979). The transmissivity is mathematically equivalent to the hydraulic conductivity multiplied by the saturated thickness: $T = Kb$.

Saturated Thickness (b) - The saturated thickness (b) is the distance (for example, in feet [ft]) from the elevation of the upper groundwater surface in either a phreatic system (the water table) or a confined or semiconfined system (the lower boundary of the upper confining or semiconfining layer, but not the potentiometric surface in a well) to the elevation of the upper boundary of the lower confining or semiconfining layer for the aquifer or water-bearing layer.

Drawdown (s) - The drawdown (s) in any well affected by a well-head test is the differential distance, usually in feet (ft), between the static (unstressed) water level in the well measured immediately prior to the test, and the (stressed) water level at the specified time during the test.

Falling-Head Test - The falling-head test is conducted where the static water level in the subject well is nearly instantaneously displaced vertically upward at the initiation of the test; the decay of this artificially impressed head is measured against time to provide data for the calculation of conductivity or transmissivity.

Rising-Head Test - The rising-head test is conducted where the static water level in the subject well is nearly instantaneously displaced vertically downward at the initiation of the test; the decay of this artificially depressed head is measured against time to provide data for the calculation of conductivity or transmissivity.

Confined Conditions - Confined conditions in a water-bearing layer are found where the groundwater is bounded vertically by opposed surfaces or layers that are impermeable to water, and where the total head of the system at the upper surface of the groundwater is greater than atmospheric pressure. For a confined system, when a well is drilled below the

bottom of the upper confining layer, the water level in the well rises to an elevation (at least) within or (possibly) above the upper confining layer.

Unconfined (Phreatic) Conditions - Unconfined conditions in a water-bearing layer are found where the groundwater is bounded vertically only by a single surface or layer at the bottom of the water-bearing layer that is impermeable or semipermeable to water, and where the total head of the system at the upper surface of the groundwater is equal to atmospheric pressure. For an unconfined or phreatic or water-table system, when a well is drilled below the upper surface of the groundwater, the water level in the well does not rise to a significantly higher elevation.

Semiconfined Conditions - Semiconfined conditions in a water-bearing layer are found where the groundwater is bounded vertically by opposed surfaces or layers that are less permeable to water than the water-bearing layer itself, and where the total head of the system is greater than atmospheric pressure. For a semiconfined system, when a well is drilled below the bottom of the upper semiconfining layer, the water level in the well rises to an elevation within or above the upper semiconfining layer. However, one or both of the semiconfining layers will be, in some fashion, in hydraulic and hydrologic communication with the water-bearing layer, and may contribute water to or receive water from that layer.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - The Project Manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific plans are in accordance with these procedures, where applicable, or that other, approved procedures are developed. The Project Manager is responsible for development of documentation procedures which deviate from those presented herein.

Site Manager - It is the responsibility of the Site Manager to ensure that the procedures herein are implemented in the field and to ensure that personnel performing sampling activities have been briefed and trained to execute these procedures.

Field Geologist - Responsible for determining the need for hydrogeologic testing and has overall responsibility for the planning and implementation of the test. Evaluation and interpretation of the data is also the responsibility of the Field Geologist.

Program Geologist - Responsible for QA/QC oversight of the planning and implementation of the test, along with the evaluation of data generated by the test.

5.0 PROCEDURES

The procedures presented in this section concern the administration and execution of well-head tests; the technical content of a given test will be established by the project and program management for each instance according to experience and best professional practice.

5.1 Overview

The well-head test will conform to the objectives of the investigation and to standards of good practice common in geohydrologic investigations. Sufficient personnel, and sufficient standard and special equipment will be available for the intentions of the test. Data collection will conform to the practice described in SOP F202 (Water Level, Water/Product Level Measurements and Well Depth Measurements); additionally, time will be measured and recorded no less precisely than the nearest minute or half-minute, as appropriate, while conforming to the intent of the test. Containment and disposal of discharged liquids will conform to the practice described in SOP F504 (Handling of Site Investigation Wastes).

5.2 Applications

The well-head test will usually be divided into three stages:

1. Static measurement
2. Falling-head test
3. Rising-head test

Each stage will normally be run for no more than 30 minutes. The water level in the test well should recover to between 90 and 100 percent of static conditions before beginning the next stage. Should the recovery be less than acceptable after 30 minutes from the start of the first stage, or should other field conditions conspire adversely, the second stage will not be run. Measurements of recovery during the first stage may then be extended to 60 minutes.

5.2.1 Static Measurement

This stage of the well-head test provides the data on static conditions to be used in subsequent approximation of the aquifer parameters. The static water levels are to be measured no later than immediately prior to the first stage of the test, whether falling-head or rising-head. The levels should also have been measured once daily, if possible, for two or more days preceding the test; the optimal measurement program would provide continuous measurement and recording of levels in all wells to be used for a period of several weeks preceding well-head testing.

5.2.2 Falling-Head Test

The falling-head stage of the well-head test is usually conducted before the rising-head. This stage imposes a stress on the water-bearing layer by nearly instantaneously injecting water or introducing a solid slug of impermeable material at one point (the test well). This is usually repeated at a large number of the available wells in the well-field. The measurements of the rate of recovery of the drawdown in the well provides data used in approximation of the aquifer parameters. The test should be planned to use between 50 and 75 percent of the available displacement in the well, but may use between 1 and 100 percent, at the discretion of the Site Manager. The use of a solid slug is favored by the program. The impressed head developed by this test must rise above the top of the well screen.

5.2.3 Rising-Head Test

The rising-head stage of the well-head test imposes a stress on the water-bearing layer by nearly instantaneously extracting water or removing a solid slug of impermeable material at one point (the test well). This is usually repeated at a large number of the available wells in the well-field. The measurements of the rate of recovery of the drawdown in the well provides data used in approximation of the aquifer parameters. The test should be planned to use between 50 and 75 percent of the available displacement in the well, but may use between 1 and 100 percent, at the discretion of the Site Manager. The use of a solid slug is favored by the program.

5.3 Measurements and Measurement Intervals

The measurement intervals for water levels in the test well during each stage will be modified from the following suggestions:

<u>Time Since Start of Test (min)</u>	<u>Measurement Frequency (min)</u>
0-5	0.5
5-10	1
10-20	2
20-60	5

The actual time and the test time for each reading will be recorded, with the water level measured to a precision of 0.01 ft.

The sequence of stations tested and the frequency of readings will be established by project and program management prior to the tests, and will be adjusted according to site conditions during the tests.

5.4 Calculation Methods

Calculation of the approximate values of the aquifer parameters will follow standard practice, with particular reference to the resources of Section 7, or as otherwise noted in the calculation sequence. A computer program, AQTESOLV (Duffield and Rambaugh) or similar or equivalent, may also be used; if the computer program is used, an example that has previously been verified by traditional calculation will be run as part of the data from the subject site.

6.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE RECORDS

The readings made during the well-head test may be recorded in field books or on separate forms, according to management decisions. The field books will be stored according to SOP F303, with photocopies of the specific pages with test data included in the file for each test. The file for each test will include the field data, the calculations and graphs, and summaries with references for calculations by computer program.

7.0 REFERENCES

Chow, V.T. 1964. Handbook of Applied Hydrology. McGraw-Hill, New York.

Lohman, S.W. 1979. Ground-Water Hydraulics. Geological Survey Professional Paper 708. U.S. Government Printing Office.

Freeze, R.A. and Cherry, J.A. 1979. Groundwater. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs.

Driscoll, F.G., ed. 1986. Groundwater and Wells, 2nd ed. Johnson Filtration Systems, St. Paul.

Duffield, G.M., Rambaugh, J. O. 1989. AQTESOLV. Aquifer Test Solvent, Version 1.00 Documentation.

APPENDIX E
SURFACE WATER AND SEDIMENT SAMPLE ACQUISITION

**SURFACE WATER AND SEDIMENT SAMPLE ACQUISITION
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

- 1.0 PURPOSE**
- 2.0 SCOPE**
- 3.0 DEFINITIONS**
- 4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES**
- 5.0 PROCEDURES**
 - 5.1 Defining the Sampling Program
 - 5.1.1 Sampling Program Objectives
 - 5.1.2 Location of Sampling Stations
 - 5.1.3 Frequency of Sampling
 - 5.2 Surface Water Sample Collection
 - 5.2.1 Streams, Rivers, Outfalls and Drainage Features (Ditches, Culverts)
 - 5.2.2 Lakes, Ponds and Reservoirs
 - 5.2.3 Estuaries
 - 5.2.4 Surface Water Sampling Equipment
 - 5.2.5 Surface Water Sampling Techniques
 - 5.3 Sediment Sampling
 - 5.3.1 Sampling Equipment and Techniques
 - 5.3.2 Sediment Sampling Procedure
- 6.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE RECORDS**
- 7.0 REFERENCES**

SURFACE WATER AND SEDIMENT SAMPLE ACQUISITION

1.0 PURPOSE

This procedure describes methods and equipment commonly used for collecting environmental samples of surface water and aquatic sediment either for on-site examination and chemical testing or for laboratory analysis.

2.0 SCOPE

The information presented in this SOP is generally applicable to all environmental sampling of surface waters (Section 5.2) and aquatic sediments (Section 5.3), except where the analyte(s) may interact with the sampling equipment.

Specific sampling problems may require the adaptation of existing equipment or design of new equipment. Such innovations shall be documented and presented in the Sampling and Analysis Plan.

3.0 DEFINITIONS

Grab Sample - An individual sample collected from a single location at a specific time or period of time generally not exceeding 15 minutes.

Composite Sample - A sample collected over time that typically consists of a series of discrete samples which are combined or composited.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - The Project Manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific plans are in accordance with these procedures, where applicable, or that other, approved procedures are developed. The Project Manager is responsible for development of documentation for procedures which deviate from those presented herein.

Field Team Leader - The Field Team Leader is responsible for selecting and detailing the specific surface water and/or sediment sampling techniques and equipment to be used, and

documenting these in the Sampling and Analysis Plan. It is the responsibility of the Field Team Leader to ensure that these procedures are implemented in the field and that personnel performing sampling activities have been briefed and trained to execute these procedures.

Sampling Personnel - It is the responsibility of the field sampling personnel to follow these procedures, or to follow documented, project-specific procedures as directed by the Field Team Leader and/or the Project Manager. The sampling personnel are responsible for the proper acquisition of surface water and sediment samples.

5.0 PROCEDURES

Collecting a representative sample from surface water or sediments is difficult due to water movement, stratification or patchiness. To collect representative samples, one must standardize sampling bias related to site selection; sampling frequency; sample collection; sampling devices; and sample handling, preservation, and identification.

Representativeness is a qualitative description of the degree to which an individual sample accurately reflects population characteristics or parameter variations at a sampling point. It is therefore an important quality not only of assessment and quantification of environmental threats posed by the site, but also for providing information for engineering design and construction. Proper sample location, selection, and collection methods are important to ensure that a truly representative sample has been collected. Regardless of scrutiny and quality control applied during laboratory analyses, reported data are only as good as the confidence that can be placed on the representativeness of the samples.

5.1 Defining the Sampling Program

Many factors must be considered in developing a sampling program for surface water or sediments including study objectives; accessibility; site topography; flow, mixing and other physical characteristics of the water body; point and diffuse sources of contamination; and personnel and equipment available to conduct the study. For waterborne constituents, dispersion depends on the vertical and lateral mixing within the body of water. For sediments, dispersion depends on bottom current or flow characteristics, sediment characteristics (density, size) and geochemical properties (which effect adsorption/desorption). The sampling

plan must therefore reflect not only the mixing characteristics of streams and lakes, but also the role of fluvial-sediment transport, deposition, and chemical sorption.

5.1.1 Sampling Program Objectives

The objective of surface water sampling is to determine the surface water quality entering, leaving or remaining within the site. The scope of the sampling program must consider the sources and potential pathways for transport of contamination to or within a surface water body. Sources may include point sources (leaky tanks, outfalls, etc.) or nonpoint sources (e.g., spills). The major pathways for surface water contamination (not including airborne deposition are: (a) overland runoff; (b) leachate influx to the waterbody; (c) direct waste disposal (solid or liquid) into the water body; and (d) groundwater flow influx to the water body. The relative importance of these pathways, and therefore the design of the sampling program, is controlled by the physiographic and hydrologic features of the site, the drainage basin(s) which encompass the site, and the history of site activities.

Physiographic and hydrologic features to be considered include slopes and runoff direction, areas of temporary flooding or pooling, tidal effects, artificial surface runoff controls such as berms or drainage ditches (when constructed relative to site operation), and locations of springs, seeps, marshes, etc. In addition, the obvious considerations such as the location of man-made discharge points to the nearest stream (intermittent or flowing), pond, lake, estuary, etc., shall be considered.

A more subtle consideration in designing the sampling program is the potential for dispersion of dissolved or sediment-associated contaminants away from the source. The dispersion could lead to a more homogeneous distribution of contamination at low or possibly nondetectable concentrations. Such dispersion does not, however, always readily occur throughout the entire body of water; the mixing may be limited to specific flow streams within the water body. For example, obtaining a representative sample of contamination from the center of a channel immediately below an outfall or a tributary is difficult because the inflow frequently follows a stream bank with little lateral mixing for some distance. Sampling alternatives to overcome this situation are: (1) move the site far enough downstream to allow for adequate mixing, or (2) collect integrated samples in a cross section. Also, nonhomogeneous distribution is a particular problem with regard to sediment-associated contaminants which may accumulate

in low-energy environments while higher-energy areas (main stream channels) near the source may show no contaminant accumulation.

The distribution of particulates within a sample itself is an important consideration. Many organic compounds are only slightly water soluble and tend to adsorb on particulate matter. Nitrogen, phosphorus, and the heavy metals also may be transported by particulates. Samples will be collected with a representative amount of suspended material; transfer from the sampling device shall include transferring a proportionate amount of the suspended material.

The first step in selecting sampling locations, therefore, is to review site history, define hydrologic boundaries and features of the site, and identify the sources, pathways and potential distribution of contamination based on these considerations. The numbers, types and general locations of required samples upgradient, on site and downgradient can then be identified.

5.1.2 Location of Sampling Stations

Accessibility is the primary factor affecting sampling costs. The desirability and utility of a sample for analysis and description of site conditions must be balanced against the costs of collection as controlled by accessibility. Wading or sampling from a stream bank often is sufficient for springs, seeps, and small streams. Bridges or piers are the first choice for locating a sampling station on a larger stream or small river; they provide ready access and also permit the sampling technician to sample any point across the stream or river. A boat or pontoon (with an associated increase in cost) may be needed to sample locations on lakes and reservoirs, as well as those on larger rivers. Frequently, however, a boat will take longer to cross a water body and will hinder manipulation of the sampling equipment.

If it is necessary to wade into the water body to obtain a sample, the sampler shall be careful to minimize disturbance of bottom sediments and must enter the water body downstream of the sampling location. If necessary, the sampling technician shall wait for the sediments to settle before taking a sample. Use of boats or wading to collect samples requires the use of U. S. Coast Guard approved personal flotation devices (PFDs).

Sampling in marshes or tidal areas may require the use of an all-terrain-vehicle (ATV). The same precautions mentioned above with regard to sediment disturbance will apply.

The availability of stream flow and sediment discharge records can be an important consideration in choosing sampling sites in streams. Stream flow data in association with contaminant concentration data are essential for estimating the total contaminant load carried by the stream. If a gaging station is not conveniently located on a selected stream, obtaining stream flow data by direct or indirect methods shall be explored.

5.1.3 Frequency of Sampling

The sampling frequency and the objectives of the sampling event will be defined by the Sampling and Analysis Plan. For single-event, site- or area-characterization sampling, both bottom material and overlying water samples shall be collected at the specified sampling stations. If valid data are available on the distribution of the contaminant between the solid and aqueous phases it may be appropriate to sample only one phase, although this often is not recommended. If samples are collected primarily for monitoring purposes, consisting of repetitive, continuing measurements to define variations and trends at a given location, water samples shall be collected at established and consistent intervals, as specified in the Sampling and Analysis Plan (often monthly or quarterly), and during droughts and floods. Samples of bottom material shall be collected from fresh deposits at least yearly, and preferably during both spring and fall seasons.

The variability in available water quality data shall be evaluated before deciding on the number and collection frequency of samples required to maintain an effective monitoring program.

5.2 Surface Water Sample Collection

This section presents methods for collection of samples from various surface water bodies, as well as a description of types of surface water sampling equipment. The guidance in this section should be used to develop specific sampling procedures based on site conditions and investigation goals. A summary of sampling techniques and procedures is given in Section 5.2.5.

5.2.1 Streams, Rivers, Outfalls and Drainage Features (Ditches, Culverts)

Methods for sampling streams, rivers, outfalls and drainage features at a single point vary from the simplest of hand sampling procedures to the more sophisticated multi-point sampling techniques known as the equal-width-increment (EWI) method or the equal-discharge-increment (EDI) method.

Samples from different depths or cross-sectional locations, collected during the same sampling episode, shall be composited. However, samples collected along the length of the watercourse or at different times may reflect differing inputs or dilutions and therefore shall not be composited. Generally, the number and type of samples to be collected depend on the river's width, depth, discharge, and amount of suspended sediment. With a greater number of individual points sampled, it is more likely that the composite sample will truly represent the overall characteristics of the water.

In small streams less than about 20 feet wide, a sampling location can generally be found where the water is well mixed. In such cases, a single grab sample taken at mid-depth in the center of the channel is adequate to represent the entire cross-section.

For larger streams greater than three feet in depth, two samples at each station shall be taken from just below the surface, and just above the bottom.

5.2.2 Lakes, Ponds and Reservoirs

Lakes, ponds, and reservoirs have a much greater tendency to stratify according to physical or chemical differences than rivers and streams. The relative lack of mixing requires that more samples be obtained.

The number of water sampling locations on a lake, pond, or impoundment will vary with the size and shape of the basin. In ponds and small lakes, a single vertical composite at the deepest point may be sufficient. Similarly, the measurement of DO, pH, temperature, etc., is conducted on each aliquot of the vertical composite. In naturally-formed ponds, the deepest point may have to be determined empirically; in impoundments, the deepest point is usually near the dam.

In lakes and larger reservoirs, several vertical grab samples shall be composited to form a single sample. These vertical samples often are collected along a transect or grid. In some cases, it may be of interest to form separate composites of epilimnetic and hypolimnetic zones. In a stratified lake, the epilimnion is the thermocline which is exposed to the atmosphere. The hypolimnion is the lower, "confined" layer which is only mixed with the epilimnion and vented to the atmosphere during seasonal "overturn" (when density stratification disappears). These two zones may thus have very different concentrations of contaminants if input is only to one zone, if the contaminants are volatile (and therefore vented from the epilimnion but not the hypolimnion), or if the epilimnion only is involved in short-term flushing (i.e., inflow from or outflow to shallow streams). Normally, however, a composite sample consists of several vertical samples collected at various depths.

As it is likely that poor mixing may occur in lakes with irregular shape (with bays and coves that are protected from the wind), separate composite samples may be needed to adequately represent water quality. Similarly, additional samples are recommended where discharges, tributaries, land use characteristics, and other such factors are suspected of influencing water quality.

Many lake measurements now are made in-situ using sensors and automatic readout or recording devices. Single and multi-parameter instruments are available for measuring temperature, depth, pH, oxidation-reduction potential (ORP), specific conductance, dissolved oxygen, some cations and anions, and light penetration.

5.2.3 Estuaries

Estuarine areas are by definition among those zones where inland freshwaters (both surface and ground) mix with marine waters. Estuaries generally are categorized into three types dependent upon freshwater inflow and mixing properties. Knowledge of the estuary type is necessary to determine sampling locations:

- **Mixed estuary** - characterized by the absence of a vertical halocline (gradual or no marked increase in salinity in the water column) and a gradual increase in salinity seaward. Typically this type of estuary is shallow and is found in major freshwater sheetflow areas. Being well mixed, the sampling locations are not critical in this type of estuary.

- Salt wedge estuary - characterized by a sharp vertical increase in salinity and stratified freshwater flow along the surface. In these estuaries the vertical mixing forces cannot override the density differential between fresh and saline waters. In effect, a salt wedge tapering inland moves horizontally, back and forth, with the tidal phase. If contamination is being introduced into the estuary from upstream, water sampling from the salt wedge may miss it entirely.
- Oceanic estuary - characterized by salinities approaching full strength oceanic waters. Seasonally, freshwater inflow is small with the preponderance of the fresh-saline water mixing occurring near, or at, the shore line.

Sampling in estuarine areas normally is based upon the tidal phases, with samples collected on successive slack tides (i.e., when the tide turns). Estuarine sampling programs shall include vertical salinity measurements coupled with vertical dissolved oxygen and temperature profiles.

5.2.4 Surface Water Sampling Equipment

The selection of sampling equipment depends on the site conditions and sample type required.

The most frequently used samplers are:

- Dip sampler
- Weighted bottle
- Kemmerer
- Depth-Integrating Sampler

The dip sampler and the weighted bottle sampler are used most often.

The criteria for selecting a sampler include:

- Disposable and/or easily decontaminated
- Inexpensive (if the item is to be disposed of)
- Ease of operation
- Nonreactive/noncontaminating - Teflon-coating, glass, stainless steel or PVC sample chambers are preferred (in that order)

Each sample (grab or each aliquot collected for compositing) shall be measured for: specific conductance; temperature; pH; and dissolved oxygen (optional) as soon as it is recovered. These analyses will provide information on water mixing/stratification and potential contamination.

5.2.4.1 Dip Sampling

Water often is sampled by filling a container, either attached to a pole or held directly, from just beneath the surface of the water (a dip or grab sample). Constituents measured in grab samples are only indicative of conditions near the surface of the water and may not be a true representation of the total concentration that is distributed throughout the water column and in the cross section. Therefore, whenever possible it is recommended to augment dip samples with samples that represent both dissolved and suspended constituents, and both vertical and horizontal distributions. Dip sampling often is the most appropriate sampling method for springs, seeps, ditches, and small streams.

5.2.4.2 Weighted Bottle Sampling

A grab sample also can be taken using a weighted holder that allows a sample to be lowered to any desired depth, opened for filling, closed, and returned to the surface. This allows discrete sampling with depth. Several of these samples can be combined to provide a vertical composite. Alternatively, an open bottle can be lowered to the bottom and raised to the surface at a uniform rate so that the bottle collects sample throughout the total depth and is just filled on reaching the surface. The resulting sample using either method will roughly approach what is known as a depth-integrated sample.

A closed weighted bottle sampler consists of a stopped glass or plastic bottle, a weight and/or holding device, and lines to open the stopper and lower or raise the bottle. The procedure for sampling is as follows:

- Gently lower the sampler to the desired depth so as not to remove the stopper prematurely (watch for bubbles).
- Pull out the stopper with a sharp jerk of the sampler line.
- Allow the bottle to fill completely, as evidenced by the absence of air bubbles.
- Raise the sampler and cap the bottle.
- Decontaminate the outside of the bottle. The bottle can be used as the sample container (as long as original bottle is an approved container).

5.2.4.3 Kemmerer

If samples are desired at a specific depth, and the parameters to be measured do not require a Teflon coated sampler, a standard Kemmerer sampler may be used. The Kemmerer sampler is a brass, stainless steel or acrylic cylinder with rubber stoppers that leave the ends open while being lowered in a vertical position to allow free passage of water through the cylinder. A "messenger" is sent down the line when the sampler is at the designated depth, to cause the stoppers to close the cylinder, which is then raised. Water is removed through a valve to fill sample bottles.

5.2.5 Surface Water Sampling Techniques

Most samples taken during site investigations are grab samples. Typically, surface water sampling involves immersing the sample container directly in the body of water. The following suggestions are applicable to sampling springs, seeps, ditches, culverts, small streams and other relatively small bodies of water, and are presented to help ensure that the samples obtained are representative of site conditions:

- The most representative samples will likely be collected from near mid-stream, the center of flow in a culvert, etc.
- Downstream samples shall be collected first, with subsequent samples taken while moving upstream. Care shall be taken to minimize sediment disturbance while collecting surface water samples. If necessary, sediment samples shall be collected after the corresponding surface water sample.
- Samples may be collected either by immersing the approved sample container or a glass or nalgene beaker into the water. Sample bottles (or beakers) which do not contain preservatives shall be rinsed at least once with the water to be sampled prior to sample collection.
- Care shall be taken to avoid excessive agitation of the water which may result in the loss of volatile constituents. Additionally, samples for volatile organic analyses shall be collected first, followed by the samples for other constituents.
- Measurements for temperature, pH, specific conductance, or other field parameters, as appropriate, shall be collected immediately following sample collection for laboratory analyses.
- All samples shall be handled as described in SOP F301.
- The sampling location shall be marked via wooden stake placed at the nearest bank or shore. The sampling location number shall be marked with indelible ink on the stake.

- The following information shall be recorded in the field logbook:
 - ▶ Project location, date and time.
 - ▶ Weather.
 - ▶ Sample location number and sample identification number.
 - ▶ Flow conditions (i.e., high, low, in flood, etc.) and estimate of flow rate.
 - ▶ Visual description of water (i.e., clear, cloudy, muddy, etc.).
 - ▶ On-site water quality measurements.
 - ▶ Sketch of sampling location including boundaries of water body, sample location (and depth), relative position with respect to the site, location of wood identifier stake.
 - ▶ Names of sampling personnel.
 - ▶ Sampling technique, procedure, and equipment used.

General guidelines for collection of samples from larger streams, ponds or other water bodies are as follows:

- The most representative samples are obtained from mid-channel at mid-stream depth in a well-mixed stream.
- For sampling running water, it is suggested that the farthest downstream sample be obtained first and that subsequent samples be taken as one works upstream. Work may also proceed from zones suspected of low contamination to zones of high contamination.
- It is suggested that sample containers which do not contain preservative be rinsed at least once with the water to be sampled before the sample is taken.
- To sample a pond or other standing body of water, the surface area may be divided into grids. A series of samples taken from each grid is combined into one composite sample, or several grids are selected at random.
- Care should be taken to avoid excessive agitation of the water that would result in the loss of volatile constituents.
- When obtaining samples in 40 ml septum vials for volatile organics analysis, it is important to exclude any air space in the top of the bottle and to be sure that the Teflon liner faces inward. The bottle can be turned upside down to check for air bubbles after the bottle is filled and capped.
- Do not sample at the surface unless sampling specifically for a known constituent which is immiscible and on top of the water. Instead, the sample container should be inverted, lowered to the approximate depth, and held at about a 45-degree angle with the mouth of the bottle facing upstream.
- Measurements for temperature, pH, specific conductance, or other field parameters, as appropriate shall be collected immediately following sample collection for laboratory analysis.

- All samples shall be handled as described in SOP F301.
- Items to be recorded in the field logbook are the same as those described above for small streams.

5.3 Sediment Sampling

Sediment samples usually are collected at the same locations as surface water samples. If only one sediment sample is to be collected, the sample location shall be approximately at the center of the water body. If, however, multiple samples are required, sediment samples should be collected along a cross-section to characterize the bed material. A common procedure for obtaining multiple samples is to sample at quarter points along the cross-section of flow. As with surface water samples, sediment samples should be collected from downstream to upstream.

5.3.1 Sampling Equipment and Techniques

A bottom-material sample may consist of a single scoop or core or may be a composite of several individual samples in the cross section. Sediment samples may be obtained using on-shore or off-shore techniques.

When boats are used for sampling, U. S. Coast Guard approved personal flotation devices must be provided and two individuals must undertake the sampling. An additional person shall remain on-shore in visual contact at all times.

The following samplers may be used to collect bottom materials:

- Scoop sampler
- Dredge samplers
- Bucket/hand auger
- Stainless steel spoon or trowel

5.3.1.1 Scoop Sampler

A scoop sampler consists of a pole to which a jar or scoop is attached. The pole may be made of bamboo, wood or aluminum and be either telescoping or of fixed length. The scoop or jar at the end of the pole is usually attached using a clamp.

If the water body can be sampled from the shore or if it can be waded, the easiest and "cleanest" way to collect a sediment sample is to use a scoop sampler. This reduces the potential for cross-contamination. This method is accomplished by reaching over or wading into the water body and, while facing upstream (into the current), scooping in the sample along the bottom in the upstream direction. It is very difficult not to disturb fine-grained materials of the sediment-water interface when using this method.

5.3.1.2 Dredges

Dredges are generally used to sample sediments which cannot easily be obtained using coring devices (i.e., coarse-grained or partially-cemented materials) or when large quantities of materials are required. Dredges generally consist of a clam shell arrangement of two buckets. The buckets may either close upon impact or be activated by use of a messenger. Most dredges are heavy (up to several hundred pounds) and require use of a winch and crane assembly for sample retrieval. There are three major types of dredges: Peterson, Eckman and Ponar dredges.

The Peterson dredge is used when the bottom is rocky, in very deep water, or when the flow velocity is high. The dredge shall be lowered very slowly as it approaches bottom, because it can force out and miss lighter materials if allowed to drop freely.

The Eckman dredge has only limited usefulness. It performs well where bottom material is unusually soft, as when covered with organic sludge or light mud. It is unsuitable, however, for sandy, rocky, and hard bottoms and is too light for use in streams with high flow velocities.

The Ponar dredge is a Peterson dredge modified by the addition of side plates and a screen on the top of the sample compartment. The screen over the sample compartment permits water to pass through the sampler as it descends thus reducing the "shock wave" and permits direct access to the secured sample without opening the closed jaws. The Ponar dredge is easily operated by one person in the same fashion as the Peterson dredge. The Ponar dredge is one of the most effective samplers for general use on all types of substrates. Access to the secured sample through the covering screens permits subsampling of the secured material with coring tubes or Teflon scoops, thus minimizing the chance of metal contamination from the frame of the device.

5.3.1.3 Bucket (Hand) Auger

Bucket (hand) augering is a viable method for collecting sediment samples in narrow, intermittent streams or tidal flats. Typically, a 4-inch auger bucket with a cutting head is pushed and twisted into the ground and removed as the bucket is filled. The auger hole is advanced one bucket at a time, to a depth specified in the project plans.

When a specific vertical sampling interval is required, one auger bucket is used to advance the auger hole to the first desired sampling depth. If the sample at this location is to be a vertical composite of all intervals, the same bucket may be used to advance the hole, as well collect subsequent samples in the same hole. However, if discrete grab samples are to be collected to characterize each depth, a new bucket must be placed on the end of the auger extension immediately prior to collecting the next sample. The top several inches of sediment should be removed from the bucket to minimize the changes of cross-contamination of the sample from fall-in of material from the upper portions of the hole. The bucket auger should be decontaminated between samples as outlined in SOP F502.

5.3.1.4 Stainless Steel Spoon or Trowel

For loosely packed sediments, a stainless steel scoop or trowel can be used to collect a representative sample, in narrow intermittent streams or tidal flats.

Use the scoop or trowel to collect the sample from a desired depth. Remove heavy debris, rocks, and twigs before collecting the sample. Immediately transfer the sample to the appropriate sample container. Attach a label and identification tag. Record all required information in the field logbook and on the sample log sheet, chain-of-custody record, and other required forms.

5.3.2 Sediment Sampling Procedure

The following general procedure should be used, where applicable, for sampling sediment from springs, seeps, small streams, ditches, or other similar small bodies of water. Procedures sampling larger bodies of water (i.e., rivers, lakes, estuaries, etc.) should be developed on a project-specific basis, as needed.

- Sediment samples shall be collected only after the corresponding surface water sample has been collected, if one is to be collected.
- Sediment samples shall be collected from downstream locations to upstream locations.
- Samples shall be collected by excavating a sufficient amount of bottom material using a scoop, beaker, spoon, trowel, or auger. Samples should be collected with the sampling device facing upstream and the sample collected from downstream to upstream. Care should be taken to minimize the loss of fine-grained materials from the sample.
- The sample shall be transferred to the appropriate sample containers. Sampling personnel shall use judgment in removing large plant fragments to limit bias caused by bio-organic accumulation.
- All samples shall be handled as described in SOP F301.
- The sampling location shall be marked via a wooden stake placed at the nearest bank or shore. The sample location number shall be marked on the stake with indelible ink.
- The following information shall be recorded in the field logbook:
 - ▶ Project location, date and time.
 - ▶ Weather.
 - ▶ Sample location number and sample identification number.
 - ▶ Flow conditions.
 - ▶ Sketch of sampling location including boundaries of water body, sample location, water depth, sample collection depth, relative position with respect to the site, location of wooden identifier stake.
 - ▶ Chemical analyses to be performed.
 - ▶ Description of sediment (refer to SOP F001).

6.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE RECORDS

The description of the sampling event in the field logbook shall serve as a quality assurance record. Other records include chain-of-custody and sample analysis request forms as discussed in SOP F302.

7.0 REFERENCES

1. Feltz, H. R., 1980. Significance of Bottom Material Data in Evaluating Water Quality in Contaminants and Sediments. Ann Arbor, Michigan, Ann Arbor Science Publishers, Inc., V. 1, p. 271-287.

2. Kittrell, F. W., 1969. A Practical Guide to Water Quality Studies of Streams. U.S. Federal Water Pollution Control Administration, Washington, D.C., 135p.
3. U.S. EPA, 1991. Standard Operating Procedures and Quality Assurance Manual. Environmental Compliance Branch, USEPA Environmental Services Division, Athens, Georgia.
4. U.S. Geological Survey, 1977. National Handbook of Recommended Methods for Water-Data Acquisition. Office of Water Data Coordination, USGS, Reston, Virginia.

APPENDIX F
DECONTAMINATION OF SAMPLING
AND MONITORING EQUIPMENT

**DECONTAMINATION OF SAMPLING AND
MONITORING EQUIPMENT**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	PURPOSE	2
2.0	SCOPE	2
3.0	DEFINITIONS	2
4.0	RESPONSIBILITIES	2
5.0	PROCEDURES	3
	5.1 Sampling Equipment Decontamination Procedures	3
	5.2 Field Analytical Equipment Decontamination	5
6.0	QUALITY ASSURANCE RECORDS	5

DECONTAMINATION OF SAMPLING AND MONITORING EQUIPMENT

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this SOP is to provide a general methodology and protocol, and to reference information for the proper decontamination of field chemical sampling and analytical equipment.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure applies to all field sampling equipment including, but not limited to, split-barrel soil samplers (split-spoons), bailers, beakers, trowels, filtering apparatus, and pumps. This procedure should be consulted when decontamination procedures are being developed as part of project-specific plans. Additionally, current USEPA regional procedures and decontamination guidance as well as state guidance should be reviewed.

3.0 DEFINITIONS

Decontamination - Decontamination is the process of removing or neutralizing contaminants which may have accumulated on field equipment. This process ensures protection of personnel from penetrating substances, reduces or eliminates transfer of contaminants to clean areas, prevents mixing of incompatible substances, and minimizes the likelihood of sample cross-contamination.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - It is the responsibility of the Project Manager to ensure that project-specific plans are in accordance with these procedures. Documentation should be developed for areas where project plans deviate from these procedures.

Field Team Leader - It is the responsibility of the Field Team Leader to ensure that these procedures are implemented in the field. The Field Team Leader is responsible for ensuring field personnel performing decontamination activities have been briefed and trained to execute these procedures.

Sampling Personnel - It is the responsibility of field sampling personnel to follow these procedures, or to follow documented, project-specific procedures as directed by the Field Team Leader.

5.0 PROCEDURES

In order to ensure that chemical analysis results reflect actual concentrations present at sampling locations, sampling equipment must be properly decontaminated prior to the field effort, during the sampling program (i.e., between sampling locations) and at the conclusion of the sampling program. This will minimize the potential for cross-contamination between sampling locations and the transfer of contamination off site.

Preferably, sampling equipment should be dedicated to a given sampling location. If this is not possible, equipment must be decontaminated between sampling locations. Sampling personnel also must use disposable gloves and change them between sampling locations.

5.1 Sampling Equipment Decontamination Procedures

Soil and sediment sampling equipment including, but not limited to trowels, beakers, dredges, etc., shall be decontaminated using the following USEPA Region procedures.

The following sections summarize decontamination procedures for USEPA Regions I through IV for overall comparison. Each region should be contacted prior to initiation of sampling activities to assure that the most recent, accepted decontamination procedures are used.

USEPA Region I

Prior to use, all sampling equipment should be carefully cleaned using the following procedure:

1. A dilute hydrochloric acid rinse
2. Deionized water rinse
3. Methanol or acetone rinse; and,
4. Distilled, organic-free water rinse.

For badly contaminated equipment, a hot water detergent wash may be needed prior to the rinse procedure. Additionally, a hexane rinse also may be needed, prior to the final distilled water rinse, when sampling for low-level organic pollutants.

USEPA Region II

Prior to use, all sampling equipment will be decontaminated using the following procedure:

1. Low-phosphate detergent wash (i.e., Alconox or Liquinox)
2. Tap water rinse
3. 10 percent nitric acid solution rinse
4. Tap water rinse
5. Methanol followed by a hexane or an acetone rinse
6. Analyte-free deionized water rinse
7. Air dry
8. Wrap in aluminum foil, shiny side out, for storage or transport

If the samples will not be analyzed for metals, then steps 3 and 4 may be omitted; if samples will not be analyzed for organics, then step 5 may be omitted. All solvents must be pesticide-grade.

USEPA Region III

Prior to use, all sampling equipment will be decontaminated using the following procedure:

1. Potable water rinse
2. Alconox or Liquinox detergent wash
3. Scrubbing, as necessary
4. Potable water rinse
5. 10 percent nitric acid rinse
6. Distilled-deionized water rinse
7. Methanol or hexane rinse
8. Distilled-deionized water rinse
9. Air dry

USEPA Region IV

Prior to use, all sampling equipment will be decontaminated using the following procedures:

1. Clean with tap water and laboratory detergent using a brush if necessary to remove particulate matter and surface films.
 2. Rinse thoroughly with tap water.
 3. Rinse thoroughly with deionized water.
 4. Rinse twice with pesticide grade isopropanol.
 5. Rinse thoroughly with organic-free water and allow to air dry as long as possible.
 6. If organic-free water is not available, allow equipment to air dry as long as possible. Do not rinse with deionized or distilled water.
 7. Wrap with aluminum foil, if appropriate, to prevent contamination if equipment is going to be stored or transported.
- * Portable power augers (such as the Little Beaver®) or large soil boring/drill rigs should be cleaned before boring or drilling operations.

5.2 Field Analytical Equipment Decontamination

Field analytical equipment which may come in direct contact with the sample or sample media, including, but not limited to water level meters, water/product level meters, pH or specific ion probes, specific conductivity probes, thermometers, and/or borehole geophysical probes must be decontaminated before and after use, according to the procedures outlined in Section 5.1, unless manufacturers instructions indicate otherwise. Probes that contact water samples not used for laboratory analyses may be rinsed with distilled water. Probes which make no direct contact (e.g. HNu or OVA probes) will be wiped clean with clean paper towels or an alcohol-saturated cloth.

6.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE RECORDS

Decontamination procedures are monitored through the collection of equipment rinsate samples and field blanks. Collection of these samples shall be specified in the project-specific Sampling and Analysis and Quality Assurance Plans following the requirements of NEESA 20.2-047B. Documentation recorded in the field logbook also shall serve as a quality assurance record.

SOP F502
Revision No.: 1
Date: 1993
Page 6 of 6

7.0 REFERENCES

NEESA 20.2-047B. Sampling and Chemical Analysis Quality Assurance Requirements for the Navy Installation Restoration Program. Naval Energy and Environmental Support Activity. Port Hueneme, CA. June 1988.

U. S. EPA Office of Waste Program Enforcement. RCRA Ground Water Monitoring Technical Enforcement Guidance Document (TEGD). OSWER Directive 9950.1. 1986.

U. S. EPA. Standard Operating Procedures and Quality Assurance Manual. Environmental Compliance Branch, U. S. EPA Environmental Services Division, Athens, Georgia. 1991.

Micham, J. T., R. Bellandi, E. C. Tift, Jr. "Equipment Decontamination Procedures for Ground Water and Vadose Zone Monitoring Programs: Status and Prospects." in Ground Water Monitoring Review. Spring 1989.

APPENDIX G
DECONTAMINATION OF DRILL RIGS AND
MONITORING WELL MATERIALS

**DECONTAMINATION OF DRILLING RIGS
AND MONITORING WELL MATERIALS**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	PURPOSE
2.0	SCOPE
3.0	DEFINITIONS
4.0	RESPONSIBILITIES
5.0	PROCEDURES
	5.1 Equipment
	5.2 Decontamination Procedures
6.0	QUALITY ASSURANCE RECORDS
7.0	REFERENCES

DECONTAMINATION OF DRILLING RIGS AND MONITORING WELL MATERIALS

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this SOP is to provide a general reference regarding the proper decontamination of drilling rigs and monitoring well materials used in the performance of field investigations.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure addresses drilling equipment, test pit equipment (i.e. backhoe) and monitoring well material decontamination and should be consulted during the preparation of project-specific plans. This procedure does not pertain to personnel decontamination, or to chemical sampling or field analytical equipment decontamination.

3.0 DEFINITIONS

Decontamination - Decontamination is the process of removing or neutralizing contaminants which may have accumulated on field equipment. This process ensures protection of personnel from penetrating substances, reduces or eliminates transfer of contaminants to clean areas, prevents mixing of incompatible substances, and minimizes the likelihood of sample cross-contamination.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - It is the responsibility of the Project Manager to ensure that project-specific plans are in accordance with these procedures. Documentation should be developed for areas where project plans deviate from these procedures.

Field Team Leader - It is the responsibility of the Field Team Leader to ensure that these procedures are implemented in the field. The Field Team Leader is responsible for ensuring the field personnel overseeing decontamination activities, and personnel conducting the activities have been briefed and trained to execute these procedures.

Drilling Inspector (Site Geologist, Rig Geologist etc.) - It is the responsibility of the drilling inspector to ensure that the drilling subcontractor follows these, or other project-specific procedures as directed by the Field Team Leader.

5.0 PROCEDURE

The various drilling equipment and materials involved with test boring, test pit excavation, subsurface soil sampling, and monitoring well construction must be properly decontaminated to ensure that chemical analysis results reflect actual concentrations present at sampling locations. These procedures will minimize the potential for cross contamination between sampling locations and the transfer of contamination off site.

5.1 Equipment

All drilling equipment involved in field sampling activities shall be decontaminated prior to drilling, excavation, or sampling activities. Such equipment includes drilling rigs, backhoes, augers, downhole tools, well casings, and screens. Split-spoon soil samplers and other similar soil sampling devices shall be decontaminated according to the procedures given in SOP F502.

5.2 Decontamination Procedures

Prior to drilling, or leaving the site, large equipment not directly utilized for sampling will be decontaminated by steam-cleaning in a designated area. The decontamination procedure consists of steam-cleaning the equipment, using potable water as the steam source, to remove visible signs of soils or wastes, and allowing the equipment to air dry. If necessary, the equipment may be cleaned with a scrub brush andalconox/liquinox-water solution prior to steam cleaning to remove visible signs of contamination.

The steam cleaning area will be designed to contain decontamination wastes and waste waters, and can be a lined, excavated pit or a bermed concrete or asphalt pad. For the latter, a floor-drain must be provided which is connected to a holding tank. A shallow, above-surface tank may be used or a pumping system with discharge to a waste tank may be installed.

At certain sites, due to the type of contaminants or proximity to residences, concerns may exist

about air emissions from steam cleaning operations. These concerns can be alleviated by utilizing one or more of the following practices:

- Locate the steam cleaning area on site to minimize potential impacts.
- Enclose steam cleaning operations. For example, augers and drilling rods can be steam cleaned in drums. Tarpaulins also can be placed around the steam cleaning area to control emissions.

For a given project, the location of the steam cleaning area will be identified in the Sampling and Analysis Plan.

Decontamination wastes will be collected and contained unless otherwise directed by LANTDIV. The eventual disposition of these wastes will be determined on a project-specific basis, but may include on-site treatment and/or transport off site to an approved treatment/disposal facility.

6.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE RECORDS

Rinsate samples may be collected from steam-cleaned equipment as quality assurance records. The frequency of rinsate samples from either drilling tools or well casings/screens shall be specified in the Sampling and Analysis and Quality Assurance Project Plans for a given project, as appropriate. Documentation in the field logbook also shall serve as a quality assurance record of decontamination activities.

7.0 REFERENCES

None.

APPENDIX H
ON-SITE WATER QUALITY TESTING

**ON-SITE WATER QUALITY TESTING
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

- 1.0 PURPOSE**
- 2.0 SCOPE**
- 3.0 DEFINITIONS**
- 4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES**
- 5.0 PROCEDURES**
 - 5.1 Measurement of pH
 - 5.2 Measurement of Specific Conductance/Salinity
 - 5.3 Measurement of Temperature
 - 5.4 Measurement of Dissolved Oxygen Concentration
 - 5.5 Turbidity (Secchi Disc)
- 6.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE RECORDS**
- 7.0 REFERENCES**

ON-SITE WATER QUALITY TESTING (FIELD PARAMETERS)

1.0 PURPOSE

This SOP describes the procedures and equipment required to measure the following parameters of an aqueous sample in the field:

- pH
- Specific Conductance (Sc)/Salinity
- Temperature (T)
- Dissolved Oxygen Concentration (DO)
- Turbidity (Secchi Disc)

The first three are the usual field parameters; dissolved oxygen may be used in particular applications according to project requirements.

2.0 SCOPE

These procedures are applicable for use in an on-site water quality monitoring program to be conducted during a Remedial Investigation or Site Investigation at a hazardous or nonhazardous site. The procedures and equipment described are applicable to nearly all aqueous samples, including potable well water, monitoring well water, surface water, leachate and drummed water, etc.

This procedure provides generic information for measuring the parameters listed above with instruments and techniques in common use. Since instruments from different manufacturers may vary, review of the manufacturer's literature pertaining to the use of a specific instrument is required before use.

3.0 DEFINITIONS

Conductance - A measurement of water's capacity for conveying electrical current and is directly related to the concentrations of ionized substances in the water. The units of measurement for conductance (mhos) are the inverse of ohms, the unit commonly used to express resistance. Conductivity and specific conductance are used synonymously.

Electrolytic Cell - An electrochemical cell in which electrical energy is supplied from an external source. This cell functions in much the same way as a galvanic cell, only in the opposite direction due to the external source of applied voltage.

Galvanic Cell - An electrochemical cell in which chemical energy is spontaneously converted to electrical energy. The electrical energy produced is supplied to an external circuit.

Oxidation - The process in which an atom or group of atoms loses electrons to achieve an increasing positive charge.

pH - The negative logarithm (base 10) of the hydrogen ion activity. The hydrogen ion activity is related to the hydrogen ion concentration, and, in a relatively weak solution, the two are nearly equal. Thus, for all practical purposes, pH is a measure of the hydrogen ion concentration. The range of pH is 0 to 14 standard units.

Resistance - A measure of the solution's ability to oppose the passage of electrical current. For metals and solutions, resistance is defined by Ohm's Law, $E = IR$, where E is the potential difference (in units of volts), I is the current (in units of Amperes), and R is the resistance (in units of ohms).

Secchi disc - A metal disc having four quadrants, two opposing ones painted black and the other two either white or unpainted. The Secchi disc is used to measure turbidity based on the depth of light penetration.

Turbidity - An optical property of water that causes light to be scattered or absorbed in the water, resulting in decrease in water transparency. It is a function of at least three variables: 1) dissolved chemicals, such as tannins, acids, or salts; 2) suspended particles, such as silt, clay, and organic matter; and, 3) density of microbial and planktonic life.

Salinity refers to the total amount of soluble salts in water, either naturally or added to the environment as pollutants.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - The Project Manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific plans are in accordance with these procedures, where applicable, or that other, approved procedures are developed. The Project Manager is responsible for determining which on-site water quality measurements shall be made, the data quality objectives (DQOs) for these measurements, and for ensuring that these measurements are made in accordance with project-specific plans.

Field Team Leader - The Field Team Leader is responsible for determining that these water quality measurement procedures are implemented in the field in accordance with this SOP, or in accordance with project-specific plans, and to ensure that personnel performing sampling activities have been briefed and trained to execute these procedures.

Sampling Personnel - It is the responsibility of the field sampling personnel to follow these procedures for collecting on-site water quality measurements including instrument calibration, quality control and recording of results, as well as care and maintenance of the instruments in the field.

5.0 PROCEDURES

The following sections provide general procedures for collecting pH, specific conductance/salinity, temperature, dissolved oxygen concentration and turbidity measurements.

5.1 Measurement of pH

Measurement of pH is one of the most important and frequently used tests in water chemistry. Practically every phase of water supply and wastewater treatment, such as acid-base neutralization, water softening, and corrosion control, is pH dependent. Likewise, the pH of leachate can be correlated with other chemical analyses to determine the probable source of contamination. It is therefore important that reasonably accurate pH measurements be taken.

Measurements of pH also can be used to check the quality and corrosivity of soil and solid waste samples. However, these samples must be immersed in water prior to analysis; specific measurement techniques for solids are not described here.

Two methods are given for pH measurement: the pH meter and pH indicator paper. The indicator paper is used when only a rough estimate of the pH is required; the pH meter is used when a more accurate measurement is needed. The response of a pH meter can be affected to a slight degree by high levels of colloidal or suspended solids, but the effect is usually small and generally of little significance. Consequently, specific methods to overcome this interference are not described. The response of pH paper is unaffected by solution interferences from color, turbidity, colloidal or suspended materials unless extremely high levels capable of coating or masking the paper are encountered. In most cases, use of a pH meter will be required.

5.1.1 Principles of Equipment Operation

Use of pH papers for pH measurement relies on a chemical reaction caused by the acidity or alkalinity of the solution with the indicator compound on the paper. Depending on the indicator and the pH range of interest, a variety of different colors can be used. Typical indicators are weak acids or bases, or both. Process chemistry and molecular transformations leading to the color change are variable and complex.

Use of a pH meter relies on the same principle as other ion-specific electrodes. Measurement relies on the establishment of a potential difference across a glass or other type of membrane. The membrane is conductive to ionic species and, in combination with a standard or reference electrode, a potential difference proportional to hydrogen ion concentration can be generated and measured.

5.1.2 Equipment

The following equipment and reagents are needed for taking pH measurements:

- Portable pH meter, or pH indicator paper, such as Mydrion or Alkacid, to cover the pH range 2 through 12.

- Laboratory-prepared buffer solutions of pH 4, 7 and 10, or other buffers which bracket the expected pH range.

5.1.3 Measurement Techniques for Field Determination of pH

A. pH Meter

Standardization, calibration, and operation and maintenance shall be performed according to the manufacturers instructions. The following procedure is used for measuring pH with a pH meter:

1. The batteries and instrument shall be checked and calibrated prior to initiation of the field effort.
2. The accuracy of the buffer solutions used for field and laboratory calibration shall be checked. Buffer solutions need to be changed often due to degradation upon exposure to the atmosphere.
3. Immerse the tip of the electrodes in water overnight. If this is not possible due to field conditions, immerse the electrode tip in water for at least an hour before use. The electrode tip may be immersed in a rubber or plastic sack containing buffer solution for field transport or storage. This is not applicable for all electrodes as some must be stored dry.
4. Make sure all electrolyte solutions within the electrode(s) are at their proper levels and that no air bubbles are present within the electrode(s).
5. Immerse the electrode(s) in a pH-7 buffer solution.
6. Adjust the temperature compensator to the proper temperature (on models with automatic temperature adjustment, immerse the temperature probe into the buffer solution). It is best to maintain the buffer solution at or near expected sample temperature before calibration, if possible.
7. Adjust the pH meter to read 7.0.

8. Remove the electrode(s) from the buffer and rinse well with distilled-deionized water. Immerse the electrode(s) in pH-4 or 10 buffer solution (depending on the expected pH of the sample) and adjust the slope control to read the appropriate pH. For best results, the standardization and slope adjustments shall be repeated at least once.
9. Immerse the electrode(s) in the unknown solution, slowly stirring the probe until the pH stabilizes. Stabilization may take several seconds to minutes. If the pH continues to drift, the sample temperature may not be stable, a chemical reaction (e.g., degassing) may be taking place in the sample, or the meter or electrode may be malfunctioning. This must be clearly noted in the logbook.
10. After adjusting the temperature compensator to the sample temperature, read and record the pH of the solution. The pH value shall be recorded to the nearest 0.1 pH unit. Also record the sample temperature. All measurements shall be recorded in the Field Logbook.
11. Upon completion of measurement and removal of the electrode from the sample, the electrode shall be thoroughly rinsed with deionized water.
12. The electrode(s) shall remain immersed in deionized water when not in use.

The sample used for pH measurement shall never be saved for subsequent conductivity or chemical analysis. All pH electrodes leak small quantities of electrolytes (e.g., sodium or potassium chloride) into the solution. Precipitation of saturated electrolyte solution within the electrode, especially at colder temperatures, or in cold water, may result in slow electrode response. Any visual observation of conditions which may interfere with pH measurement, such as oily materials, or turbidity, shall be noted in the Field Logbook.

B. pH Paper

Use of pH paper is very simple and requires no sample preparation, standardization, etc. pH paper is available in several ranges, including wide-range (indicating approximately pH 1 to 12), mid-range (approximately pH 0 to 6, 6 to 9, or 8 to 14) and narrow-range (many available, with ranges as narrow as 1.5 pH units). The appropriate range of pH paper shall be selected. If the pH is unknown the investigation shall start with wide-range paper.

5.2 Measurement of Specific Conductance/Salinity

Conductance provides a measure of dissolved ionic species in water and can be used to suggest the direction and extent of migration of contaminants in groundwater or surface water. Salinity refers to the total amount of soluble salts in water, either naturally or added to the environment as pollutants. One basic measure of salinity is the ability of water to conduct electric current, and, therefore, a measurement of specific conductance provides a measurement of salinity and the same instrument can be used. Salinity measurements are important in ecological field investigations because flora and fauna can be limited in their distribution based on the salinity of the sampled waters.

Conductivity is a numerical expression of the ability of a water sample to carry an electric current. This value depends on the total concentration of the ionized substances dissolved in the water and the temperature at which the measurement is made. The mobility of each of the various dissolved ions, their valences, and their actual and relative concentrations affect conductivity.

It is important to obtain a specific conductance and salinity measurement soon after taking a sample, since temperature changes, precipitation reactions, and absorption of carbon dioxide from the air all affect the specific conductance.

5.2.1 Principles of Equipment Operation

An aqueous system containing ions will conduct an electric current. In a direct-current field, the positive ions (cations) migrate toward the negative electrode (cathode), while the negatively charged ions (anions) migrate toward the positive electrode (anode). Most

inorganic acids, bases and salts (such as hydrochloric acid, sodium carbonate, or sodium chloride, respectively) are relatively good conductors. Conversely, organic compounds such as sucrose or benzene, which do not disassociate in aqueous solution, conduct a current very poorly, if at all.

A conductance cell and a Wheatstone Bridge (for the measurement of potential difference) may be used for measurement of electrical resistance. The ratio of current applied to voltage across the cell also may be used as a measure of conductance. The core element of the apparatus is the conductivity cell containing the solution of interest. Depending on ionic strength of the aqueous solution to be tested, a potential difference is developed across the cell which can be converted directly or indirectly (depending on instrument type) to a measurement of specific conductance.

5.2.2 Equipment

A portable conductivity meter, probe and thermometer are needed for taking specific conductance and salinity measurements. A variety of conductivity meters are available which also may be used to monitor salinity and temperatures. Probe types and cable lengths vary, so equipment may be obtained to meet the specific requirements of the sampling program.

5.2.3 Measurement Techniques for Specific Conductance/Salinity

Standardization, calibration, and operation and maintenance shall be performed according to manufacturers instructions. The steps involved in taking specific conductance and salinity measurements are listed below.

1. Check batteries and calibrate instrument before going into the field.
2. Calibrate the instrument daily when used. Potassium chloride solutions with a specific conductance closest to the values expected in the field shall be used. Calibration information shall be recorded in the field logbook.
3. Rinse the cell with one or more portions of the sample to be tested or with deionized water.

4. Immerse the electrode in the sample and measure the conductivity and salinity. If specified, adjust the temperature setting to the sample temperature.
5. Read and record the results on the Calibration Form (in the absence of the Calibration Form, the Field Logbook will be used).
6. If the meter does not compensate for temperature variations, the corrections given in Attachment A shall be applied.
7. On some meters, specific conductivity and salinity measurements may need to be reported with the associated temperature measurement. If the conductivity and salinity has been corrected, the measurements shall be reported as "corrected to 25°C." (See Attachment A)
 - a. Do not take readings if the sample temperature is less than 10° C, because the calibration curve no longer follows a straight line below this temperature. If necessary, heat the sample in your vehicle to at least 10° C.
 - b. Measure the sample temperature to the nearest 0.1° C to comply with SW-846.
 - c. Only report results to the nearest two significant digits for the most circumstances, because of the inherent inaccuracy in the test and conversion procedure.

examples:

- a calculated reading of 2353 umhos/cm @ 25° C should be reported as 2400 umhos/cm @ 25° C
- a calculated reading of 2325 should be reported as 2300
- a calculated reading of 337 should be reported as 340
- etc.

5.3 Measurement of Temperature

In combination with other parameters, temperature can be a useful indicator of the likelihood of biological action in a water sample. It can also be used to trace the flow direction of

contaminated groundwater. Temperature measurements shall be taken in-situ, or as quickly as possible in the field prior to sample collection. Collected water samples may rapidly equilibrate with the temperature of their surroundings.

5.3.1 Equipment

Temperature measurements may be taken with Thermistor, alcohol-toluene, mercury or bimetal thermometers. In addition, various meters such as specific conductance or dissolved oxygen meters, which have temperature measurement capabilities, may also be used. Using such instrumentation along with suitable probes and cables, in-situ measurements of temperature can be performed.

5.3.2 Measurement Techniques for Water Temperature

If a thermometer is used on a collected water sample:

- Immerse the thermometer in the sample until temperature equilibrium is obtained (1-3 minutes). To avoid the possibility of contamination, the thermometer shall not be inserted into samples which will undergo subsequent chemical analysis.
- Record values in a Field Logbook to the nearest 0.5 or 0.1°C, depending on the measurement device used.

If a temperature meter or probe is to be used, the instrument shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations with an approved thermometer.

5.4 Measurement of Dissolved Oxygen Concentration

Dissolved oxygen (DO) levels in natural water and wastewater depend on the physical, chemical and biochemical activities in the water body. Conversely, the growth of many aquatic organisms, as well as the rate of corrosivity, are dependent on the dissolved oxygen concentration. Thus, analysis for dissolved oxygen is a key test in water pollution and waste treatment process control. If at all possible, DO measurements shall be taken in-situ, since concentration may show a large change in a short time, if the sample is not adequately preserved.

The method discussed here is limited to the use of dissolved oxygen meters only. Chemical methods of analysis (i.e., Winkler methods) are available, but require more equipment and greater sample manipulation. Furthermore, DO meters, using a membrane electrode, are suitable for highly polluted waters, because the probe is completely submersible. DO meters also are free from interference caused by color, turbidity, colloidal material or suspended matter.

5.4.1 Principles of Equipment Operation

Dissolved oxygen probes normally are electrochemical cells that have two solid metal electrodes of different potential immersed in an electrolyte. The electrolyte is retained by an oxygen-permeable membrane. The metal of higher nobility (the cathode) is positioned at the membrane. When a suitable potential exists between the two metals, reduction of oxygen to hydroxide ion (OH) occurs at the cathode surface. An electrical current is developed directly proportional to the rate of arrival of oxygen molecules at the cathode.

Since the current produced in the probe is directly proportional to the rate of arrival of oxygen at the cathode, it is important that a fresh supply of sample always be in contact with the membrane. Otherwise, the oxygen in the aqueous layer along the membrane is quickly depleted and false low readings are obtained. It is therefore necessary to stir the sample (or the probe) constantly to maintain fresh solution near the membrane interface. Stirring, however, shall not be so vigorous that additional oxygen is introduced through the air-water interface at the sample surface. To avoid this possibility, some probes are equipped with stirrers to agitate the solution near the probe, but to leave the surface of the solution undisturbed.

Dissolved oxygen probes are relatively free of interferences. Interferences that can occur are reactions with oxidizing gases (such as chlorine) or with gases such as hydrogen sulfide which are not easily depolarized from the indicating electrode. If gaseous interference is suspected, it shall be noted in the Field Logbook and checked if possible. Temperature variations also can cause interference because probes exhibit temperature sensitivity. Automatic temperature compensation normally is provided by the manufacturer. Attachment B presents variations of DO in water as a fraction of temperature and salinity.

5.4.2 Equipment

The following, similar or equivalent, equipment is needed to measure dissolved oxygen concentration:

- YSI Model 56 dissolved oxygen monitor (or equivalent).
- Dissolved oxygen/temperature probe.
- Sufficient cable to allow the probe to contact the sample.

5.4.3 Measurement Techniques for Dissolved Oxygen Determination

Probes differ as to specifics of use. Follow the manufacturer's instructions to obtain an accurate reading. The following general steps shall be used to measure the dissolved oxygen concentration.

1. Calibrate equipment and check batteries in the laboratory before going to the field.
2. The probe shall be conditioned in a water sample for as long as practical before use in the field. Long periods of dry storage followed by short periods of use in the field may result in inaccurate readings.
3. The instrument shall be calibrated in the field before each measurement or group of closely spaced measurements by placing the probe in a water sample of known dissolved oxygen concentration (i.e., determined by Winkler method) or in a freshly air-saturated water sample of known temperature. Dissolved oxygen values for air-saturated water can be determined by consulting a table listing oxygen solubilities as a function of temperature and salinity (see Attachment B).
4. Immerse the probe in the sample. Be sure to provide for sufficient flow past the membrane, either by stirring the sample, or placing the probe in a flowing stream. Probes without stirrers which are placed in wells should be moved up and down.
5. Record the dissolved oxygen content and temperature of the sample in a Field Logbook.

6. Recalibrate the probe when the membrane is replaced, or following similar maintenance, or as needed. Follow the manufacturer's instructions.

Note that in-situ placement of the probe is preferable, since sample handling is not involved. This, however, may not always be practical. Be sure to record whether the liquid was analyzed in-situ, or whether a sample was taken.

Special care shall be taken during sample collection to avoid turbulence which can lead to increased oxygen dissolution and positive test interferences.

5.5 Measurement of Turbidity Using a Secchi Disc

In combination with other parameters, turbidity can be a useful indicator of the likelihood of biological action in a water body. It can be used to determine the depth of light penetration of surface water and the distribution and intensity of photosynthesis in the body of water. Turbidity measurements shall be taken in-situ with a Secchi disc.

5.5.1 Equipment

Turbidity measurements may be taken with a Secchi disc. In addition, turbidity may be measured using a colimeter or a spectrophotometer. These are ex-situ measurements conducted in a laboratory environment.

5.5.2 Measurement Techniques for Turbidity

Observations must be made through a shaded area of water surface.

- Standard conditions for the use of the Secchi disc are: 1) clear sky; (2) sun directly overhead; 3) shaded, protected side of boat or under a sun shade; 4) minimal waves or ripples; and, 5) any departure from these conditions should be specifically stated on field sheets.
- Rope accurately graduated in meters with 0.1 meter graduations for the first meter and 0.5 meters thereafter.

- Observer's eye should be 1 meter above the surface of the water.
- Observations should be made during the middle of the day.
- Lower the disc into the water, noting the depth at which it disappears, then lift the disc and note the depth at which it reappears. The average of the two readings is considered to be the limit of visibility and is recorded in a Field Logbook to the nearest 0.1 meter (first meter) or 0.5 meter, depending on the depth of visibility.

6.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE RECORDS

Quality assurance records for on-site water quality management consists principally of observations and measurements recorded in the Field Logbook. Records of instrument calibration, malfunction, repair, etc., shall be maintained in an Equipment Logbook as described in the Navy CLEAN Contractor Quality Control Plan.

7.0 REFERENCES

American Public Health Association, 1980. Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 15th Edition, APHA, Washington, D.C.

U.S. EPA, 1979. Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes. EPA-600/4-79-020.

U.S. Geological Survey, 1984. National Handbook of Recommended Methods for Water Data Acquisition, Chapter 5: Chemical and Physical Quality of Water and Sediment. U.S. Department of the Interior, Reston, Virginia.

ATTACHMENT A

SPECIFIC CONDUCTANCE CONVERSION TABLE

**ATTACHMENT A
SPECIFIC CONDUCTANCE CONVERSION TABLE**

Temperature Degrees C	Calculated Multiplier								
10	1.402	12	1.330	14	1.266	16	1.208	20	1.106
10.1	1.398	12.1	1.327	14.1	1.263	16.1	1.205	20.1	1.103
10.2	1.394	12.2	1.324	14.2	1.260	16.2	1.202	20.2	1.101
10.3	1.390	12.3	1.320	14.3	1.257	16.3	1.199	20.3	1.099
10.4	1.387	12.4	1.317	14.4	1.254	16.4	1.197	20.4	1.096
10.5	1.383	12.5	1.314	14.5	1.251	16.5	1.194	20.5	1.094
10.6	1.379	12.6	1.310	14.6	1.248	16.6	1.191	20.6	1.092
10.7	1.376	12.7	1.307	14.7	1.245	16.7	1.188	20.7	1.089
10.8	1.372	12.8	1.304	14.8	1.242	16.8	1.186	20.8	1.087
10.9	1.369	12.9	1.301	14.9	1.239	16.9	1.183	20.9	1.085
11	1.365	13	1.297	15	1.236	17	1.180	21	1.083
11.1	1.361	13.1	1.294	15.1	1.233	17.1	1.178	21.1	1.080
11.2	1.358	13.2	1.291	15.2	1.230	17.2	1.175	21.2	1.078
11.3	1.354	13.3	1.288	15.3	1.227	17.3	1.172	21.3	1.076
11.4	1.351	13.4	1.285	15.4	1.225	17.4	1.170	21.4	1.074
11.5	1.347	13.5	1.281	15.5	1.222	17.5	1.167	21.5	1.072
11.6	1.344	13.6	1.278	15.6	1.219	17.6	1.165	21.6	1.069
11.7	1.341	13.7	1.275	15.7	1.216	17.7	1.162	21.7	1.067
11.8	1.337	13.8	1.272	15.8	1.213	17.8	1.159	21.8	1.065
11.9	1.334	13.9	1.269	15.9	1.210	17.9	1.157	21.9	1.063

Notes:

- Do not make specific conductance measurements at temperatures below 10° C.
- Measure temperature to the nearest 0.1° C.
- Report all conductivities at 25° C, to two significant digits.
- This conversion table is based on a temperature coefficient of 0.0191 (as per SW-846) and a cell constant of 1, where the ratio of conductivity at 25 C to the conductivity at temperature t° C equals $1/(1 + 0.0191[t-25])$.
- The temperature coefficient and cell constants are only approximate, actual values may differ.
- The more the temperature deviates from 25° C, the greater the uncertainty in applying the temperature correction.

**ATTACHMENT A (Continued)
SPECIFIC CONDUCTANCE CONVERSION TABLE**

Temperature Degrees C	Calculated Multiplier								
22	1.061	24	1.019	26	0.981	28	0.946	30	0.913
22.1	1.059	24.1	1.017	26.1	0.979	28.1	0.944	30.1	0.911
22.2	1.057	24.2	1.016	26.2	0.978	28.2	0.942	30.2	0.910
22.3	1.054	24.3	1.014	26.3	0.976	28.3	0.941	30.3	0.908
22.4	1.052	24.4	1.012	26.4	0.974	28.4	0.939	30.4	0.907
22.5	1.050	24.5	1.010	26.5	0.972	28.5	0.937	30.5	0.905
22.6	1.048	24.6	1.008	26.6	0.970	28.6	0.936	30.6	0.903
22.7	1.046	24.7	1.006	26.7	0.969	28.7	0.934	30.7	0.902
22.8	1.044	24.8	1.004	26.8	0.967	28.8	0.932	30.8	0.900
22.9	1.042	24.9	1.002	26.9	0.965	28.9	0.931	30.9	0.899
23	1.040	25	1.000	27	0.963	29	0.929	31	0.897
23.1	1.038	25.1	0.998	27.1	0.961	29.1	0.927	31.1	0.896
23.2	1.036	25.2	0.996	27.2	0.960	29.2	0.926	31.2	0.894
23.3	1.034	25.3	0.994	27.3	0.958	29.3	0.924	31.3	0.893
23.4	1.032	25.4	0.992	27.4	0.956	29.4	0.922	31.4	0.891
23.5	1.029	25.5	0.991	27.5	0.954	29.5	0.921	31.5	0.890
23.6	1.027	25.6	0.989	27.6	0.953	29.6	0.919	31.6	0.888
23.7	1.025	25.7	0.987	27.7	0.951	29.7	0.918	31.7	0.887
23.8	1.023	25.8	0.985	27.8	0.949	29.8	0.916	31.8	0.885
23.9	1.021	25.9	0.983	27.9	0.948	29.9	0.914	31.9	0.884

Notes:

- Do not make specific conductance measurements at temperatures below 10° C.
- Measure temperature to the nearest 0.1° C.
- Report all conductivities at 25° C, to two significant digits.
- This conversion table is based on a temperature coefficient of 0.0191 (as per SW-846) and a cell constant of 1, where the ratio of conductivity at 25 C to the conductivity at temperature t° C equals $1/(1 + 0.0191[t-25])$.
- The temperature coefficient and cell constants are only approximate, actual values may differ.
- The more the temperature deviates from 25° C, the greater the uncertainty in applying the temperature correction.

ATTACHMENT B

**VARIATION OF DISSOLVED OXYGEN CONCENTRATION
IN WATER AS A FUNCTION OF TEMPERATURE AND SALINITY**

ATTACHMENT B

**VARIATION OF DISSOLVED OXYGEN CONCENTRATION
IN WATER AS A FUNCTION OF TEMPERATURE AND SALINITY**

Temperature °C	Dissolved Oxygen mg/l					
	Chloride Concentration in Water					Difference/ 100 mg chloride
	0	5,000	10,000	15,000	20,000	
0	14.6	13.8	13.0	12.1	11.3	0.017
1	14.2	13.4	12.6	11.8	11.0	0.106
2	13.8	13.1	12.3	11.5	10.8	0.015
3	13.5	12.7	12.0	11.2	10.5	0.015
4	13.1	12.4	11.7	11.0	10.3	0.014
5	12.8	12.1	11.4	10.7	10.0	0.014
6	12.5	11.8	11.1	10.5	9.8	0.014
7	12.2	11.5	10.9	10.2	9.6	0.013
8	11.9	11.2	10.6	10.0	9.4	0.013
9	11.6	11.0	10.4	9.8	9.2	0.012
10	11.3	10.7	10.1	9.6	9.0	0.012
11	11.1	10.5	9.9	9.4	8.8	0.011
12	10.8	10.3	9.7	9.2	8.6	0.011
13	10.6	10.1	9.5	9.0	8.5	0.011
14	10.4	9.9	9.3	8.8	8.3	0.010
15	10.2	9.7	9.1	8.6	8.1	0.010
16	10.0	9.5	9.0	8.5	8.0	0.010
17	9.7	9.3	8.8	8.3	7.8	0.010
18	9.5	9.1	8.6	8.2	7.7	0.009
19	9.4	8.9	8.5	8.0	7.6	0.009
20	9.2	8.7	8.3	7.9	7.4	0.009
21	9.0	8.6	8.1	7.7	7.3	0.009
22	8.8	8.4	8.0	7.6	7.1	0.008
23	8.7	8.3	7.9	7.4	7.0	0.008
24	8.5	8.1	7.7	7.3	6.9	0.008
25	8.4	8.0	7.6	7.2	6.7	0.008

ATTACHMENT B
(Continued)
VARIATION OF DISSOLVED OXYGEN CONCENTRATION
IN WATER AS A FUNCTION OF TEMPERATURE AND SALINITY

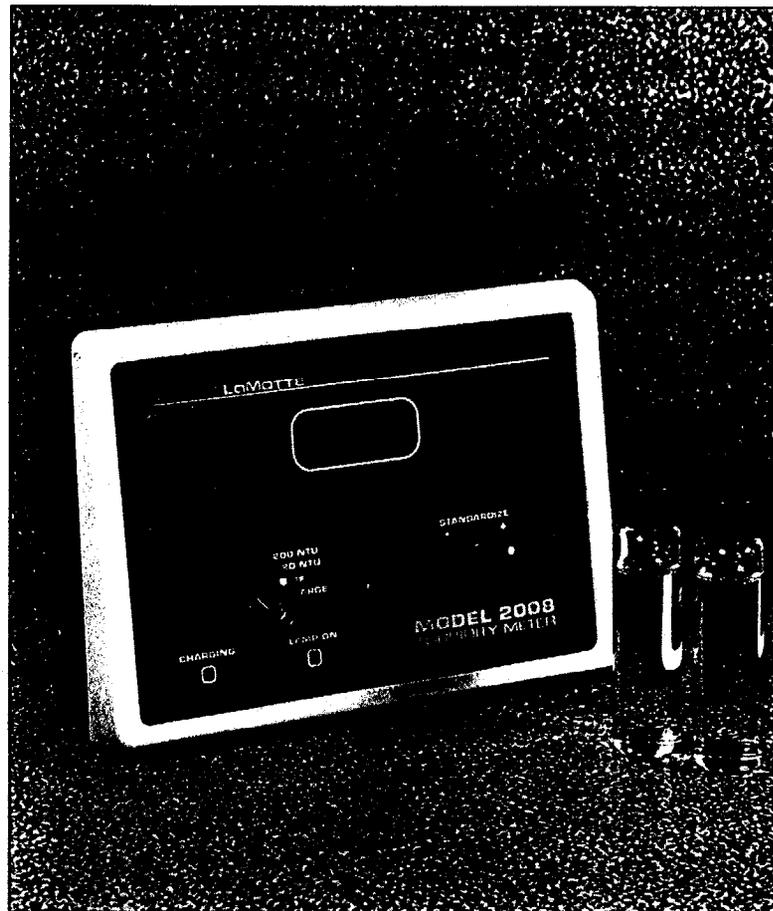
Temperature °C	Dissolved Oxygen mg/l					
	Chloride Concentration in Water					Difference/ 100 mg chloride
	0	5,000	10,000	15,000	20,000	
26	8.2	7.8	7.4	7.0	6.6	0.008
27	8.1	7.7	7.3	6.9	6.5	0.008
28	7.9	7.5	7.1	6.8	6.4	0.008
29	7.8	7.4	7.0	6.6	6.3	0.008
30	7.6	7.3	6.9	6.5	6.1	0.008

Note: In a chloride solution, conductivity can be roughly related to chloride concentration (and therefore used to correct measured D.O. concentration) using Attachment A.

ATTACHMENT C
OPERATION MANUAL FOR LaMOTTE
MODEL 2008 TURBIDITY METER

LaMOTTE

**TURBIDITY MANUAL
MODEL 2008**

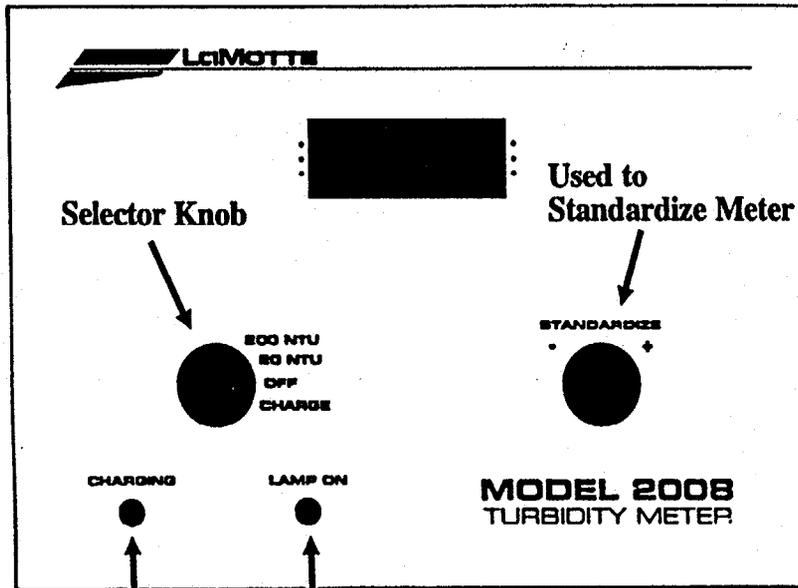


LaMOTTE COMPANY

HELPING PEOPLE SOLVE ANALYTICAL CHALLENGESSM

PO BOX 329 • CHESTERTOWN • MARYLAND • 21620

800-344-3100 • 410-778-3100 (in MD)



Battery
Charging
Indicator

Indicates Meter
is Measuring

The Model 2008 portable turbidimeter is acceptable for turbidity measurements reportable under either the National Primary Drinking Water Regulations (NPDWR) or the EPA's Surface Water Treatment compliance monitoring program. This instrument is suitable for testing municipal waters, food and beverage processing waters, and any aqueous solutions in which control of clarity is critical. The unit may be operated from line power via an AC adapter or from self-contained rechargeable batteries.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
What Is It?	4
How Is It Measured?	5
Specifications & Accessories.....	6
Calibrating	7 - 8
Testing	9
Preparing Turbidity-Free Water	10
Diluting The Sample.....	11
Maintaining The Model 2008.....	12
Calibrating (With Other Standards).....	13 - 14
Warranty Information	15

WHAT IS IT?

Water and other liquids vary widely in their color and clarity. Some liquids, such as bottled water, are clear, while others, such as heavily polluted industrial waste, are murky and cloudy. This murkiness is called turbidity.

Turbidity is caused by fine particles suspended in the water which cause light to scatter rather than traveling in a straight line through the water. Clay, silt, plankton and other microorganisms are all examples of particulate which cause turbidity.

Many of the causes of turbidity are not necessarily harmful to human health, but turbidity can be a sign of another, more serious problem. For instance, cloudy pool water may not be dangerous to the swimmer, but it could indicate the presence of excess carbonates, which may damage the pool itself. Generally, as the pollutant level of water increases, the turbidity increases. The EPA's Surface Water Treatment requirements state that finished water has turbidity levels below 1 NTU.

Over time, turbidity measurements can be used to determine if the pollution level of a lake or other water body has changed. Biologists and others monitoring the health of a specific lake will track the turbidity level over time to see if runoff from construction, agriculture, or other man-made changes is polluting the water.

HOW IS IT MEASURED?

Turbidity can be measured in many ways. Traditionally, the Jackson Candle method was used to measure turbidity, and results were expressed as Jackson Turbidity Units (JTU). In lakes and other deep waters, a Secchi Disk is commonly used to measure the turbidity. However, neither of these methods can accurately measure low turbidities, such as those encountered at a wastewater plant, so a turbidimeter must be used.

One type of turbidimeter is the nephelometer, which determines the turbidity level by measuring the amount of light scattered 90° by the suspended particles. A light of known strength is beamed through the solution, where particles will cause the light to scatter. The intensity of this scattered light is measured by sensors located on the sides of the chamber. The meter converts these measurements to a reading, which is displayed. Nephelometers give readings in Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU).

Since the nephelometer measures the amount of light which is scattered by the turbid solution, it is important that no stray light interfere with the test. For this reason many turbidimeters, including the Model 2008, include a cap to cover the sample chamber during testing. Additionally, scratches, fingerprints, and water droplets on the outside of the sample tubes can cause additional light scatter, leading to inaccurate readings.

In addition to scratches and water droplets, the actual glassware itself is very important in turbidity readings, and differences between tubes and their orientation in the chamber can cause differences in test results. To assure the tubes are always placed in the chamber in the same orientation, the cap can be marked in some way, such as with a piece of tape. If this cap is always used with the same tube, by orienting the tape in the same way in the chamber each time, more accurate results can be obtained.

The Model 2008 is a versatile turbidimeter. It offers a choice of two ranges, which measure from 0 to 19.99 NTU or 0 to 199.9 NTU, allowing it to be used in treated water, natural water, or wastewater. The meter is precalibrated prior to leaving LaMotte's manufacturing facility, but it should be standardized prior to use.

SPECIFICATIONS & ACCESSORIES

RANGE	0-19.99 NTU 0-199.9 NTU
ACCURACY	± 2% of reading or 0.05 NTU, whichever is greater, referenced to LaMotte AMCO® standards
DISPLAY	0.5" LCD
WARM-UP TIME	<2 seconds
PHOTODETECTOR	Silicon photodiode, aligned 90° to the incident light path
LAMP	Tungsten, lens-end long life, operated at a color temperature of 2230° K
SAMPLE	Distance traversed by incident light and scattered light within tube is 2.5 cm
LAMP LIFE	45,000 hours
RANGE SELECTOR	4-position: Charge only, Off, 0-20 NTU, 0-200 NTU
POWER SOURCE	Ni-Cad rechargeable batteries, not user replaceable
SIZE	19 cm x 7 cm x 14 cm 7.5" x 2¾" x 5⅝"
WEIGHT	1.1 Kg 2.4 lbs.

REPLACEMENT PARTS & ACCESSORIES

5115PT-J	Deionized Water, 100 mL
1793	AMCO® Turbidity Standard, 0.5 NTU
1794	AMCO® Turbidity Standard, 5.0 NTU
1795	AMCO® Turbidity Standard, 20.0 NTU
1796	AMCO® Turbidity Standard, 60.0 NTU
1797	AMCO® Turbidity Standard, 100.0 NTU
1798	AMCO® Turbidity Standard, 40.0 NTU
1744	AC Adapter, 9 Volt
0273	Turbidity tubes, set of 6
0943	Syringe
0598	Filter holder
1103-6	Member filters, 0.45 micron, pkg of 6

CALIBRATING

The Model 2008 has been calibrated at the factory using a primary standard manufactured by Advanced Polymer Systems, Inc., which is a suspension of uniformly sized plastic "microspheres." These AMCO® standards require no preparation, and are stable for longer periods of time than formazin. However, with proper preparation techniques, formazin standards should be equivalent to the AMCO® standards, and can be used as primary standards for meter calibration. For proper procedures, consult the current edition of *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater*.

AMCO® TURBIDITY STANDARDS

Two AMCO® turbidity standards are supplied with the Model 2008; additional standards are available from LaMotte Company. Only use LaMotte AMCO® standards with the Model 2008. These standards are manufactured exclusively for LaMotte and are guaranteed to be accurate to within ± 1%, if the following procedures are observed:

1. Once the seal on the bottle is broken, the standard is good for 9 months, and must be stored between 10° and 40° C. The standards are good indefinitely prior to opening if stored under the same conditions.
2. Never put any unused standard or other possible contaminant into the bottle.
3. Do not open the standards in a dusty environment, and guard against dust and other contaminants entering the bottle while opened.
4. Rinse sample tube with standard before filling with standard to be used.
5. Cap the sample tube and standard bottle immediately after filling tube with standard.

TURBIDITY TUBES

To assure accurate readings the tubes supplied with the Model 2008 should be paired with marked caps. Mark each cap with a piece of tape, and pair with a tube. When the tubes are inserted into the chamber, the tape should always be oriented the same way, for instance, the tape should always point toward the operator. If greater accuracy is required, for instance for Surface Water requirements, the tubes supplied with the Model 2008 should be calibrated. Fill all the tubes with the same turbidity standard, preferably one at the higher end of the testing range. Insert each tube into the meter, and record the reading. This data will indicate the correction factor which should be used when comparing results in different tubes.

THE MODEL 2008 TURBIDIMETER

1. Select the AMCO® standard closest to the value of the sample.

NOTE: Only use LaMotte specific AMCO® turbidity standards with the Model 2008. Contact LaMotte for replacement standards.

2. Switch the selection knob to the proper range (0 - 20 or 0 - 200 NTU).
3. Fill turbidity tube with standard. Cap with paired, marked cap. Wipe tube with a lint-free tissue.
4. Insert tube into chamber. Cap chamber.

NOTE: The green LED will light to indicate tube is fully inserted, and the meter is working.

5. Adjust STANDARDIZE knob until display reads value of standard. The Model 2008 is now calibrated and ready for use.

TESTING

1. Fill a clean container with at least 50 mL of sample water. Set container aside to allow sample to equilibrate to air temperature, and to let gasses escape.

NOTE: Do not let dust or other airborne contaminants contact sample.

2. Rinse an empty turbidity tube with sample. Fill turbidity tube to neck with sample water.

NOTE: Pour sample down the side of tube to avoid creating air bubbles.

3. Cap with paired, marked cap. Wipe tube with a lint free tissue.

4. Insert tube into chamber. Cap chamber. Select appropriate range on selection knob. As soon as reading stabilizes, record reading as NTU.

NOTE: The green LED will light to indicate tube is fully inserted, and the meter is working.

5. If the sample has a turbidity reading of greater than 200 NTU, the sample must be diluted with turbidity-free water before being tested. Multiply result by the appropriate factor.

PREPARING TURBIDITY-FREE WATER

If the sample turbidity is higher than 200 NTU, it must be diluted with turbidity-free water, and retested. It is very important that no foreign matter be introduced into the water. Water prepared using this procedure can be stored in a clean glass jar, with a cap, in a dark area at room temperature, and used as required. Always check the water for particles or other foreign matter before using.

1. Unscrew the filter holder (0598), and place a white membrane filter (1103) on the screen inside. Make sure the membrane is centered on the screen and covers the entire surface. Replace top of filter holder.
2. Remove the plunger from the syringe and attach filter holder to bottom of syringe (0943).
3. Fill syringe with deionized or distilled water. Insert plunger and, exerting pressure, slowly force water through filter. Collect water in a suitable clear, glass storage container.
4. Remove filter holder from syringe, then remove plunger from barrel.
5. Replace filter holder, and repeat Steps 3 and 4 until desired amount of turbidity-free water has been collected.

NOTE: Periodically examine the membrane filter to assure no holes or cracks are present.

DILUTING THE SAMPLE

If the sample has a reading greater than 200 NTU's, it must be diluted with turbidity-free deionized water to bring the reading within the range of the Model 2008.

The following table gives quick reference guidelines on dilutions of various proportions. All dilutions are based on a 25 mL volume. Graduated pipets should be used for all dilutions.

SIZE OF SAMPLE	TURBIDITY-FREE WATER TO BRING VOLUME TO 25 mL	MULTIPLICATION FACTOR
25 mL	0 mL	1
12.5 mL	12.5 mL	2
2.5 mL	22.5 mL	10

EXAMPLE: Measure 12.5 mL of sample water into a graduated cylinder. Add turbidity-free water until the cylinder is filled to the 25 mL line. The sample has been diluted by one-half, and the dilution factor is therefore 2. Perform the test procedure, then multiply the reading from the display by 2 to obtain the test result.

RECHARGING THE BATTERY

The Model 2008 is supplied with Ni-Cad rechargeable batteries. These batteries can be recharged, but can only be replaced by LaMotte personnel. Attempting to replace the batteries yourself will void the warranty. A small indicator will appear on the left side of the display when the batteries need to be recharged.

NOTE: The Model 2008 can continue to make measurements while the battery is recharging. See Testing on page 9 for procedures.

1. Connect AC adapter to the Model 2008.
2. Set selection knob to CHARGE BATTERY. The red LED will light, indicating the batteries are recharging.

NOTE: Measurements can be made while the batteries are recharging.

3. The batteries will be completely recharged in approximately 4.5 hours. The red LED will extinguish when the batteries are recharged.

If there is no display when the selector knob is switched to 0-20 or 0-200, the battery has no charge. Plug in the adapter, switch the selector knob to "OFF", and leave the meter plugged in overnight. The battery can be recharged using the above procedure.

REPLACING THE BATTERIES

When the batteries are no longer able to hold a charge, return the instrument to LaMotte Company for new batteries. Replacing the batteries yourself voids the meter warranty.

REPLACING THE LAMP

The tungsten lamp included with the Model 2008 will last approximately 45,000 hours. If you suspect the lamp is dimming, insert a clean empty sample tube into the chamber. If the display is unstable, the lamp needs to be replaced. Call LaMotte Company for a return authorization number to have the lamp replaced.

The Model 2008 was factory calibrated using AMCO® standards. If formazin or other standards are used, or the front panel calibration procedure does not supply sufficient range, an internal calibration procedure should be used.

NOTE: Adjusting any internal components other than those specified will void the meter warranty.

1. Select two standards to use during the calibration procedure. The lowest and highest NTU standards should be chosen. (Ex. 0.5 and 5.0)
2. Make sure all glassware is clean and scratch-free. Wipe tubes with a lint free tissue to remove all fingerprints.
3. Set the selection knob to OFF.
4. Remove the four screws from the base of the turbidimeter. Holding the meter face down, carefully lift the back off the meter.

NOTE: The back and faceplate are connected by a short ribbon-cable. Do not disconnect this cable.

5. Set the meter in an upright, operating position on a flat surface.
6. Set the STANDARDIZE knob to the 12 o'clock position.
7. Set the selection knob to the proper range for the chosen standards (0 - 20 NTU or 0 - 200 NTU).
8. Insert the tube containing the low standard into the chamber. Place cap on chamber. Use a screwdriver to adjust the zero trim pot until the display reads the proper NTU value.

CAUTION: Only adjust the zero trim pot. Do not adjust other potentiometers. See diagram on following page to determine position of zero trim pot.

NOTE: Rapid hand movements near the circuit board may cause readings to fluctuate. Allow readings to stabilize before continuing.

(continued)

9. Insert the tube containing the high standard into the chamber. Place cap on chamber. Use a screwdriver to adjust the slope trim pot until the display reads the proper NTU value.

CAUTION: Only adjust the slope trim pot. Do not adjust other potentiometers. See diagram below to determine position of slope trim pot.

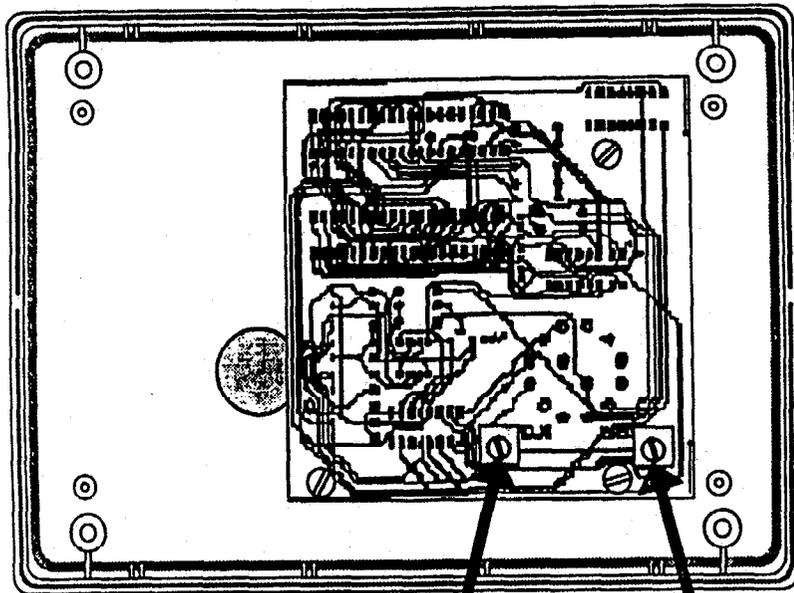
NOTE: Rapid hand movements near the circuit board may cause readings to fluctuate. Allow readings to stabilize before continuing.

10. Repeat Steps 8 and 9 until both the low and high standard values are correctly displayed.

NOTE: Use the orientation mark on the caps to assure the tubes are being placed in the meter the same way each time.

11. Reattach faceplate to back. The Model 2008 is now calibrated and ready to use.

Inside View of Front Panel



Slope Adjust Zero Adjust

REPAIRS

If it is necessary to return the instrument for repair, contact LaMotte Company at 1-800-344-3100 for a return authorization number.

INSTRUMENT GUARANTEE

This instrument is guaranteed to be free of defects in material and workmanship for one year from date of original purchase. If, in that time, it is found to be defective, it will be repaired without charge, except for transportation expenses. This guarantee does not cover the batteries.

This guarantee is void under the following circumstances:

- operator's negligence
- improper application
- unauthorized servicing

LIMITS OF LIABILITY

Under no circumstances shall LaMotte Company be liable for loss of life, profits, or other damages incurred through the use or misuse of their products.

PACKAGING AND DELIVERY

Experienced packaging personnel at LaMotte Company assure adequate protection against normal hazards encountered during shipping. After the product leaves the manufacturer, all responsibility for its safe delivery is assured by the transporter. Damage claims must be filed immediately with the transporter to receive compensation for damaged goods.

APPENDIX I
WATER LEVEL, WATER-PRODUCT LEVEL MEASUREMENTS
AND WELL DEPTH MEASUREMENTS

**WATER LEVEL, WATER-PRODUCT LEVEL MEASUREMENTS, AND
WELL DEPTH MEASUREMENTS
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

- 1.0 PURPOSE**
- 2.0 SCOPE**
- 3.0 DEFINITIONS**
- 4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES**
- 5.0 PROCEDURES**
 - 5.1 Water Level Measurement
 - 5.2 Groundwater-Product Interface Level Measurement
 - 5.3 Well Depth Measurements
 - 5.4 Decontamination of Measuring Devices
- 6.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE RECORDS**
- 7.0 REFERENCES**

WATER LEVEL, WATER-PRODUCT LEVEL MEASUREMENTS, AND WELL DEPTH MEASUREMENTS

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this procedure is to describe the method of determining various down-hole measurements: groundwater levels and product (or non-aqueous phase liquid, NAPL) levels, if present, and total depth of groundwater monitoring wells and piezometers.

2.0 SCOPE

The methods described in this SOP generally are applicable to the measurement of groundwater levels, product or NAPL levels, and well depths in monitoring wells and piezometers.

3.0 DEFINITIONS

None.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - The Project Manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific plans are in accordance with these procedures, where applicable, or that other approved procedures are developed.

Field Team Leader - The Field Team Leader is responsible for ensuring that these procedures are implemented in the field, and for ensuring that personnel performing these activities have been briefed and trained to execute these procedures.

Sampling Personnel - It is the responsibility of the sampling personnel to follow these procedures or to follow documented, project-specific procedures as directed by the Field Team Leader and/or the Project Manager. The sampling personnel are responsible for the proper acquisition of down-hole measurements.

5.0 PROCEDURES

Calculations of groundwater elevations and product or NAPL interface level measurements collected from a monitoring well give an indication of:

- The horizontal hydraulic gradient and the direction of groundwater flow.
- The vertical hydraulic gradient, if well nests are used (i.e., the direction of groundwater flow in the vertical plane).
- Floating or sinking product thicknesses which are also known as Light Non-Aqueous Phase Liquids (LNAPLS) and Dense Non-Aqueous Phase Liquids (DNAPLS), respectively.

This information, when combined with other site specific information such as hydraulic conductivity or transmissivity, extent of contamination, and product density, may be used to estimate the rate of contaminant movement or source areas, etc.

Well depth is one of the factors used to determine the zone that a well monitors. Well depth also is used in the calculation of purge volumes as discussed in SOP F104, Groundwater Sample Acquisition.

The following sections briefly discuss the procedures for measuring groundwater levels, product or NAPL levels, and well depth. For all of the procedures discussed, it is assumed that the measurement will be taken from the top of the PVC or stainless steel casing (though other measuring points can be used), and that horizontal and vertical control is available for each well through a site survey, such that measurements may be converted to elevations above Mean Sea Level (MSL) or some other consistent datum. A permanent notch, placed on the inner PVC or stainless steel casing by the surveyor will facilitate consistent water level measurements.

The manufacturer's instructions for all equipment referenced herein should be read by the equipment operator(s) and accompany the equipment to the field.

5.1 Water Level Measurement

Water levels in groundwater monitoring wells shall be measured from the permanent point indicated at the top of the inner casing (they surveyed elevation point, as marked by the surveyor), unless otherwise specified in the project plans, using an electronic water level measuring device (water level indicator). The point of measurement will be documented in the field logbook if different from the top of the inner casing. The reason for deviating from the measurement point should also be noted.

Water levels are measured by lowering the probe into the well until the device indicates that water has been encountered, usually with either a constant buzz, or a light, or both. The water level is recorded to the nearest foot (0.01) using the graduated markings on the water level indicator cord. This measurement, when subtracted from the measuring point elevation, yields the groundwater elevation.

Groundwater levels shall always be measured to the nearest 0.01 foot. However, reporting of water level elevations depends on the accuracy of the vertical control (typically either 0.1 or 0.01 foot).

5.2 Product or NAPL Level Measurements

The procedure for product or NAPL level measurement is nearly identical to that for groundwater elevation measurements. The only differences are the use of an interface probe that detects both NAPLs and water, and the indication signal given by the measurement device. Typically, encountering NAPLs in a monitoring well is indicated by a constant sound. When water is encountered, the signal becomes an alternating on/off beeping sound. This allows for the collection of measurements for both the top of the NAPL layer in a well and the water/NAPL interface.

The apparent water table elevation below the product level will be determined by subtracting the "depth to water" from the measuring point elevation. The corrected water table elevation will then be calculated using the following equation:

$$WTE_c = WTE_a + (\text{Free Product Thickness} \times 0.80)$$

Where:

- WTE_c = Corrected water table elevation
- WTE_a = Apparent water table elevation
- 0.80 = Average value for the density of petroleum hydrocarbons. Site-specific data will be used where available.

5.3 Well Depth Measurements

Well depths typically are measured using a weighted measuring tape. A water level meter may also be used. The tape is lowered down the well until resistance is no longer felt, indicating that the weight has touched the bottom of the well. The weight should be moved in an up and down motion a few times so that obstructions, if present, may be bypassed. The slack in the tape then is collected until the tape is taut. The well depth measurement is read directly off of the measuring tape, at the top of the PVC or stainless steel casing, to the nearest 0.01-foot and recorded in the Field Logbook. If a water level indicator is used, add the distance from the bottom of the probe to the point where water levels are measured.

5.4 Decontamination of Measuring Devices

Water level indicators, interface probes and weighted measuring tapes that come in contact with groundwater must be decontaminated using the following steps after use in each well:

- Rinse with potable water
- Rinse with deionized water
- Rinse with:
 - ▶ Methanol or acetone (EPA Region I)
 - ▶ Methanol or acetone (EPA Region II)
 - ▶ Methanol (EPA Region III)
 - ▶ Isopropanol (EPA Region IV)
- Rinse with deionized water

Portions of the water level indicators or other similar equipment that do not come into contact with groundwater, but may encounter incidental contact during use, need only undergo potable water and deionized water rinses.

6.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE RECORDS

The Field Logbook shall serve as the quality assurance record for water, product level or well depth measurements.

7.0 REFERENCE

U. S. EPA, 1991. Standard Operating Procedures and Quality Assurance Manual. Environmental Compliance Branch, U. S. EPA, Environmental Services Division, Athens, Georgia.

APPENDIX J
PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR (PID)
HNU MODELS PI 101 AND DL 101

**PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR (PID)
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

- 1.0 PURPOSE**
- 2.0 SCOPE**
- 3.0 DEFINITIONS**
- 4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES**
- 5.0 PROCEDURES**
 - 5.1 Calibration
 - 5.2 Operation
 - 5.3 Interferences and Potential Problems
 - 5.4 Maintenance
- 6.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE RECORDS**
- 7.0 REFERENCES**

PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR (PID) HNu MODELS PI 101 and DL 101

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this SOP is to provide general reference information for using the HNu Model PI 101 or DL 101 photoionization detector (PID), or an equivalent or similar instrument, in the field. Calibration and operation, along with field maintenance will be included in this SOP.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure provides information on the field operation and general maintenance of the HNu (PID). Application of the information contained herein will ensure that this type of field monitoring equipment will be used properly. Review of the manufacturer's instruction manual is necessary for more complete information.

These procedures refer only to monitoring for health and safety. The methods are not directly applicable to surveillance of air quality for analytical purposes.

3.0 DEFINITIONS

Ionization Potential - In this case, a numeric equivalent that expresses the amount of energy needed to replace an electron with a photon. This energy is further defined in terms of electron volts (eV).

PID - Photoionization Detector

ppm - parts per million: parts of vapor or gas per million parts of air (directly proportional to calibration gas).

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - The Project Manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific plans are in accordance with these procedures, where applicable, or that other approved procedures

are developed. The Project Manager is responsible for selecting qualified individuals for the monitoring activities.

Project Health and Safety Officer (PHSO) - The Project Health and Safety Officer is responsible for developing a site-specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP) which specifies air monitoring requirements.

Field Team Leader - It is the responsibility of the Field Team Leader to implement these procedures in the field, and to ensure that the Field Investigation Personnel performing air monitoring activities, have been briefed and trained to execute these procedures before the start of site operations.

Site Health and Safety Officer (SHSO) - The SHSO is responsible for ensuring that the specified air monitoring equipment is on site, calibrated, and used correctly by the Field Personnel. The SHSO will coordinate these activities with the Field Team Leader.

Field Investigation Personnel - It is the responsibility of the Field Investigation Personnel to follow these procedures or to follow documented project-specific procedures as directed by the Field Team Leader/Site Health and Safety Officer. The Field Investigation Personnel are responsible for documenting all air monitoring results in both the Field Logbook and the daily Realtime Air Monitoring Log during each field investigation.

5.0 PROCEDURES

The HNu utilizes the principle of photoionization whereby contaminant molecules enter the ion chamber and electrons are displaced by ultraviolet photons producing positive ions. These displaced positive ions are in turn collected on a special electrode. As the positive ions collect on the electrode, they create an electrical current which is amplified and displayed on the meter as a concentration in parts per million (ppm).

The HNu is only effective for contaminants that have ionization potentials (IP) of less than or equal to the electron volt (eV) capacity of the lamp (i.e., methane, having an IP of 12.98 eV, will not be detected at a lamp potential of 11.7 eV). The standard lamp is 10.2 eV with optional lamps of 9.5 eV and 11.7 eV, respectively. For the PI 101 the span settings should be as

follows: 1.0 for 9.5 eV lamps; 9.8 for 10.2 eV lamps; and 5.0 for 11.7 eV lamps. During calibration, these span settings will be adjusted as necessary, using the span control knob.

The following subsections will discuss HNu calibration, operation, and maintenance. These sections, however, should not be used as a substitute for the manufacturer's instruction manual.

5.1 Calibration

For calibration purposes, the following items will be needed:

- *Gas cylinder containing 95 to 100 parts per million (ppm) of isobutylene, balance in air.
- A 0.30 liters per minute regulator.
- Connector tubing.
- Screwdriver set.
- Calibration Gas Humidifier (for high humidity environments).
- Photoionization Detector (PID) Calibration Form.

*Note: Do not rely on accuracy of rated cylinder concentration when content drops to <200 psi.

Prior to each use, make sure that the battery is fully charged, the ultraviolet lamp is working, and that the fan is operating and drawing air into the probe (fan operates at approximately 100-200 cc/minute for the PI 101 and 225 cc/minute for the DL 101). Procedures for completing these preliminary activities are given in the manufacturer's instruction manual.

PI 101

To calibrate the HNu PI 101, the steps provided below should be followed. For an itemized description of the calibration process, refer to Section 3-5 in the manufacturer's instruction manual. The HNu PI 101 should be calibrated on a daily basis.

- Turn the function control switch to the standby position and zero the instrument by turning the zero adjustment knob to align the indicator needle with zero on the readout meter.
- Set the range on the HNu and allow the instrument to warm up a few minutes before calibrating. Choices for range are 0-20, 0-200, and 0-2,000 ppm, respectively. Range choice must take into account the concentration of the calibration gas. For example, if you are using a concentration of 100 ppm isobutylene as the calibration gas, your

range should be set on the 0-200 scale. If you have to zero the instrument in the desired range, record background if present.

- Attach tubing to the regulator (use the Calibration Gas Humidifier in high humidity environments).
- Attach the free end of the tubing to the probe and turn on the calibration gas.
- Calibrate the PID to benzene equivalents. Using the 10.2 eV (lamp) probe and 100 ppm isobutylene, the meter should read 56 units. Using the 11.7 eV (lamp) probe and 100 ppm isobutylene, the meter should read 65 units. If the reading on the meter is not ± 5 percent of the concentration of the calibration gas, adjust the span setting knob until the meter reads accordingly. If after adjusting the span setting knob the readout meter is still not responding, refer to the manufacturer's instruction manual. Also, when the HNu is calibrated it should respond to a minimum of 90 percent of the concentration of the calibration gas within three seconds after introduction of that gas. If proper calibration cannot be obtained, internal calibration may be required. Note, only qualified personnel should perform internal calibrations.
- Record the calibration on the "Photoionization Detector (PID) Calibration Form".

DL 101

To calibrate the HNu DL 101, the steps provided below should be followed. For an itemized description of the calibration process, refer to Section 4.4 in the manufacturer's instruction manual.

- Press and release the POWER button on the keypad and wait for the screen to stabilize then press the CALIBRATE key until "Calibrate?" appears. At this point press the ENTER key until "Elec_Zero? Yes" appears on the screen in which case you will press the ENTER key, again, to confirm the electronic zero.
- The display will now read "CE/ENT/EXIT Conc = ___ ppm" which requires the concentration of the calibration gas (noted on the side of the calibration gas bottle) to be entered on the keypad. The display will prompt you to "Attach gas to probe and /ENTER/" so attach tubing to probe (use the calibration gas humidifier in high humidity environments), open valve, and press ENTER key. Press ENTER again when "Press ENTER when Ready: xxx ppm" appears on screen. This will cause "Calibrating...Please Wait" to appear on screen.

Note: This calibration is effective when the instrument is in the Survey Mode, which is the default mode. For calibrations other the one described, or if proper calibration cannot be obtained, refer to the manufacturer's instruction manual.

- For calibrations using an alternate gas or span values, refer to Section 4.5 of the manufacturer's instruction manual.
- Record the calibration on the "Photoionization Detector (PID) Calibration Form" which accompanies each HNu.

5.2 Operation

PI 101

Note: **IMPORTANT** - The HNu should be "zeroed" in a fresh air environment if at all possible. If there is a background concentration, it must be documented and then zeroed out.

- Prior to each use of the HNu, check that the battery is fully charged by turning the dial to BATT and making sure that it is within range. Also make sure that the ultraviolet lamp and the fan are working properly.
- Select your desired range. HNu ranges consists of a 0-20, 0-200, and 0-2,000 ppm, respectively. Consult with the Field Team Leader for more information when choosing the appropriate range, however, in most instances the range will be set initially at 0-20.
- When HNu is used intermittently, turn knob to STANDBY to help in extending the life of the UV lamp when operating in a low humidity environment. Otherwise, leave the knob set to the range desired so that the UV lamp will "burn off" any accumulated moisture.

Note: When using the PI 101 HNu, make sure that the probe does not contact water or soil during sampling. This will cause erroneous readings and will possibly damage the instrument.

DL 101

The DL 101 is designed to default to the survey mode when initially powered up, therefore once the calibration has been completed, the instrument is ready to go. Within the survey mode several options are available, briefly these options include:

1. The Site Function

The Site function assigns a number to a site that is being analyzed. Press the Site Key on the keypad to enter a specific site number, or press the gray button on the rear of the probe to increment a site number.

2. Logging Data

The Log function stores data in memory. To log data, press the Log key on the keypad or the Log button on the back of the probe. "Log" will appear in the upper right corner of the display when activated and disappears when not activated. To turn logging off, press either the Log key on the keypad or the red Log button on the rear of the probe.

- The DL 101 allows for the interchanging of different voltage lamps, however, refer to the manufacturer's instructions before attempting to change the lamp.
- The DL 101 also offers three other modes of operation, the Hazardous Waste Mode, the Industrial Hygiene Mode, and the Leak Detection Mode. Each of these modes increases the range of capabilities for this instrument which is covered in detail in the manufacturer's instruction manual.

Note: When using the DL 101 HNu, make sure that the probe does not contact water or soil during sampling. This will cause erroneous readings and will possibly damage the instrument.

5.3 Interferences and Potential Problems

A number of factors can affect the response of the PI 101 HNu and DL 101 HNu.

- High humidity can cause lamp fogging and decreased sensitivity. This can be significant when soil moisture levels are high, or when monitoring a soil gas well that is accessible to groundwater.
- High concentrations of methane can cause a downscale deflection of the meter.
- High and low temperature, electrical fields, FM radio transmission, and naturally occurring compounds, such as terpenes in wooded areas, will also affect instrument response.

5.4 Maintenance

The best way to keep an HNu operating properly is to keep it as clean as possible. HNu's should be decontaminated and wiped down after each use.

Corrective Maintenance

- The ultraviolet lamp should be periodically cleaned using a special compound supplied by HNu Systems, Inc. for the 10.2 eV lamp, and a chlorinated solvent such as 1,1,1-trichloroethane for the 11.7eV lamp. Consult the manufacturer's instruction manual for specific cleaning instructions.
- The ionization chamber can be periodically cleaned with methyl alcohol and a swab.

Note: UV lamp and ion chamber cleaning is accomplished by following the procedures outlined in Section 5.2, however, this should only be performed by trained personnel.

- Documenting the HNu's observed symptoms and then referring to the manufacturer's instruction manual section on troubleshooting (Section 6.0) also can be employed. If this does not work, the Field Team Leader should be consulted for an appropriate course of action.

Repair and Warranty Repair - HNu's have different warranties for different parts, so documenting the problem and sending it into the manufacturer assists in expediting repair time and obtaining appropriate warranty service.

5.5 SHIPPING AND HANDLING

Following is information regarding the transport of the HNu meter and calibration gas.

- If HNu is to be carried on in aircraft, the calibration gas must be removed from the carrying case as cylinders of compressed gas are not permitted on passenger aircraft. The calibration gas should either be shipped to the site of its intended use, or purchased locally.
- Shipping of the calibration gas requires the completion of a form (specified by the shipping company) that identifies the package as a compressed gas. Compressed gas stickers must be affixed to the package.

6.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE RECORDS

Quality assurance records will be maintained for each air monitoring event. The following information shall be recorded in the Field Logbook.

- Identification - Site name, location, CTO number, activity monitored, (surface water sampling, soil sampling, etc.) serial number, time, resulting concentration, comments and identity of air monitoring personnel.
- Field observations - Appearance of sampled media (if definable).
- Additional remarks (e.g., the HNu meter had wide range fluctuations during air monitoring activities).

7.0 REFERENCES

HNu Systems, Inc. Instruction Manual. Model PI 101, 1986.

HNu Systems, Inc. Operator's Manual. Model DL 101, 1991.

APPENDIX K
BACHARACH COMBUSTIBLE GAS/OXYGEN METER
AND PERSONAL GAS MONITOR

**BACHARACH COMBUSTIBLE GAS/
OXYGEN METER PERSONAL GAS MONITOR
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

- 1.0 PURPOSE**
- 2.0 SCOPE**
- 3.0 DEFINITIONS**
- 4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES**
- 5.0 PROCEDURES**
 - 5.1 Calibration
 - 5.2 Operation
 - 5.3 Site Maintenance
 - 5.4 Scheduled Maintenance
- 6.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE RECORDS**
- 7.0 REFERENCES**

BACHARACH COMBUSTIBLE GAS/ OXYGEN METER AND PERSONAL GAS MONITOR

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this SOP is to provide general reference information for using the Bacharach Sentinel 4 and Bacharach Sniffer® 503-A meters in the field. Calibration and operation, along with field maintenance, will be included in this SOP.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure provides information into the field operation and general maintenance of the Sentinel 4 Sniffer and 503-A. Review of the information contained herein will ensure that this type of field monitoring equipment will be properly utilized. Review of the owner's instruction manuals is a necessity for more detailed descriptions.

3.0 DEFINITIONS

Carbon Monoxide Sensor - Expresses the Carbon Monoxide concentration in parts per million (ppm).

Combustible Gas - Combustible gas is expressed as a percent of the lower explosive limit (LEL).

Hydrogen Sulfide Sensor - Expresses the Hydrogen Sulfide concentration in parts per million (ppm).

Oxygen Sensor - Expresses the Oxygen concentration as a percentage.

ppm - parts per million: parts of vapor or gas per million parts of air by volume.

Sentinel 4 - Combustible Gas/Oxygen/Hydrogen Sulfide/Carbon Monoxide meter.

Sniffer 503-A - portable Combustible Gas and Oxygen Alarm instrument.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - The Project Manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific plans are in accordance with these procedures, where applicable, or that other approved procedures are developed. The Project Manager is responsible for selecting qualified individuals for the monitoring activities.

Project Health and Safety Officer (PHSO) - The Project Health and Safety Officer is responsible for developing a site-specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP) which specifies air monitoring requirements.

Field Team Leader - It is the responsibility of the Field Team Leader to implement these procedures in the field, and to ensure that the Field Investigation Personnel performing air monitoring activities, have been briefed and trained to execute these procedures before the start of site operations.

Site Health and Safety Officer (SHSO) - The SHSO is responsible for ensuring that the specified air monitoring equipment is on site, calibrated, and used correctly by the Field Personnel. The SHSO will coordinate these activities with the Field Team Leader.

Field Investigation Personnel - It is the responsibility of the Field Investigation Personnel to follow these procedures or to follow documented project-specific procedures as directed by the Field Team Leader/Site Health and Safety Officer. The Field Investigation Personnel are responsible for documenting all air monitoring results in the Field Logbook during each field investigation.

5.0 PROCEDURES

The Sentinel 4 Personal Gas Monitor and Sniffer 503-A utilize the principle of detecting sensors. The following four paragraphs discuss theory of operation as it applies to each functional sensor.

The combustible gas sensor uses two elements that are wound with a platinum wire. One of the elements is impregnated with a catalyst to oxidize combustible gases. The other element

is impregnated with material that will also oxidize combustible gases, but will respond to temperature and humidity conditions. When the meter is turned on, an electrical current is passed through the elements and wires. As a combustible gas enters the chamber the elements will oxidize the combustible gas, thus increasing the heat and resistance of the element. This change in resistance causes a system imbalance, which produces a measurable signal proportional to the combustible gas concentration.

The percent oxygen is measured utilizing an electrochemical sensor. As atmospheric oxygen enters the meter it diffuses into the sensor which converts the amount of oxygen in the sensor to a voltage signal. This voltage is directly proportional to percent oxygen in the atmosphere.

The concentration of hydrogen sulfide is measured utilizing an electrochemical sensor. As atmospheric hydrogen sulfide enters the meter it diffuses into the sensor which converts the amount of hydrogen sulfide in the sensor to a voltage signal. This voltage is directly proportional to the atmospheric hydrogen sulfide concentration.

The concentration of carbon monoxide as measured utilizing an electrochemical sensor. As atmospheric carbon monoxide enters the meter it diffuses into the sensor which converts the amount of carbon monoxide in the sensor to a voltage signal. This voltage is directly proportional to the atmospheric carbon monoxide concentration.

The Sentinel 4 Personal Gas Monitor and Sniffer 503-A are intrinsically safe for use in Class I, Division 1, Groups A, B, C and D hazard areas. One fact that needs to be expressed is that this type of monitoring equipment utilizes internal oxidation of combustibles, if the meter is placed in an oxygen deficient atmosphere, the combustible reading may be affected. Review of each of the instruction manuals will aid in determining the percentage of oxygen that affects the combustible gas readings.

The following subsections will discuss Sentinel 4 and Sniffer 503-A calibration, operation, and maintenance. These sections, however, do not take the place of the instruction manual.

5.1 Calibration

Sentinel 4

Due to the numerous steps involved in calibration, it is recommended that you follow the calibration procedures (on a daily basis) as outlined in the instruction manual from pages 5-12 to 5-20.

NOTE: A calibration kit will be provided for each Sentinel 4. This kit contains a cylinder for the combustible gas sensor, one cylinder for the hydrogen sulfide sensor, and one cylinder for the carbon monoxide sensor. The oxygen sensor can be calibrated with (uncontaminated/fresh air environment) atmospheric air and does not need cylinder gas.

Note: When a single sensor doesn't zero, none of the sensors are zeroed.

Sniffer® 503-A

Oxygen Detector

1. Check battery charge by turning function switch to "BATTERY TEST," if battery is in recharge zone instrument will need to be charged.
2. To zero the oxygen detector, turn function switch to "BATTERY TEST" position and press "TEST" switch and observe the O₂ meter indication. If indicator is zero, no further adjustment is necessary. If not, follow procedures in Section 5.4.1 of the Operations Manual.
3. To calibrate the oxygen detector, turn function switch to "BATTERY TEST" position. Unlock the "OXYGEN CALIB" knob and adjust it for an O₂ meter indication of 21 or at the CAL mark. Relock "OXYGEN CALIB" knob. If using zero calibration gas, follow procedures in Section 5.4.2 of the Operator's Manual.
4. Record on Calibration Sheet.

% LEL Detector

1. Check battery charge by turning function switch to "BATTERY TEST," if batter is in recharge zone, instrument will need to be charged. Allow 5 minutes for the instrument to warm up.
2. Turn function switch to the % LEL position.

Note: To eliminate the annoyance of the audible alarm, cover the alarm with a hand or duct tape during calibration. The tape must be removed, prior to operation!!

3. Connect calibration gas (typically 30% of the LEL) and allow gas to flow for 1 minute.

Note: If calibration gas has a concentration value, not a % LEL value, the % LEL can be calculated as follows:

$$\% \text{ calibration gas (i.e., methane)} \times 20\% \text{ LEL (meter alarm setting)} = \% \text{ LEL calibration setting}$$

If meter indication is within $\pm 5\%$ of LEL calibration gas, no further adjustment is required. If not, follow procedures in Section 5.5.4 of Operator's Manual.

Sniffer® 503-A

1. Connect sample probe and tubing to the instrument's sample inlet (refer to Sections 8.4 and 8.5 for the Operator's Manual for available hoses and probes.
2. Check that battery is in Operational Range.
3. Turn instrument to % LEL range and allow to warm up for 1 minute.
4. Check in a fresh air environment that % LEL reads 0% and that O₂ indicator reads 21% (calibration mark).

5. Sample air/gas from area to be tested, allow 30 seconds for readings to stabilize. When finished, allow at least 10 seconds (longer if extension line is used) to purge sample line.
6. If instrument is operating erratically, refer to "TROUBLESHOOTING" Section (Table 5-2) in Operator's Manual.

5.2 Operation

Sentinel 4

Due to the Sentinel 4 having many functions in terms of operation, it is recommended that you follow the operational procedures as outlined in the instruction manual from pages 6-1 to 6-34.

NOTE: Since the Sentinel 4 is capable of measuring four different parameters, an understanding of the alarm, error, and fault messages must be obtained. This can be done by reviewing the troubleshooting table found on pages 9-2 to 9-9.

5.3 Site Maintenance

After each use, the meters should be recharged and the outside of the instruments should be wiped clean with a soft cloth.

5.4 Scheduled Maintenance

<u>Function</u>	<u>Frequency</u>
Check alarm and settings	Monthly/before each use
Clean screens and gaskets around sensors	Monthly
Replace sensors	Biannually or when calibration is unsuccessful

6.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE RECORDS

Quality assurance records will be maintained for each air monitoring event. The following information shall be recorded in the Field Logbook.

- Identification - Site name, date, location, CTO number, activity monitored, (surface water sampling, soil sampling, etc), serial number, time, resulting concentration, comments and identity of air monitoring personnel.
- Field observations - Appearance of sampled media (if definable).
- Additional remarks (e.g., the Sentinel 4 or Sniffer 503-A had wide range fluctuations during air monitoring activities.)

NOTE: The "Toxic Gas Meter Calibration Form" will be completed daily, prior to performing any air monitoring.

7.0 REFERENCES

Bacharach Installation, Operation, Maintenance Manual, Sentinel 4 Personal Gas Monitor, 1990.

Bacharach Installation, Operation, Maintenance Manual, Sniffer® 503-A, Rev. 3 - October 1990.

APPENDIX L
LAND SURVEY

**LAND SURVEYING
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

- 1.0 PURPOSE**
- 2.0 SCOPE**
- 3.0 DEFINITIONS**
- 4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES**
- 5.0 PROCEDURES**
- 6.0 HEALTH AND SAFETY**
- 7.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE RECORDS**

LAND SURVEYING

1.0 PURPOSE

This procedure describes methods and equipment commonly used by a Registered Land Surveyor when compiling by survey the vertical and horizontal locations of on-site monitoring wells and other site structures, and topographic features associated with study areas at various Naval Activity locations.

2.0 SCOPE

The information presented in this SOP is generally applicable to all the various Naval Activity locations, except where state-specific requirements differ concerning certifications, licenses and registrations.

Specific surveying problems encountered by the survey crew may require the adaptation of existing equipment or design of new equipment. Such innovations shall be documented in the survey crew's Field Logbook.

3.0 DEFINITIONS

North American Datum (NAD) - Datum used during the absence of established horizontal and vertical control.

Mean Sea Level (MSL) - Adopted as a datum plane for the measurement of elevations and depths.

Horizontal Control - Horizontal location of an object from surveyed corners or other features on permanent land monuments in the immediate site area. Will be based on North American Datum (NAD).

Vertical Control - Vertical location of an object compared to the adjacent ground surface.

Bench Mark - Precisely determined elevation above or below sea level. May also have horizontal control (northing, easting) determined for location.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - The Project Manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific plans are in accordance with acceptable surveying practices as required by the state in which the work is performed.

Field Team Leader - The Field Team Leader is responsible for ensuring that procedures are implemented in the field and that personnel performing surveying activities have been briefed and trained to execute these procedures.

5.0 PROCEDURES

Baker requires the services of a Registered Land Surveyor to determine by survey the elevations and horizontal locations of monitoring wells and other site structures, and topographic features associated with study areas at various Navy Activity locations. The surveyor will mobilize to the site within seven days upon receiving the notice-to-proceed. All site surveys must be completed in the time frame agreed upon. The site map shall be completed within ten days of completion of the site survey.

5.1

Specifically, Baker requires the following:

Delineate the elevations of groundwater monitoring wells to an accuracy of 0.01 feet, referenced to United States Geological Survey Mean Sea Level (MSL) from the nearest datum bench mark. Each Naval Activity has identified existing bench marks that may be used for control; however, these bench marks may not be directly adjacent to the survey sites.

5.1.1

The elevation point for each well casing and a permanent mark designating the elevation point shall be established on each well. In addition, the ground surface elevation for each well

shall be established. Some of the wells will be flush-mounted level with the pavement; thus the land surface elevation will be above the "top of casing" elevation for those wells.

5.1.2

Determine the elevation of the directly adjacent ground surface to an accuracy of 0.1 feet.

5.2

Delineate the horizontal location of each well from surveyed corners or other features on permanent land monuments in the immediate site area to an accuracy of 0.1 foot, referenced to North American Datum (NAD). Baker will supply an existing Navy property plot plan or CADD file for each site to the subcontractor that will serve as the base map for locating surveyed points. All permanent points established during control traverses shall be shown.

5.3

Locate various drainage trenches/structures and significant topographic features at Baker's request via the survey. A Baker representative may be present during survey activities to identify points and features to be located. If no Baker representative will be present, the subcontractor will be notified in advance as to what features or types of features are to be included in the survey.

5.4

In the absence of Activity-established horizontal and vertical control, all survey points will be based on North American Datum (NAD) for horizontal control and MSL for vertical control.

5.5

The subcontractor shall provide Baker with a letter report containing all relevant survey information along with one legible copy of the field survey notes recorded when determining the surveyed elevations, location of wells, and requested topographic information. The subcontractor shall also provide one reproducible, legible copy of the property map showing the well designation, "top-of-casing" elevation and location at each well, and a table listing the

well designation, "top-of-casing" ground surface elevations, coordinates for each well, and plotted horizontal features. Baker cannot verify the accuracy of Navy-supplied site maps, it is recognized that the subcontractor's responsibility in plotting features is to provide most accurate locations possible on mapping available. Tabulated data provided by the subcontractor, however, must be accurate on an MSL datum specified above. All deliverables must be in ACAD R12.

5.6

The subcontractor shall perform these services in accordance with standard, acceptable surveying practices as required by the state in which the work is performed and all work shall be conducted under the supervision of a Registered Land Surveyor, duly licensed to work in the state.

6.0 HEALTH AND SAFETY

The subcontractor is to provide for and assume responsibility for adequate health and safety protection for on-site personnel. Baker requires contracted land surveyors to provide evidence of having received OSHA-specified training to conduct work on potentially hazardous sites. The specific content of the training requirements are outlined in 29 CFR 1910.120(e). These requirements include:

- Minimum of 24 hours of hazardous waste training
- Eight hours of additional training for supervisors
- Eight hours of hazardous waste refresher training for every year after the initial 24-hour training
- Medical surveillance as specified in the specific OSHA regulations

At least one of the on-site surveying personnel must have the 32 hour supervisor hazardous waste training. The subcontractor is to provide to Baker personnel on-site or in Baker's offices copies of current training and medical certifications, and to assure that this documentation accompanies their personnel onto the job site.

7.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE RECORDS

The Field Logbook shall serve as the quality assurance record for on-site surveying activities.

APPENDIX M
DRUM SAMPLING

**DRUM SAMPLING
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

- 1.0 PURPOSE**
 - 2.0 SCOPE AND APPLICATION**
 - 3.0 DEFINITIONS**
 - 4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES**
 - 5.0 METHOD SUMMARY**
 - 6.0 INTERFERENCES**
 - 7.0 EQUIPMENT APPARATUS**
 - 7.1 Bung Wrench
 - 7.2 Drum Deheader
 - 7.3 Backhoe Spike
 - 7.4 Hydraulic Drum Opener
 - 7.5 Pneumatic Devices
 - 8.0 PROCEDURES**
 - 8.1 Preparation
 - 8.2 Inspection
 - 8.3 Drum Opening
 - 8.4 Drum Sampling
 - 9.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE/QUALITY CONTROL**
 - 10.0 REFERENCES**
- ATTACHMENT A - DRUM WASTE CHARACTERIZATION SHEET**
- ATTACHMENT B - LIST OF FIGURES**

DRUM SAMPLING

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this SOP is intended to provide general information for the sampling of drums by qualified individuals in the field. Due to widely varied (and potentially hazardous) conditions posed by drum sampling, specific SOPs must be determined on a case-by-case basis. This SOP provides information to assist in ensuring that safe procedures are followed as applicable to the inspection, opening, and sampling of drums in the field.

2.0 SCOPE AND APPLICATION

This SOP provides technical guidance on safe and cost-effective response actions at sites containing both known and unknown drum contents. Container contents are sampled and characterized for disposal, bulking, recycling, grouping and/or classification purposes.

3.0 DEFINITIONS

Bung - a threaded metal or plastic plug usually positioned at the top or side of a drum.

Over Pack - a metal or plastic drum-like container that is larger than the container(s) stored therein.

Lab Pack - a drum holding multiple individual containers of laboratory materials normally surrounded by cushioning absorbent material.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - The Project Manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific plans are in accordance with these procedures where applicable, or that other approved procedures are developed. The Project Manager is responsible for selecting qualified individuals for the drum sampling activities.

Project Health and Safety Officer (PHSO) - The PHSO is responsible for developing a site-specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP) for drum sampling activities which include personal protection levels, air monitoring requirements, and safe drum sampling procedures.

Site Health and Safety Officer (SHSO) - The SHSO is responsible for ensuring that the proper respiratory and personal protective equipment for each member of the sampling team is selected in compliance with the HASP, and coordinating these efforts with the Field Team Leader.

Field Team Leader - The Field Team Leader is responsible for selecting and detailing the drum sampling techniques and equipment to be used. It is the responsibility of the Field Team Leader to ensure that these procedures are implemented in the field and to ensure that the Field Investigation personnel performing drum sampling activities have been briefed and trained to execute these procedures.

Field Investigation Personnel - It is the responsibility of the Field Investigation Personnel to follow these procedures or to follow documented project-specific procedures as directed by the Field Team Leader and Project Manager. The Field Investigation Personnel are responsible for documenting all sampling data on the appropriate Drum Sample Characterization Sheet presented as Attachment A and in the Field Logbook.

5.0 METHOD SUMMARY

Prior to sampling, drums should be inventoried and properly staged in a secure area. An inventory entails recording visual qualities of each drum and any characteristics pertinent to the contents' classification. Staging involves the organization and sometimes consolidation of drums which have similar wastes or characteristics.

6.0 INTERFERENCES

The practice of tapping drums to determine their contents is neither safe nor effective and should not be used if the drums are visually overpressurized (bulging) or if shock-sensitive materials are suspected. Drums that have been overpressurized, to the extent that the head is swollen several inches above the chime (beveled edge of drumtop), should not be moved. A number of devices have been developed for venting critically swollen drums. One method that

has proven to be effective is a tube and spear device. A light aluminum tube (3 meters long) is positioned at the vapor space of the drum. A rigid hooking device attached to the tube goes over the chime and holds the spear securely in place. The spear is inserted in the tube and positioned against the drum wall. A sharp blow on the end of the spear drives the sharpened tip through the drum and the gas vents along the grooves. The device can be inexpensively and easily designed and constructed where needed. Once the pressure has been relieved, the bung can be removed and the drum contents sampled.

7.0 EQUIPMENT APPARATUS

The following are standard materials and equipment required for drum sampling:

- Health and Safety Plan
- Air monitoring equipment
- Fire extinguishing equipment
- Personnel protective equipment
- Wide mouth glass jars with teflon cap liner, approximately 500 ml volume
- Uniquely numbered sample identification labels with corresponding data sheets
- One-gallon covered (paint) cans half-filled with absorbent (i.e. kitty litter or vermiculite)
- Chain-of-Custody forms
- Decontamination plan and materials
- Glass thieving tubes or Composite Liquid Waste Sampler (COLIWASA)
- Drum opening devices

7.1 Bung Wrench

A common method for opening drums manually is using a universal bung wrench (see Figure 1, Attachment B). These wrenches have fittings made to remove nearly all commonly encountered bungs. They are usually constructed of cast-iron, brass or a bronze-beryllium, nonsparking alloy formulated to reduce the likelihood of sparks. The use of a "NONSPARKING" wrench does not completely eliminate the possibility of a spark being produced, therefore extreme caution should be exercised.

7.2 Drum Deheader

One means by which a drum can be opened manually (when a bung is not removable with a bung wrench) is by using a drum deheader (see Figure 2, Attachment B). This tool is designed to cut the lid of a drum off (or part way off) by means of a scissors-like cutting action. This device is limited in that it can be attached only to closed head drums. Drums with removable heads must be opened by other means.

7.3 Backhoe Spike

The most common means used to open drums remotely for sampling is the use of a metal spike attached or welded to a backhoe bucket (see Figure 3 and 4, Attachment B). In addition to being very efficient, this method can greatly reduce the likelihood of personnel exposure to the potentially hazardous nature of the drum's contents.

7.4 Hydraulic Drum Opener

Another remote drum opening procedure is the utilization of remotely operated hydraulic devices. One such device uses hydraulic pressure to pierce through the wall of a drum (see Figure 5, Attachment B). The device consists of a manually operated pump which pressurizes oil through a length of hydraulic line.

7.5 Pneumatic Devices

A pneumatic bung remover consists of a compressed air supply that is controlled by a heavy-duty, two-stage regulator. A high pressure air line of desired length delivers compressed air to a pneumatic drill, which is adapted to turn a bung fitting selected to fit the bung to be removed (see Figure 6, Attachment B). It should be noted that this bung removal method does not permit the slow venting of the container, and therefore appropriate precautions must be taken to reduce personnel exposure to pressurized, potentially hazardous drum contents. It also requires the container to be upright and relatively level. Bungs that are rusted shut or are in very poor condition cannot be removed with this device.

8.0 PROCEDURES

It is anticipated that the procedures for drum sampling may include a limited degree of drum handling. Therefore, it will be necessary to inspect the drum(s) for certain conditions prior to sampling.

8.1 Preparation

1. Determine the extent of the sampling effort, the sampling methods to be employed, and which equipment and supplies will be needed.
2. Obtain necessary sampling and monitoring equipment.
3. Decontaminate or preclean equipment, and ensure that the equipment is in good working order.
4. Prepare scheduling and coordinate with staff, clients, and regulatory agency, if appropriate.
5. Perform a general site survey prior to site entry in accordance with the site-specific Health and Safety Plan.
6. Use marking devices to identify and mark all sampling locations. If required, the proposed locations may be adjusted based on site access, property boundaries, and surface obstructions.

8.2 Inspection

Prior to sampling, drums will be visually inspected to gain as much information as possible about their contents. Items to consider during inspection include:

- Symbols, wording, labels, or other marks indicating that drum contents are hazardous, e.g., radioactive, explosive, corrosive, toxic, or flammable.

- Symbols, wording, labels, or other marks indicating that the drum contains discarded laboratory chemicals, reagents, or other potentially dangerous materials in small-volume individual containers.
- Signs of deterioration such as corrosion, rust, and leaks.
- Signs of the chemical nature of the contents, such as residue, crystal buildup, etc. at bung opening.
- Signs that the drum is under pressure such as swelling and bulging.
- Special drum types (refer to Table 1).
- Configuration of the drumhead (ringtop or bung).
- Orientation such as whether the drum is standing upright, tilted, or lying on its side.
- Accessibility of the drum.

Monitoring will be conducted around the drums using instruments such as a gamma radiation survey instrument, organic vapor monitor (OVA or HNu), colorimetric tubes (Dräger tubes), and/or a combustible gas meter. The results can be used to classify the drums into categories such as radioactive, leaking/deteriorating, bulging, explosive/shock-sensitive, or laboratory packs.

Personnel will not handle, move, open, sample or in anyway disturb a drum containing radioactive waste, explosive or shock-sensitive waste, laboratory packs, or biohazardous waste until specific direction and safe procedures are received from the Project Manager, PHSO and the Field Team Leader.

TABLE 1
SPECIAL DRUM TYPES

Polyethylene or PVC-lined Drums	Often contain strong acids or bases. If the lining is punctured, the substance will usually corrode the steel, resulting in a significant leak or spill.
Exotic Metal Drums (e.g., aluminum, nickel, stainless steel, or other unusual metal)	Very expensive drums that usually contain an extremely dangerous and/or corrosive/reactive material.
Single-Walled Drums used as a Pressure Vessel	These drums have fittings for both product filling and placement of an inert gas, such as nitrogen. May contain reactive, flammable, or explosive substances.
Laboratory Packs	Used for disposal of expired chemicals and process samples from university laboratories, hospitals, and similar institutions. Individual containers within the lab pack are often not packed in absorbent material. They may contain incompatible materials, radioisotopes, shock-sensitive, highly volatile, highly corrosive, or extremely toxic exotic chemicals. Laboratory packs can be an ignition source for fires at hazardous waste sites.

When drums exhibit the characteristics of the aforementioned categories, the following procedures will be followed:

- **Radioactive Wastes** - If the drum exhibits radiation levels above background, normally 0.01-0.02 mrem/hr (milliroentgen equivalent in man per hour), that are less than or equal to 2 mrem/hr, there is a possible radiation source present. Continue the investigation with caution, and inform the SHSO. If the radiation levels are greater than 2 mrem/hr there is a potential radiation hazard. Work will stop, and the Field Team Leader and Project Manager will be notified so that new procedures can be developed and implemented.
- **Explosive or Shock-Sensitive Waste** - If handling is necessary, exercise extreme caution, have nonessential personnel move to a safe distance, and use a grappler unit for initial handling which is constructed for explosive containment. Use nonsparking equipment and/or remote control devices.
- **Bulging Drums** - Do not move drums under internal pressure unless proper equipment is used, such as a grappler unit constructed for explosive containment.
- **Packaged Laboratory Wastes (Lab Packs)** - Lab Packs can be an ignition source for fires and sometimes contain shock-sensitive materials. Once a lab pack has been opened, a chemist or other qualified individual should inspect, classify and segregate the bottles (without opening), according to the hazards of the wastes. The objective of such a classification system is to ensure safe segregation of the lab packs' contents (refer to Table 2 for an example of a lab pack classification). If crystalline material is noted at the neck of any bottle, handle it as a shock-sensitive waste (due to the potential presence of picric acid, potassium permanganate or explosive mixtures resulting when the aqueous solution crystallizes), or other inimical (harmful) materials, and obtain advice from qualified personnel prior to handling.

Until drum contents are characterized, sampling personnel will assume that unlabeled drums contain hazardous materials. Personnel also should be aware that drums are frequently mislabeled and may not contain the material identified.

TABLE 2
LAB PACK CLASSIFICATION EXAMPLES

Classification	Examples
Inorganic acids	Hydrochloric Acid Sulfuric Acid
Inorganic bases	Sodium hydroxide Potassium hydroxide
Strong oxidizing agents	Ammonium nitrate Barium nitrate Sodium chlorate Sodium peroxide
Strong reducing agents	Sodium thiosulfate Oxalic acid Sodium sulphite
Anhydrous organics and organometallics	Tetraethyl lead Phenylmercuric chloride
Anhydrous inorganics and metal hydrides	Potassium hydride Sodium hydride Sodium metal Potassium
Toxic organics	PCBs Insecticides
Flammable organics	Hexane Toluene Acetone
Inorganics	Sodium carbonate Potassium chloride
Inorganic cyanides	Potassium cyanide Sodium cyanide Copper cyanide
Organic cyanides	Cyanoacetamide
Toxic metals	Arsenic Cadmium Lead Mercury

8.3 Drum Opening

Drums are to be opened and sampled in place. For opening drums manually, equipment such as a nonsparking metal (brass, bronze/manganese, aluminum, molybdenum) bung/plug wrench and a drum deheading device will be used for waste contents that are known to be nonreactive and nonexplosive, within a structurally sound drum.

While opening drums manually with a bung wrench, the following procedures will be used:

- Drums will be positioned bung up, or, for drums with bungs on the side, laid on their sides with the bung plug up. Note that care should be taken when moving a drum into position for opening.
- Use a wrenching motion that is a slow and steady pull across the drum, using a "cheater bar" if the leverage for unscrewing the bung is poor.
- If there is evidence of incompatible chemical reactions, a sudden pressure buildup, or a release of potentially toxic fumes while the bung is being loosened, field personnel will immediately leave the area and arrange for remote drum opening equipment to be used.
- If the drum cannot be opened successfully using a nonsparking hand wrench, then other methods of drum opening (deheading or puncturing) must be considered. If deheading or puncturing a drum, it will be necessary to overpack the drum to minimize the potential for spilling the drum's contents.
- If the drum shows signs of swelling or bulging, perform all steps slowly. From a remote location, relieve excess pressure prior to drum opening using the devices listed below, if possible. If performing drum opening activities manually, place a barrier such as an explosion-resistant plastic shield between the worker and bung to deflect any gas, liquid, or solids which may be expelled as the bung is loosened.

Whenever possible, use the following remote-controlled devices for opening drums:

- A pneumatically operated impact wrench to remove drum bungs.

- A hydraulically or pneumatically operated drum piercer.
- A backhoe equipped with bronze spikes for penetrating drum tops (typical in large-scale operations).

Additional general procedures for drum opening are as follows:

- If a supplied-air respiratory protection system is used, the bank of air cylinders must be maintained outside of the work area.
- If personnel must be located near the drums being opened, place explosion-resistant plastic shields between them and the drums, in case of detonation. Locate controls for drum opening equipment, monitoring equipment, and fire suppression equipment behind the explosion-resistant plastic shield. Nonessential personnel must be positioned upwind from the drum opening and sampling operations.
- When feasible, monitor air quality continuously during drum opening, and as close as possible to the potential source of contaminants, (i.e., placing probes as close as practical without hindering drum opening operations), and hang or balance the drum opening equipment to minimize exertion.
- Do not use picks, chisels, etc. to open drums manually.
- Open exotic metal drums and polyethylene or polyvinylchloride-lined (PVC-lined) drums by removing or manually drilling the bung, while exercising extreme caution.
- Do not open or sample individual containers within laboratory packs.
- Reseal open bungs and/or drill openings as soon as possible, with new bungs or plugs to avoid explosions and/or vapor generation. If an open drum cannot be resealed, place the drum into an overpack.
- Plug any openings in pressurized drums with pressure venting caps set to a 5-psi release to allow venting of vapor pressure.

- Decontaminate and/or properly dispose of sampling equipment after each use to avoid mixing incompatible wastes and contaminating subsequent samples.

8.4 Drum Sampling

When sampling a previously sealed vessel, check for the presence of bottom sludge. Since some layering or stratification is likely in any solution left undisturbed over time, take a sample that represents the entire depth of the vessel.

The most widely used instrument for sampling is a glass tube commonly referred to as a glass thief (Figure 7, Attachment B). This tool is simple, cost effective, quick and collects a sample without having to decontaminate. Glass thieves are typically 6 mm to 16 mm I.D. and 48 inches long.

Drum sampling can be a very hazardous activity because it often involves direct contact with unidentified wastes. Prior to collecting any sample, field team personnel will become familiar with the procedures identified in the Sampling Plan and in this SOP.

Certain information can be construed from the drumhead configuration prior to sampling, such as:

- Removable "Whole" Lid = designed to contain solid material
- Bung opening = designed to contain liquids
- Drum Liner = may contain a highly corrosive or otherwise hazardous material

When manually sampling from a drum, use the following techniques:

- Keep sampling personnel at a safe distance while drums are being opened. Sample only after opening procedures are complete.
- Do not lean over or between other drums to reach the drum being sampled.
- Cover drum tops with plastic sheeting or other suitable uncontaminated materials to avoid excessive contact with the drum tops.

- Never stand on drums. Use mobile steps or another platform to achieve the height necessary to safely sample from the drums.
- After the drum has been opened, monitor headspace gases with no less than an explosimeter and an organic vapor analyzer. In most cases it is impossible to observe the contents of these sealed or partially sealed vessels.
- Obtain samples with either glass rods (thiefs) or with a vacuum pump and tubing. Do not use contaminated items such as discarded rags during sampling. Glass rods will be removed prior to pumping to minimize damage to pumps.
- Identify each drum with a sample number. Record the number on the Drum Waste Characterization Sheet and permanently on the drum (mark lid and side) using either a label, permanent marker, or spray paint. Cover drums with plastic sheeting and secure to minimize degradation of labeling from variable weather conditions.

8.4.1 Procedures for using a glass thief are as follows:

1. Remove cover from sample container.
2. Insert glass tubing almost to the bottom of the drum or until a solid layer is encountered. About one foot of tubing should extend above the drum.
3. Allow the waste in the drum to reach its natural level in the tube.
4. Cap the top of the sampling tube with a tapered stopper or thumb, ensuring liquid does not come into contact with stopper.
5. Carefully remove the capped tube from the drum and insert the uncapped end in the sample container.
6. Release stopper and allow the glass thief to drain until the container is approximately 2/3 full.

7. Remove tube from the sample container.
8. Cap the sample container tightly and place prelabeled sample container in a carrier.
9. Replace bung or lid securely on drum.
10. Break the thief into pieces inside a drum which has been designated for solid hazardous waste disposal. Previously, drum thieves were broken and disposed inside the drum being sampled. However, this activity hinders the future disposal of liquid drum contents by introducing solid material.
11. Log all samples in the site logbook and on field data sheets.
12. Package samples and complete necessary paperwork.
13. Transport sample to decontamination zone in preparation for transport to analytical laboratory.

8.4.2 COLIWASA Sampler

The Composite Liquid Waste Sampler (COLIWASA) is designed to collect a sample from the full depth of a drum and maintain it in the transfer tube until delivery to the sample bottle. The COLIWASA (Figure 8, Attachment B) is a much cited sampler designed to permit representative sampling of multiphase wastes from drums and other containerized materials. One configuration consists of a 152 cm x 4 cm inside diameter (I.D.) section of tubing with a neoprene stopper at one end attached by a rod running the length of the tube to a locking mechanism at the other end. Manipulation of the locking mechanism opens and closes the sampler by raising and lowering the neoprene stopper.

9.0 QUALITY ASSURANCES/QUALITY CONTROL

The following quality assurance procedures apply:

- Document all data on standard chain of custody forms, field data sheets and/or within site logbooks.

- Operate all instrumentation in accordance with operating instructions as supplied by the manufacturer, unless otherwise specified in the Work Plan and Sampling Plan. Equipment checkout and calibration activities must occur prior to sampling/operation, and must be documented in the field logbook.

Quality assurance records shall consist of completed Drum Waste Characterization Sheets and data entered into the Field Logbook. A sample Drum Waste Characterization Sheet is presented as Attachment A. Attachment B contains example figures of drum sampling equipment.

10.0 REFERENCES

NIOSH/OSHA/USCG/EPA, 1985. Occupational Safety and Health Guidance Manual for Hazardous Waste Site Activities. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. Publication No. 85-115.

U.S. EPA, 1986. Drum Handling Practices at Hazardous Waste Sites. Wetzel, Furman, Wickline, and Hodge, JRB Associates, McLean, Virginia. Publication No. 86-165362.

NIOSH, 1990. NIOSH Pocket Guide to Chemical Hazards. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Cincinnati, Ohio. Publication No. 90-117.

U.S. EPA, 1991 Compendium of ERT Waste Sampling Procedures. OSWER Directive 9360.4-07. EPA/540/P-91/008

ATTACHMENT A

DRUM WASTE CHARACTERIZATION SHEET

Drum/Sample No. _____

Project Location _____ Project No. _____
 Project Manager _____ Telephone _____
 Logger _____ Sampler _____
 Weather _____ Date _____ Time _____

Drum Type: Fiber Steel Poly Stainless Steel Nickel
 Poly-Lined Ring Top Closed Top Overpacked
 Drum Size: 85 55 42 30 16 10 5 Other _____
 Drum Contents: Amount Full 3/4 1/2 1/4 <1/4 MT
 Drum Condition: Good Fair Poor

	Physical State				Color	Clarity			Layer Thickness (Inches)
	Liquid	Solid	Gel	Sludge	Use Std. Colors	Clear	Cloudy	Opaque	
Top									
Middle									
Bottom									

pH _____ PID _____ ppm
 Rad Meter _____ mr/hr
 Other _____
 MFG Name _____
 Chemical Name _____

Additional Information: _____

LABORATORY COMPATIBILITY ANALYSES

	Physical State				Color	Clarity			Water Sol.	React.	pH	Hex. Sol.	Per.	Oxid.	CN	Sul.	Biel-Stein	Flash Point
	Liquid	Solid	Gel	Sludge	Use Std. Colors	Clear	Cloudy	Opaque	Sol. Sor I Density	A - Air W - Water	Std. Unit	S or I	+ or -	°C or °F				
Top																		
Middle																		
Bottom																		

Comments: _____
 PCB Conc. _____ ppm Flash Point _____ °C
 Data Reviewer _____ Compatibility Comp. Bulk No. _____
 Field Reviewer _____

ATTACHMENT B

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1: Universal Bung Wrench

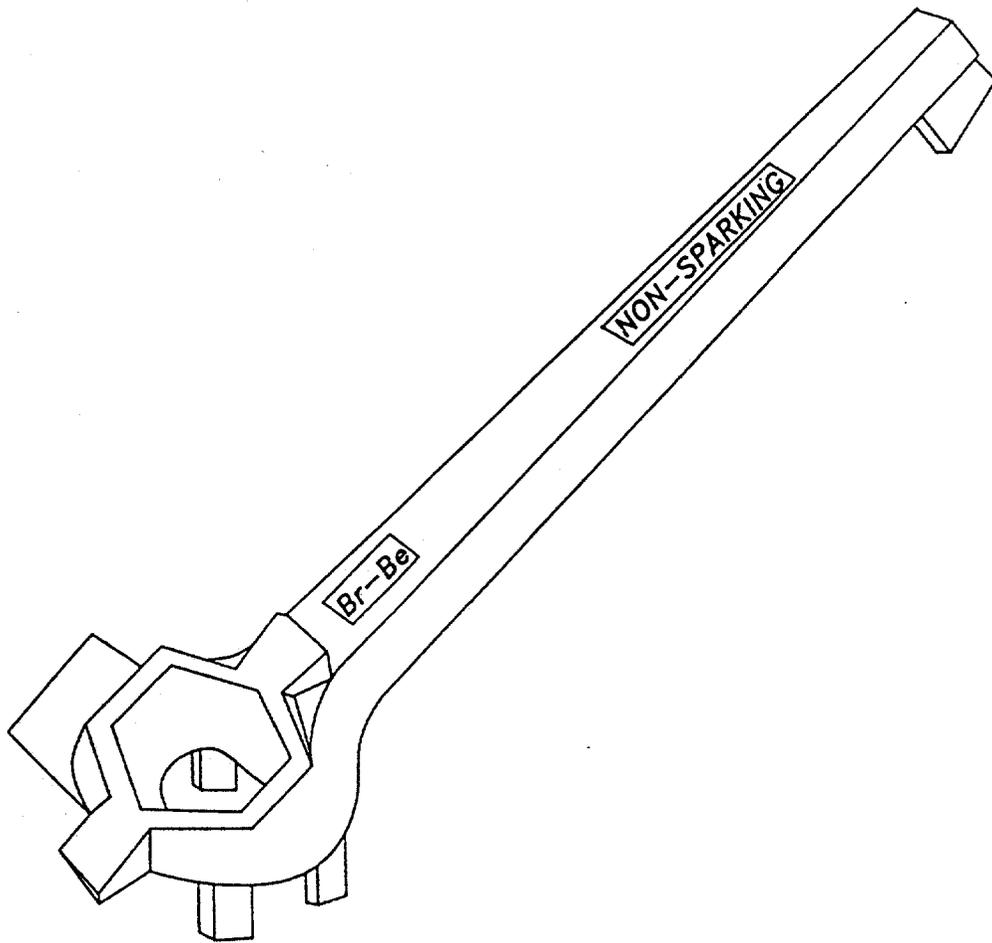


Figure 2: Drum Deheader

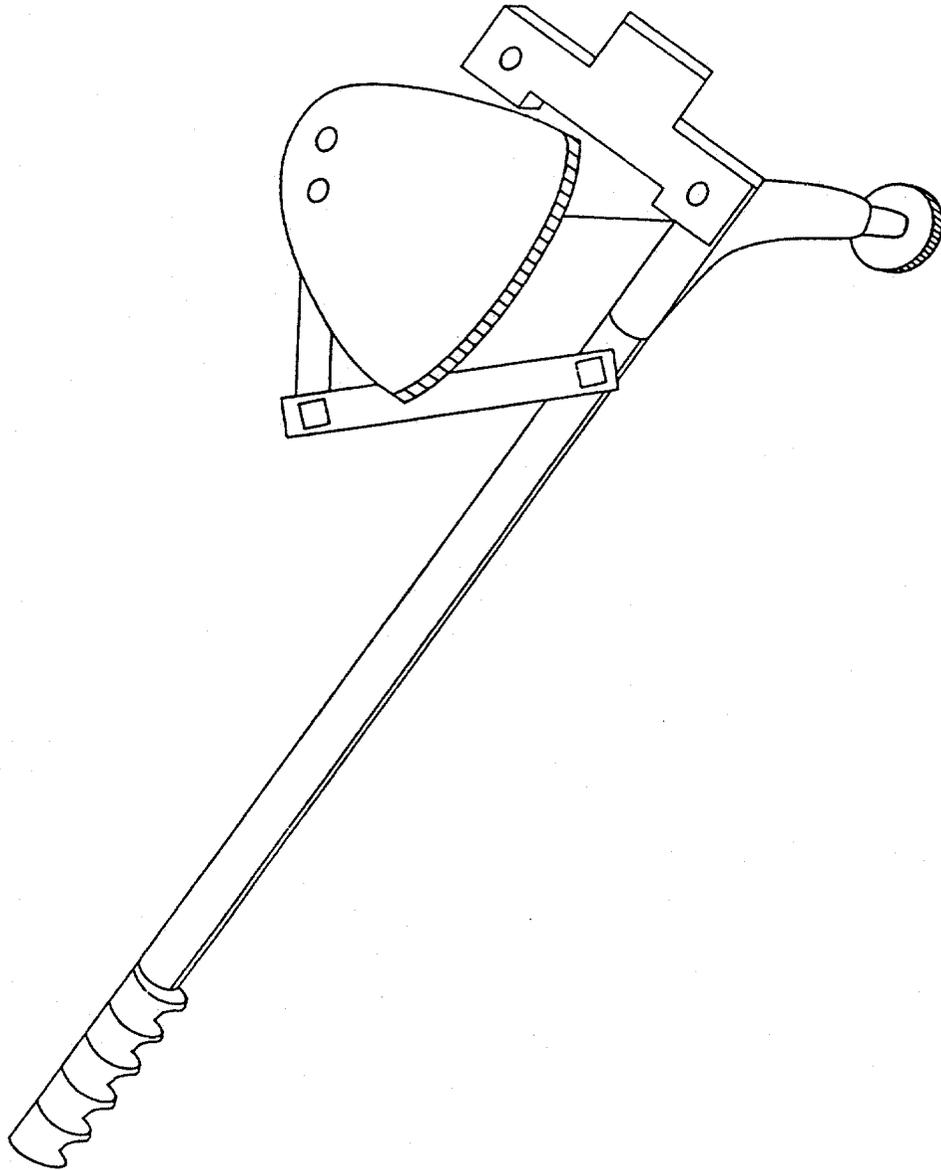


Figure 3: Hand Pick, Pickaxe, and Hand Spike

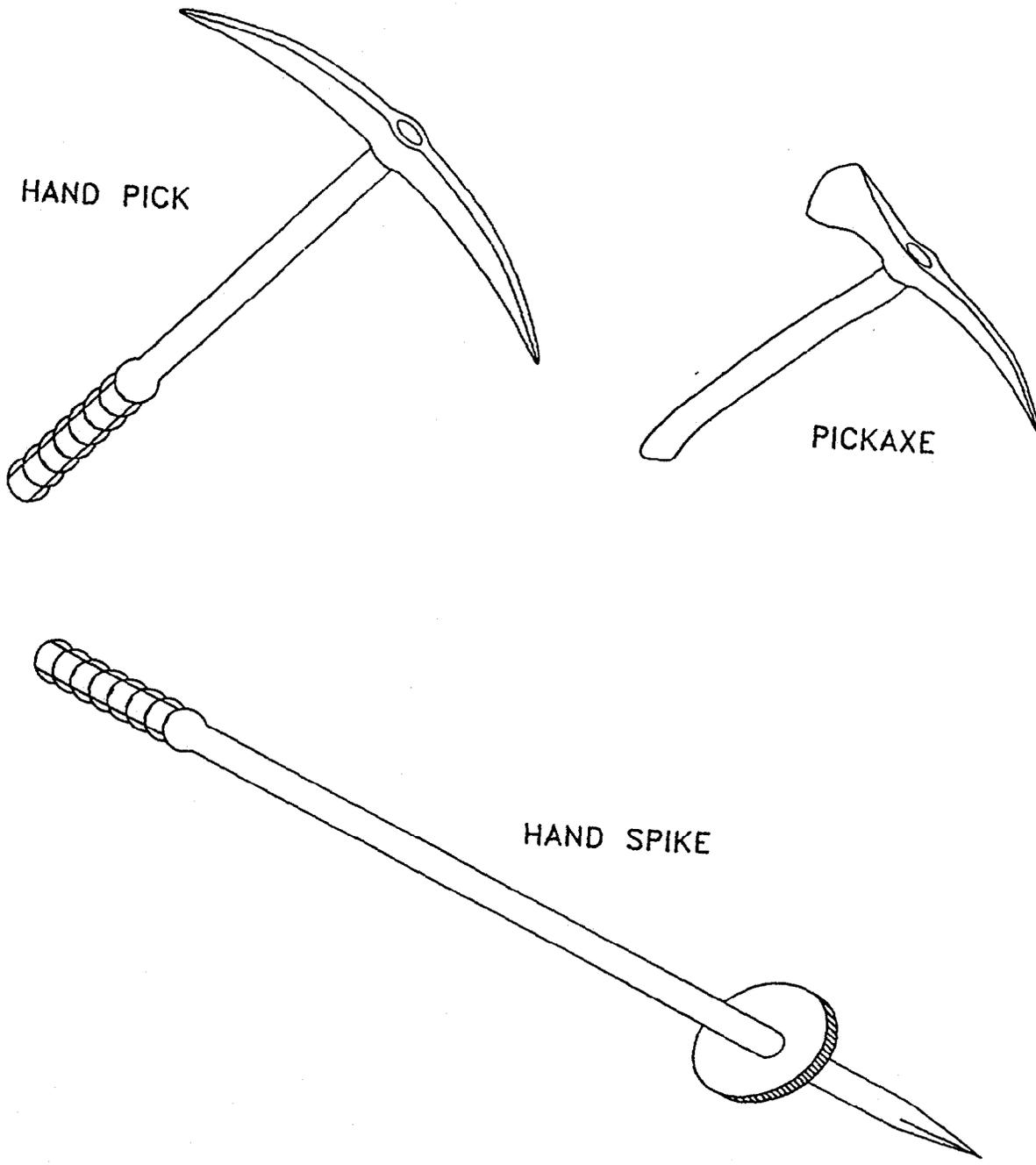


Figure 4: Backhoe Spike

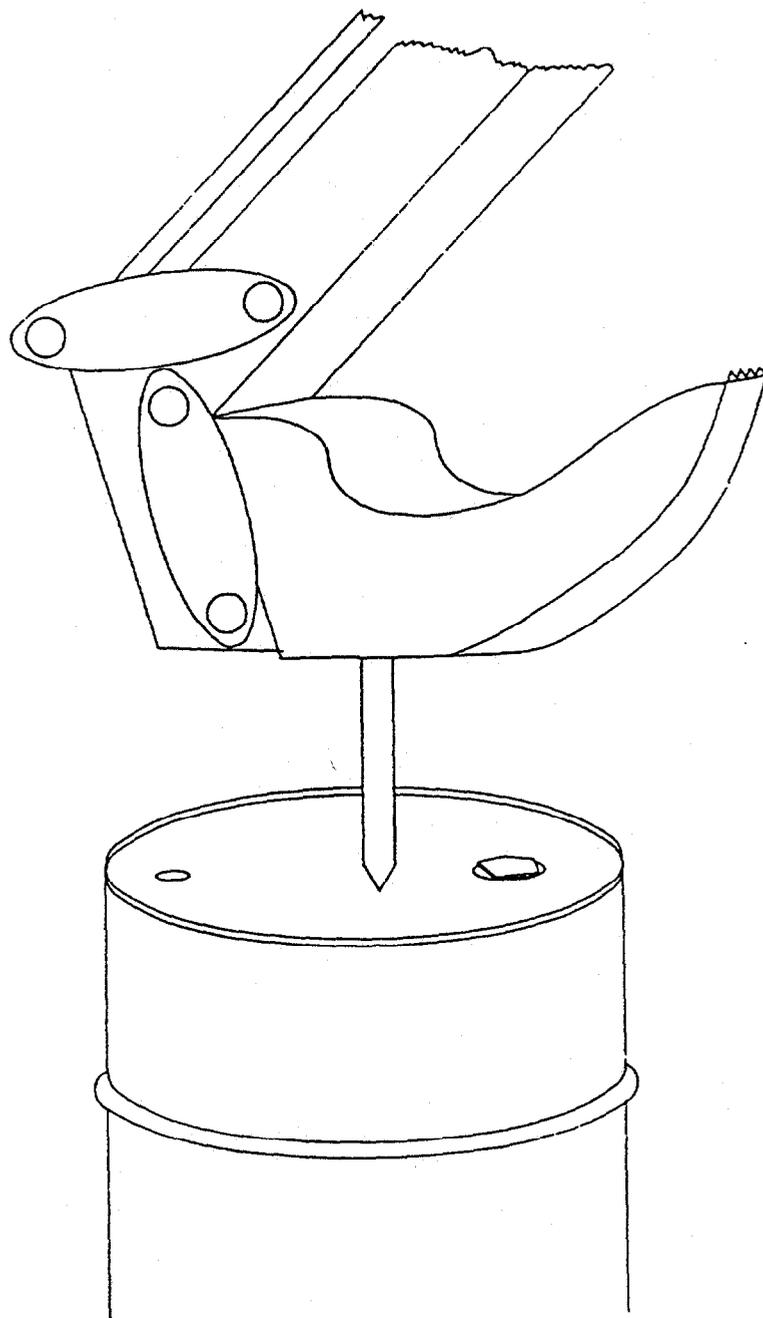


Figure 5: Hydraulic Drum Opener

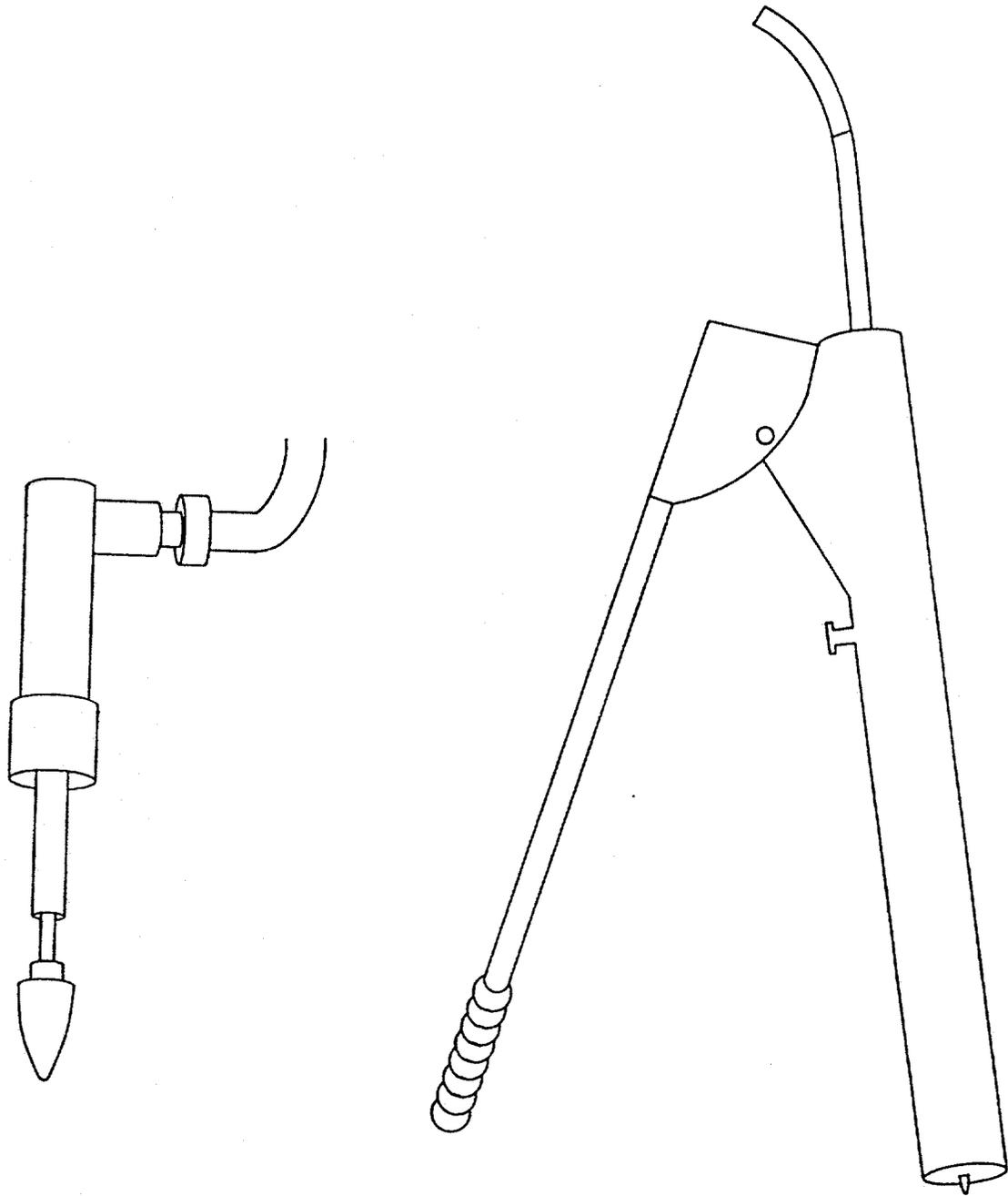


Figure 6: Pneumatic Bung Remover

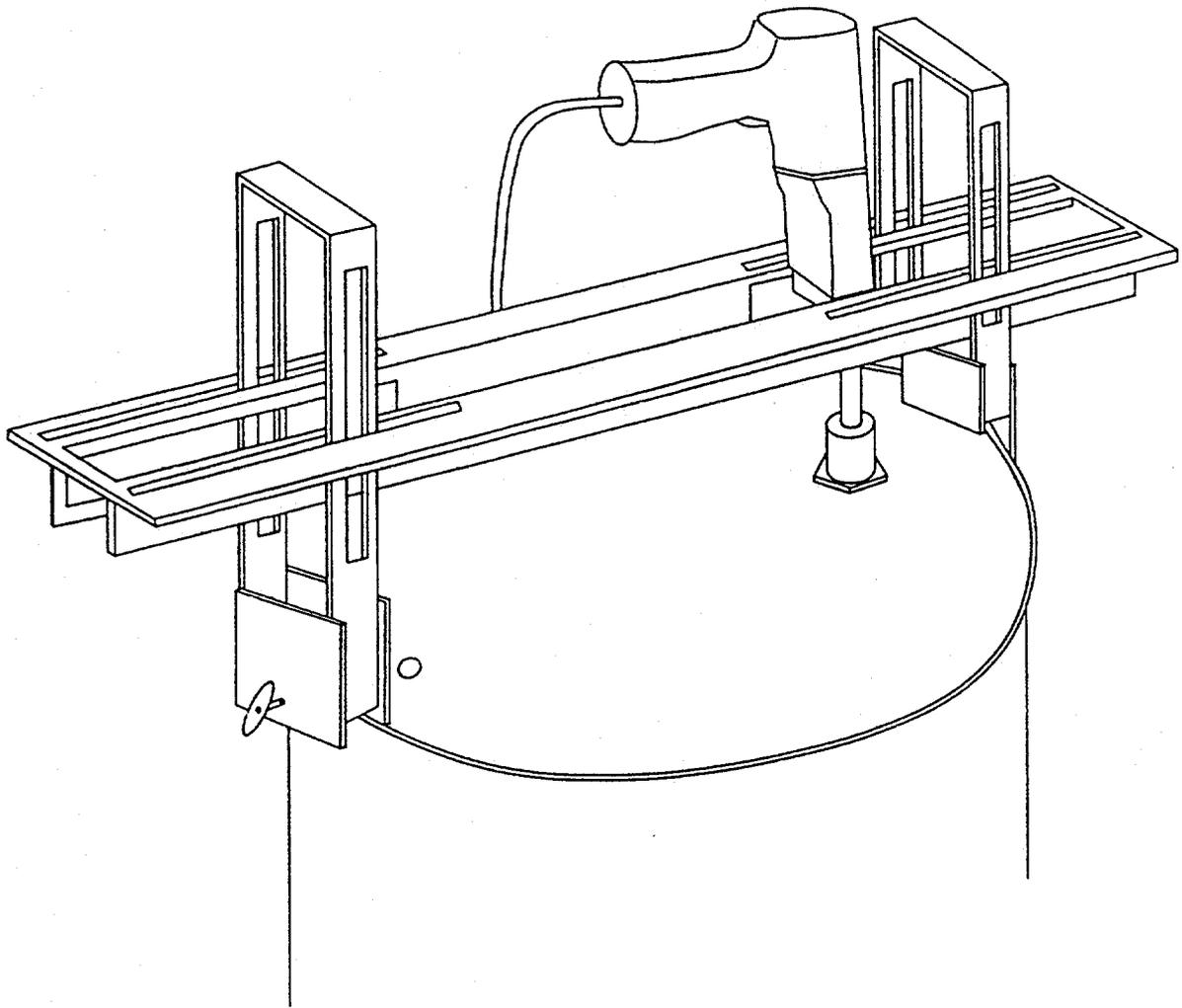
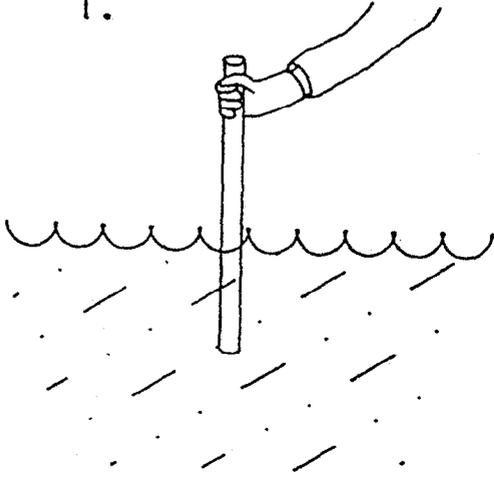


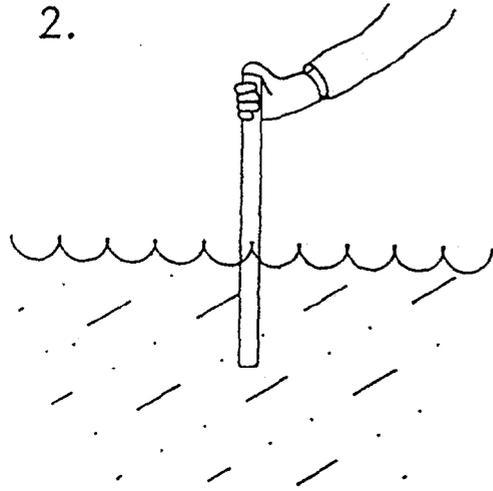
Figure 7: Glass Thief

1.



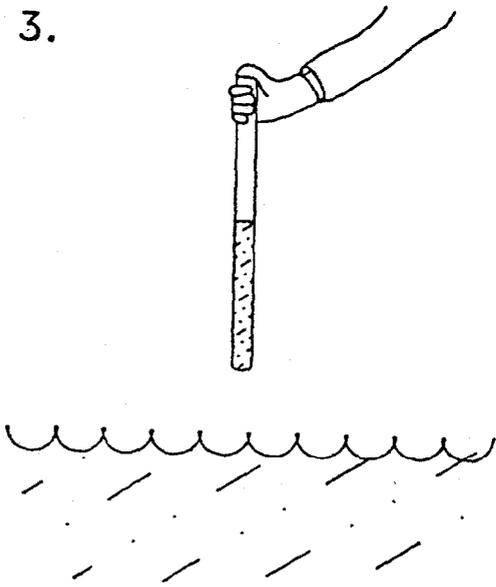
Insert open tube (thief) sampler in containerized liquid.

2.



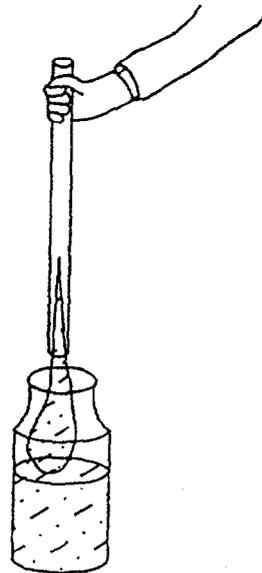
Cover top of sampler with gloved thumb.

3.



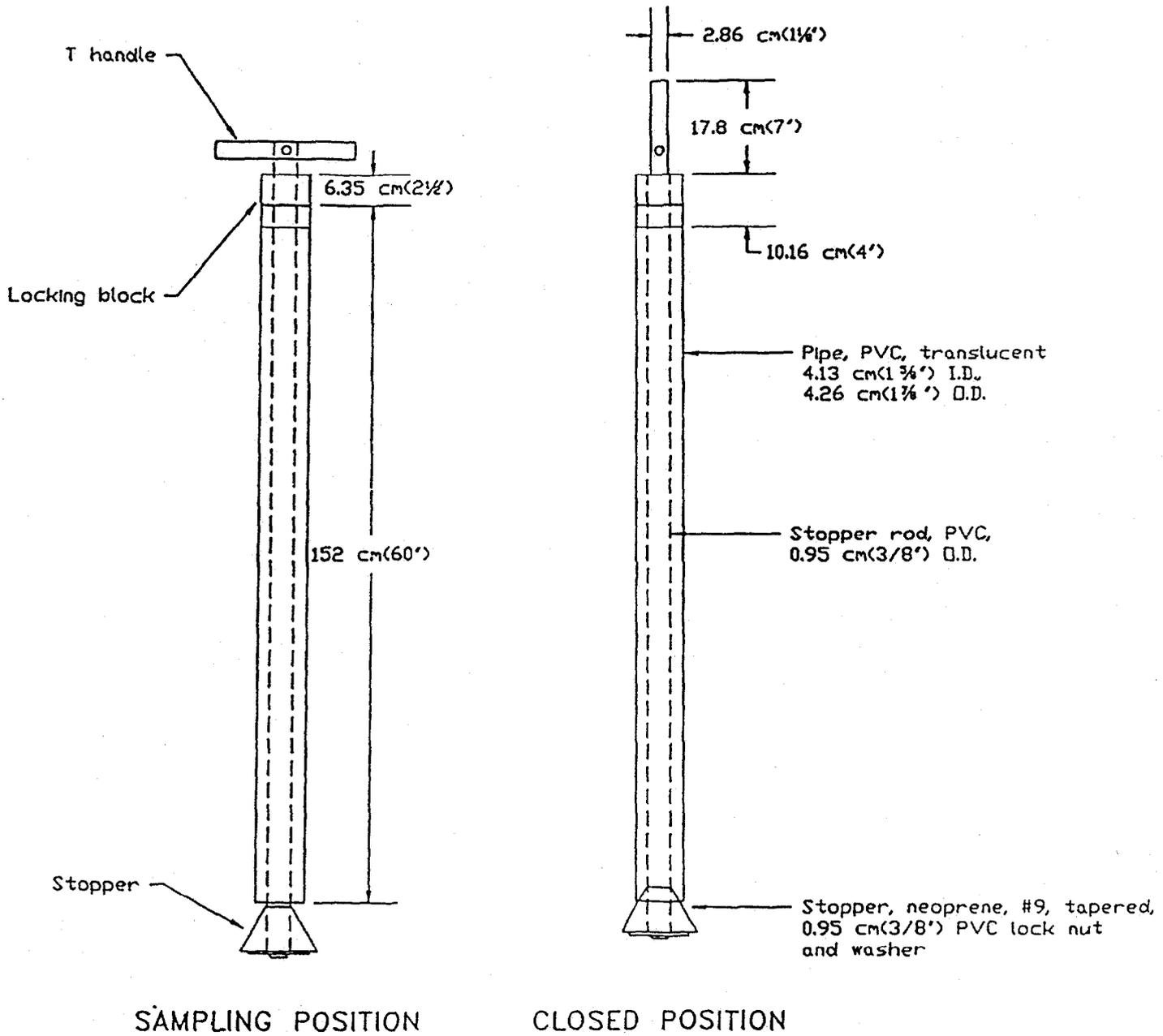
Remove open tube (thief) sampler from containerized liquid.

4.



Place open tube sampler over appropriate sample bottle and remove gloved thumb.

Figure 8: COLIWASA



APPENDIX N
WASTEWATER SAMPLE ACQUISITION

**WASTEWATER SAMPLE ACQUISITION
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

- 1.0 PURPOSE**
- 2.0 SCOPE**
- 3.0 DEFINITIONS**
- 4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES**
- 5.0 PROCEDURES**
 - 5.1 On-Shore
 - 5.2 Off-Shore
- 6.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE RECORDS**
- 7.0 REFERENCES**

WASTEWATER SAMPLE ACQUISITION

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this SOP is to provide general reference information for collecting wastewater samples.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure provides information for the acquisition of waste water samples. Review of the information contained herein will ensure that sample acquisition is properly conducted.

3.0 DEFINITIONS

Sampling Plan - A "plan of action" that guides the implementation of methods that will lead to achieving the plans objective(s).

Grab Sample - An entire sample which is collected at one specific sample location at a specific point in time.

Composite Sample - A sample which is collected at several different locations and/or at different points in time.

Environmental Sample - Samples of naturally occurring materials; soil, sediment, air, water.

Waste Sample - Samples which are comprised of process wastes or other manmade waste material(s).

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - The Project Manager is responsible for ensuring that project specific plans are in accordance with procedures where applicable, or that other approved procedures are developed. The Project Manager is responsible for development of documentation of procedures which deviate from those presented herein.

Field Team Leader - The Field Team Leader is responsible for selecting and detailing the waste water sample acquisition techniques and equipment to be used. It is the responsibility of the Field Team Leader to ensure that these procedures are implemented in the field and to ensure that the Field Investigation personnel performing the sample acquisition activities have been briefed and trained to execute these procedures.

Field Investigation Personnel - It is the responsibility of the Field Investigation Personnel to follow these procedures or to follow documented project specific procedures as outlined in the Work Plan and as directed by the Field Team Leader and Project Manager. The Field Investigation Personnel are responsible for documenting all wastewater sampling activities and ambient air monitoring results in the field log book.

5.0 PROCEDURES

This protocol outlines procedures and equipment for the collection of representative liquid samples and sediment/sludge samples from standing lakes, ponds and lagoons, and flowing streams, rivers, channels, sewers and leachate seeps.

The collection of samples from these sources presents a unique challenge. Often sampling can be quite easy and routine (e.g., collecting a surface water sample from a two foot deep stream). Other times, the nature of site specific conditions may dictate that: 1) special equipment is needed to access the sample, 2) appropriate health and safety measures are critical, 3) proper timing is essential due to waste release times or tidal fluctuations, and/or 4) wastewater flow rate is a factor for consideration.

Prior to sample collection, impoundment characteristics (size, depth, flow) should be recorded in the field log book. Sampling should proceed from downstream locations to upstream locations so that sediment disturbance (turbidity) caused by sampling does not affect sample quality. Additionally, if a sediment sample will be collected at the same location as a liquid sample, the liquid sample must be collected first to minimize sample turbidity.

If the Sampling Plan requires that samples are to be collected from the shore of an impoundment, specific health and safety considerations must be addressed. The person collecting the sample should be fitted with a safety harness and rope secured to a sturdy, immobile object on shore. Backup personnel should be available to assist in sample collection

and should be prepared and able to pull the sampler to safety if unstable banks are encountered.

To more adequately characterize the content and/or quality of an impoundment, samples may be collected away from the shoreline, often at various depths. If the content of the impoundment is suspected to be highly hazardous, the risk to sampling personnel must be weighed against the need to collect the sample. If a barge or boat is used, each person on the vessel must be equipped with a life preserver and/or lifeline.

The sampling of liquids in lakes, ponds, lagoons, streams, rivers, channels, sewers and leachate seeps is generally accomplished through the use of one of the following samplers:

- Laboratory cleaned sample bottle
- Pond sampler
- Weighted bottle sampler
- Wheaton dip sampler
- Kemmerer Depth Sampler
- Bacon Bomb Sampler

The factors that will contribute to the selection of a sampler include the width, depth and flow of the location being sampled, and whether the sample will be collected from the shore or a vessel.

For flowing liquids, tidal influence on the collected sample is an additional concern and should be addressed in the Sampling Plan. At a minimum, the stage of the tide at the time of sample collection should be recorded. Consideration should be given to sampling at varied tidal stages as well as seasonally. Tidal information can be obtained from local bait shops, newspaper listings and/or local radio or television news reports.

Samplers may encounter situations where rate of flow affects their ability to collect a sample. For fast flowing rivers and streams it may be nearly impossible to collect a mid-channel sample at a specific point. Low flowing streams and leachate seeps present the opposite problem. In these cases the sampler should attempt to locate an area where flow is obstructed and a pool is created. If this is not possible, sediment may be dug with a decontaminated trowel to create a pooled area where sufficient liquid will accumulate for sampling.

5.1 On-Shore

If the banks are not sloped, sampling personnel may be able to collect the liquid directly into the sample bottle. In some instances where access is limited, a pond sampler, by virtue of its extension capabilities, may be necessary. For a stream, channel or river, collect the sample at mid-depth. For standing liquid, collect the sample from just below the surface or at mid-depth. Once the sample is obtained by sample vessel, transfer it directly into the sample bottle. If volatile organic compounds (VOCs) are to be analyzed, fill the appropriate sample containers for VOCs first, then fill sample containers for other chemical analyses. Decontaminate the sampling device following procedures outlined in the Sampling Plan and/or SOP F502 before obtaining the next sample.

5.2 Off-Shore

Collect a liquid sample using the sample bottle or decontaminated pond sampler, if necessary. If the liquid has stratified, a sample of each strata should be collected. One of the depth samplers listed above will allow collection of discrete representative liquid samples at various depths. Proper use of the chosen sampling device includes slowly lowering and careful retrieval of the sample, immediate transfer of the liquid into the appropriate sampling container, and logbook notation of the depth at which the sample was collected. After collection, the sampling device must be decontaminated prior to obtaining the next sample.

6.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE RECORDS

Quality assurance records shall consist of recording sample date and acquisition time(s), sample number, sample location(s), sample depth(s), name of the Field Investigation Personnel collecting the sample(s), and Service Order Number in the field logbook. The type of container used to hold the sample and preservative agent, if needed, also will be documented, as will the method of sampling equipment decontamination. In addition, if photographs are taken of the sample site, the photograph number and direction of view shall be recorded as well.

7.0 REFERENCES

Field Sampling Procedures Manual. Chapter 8. New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection, Trenton, New Jersey. February 1988.

Sampling and Analysis Methods. Compilation of EPA's Sampling and Analysis Methods, USEPA, Washington, D.C. 1991.

Characterization of Hazardous Waste Sites. USEPA, Washington, D. C. 1990.

APPENDIX O
SAMPLE PRESERVATION AND HANDLING

**SAMPLE PRESERVATION AND HANDLING
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

- 1.0 PURPOSE**
- 2.0 SCOPE**
- 3.0 DEFINITIONS**
- 4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES**
- 5.0 PROCEDURES**
 - 5.1 Sample Containers
 - 5.2 Preservation Techniques
 - 5.3 Sample Holding Times
- 6.0 SAMPLE HANDLING AND TRANSPORTATION**
- 7.0 REFERENCES**

SAMPLE PRESERVATION AND HANDLING

1.0 PURPOSE

This SOP describes the appropriate containers for samples of particular matrices, and the steps necessary to preserve those samples when shipped off site for chemical analysis. It also identifies the qualifications for individuals responsible for the transportation of hazardous materials and samples and the regulations set forth by the Department of Transportation regarding the same.

2.0 SCOPE

Some chemicals react with sample containers made of certain materials; for example, trace metals adsorb more strongly to glass than to plastic, while many organic chemicals may dissolve various types of plastic containers. It is therefore critical to select the correct container in order to maintain the integrity of the sample prior to analysis.

Many water and soil samples are unstable and may change in chemical character during shipment. Therefore, preservation of the sample may be necessary when the time interval between field collection and laboratory analysis is long enough to produce changes in either the concentration or the physical condition of the constituent(s). While complete and irreversible preservation of samples is not possible, preservation does retard the chemical and biological changes that may occur after the sample is collected.

Preservation techniques are usually limited to pH control, chemical addition(s), and refrigeration/freezing. Their purposes are to (1) retard biological activity, (2) retard hydrolysis of chemical compounds/complexes, (3) reduce constituent volatility, and (4) reduce adsorption effects.

Typical sample container and preservation requirements for the CLEAN Program are referenced in NEESA 20.2-047B and are provided in Attachment A of this SOP. Note that sample container requirements (i.e., volumes) may vary by laboratory.

The Department of Transportation, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Title 49 establishes regulations for all materials offered for transportation. The transportation of environmental

samples for analysis is regulated by Code of Federal Regulations Title 40 (Protection of the Environment), along with 49 CFR Part 172 Subpart H. The transportation of chemicals used as preservatives and samples identified as hazardous (as defined by 49 CFR Part 171.8) are regulated by 49 CFR Part 172.

3.0 DEFINITIONS

HCl - Hydrochloric Acid
H₂SO₄ - Sulfuric Acid
HNO₃ - Nitric Acid
NaOH - Sodium Hydroxide

Normality (N) - Concentration of a solution expressed as equivalents per liter, where an equivalent is the amount of a substance containing one mole of replaceable hydrogen or its equivalent. Thus, a one molar solution of HCl, containing one mole of H, is "one-normal," while a one molar solution of H₂SO₄ containing two moles of H, is "two-normal."

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - The Project Manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific plans are in accordance with these procedures, where applicable, or that other, approved procedures are developed. The Project Manager is responsible for development of documentation of procedures which deviate from those presented herein. The Project Manager is also responsible for proper certification of individuals responsible for transportation of samples of hazardous substances.

Field Team Leader - It is the responsibility of the Field Team Leader to ensure that these procedures are implemented in the field and to ensure that personnel performing sampling activities have been briefed and trained to execute these procedures. The Field Team Leader is responsible to ensure all samples and/or hazardous substances are properly identified, labeled, and packaged prior to transportation.

Sampling Personnel - It is the responsibility of the field sampling personnel to initiate sample preservation and handling. It is also the responsibility of the field sampling personnel to understand and adhere to the requirements for proper transportation of samples and/or hazardous substances.

5.0 PROCEDURES

The following procedures discuss sample containerization and preservation techniques that are to be followed when collecting environmental samples for laboratory analysis.

5.1 Sample Containers

For most samples and analytical parameters either glass or plastic containers are satisfactory. In general, if the analyte(s) to be measured is organic in nature, the container shall be made of glass. If the analyte(s) is inorganic, then glass or plastic containers may be used. Containers shall be kept out of direct sunlight (to minimize biological or photo-oxidation/photolysis of constituents) until they reach the analytical laboratory. The sample container shall have approximately five to ten percent air space ("ullage") to allow for expansion/vaporization if the sample is heated during transport (one liter of water at 4°C expands by 15 milliliters if heated to 130°F/55°C); however, head space for volatile organic analyses shall be omitted.

The analytical laboratory shall provide sample containers that have been certified clean according to USEPA procedures. Shipping containers for samples, consisting of sturdy ice chests, are to be provided by the laboratory.

Once opened, the sample container must be used at once for storage of a particular sample. Unused, but opened, containers are to be considered contaminated and must be discarded. Because of the potential for introduction of contamination, they cannot be reclosed and saved for later use. Likewise, any unused containers which appear contaminated upon receipt, or which are found to have loose caps or missing liners (if required for the container) shall be discarded.

General sample container, preservative, and holding time requirements are listed in Attachment A.

5.2 Preservation Techniques

The preservation techniques to be used for various analytes are listed in Attachment A. Reagents required for sample preservation will either be added to the sample containers by

laboratory prior to their shipment to the field or added in the field using laboratory supplied preservatives. Some of the more commonly used sample preservation techniques include storage of sample at a temperature of 4°C, acidification of water samples, and storage of samples in dark (i.e. amber) containers to prevent the samples from being exposed to light.

All samples shall be stored at a temperature of 4°C. Additional preservation techniques shall be applied to water samples as follows:

- Water samples to be analyzed for volatile organics shall be acidified.
- Water samples to be analyzed for semivolatile organics shall be stored in dark containers.
- Water samples to be analyzed for pesticides/PCBs shall be stored in dark containers.
- Water samples to be analyzed for inorganic compounds shall be acidified.

These preservation techniques generally apply to samples of low-level contamination. The preservation techniques utilized for samples may vary. However, unless documented otherwise in the project plans, all samples shall be considered low concentration. All samples preserved with chemicals shall be clearly identified by indicating on the sample label that the sample is preserved.

5.3 Sample Holding Times

The elapsed time between sample collection and initiation of laboratory analyses is considered the holding time and must be within a prescribed time frame for each individual analysis to be performed. Sample holding times for routine sample collection are provided in Attachment A.

6.0 **SAMPLE HANDLING AND TRANSPORTATION**

After collection, the outside of all sample containers will be wiped clean with a damp paper towel; however sample handling should be minimized. Personnel should use extreme care to ensure that samples are not contaminated. If samples are placed in an ice chest, personnel should ensure that melted ice cannot cause sample containers to become submerged, as this may result in sample cross-contamination and loss of sample labels. Sealable plastic bags, (zipper-type bags), should be used when glass sample containers are placed in ice chests to prevent cross-contamination, if breakage should occur.

Samples may be hand delivered to the laboratory or they may be shipped by common carrier. Relevant regulations for the storage and shipping of samples are contained in 40 CFR 261.4(d). Parallel state regulations may also be relevant. Shipment of dangerous goods by air cargo is also regulated by the United Nations/International Civil Aviation Organization (UN/ICAO). The Dangerous Goods Regulations promulgated by the International Air Transport Association (IATA) meet or exceed DOT and UN/ICAO requirements and should be used for shipment of dangerous goods via air cargo. Standard procedure for shipping environmental samples are given in Attachment B.

7.0 REFERENCES

American Public Health Association, 1981. Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater. 15th Edition. APHA, Washington, D.C.

USEPA, 1984. "Guidelines Establishing Test Procedures for the Analysis of Pollutants under Clean Water Act." Federal Register, Volume 49 (209), October 26, 1984, p. 43234.

USEPA, 1979. Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes. EPA-600/4-79-020. USEPA EMSL, Cincinnati, Ohio.

USEPA, Region IV, 1991. Environmental Compliance Branch Standard Operating Procedures and Quality Assurance Manual. Athens, Georgia.

Protection of the Environment, Code of Federal Regulation, Title 40, Parts 260 to 299.

Transportation, Code of Federal Regulation, Title 49, Parts 100 to 177.

ATTACHMENT A

**REQUIRED CONTAINER, PRESERVATION TECHNIQUES
AND HOLDING TIMES**

ATTACHMENT A

SUMMARY OF CONTAINERS, PRESERVATION, AND HOLDING TIMES FOR AQUEOUS SAMPLES

Parameter	Bottle Requirements	Preservation Requirements	Holding Time ⁽¹⁾	Analytical Method	Bottle Volume
Volatile Organic Compounds (VOA)	glass teflon lined cap	Cool to 4°C 1:1 HCl pH <2	10 days	CLP	2 x 40 ml
Semivolatile Organic Compounds (SVOA)	glass teflon lined cap	Cool to 4°C Dark	Extraction within 5 days Analyze 40 days	CLP	2 x 1 liter
PCB/Pesticides	glass teflon lined cap	Cool to 4°C Dark	Extraction within 5 days Analyze 40 days	CLP	2 x 1 liter
Cyanide	plastic/glass	NaOH to pH >12 Cool to 4°C	14 days	CLP EPA 335.2	1 x 1 liter
Metals (TAL)	plastic/glass	HNO ₃ to pH <2	180 days except Mercury is 26 days	CLP	1 x 1 liter
Total Organic Carbon	glass, teflon lined cap	Cool to 4°C H ₂ SO ₄ to pH <2	28 days	EPA 415.1	2 x 40 ml
Total Organic Halogen	plastic/glass	Cool to 4°C H ₂ SO ₄ to pH <2	28 days	EPA 450.1	250 ml
Chloride	plastic/glass	none required	28 days	EPA 325.2/325.3	250 ml
Sulfate	plastic/glass	Cool to 4°C	28 days	EPA 375.4	250 ml
Alkalinity	plastic/glass	Cool to 4°C	14 days	EPA 310.1/310.2	250 ml
Gross alpha/gross beta	plastic/glass	HNO ₃ to pH <2	6 months	9310	1 gallon
Chlorinated herbicides	glass, teflon lined cap	Cool to 4°C	14/28 days	EPA 515.1	1000 ml
Hardness	plastic/glass	HNO ₃ to pH <2	6 months	EPA 130.2	150 ml

⁽¹⁾ Holding times for CLP methods are based on Validated Time of Sample Receipt as stated in CLP statement of work of February, 1991.
Holding times for Non-CLP methods are based on time of sample collection.

Note: Verify this information with the laboratory that will perform the analyses.

ATTACHMENT A (Continued)

SUMMARY OF CONTAINERS, PRESERVATION, AND HOLDING TIMES FOR SOIL SAMPLES

Parameter	Bottle Requirements	Preservation Requirements	Holding Time (1)	Analytical Method	Bottle Volume
Volatile Organic Compounds (VOA)	glass teflon lined cap	Cool to 4°C	10 days	CLP	1 x 50 gm
Semivolatile Organic Compounds (SVOA)	glass teflon lined cap	Cool to 4°C	Extraction within 10 days Analyze 40 days	CLP	1 x 250 gm
PCB/Pesticides	glass teflon lined cap	Cool to 4°C	Extraction within 10 days Analyze 40 days	CLP	1 x 50 gm
Metals (TAL)	plastic/glass	Cool to 4°C	Mercury is 26 days 180 days	CLP	1 x 50 gm
Cyanide	plastic/glass	Cool to 4°C	14 days	CLP EPA 335.2M	1 x 50 gm

(1) Holding times for CLP methods are based on Validated Time of Sample Receipt as stated in CLP statement of work of February, 1991.
Holding times for Non-CLP methods are based on time of sample collection.

Note: Verify this information with the laboratory that will perform the analyses.

2008 10 10 10:00 AM

ATTACHMENT B

SAMPLE SHIPPING PROCEDURES

ATTACHMENT B
SAMPLE SHIPPING PROCEDURES

Introduction

Samples collected during field investigations or in response to a hazardous materials incident must be classified by the project leader, prior to shipping by air, as either environmental or hazardous substances. The guidance for complying with U.S. DOT regulations in shipping environmental laboratory samples is given in the "National Guidance Package for Compliance with Department of Transportation Regulations in the Shipment of Environmental Laboratory Samples."

Pertinent regulations for the shipping of environmental samples is given in 40 CFR 261.4(d). Samples collected from process wastewater streams, drums, bulk storage tanks, soil, sediment, or water samples from areas suspected of being highly contaminated may require shipment as dangerous goods/hazardous substance. Regulations for packing, marking, labeling, and shipping of dangerous goods by air transport are promulgated by the United Nations International Civil Aviation Organization (UN/ICAO), which is equivalent to IATA.

Individuals responsible for transportation of environmental samples or dangerous goods/hazardous substances must be tested and certified by their employer. This is required by 49 CFR Part 172 Subpart H Docket HM-126 to assure the required qualifications for individuals offering materials for transportation.

Environmental samples shall be packed prior to shipment by commercial air carrier using the following procedures:

1. Select a sturdy cooler in good repair. Secure and tape the drain plug (inside and outside) with fiber or duct tape. Line the cooler with a large heavy duty plastic bag. This practice keeps the inside of the cooler clean and minimizes cleanup at the laboratory after samples are removed.
2. Allow sufficient headspace (ullage) in all bottles (except VOAs) to compensate for any pressure and temperature changes (approximately 10 percent of the volume of the container).

3. Be sure the lids on all bottles are tight (will not leak). In many regions custody seals are also applied to sample container lids. The reason for this practice is two-fold: to maintain integrity of samples and keep lid on the container should the lid loosen during shipment. Check with the appropriate regional procedures prior to field work. In many cases, the laboratory manager of the analytical lot to be used on a particular project can also provide this information.
4. It is good practice to wrap all glass containers in bubblewrap or other suitable packing material prior to placing in plastic bags.
5. Place all bottles in separate and appropriately sized polyethylene bags and seal the bags with tape (preferably plastic electrical tape, unless the bag is a zipper-type bag). Up to three VOA bottles, separately wrapped in bubblewrap, may be packed in one plastic bag.
6. Optionally, place three to six VOA vials in a quart metal can and then fill the can with vermiculite.
7. Place two to four inches of vermiculite (ground corn cob, or other inert packing material) in the bottom of the cooler and then place the bottles and cans in the cooler with sufficient space to allow for the addition of more vermiculite between the bottles and cans.
8. Put frozen "blue ice" (or ice that has been placed in properly sealed, double-bagged, heavy duty polyethylene bags) on top of and between the samples. Fill all remaining space between the bottles or cans with packing material. Fold and securely fasten the top of the large heavy duty plastic bag with tape (preferably electrical or duct).
9. Place the Chain-of-Custody Record and the Request for Analysis Form (if applicable) into a plastic bag, tape the bag to the inner side of the cooler lid, and then close the cooler and securely tape (preferably with fiber tape) the top of the cooler unit. Wrap the tape three to four times around each side of the cooler unit. Chain-of-custody seals should be affixed to the top and sides of the cooler within the securing tape so that the cooler cannot be opened without breaking the seal.
10. Each cooler (if multiple coolers) should have its own Chain-of-Custody Record reflecting the samples shipped in that cooler.
11. Label according to 40 CFR 261.4(d). The shipping containers should be marked "THIS END UP," and arrow labels which indicate the proper upward position of the container should be affixed to the container. A label containing the name and address of the shipper and laboratory shall be placed on the outside of the container. It is good practice to secure this label with clear plastic tape to prevent removal during shipment by blurring of important information should the label become wet. The commercial carrier is not required to sign the COC record as long as the custody seals remain intact and the COC record stays in the cooler. The only other documentation required is the completed airbill, which is secured to the top of the shipping container. Please note several coolers/shipping containers may be shipped under one airbill. However, each cooler must be labeled as "Cooler 1 of 3, Cooler 2 of 3, etc.", prior to shipping. Additionally it is good practice to label each COC form to correspond to each cooler (i.e., 1 of 3, 2 of 3, etc.).

APPENDIX P
CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY

**CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

- 1.0 PURPOSE**
- 2.0 SCOPE**
- 3.0 DEFINITIONS**
- 4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES**
- 5.0 PROCEDURES**
 - 5.1 Sample Identification
 - 5.2 Chain-of-Custody Procedures
- 6.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE RECORDS**
- 7.0 REFERENCES**

CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this SOP is to provide information on chain-of-custody procedures to be used to document sample handling.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure describes the steps necessary for transferring samples through the use of Chain-of-Custody Records. A Chain-of-Custody Record is required, without exception, for the tracking and recording of samples collected for on-site or off-site analysis (chemical or geotechnical) during program activities (except wellhead samples taken for measurement of field parameters, SOP F101). Use of the Chain-of-Custody Record Form creates an accurate written record that can be used to trace the possession and handling of the sample from the moment of its collection through analysis. This procedure identifies the necessary custody records and describes their completion. This procedure does not take precedence over region-specific or site-specific requirements for chain-of-custody.

3.0 DEFINITIONS

Chain-of-Custody Record Form - A Chain-of-Custody Record Form is a printed two-part form that accompanies a sample or group of samples as custody of the sample(s) is transferred from one custodian to another custodian. One copy of the form must be retained in the project file.

Custodian - The person responsible for the custody of samples at a particular time, until custody is transferred to another person (and so documented), who then becomes custodian. A sample is under one's custody if:

- It is in one's actual possession.
- It is in one's view, after being in one's physical possession.
- It was in one's physical possession and then he/she locked it up to prevent tampering.
- It is in a designated and identified secure area.

Sample - A sample is physical evidence collected from a facility or the environment, which is representative of conditions at the point and time that it was collected.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - The Project Manager is responsible for ensuring that project-specific plans are in accordance with these procedures, where applicable, or that other, approved procedures are developed. The Project Manager is responsible for development of documentation of procedures which deviate from those presented herein. The Project Manager is responsible for ensuring that chain-of-custody procedures are implemented. The Project Manager also is responsible for determining that custody procedures have been met by the analytical laboratory.

Field Team Leader - The Field Team Leader is responsible for determining that chain-of-custody procedures are implemented up to and including release to the shipper or laboratory. It is the responsibility of the Field Team Leader to ensure that these procedures are implemented in the field and to ensure that personnel performing sampling activities have been briefed and trained to execute these procedures.

Sampling Personnel - It is the responsibility of the field sampling personnel to initiate chain-of-custody procedures, and maintain custody of samples until they are relinquished to another custodian, the sample shipper, or to a common carrier.

5.0 PROCEDURES

The term "chain-of-custody" refers to procedures which ensure that evidence presented in a court of law is valid. The chain-of-custody procedures track the evidence from the time and place it is first obtained to the courtroom, as well as providing security for the evidence as it is moved and/or passed from the custody of one individual to another.

Chain-of-custody procedures, recordkeeping, and documentation are an important part of the management control of samples. Regulatory agencies must be able to provide the chain-of-possession and custody of any samples that are offered for evidence, or that form the basis of analytical test results introduced as evidence. Written procedures must be available and followed whenever evidence samples are collected, transferred, stored, analyzed, or destroyed.

5.1 Sample Identification

The method of identification of a sample depends on the type of measurement or analysis performed. When in-situ measurements are made, the data are recorded directly in bound logbooks or other field data records with identifying information.

Information which shall be recorded in the field logbook, when in-situ measurements or samples for laboratory analysis are collected, includes:

- Field Sampler(s);
- CTO Number;
- Project Sample Number;
- Sample location or sampling station number;
- Date and time of sample collection and/or measurement;
- Field observations;
- Equipment used to collect samples and measurements; and,
- Calibration data for equipment used.

Measurements and observations shall be recorded using waterproof ink.

5.1.1 Sample Label

Samples, other than in-situ measurements, are removed and transported from the sample location to a laboratory or other location for analysis. Before removal, however, a sample is often divided into portions, depending upon the analyses to be performed. Each portion is preserved in accordance with the Sampling and Analysis Plan. Each sample container is identified by a sample label (see Attachment A). Sample labels are provided, along with sample containers, by the analytical laboratory. The information recorded on the sample label includes:

- Project or Contract Task Order (CTO) Number.
- Station Location - The unique sample number identifying this sample.
- Date - A six-digit number indicating the day, month, and year of sample collection (e.g., 12/21/85).
- Time - A four-digit number indicating the 24-hour time of collection (for example: 0954 is 9:54 am., and 1629 is 4:29 p.m.).
- Medium - Water, soil, sediment, sludge, waste, etc.

- Sample Type - Grab or composite.
- Preservation - Type and quantity of preservation added.
- Analysis - VOA, BNAs, PCBs, pesticides, metals, cyanide, other.
- Sampled By - Printed name of the sampler.
- Remarks - Any pertinent additional information.

Using only the work assignment number of the sample label maintains the anonymity of sites. This may be necessary, even to the extent of preventing the laboratory performing the analysis from knowing the identity of the site (e.g., if the laboratory is part of an organization that has performed previous work on the site).

5.2 Chain-of-Custody Procedures

After collection, separation, identification, and preservation, the sample is maintained under chain-of-custody procedures until it is in the custody of the analytical laboratory and has been stored or disposed.

5.2.1 Field Custody Procedures

- Samples are collected as described in the site Sampling and Analysis Plan. Care must be taken to record precisely the sample location and to ensure that the sample number on the label matches the Chain-of-Custody Record exactly.
- The person undertaking the actual sampling in the field is responsible for the care and custody of the samples collected until they are properly transferred or dispatched.
- When photographs are taken of the sampling as part of the documentation procedure, the name of the photographer, date, time, site location, and site description are entered sequentially in the site logbook as photos are taken. Once developed, the photographic prints shall be serially numbered, corresponding to the logbook descriptions; photographs will be stored in the project files. It is good practice to identify sample locations in photographs by including an easily read sign with the appropriate sample/location number.
- Sample labels shall be completed for each sample, using waterproof ink unless prohibited by weather conditions, e.g., a logbook notation would explain that a pencil was used to fill out the sample label if the pen would not function in freezing weather.

5.2.2 Transfer of Custody and Shipment

Samples are accompanied by a Chain-of-Custody Record Form. A Chain-of-Custody Record Form example is shown in Attachment B. When transferring the possession of samples, the individual(s) relinquishing and receiving will sign, date, and note the time on the Record. This Record documents sample custody transfer from the sampler, often through another person, to the analyst in the laboratory. The Chain-of-Custody Record is filled out as given below.

- Enter header information (CTO number, samplers, and project name).
- Enter sample specific information (sample number, media, sample analysis required and analytical method, grab or composite, number and type of sample containers, and date/time sample was collected).
- Sign, date, and enter the time under "Relinquished by" entry.
- Have the person receiving the sample sign the "Received by" entry. If shipping samples by a common carrier, print the carrier to be used in this space (i.e., Federal Express).
- If a carrier is used, enter the airbill number under "Remarks," in the bottom right corner;
- Place the original (top, signed copy) of the Chain-of-Custody Record Form in a plastic zipper-type bag or other appropriate sample shipping package. Retain the copy with field records.
- Sign and date the custody seal, a 1- by 3-inch white paper label with black lettering and an adhesive backing. Attachment C is an example of a custody seal. The custody seal is part of the chain-of-custody process and is used to prevent tampering with samples after they have been collected in the field. Custody seals shall be provided by the analytical laboratory.
- Place the seal across the shipping container opening so that it would be broken if the container was to be opened.
- Complete other carrier-required shipping papers.

The custody record is completed using waterproof ink. Any corrections are made by drawing a line through and initialing and dating the change, then entering the correct information. Erasures are not permitted.

Common carriers will usually not accept responsibility for handling Chain-of-Custody Record Forms; this necessitates packing the record in the shipping container (enclosed with other

documentation in a plastic zipper-type bag). As long as custody forms are sealed inside the shipping container and the custody seals are intact, commercial carriers are not required to sign the custody form.

The laboratory representative who accepts the incoming sample shipment signs and dates the Chain-of-Custody Record, completing the sample transfer process. It is then the laboratory's responsibility to maintain internal logbooks and custody records throughout sample preparation and analysis.

6.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE RECORDS

Once samples have been packaged and shipped, the COC copy and airbill receipt becomes part of the Quality Assurance Record.

7.0 REFERENCES

1. USEPA. User's Guide to the Contract Laboratory Program. Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, Washington, D.C. (EPA/540/P-91/002), January 1991.

ATTACHMENT A

EXAMPLE SAMPLE LABEL

ATTACHMENT A

EXAMPLE SAMPLE LABEL

Baker	Baker Environmental Inc. Airport Office Park, Bldg. 3 420 Rouser Road Coraopolis, PA 15108
Project: <u>19026-SRN</u>	CTO No.: <u>0026</u>
Sample Description: <u>Groundwater</u>	
Date: <u>09/17/92</u>	Sampler: <u>ABC</u>
Time: <u>0944</u>	
Analysis: <u>TAL Metals (CAP)</u> Preservation: <u>HNO₃</u>	
Project Sample No.: <u>CAX-GW-04</u>	

Note: Typically, sample labels are provided by the analytical laboratory and may be used instead of the above. However, samplers should make sure all pertinent information can be affixed to the label used.

ATTACHMENT B

EXAMPLE CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY RECORD

ATTACHMENT C

EXAMPLE CUSTODY SEAL

ATTACHMENT C

EXAMPLE CUSTODY SEAL

Baker	____/____/____ Date
	_____ Signature
	CUSTODY SEAL
Baker	____/____/____ Date
	_____ Signature
	CUSTODY SEAL

APPENDIX Q
FIELD LOGBOOK

**FIELD LOGBOOK
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

- 1.0 PURPOSE**
- 2.0 SCOPE**
- 3.0 DEFINITIONS**
- 4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES**
- 5.0 PROCEDURES**
 - 5.1 Cover
 - 5.2 Daily Entries
 - 5.3 Photographs
- 6.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE RECORDS**
- 7.0 REFERENCES**

FIELD LOGBOOK

1.0 PURPOSE

This SOP describes the process for maintaining a field logbook.

2.0 SCOPE

The field logbook is a document which records all major on-site activities conducted during a field investigation. At a minimum, the following activities/events shall be recorded in the field logbook by each member of the field crew.

- Arrival/departure of site workers and visitors
- Arrival/departure of equipment
- Sample pickup (sample numbers, carrier, time)
- Sampling activities
- Start or completion of boreholes, monitoring wells, or sampling activities
- Health and safety issues

The field logbook is initiated upon arrival at the site for the start of the first on-site activity. Entries are made every day that on-site activities take place. At least one field logbook shall be maintained per site.

The field logbook becomes part of the permanent site file. Because information contained in the field logbook may be admitted as evidence in legal proceedings, it is critical that this document is properly maintained.

3.0 DEFINITIONS

Field logbook - The field logbook is a bound notebook with consecutively numbered pages. Upon entry of data, the logbook requires the signature of the responsible data/information recorder.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

The Field Team Leader is responsible for maintaining a master field logbook for the duration of on-site activities. Each member of the sampling crew is responsible for maintaining a complete and accurate record of site activities for the duration of the project.

5.0 PROCEDURES

The following sections discuss some of the information which must be recorded in the field logbook. In general, a record of all events and activities, as well as other potentially important information shall be recorded by each member of the field team.

5.1 Cover

The inside cover or title page of each field logbook shall contain the following information:

- Contract Task Order Number
- Project name and location
- Name of Field Team Leader
- Baker's address and telephone number
- Start date
- If several logbooks are required, a sequential field logbook number

It is good practice to list important phone numbers and points of contact here.

5.2 Daily Entries

Daily entries into the logbook may contain a variety of information. At the beginning of each day the following information must be recorded by each team member.

- Date
- Start time
- Weather
- All field personnel present
- All visitors present
- Other pertinent information (i.e., planned activities, schedule changes, expected visitors, and equipment changes)

During the day, an ongoing record of all site activities should be written in the logbook. The master logbook kept by the field team leader need not duplicate that recorded in other field logbooks, but should summarize the information in other books and, where appropriate, reference the page numbers of other logbooks where detailed information pertaining to a subject may be found.

Some specific information which must be recorded in the logbook includes:

- Equipment used, equipment numbers, calibration, field servicing
- Field measurements
- Sample numbers, media, bottle size, preservatives, collection methods, and time
- Test boring and monitoring well construction information, including boring/well number and location
- Sketches for each sample location including appropriate measurements if required.
- Photograph log
- Drum log
- Other pertinent information

All entries should be made in indelible ink; all pages numbered consecutively; and all pages must be signed or initialed and dated by the responsible field personnel completing the log. No erasures are permitted. If an incorrect entry is made, the entry shall be crossed out with a single line, initialed, and dated.

5.3 Photographs

If photographs are permitted at a site, the record shall be maintained in the field logbook. When movies, slides or photographs are taken of any site location, they are numbered or cross-referenced to correspond to logbook entries. The name of the photographer, date, time, site location, site description, direction of view and weather conditions are entered in the logbook as the photographs are taken. Special lenses, film, or other image-enhancement techniques also must be noted in the field logbook. Once processed, photographs shall be serially numbered and labeled corresponding to the field logbook entries. Note that it may not be permitted to take photographs at all Activities; permission must be obtained from the LANTDIV EIC and the Activity responsible individual.

6.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE RECORDS

Once on-site activities have been completed, the field logbook shall be considered a quality assurance record.

7.0 REFERENCES

None.

FINAL

**REMEDIAL INVESTIGATION/FEASIBILITY STUDY
QUALITY ASSURANCE PROJECT PLAN
FOR
OPERABLE UNIT NO. 13 (SITE 63)
MARINE CORPS BASE,
CAMP LEJEUNE, NORTH CAROLINA**

CONTRACT TASK ORDER 0304

SEPTEMBER 1, 1995

Prepared For:

**DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
ATLANTIC DIVISION
NAVAL FACILITIES
ENGINEERING COMMAND
*Norfolk, Virginia***

Under:

**LANTDIV CLEAN Program
Contract N62470-89-D-4814**

Prepared by:

**BAKER ENVIRONMENTAL, INC.
*Coraopolis, Pennsylvania***

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
1.0 INTRODUCTION	1-1
2.0 SCOPE OF QUALITY ASSURANCE PROJECT PLAN	2-1
3.0 PROJECT DESCRIPTION	3-1
4.0 PROJECT ORGANIZATION	4-1
5.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE OBJECTIVES FOR DATA MEASUREMENT	5-1
5.1 Project Quality Assurance Objectives	5-1
5.2 Data Quality Objectives	5-2
6.0 SAMPLE AND DOCUMENT CUSTODY PROCEDURES	6-1
6.1 Sampling Handling	6-1
6.2 Chain-of-Custody Procedures	6-1
6.3 Document Custody Procedures	6-5
7.0 CALIBRATION PROCEDURES AND FREQUENCY	7-1
7.1 Field Instruments	7-1
7.2 Laboratory Instruments	7-1
7.2.1 Method Calibration	7-2
7.2.2 GC/MS System Calibration Procedure	7-2
7.2.3 GC System Calibration Procedure for Pesticides/PCBs	7-3
7.2.4 System Calibration Procedure for Metals Analysis	7-4
7.2.5 Periodic Calibration	7-5
8.0 ANALYTICAL PROCEDURES	8-1
8.1 Field Analysis	8-1
8.2 Laboratory Analysis	8-1
9.0 DATA REDUCTION, VALIDATION AND REPORTING	9-1
9.1 Field Data Procedures	9-1
9.2 Laboratory Data Procedures	9-1
9.2.1 Laboratory Data Validation	9-1
9.2.2 Analytical Reports	9-2
9.3 Independent (Third Party) Data Validation	9-2
10.0 INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL CHECKS	10-1
10.1 Field Quality Control Checks	10-1
10.2 Laboratory Quality Control Checks	10-3
10.3 Laboratory Control Limits	10-5
11.0 PERFORMANCE AND SYSTEM AUDITS	11-1

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Continued)

	<u>Page</u>
12.0 PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE	12-1
12.1 Field Maintenance	12-1
12.2 Laboratory Maintenance	12-1
13.0 DATA MEASUREMENT ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES	13-1
13.1 Overall Project Assessment	13-1
13.2 Field Quality Assessment	13-1
13.3 Laboratory Data Quality Assessment	13-1
14.0 CORRECTIVE ACTION	14-1
14.1 Limits of Operation	14-1
14.2 Corrective Action	14-1
15.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE REPORTING PROCEDURES	15-1

LIST OF TABLES

<u>Number</u>	<u>Page</u>
5-1 Definitions of Data Quality Indicators	5-4
6-1 Summary of Containers, Preservation, and Holding Times for Water Samples	6-2
6-2 Summary of Containers, Preservation, and Holding Times for Solid Samples	6-3
8-1 Organic Method Performance Limits	8-2
8-2 Inorganic Method Performance Limits	8-6
8-3 TCLP Method Performance Limits	8-8
8-4 RCRA/Engineering Parameter Method Performance Limits	8-10
10-1 QA/QC Sample Frequency	10-2
10-2 QC Analysis Frequency	10-4
11-1 System Audit Checklist - Project Office	11-2

LIST OF FIGURES

<u>Number</u>		<u>Page</u>
4-1	Project Organization	4-2

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) has been developed for the field investigation of the following Operable Units (OUs) at Marine Corps Base, Camp Lejeune, North Carolina:

- Operable Unit No. 13 (Site 63) - Verona Loop Dump

The preparation of this QAPP, and other related project plans, is being performed under the Navy CLEAN Contract No. N62470-89-D-4814, Contract Task Order 0304. Baker Environmental, Inc., is the prime contractor for the implementation of this project.

This QAPP addresses the quality assurance and quality control steps and procedures that will be administered for the sample collection and analysis for this Remedial Investigation/Feasibility Study. Detailed information regarding sample handling and analytical methods are provided in Sections 6.0 and 9.0, respectively. Sample collection procedures are provided in the Field Sampling and Analysis Plan (FSAP).

2.0 SCOPE OF QUALITY ASSURANCE PROJECT PLAN

This Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) addresses sample collection and analysis to be conducted for the field investigation of Site 63 of Camp Lejeune, North Carolina. The QAPP has been developed for the Department of Navy (DoN) in accordance with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) guidelines. Contractors will follow QA/QC practices and procedures, including chain-of-custody procedures, while conducting all sample collection and analysis activities.

In order to provide adequate QA/QC, this investigation will require:

1. The use of a NEESA-certified analytical laboratories;
2. The use of accepted analytical methods for the samples discussed in the FSAP. Analysis of samples for hazardous constituents parameters will be performed using the following documents:
 - "Statement of Work for Organic Analysis," USEPA, OLM01.8, August 1991
 - "Statement of Work for Inorganic Analysis," USEPA, ILM03.0, March 1990
 - "Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Waste," USEPA, 1979, Revised March 1983
 - "Examination of Water and Wastewater," Standard Methods 18th Edition, 1992
 - "Environmental Protection Agency Regulations on Test Procedures for Analysis of Pollutants," USEPA, 40 CFR 136
 - "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste," USEPA, November 1986, 3rd Edition
 - "Hazardous Waste Management System; Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste; Toxicity Characteristics Revisions; Final Rule," USEPA, 52 FR 26886
3. The conducting of field audit(s) during initial sampling activities to verify that sampling is being performed according to the Plan.

The structure of this QAPP and the QA elements addressed are:

- Title Page
- Table of Contents
- Introduction
- QAPP Scope
- Project Description

- Project Organization
- QA Objectives for Data Measurement
- Sampling Procedures
- Sample and Document Custody
- Calibration Procedures and Frequency
- Analytical Procedures
- Data Reduction, Validation, and Reporting
- Internal QC Checks
- Performance and System Audits
- Preventive Maintenance
- Data Measurement Assessment Procedures
- Corrective Action
- QA Reports to Management

3.0 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

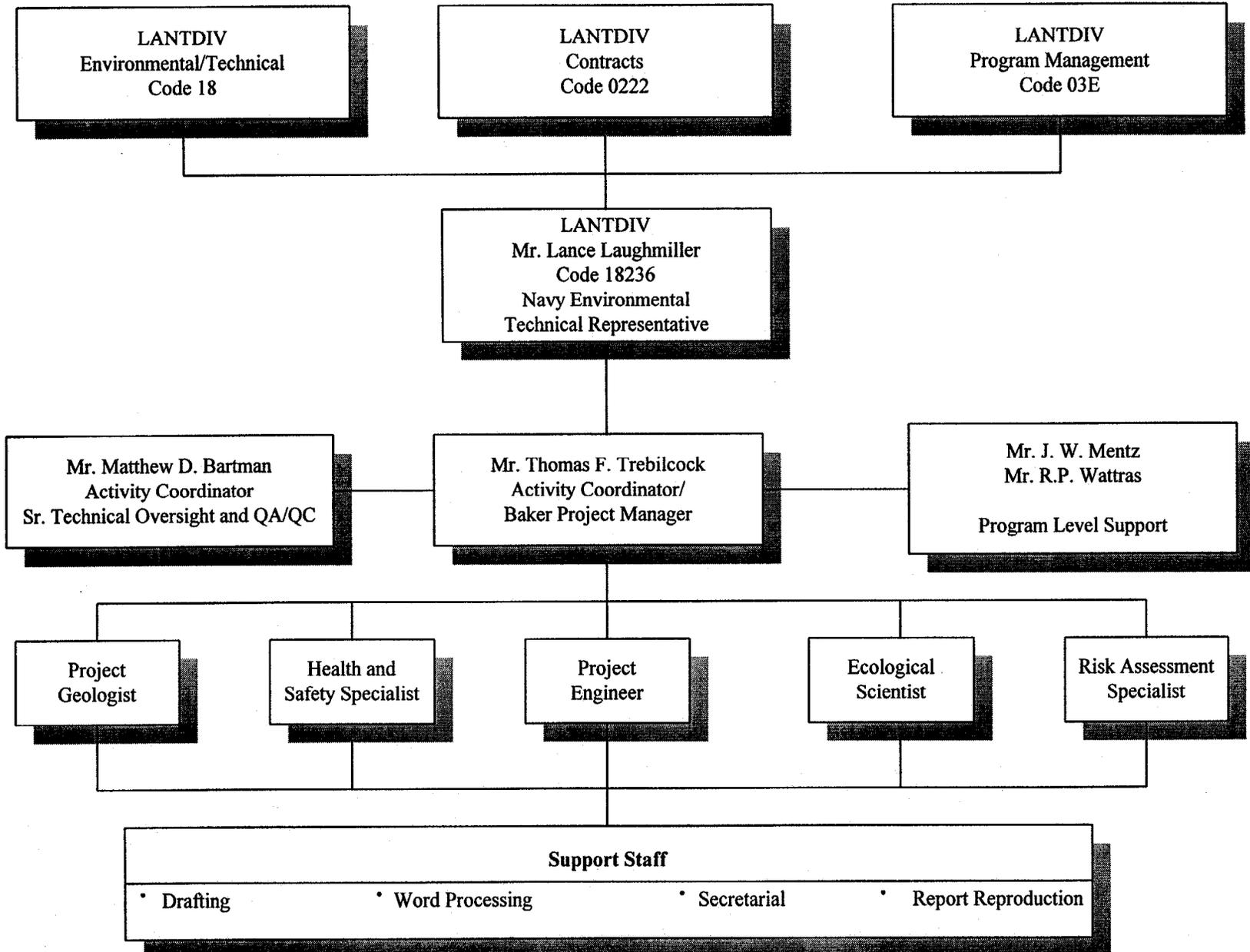
An introduction to the field investigation of Site 63 describing the project objectives and scope are given in Sections 4.0 and 5.0 of the RI/FS Work Plan. These sections discuss the objectives of the RI/FS, and the various field sampling and analytical programs. A detailed description of the field investigations, including sample location and designation and sampling procedures and frequency, is presented in Sections 3.0, 4.0, and 5.0 of the FSAP.

4.0 PROJECT ORGANIZATION

Technical performance of the investigation of Site 63 at Camp Lejeune and key personnel responsible for quality assurance throughout its duration are described in Section 5.0 of the RI/FS Work Plan. The contractor will utilize subcontractors to perform laboratory analysis, data validation, drilling and monitoring well installation, and surveying. Specific subcontractors have not yet been identified. Figure 4-1 shows the project organization, lines of authority, and support personnel/organizations.

FIGURE 4-1

PROJECT ORGANIZATION



4-2

5.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE OBJECTIVES FOR DATA MEASUREMENT

The purpose of a QA Program is to establish policies for the implementation of regulatory requirements and to provide an internal means for control and review so that the work performed is of the highest professional standards.

5.1 Project Quality Assurance Objectives

The following is a list of QA objectives which will be implemented at Camp Lejeune Site 63:

- Obtain scientific data of a quality sufficient to meet scientific and legal scrutiny.
- Gather/develop data in accordance with procedures appropriate for its intended use.
- Ensure that data is of acceptable precision, accuracy, completeness, representativeness, and comparability as required by the project.

The fundamental mechanisms that will be employed to achieve these quality goals can be categorized as prevention, assessment and correction where:

- Prevention of errors through planning, documented instructions and procedures, and careful selection and training of skilled, qualified personnel.
- Assessment of all quality assurance sampling reports furnished by the contract laboratory.
- Assessment of data through data validation, and of procedures through laboratory and field audits.
- Correction for prevention of reoccurrence of conditions adverse to quality.

This QAPP, prepared in direct response to these goals, describes the QA Program to be implemented and the quality control (QC) procedures to be followed by field and laboratory personnel during the course of the project.

This QAPP presents the project organization and specifies or references technical procedures, documentation requirements, sample custody requirements, audit, and corrective action provisions to be applied to provide confidence that all activities meet the intent of the QA program. This QAPP has been prepared in accordance with USEPA guidance as presented in "Interim Guidelines and Specifications for Preparing Quality Assurance Project Plans," QAMS-005/80.

The procedures contained or referred to herein have been taken from:

- "Statement of Work for Organic Analysis," USEPA , OLM01.8, August 1991
- "Statement of Work for Inorganic Analysis," USEPA , ILM03.0, March 1990
- "Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Waste," USEPA, 1979, Revised March 1983

- "Examination of Water and Wastewater," Standard Methods 18th Edition, 1992.
- "Environmental Protection Agency Regulations on Test Procedures for Analysis of Pollutants," USEPA, 40 CFR 136
- "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste," USEPA SW846, November 1986, 3rd Edition
- "Hazardous Waste Management System; Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste; Toxicity Characteristics Revisions; Final Rule," USEPA, 52 FR 26886
- "Interim Guidelines and Specifications for Preparing Quality Assurance Project Plans," USEPA, (QAMS 005/80).

5.2 Data Quality Objectives

Data quality objectives (DQOs) are qualitative or quantitative statements developed by the data users to specify the quality of data needed from a particular data collection activity to support a specific decision. The DQOs are expressed in terms of precision, accuracy, representativeness, completeness, and comparability. Definitions for these terms, as well as for the more general term uncertainty, are given in Table 5-1.

The Project Manager, in conjunction with the Navy Environmental Technical Representative (NTR), is responsible for defining the DQOs. The intended use of the data, analytical measurements, and the availability of resources are integral in development of DQOs. DQOs define the level of uncertainty in the data that is acceptable for each specific activity during the investigation. This uncertainty includes both field sampling error and analytical instrument error. Ideally, zero uncertainty is the goal; however, the variables associated with sampling and analysis contribute to a degree of uncertainty in any data generated. It is an overall program objective to keep the total uncertainty within an acceptable range, so as not to hinder the intended use of the data. To achieve this objective, specific data quality requirements such as detection limits, criteria for accuracy and precision, sample representativeness, data comparability, and data completeness have been specified.

The data collected will be used:

- To evaluate the presence or absence of contamination resulting from previous disposal activities.
- To assess potential contaminant migration and exposure pathways.
- To monitor health and safety conditions during field activities.
- To identify releases or suspected releases of hazardous waste and/or constituents.
- To screen from further investigation those areas which do not pose a threat to human health or environment.

All samples for characterizing the site or qualitatively assessing human health and environmental risks will be analyzed and reported by the laboratory as Level III data (NEESA Level C). Field

parameters including temperature (aqueous only) and specific conductance will be Level I (NEESA Level A) data quality.

TABLE 5-1

DEFINITIONS OF DATA QUALITY INDICATORS

PRECISION- A measure of mutual agreement among individual measurements of the same property, usually under prescribed similar conditions. Precision is expressed in terms of the standard deviation. Comparison of replicate values is best expressed as the relative percent difference (RPD). Various measures of precision exist depending upon the "prescribed similar conditions".

ACCURACY- The degree of agreement of a measurement (or an average of replicate measurements), X , with an accepted reference or true value, T , expressed as the difference between the two values, $X-T$. Accuracy is a measure of the bias in a system.

REPRESENTATIVENESS - Expresses the degree to which data accurately and precisely represent a characteristic of a population, parameter variations at a sampling point, a process condition, or an environmental concern.

COMPLETENESS - A measure of the amount of the valid data obtained from the measurement system compared to the amount that was expected under "normal" conditions.

COMPARABILITY - Expresses the confidence with which one data set can be compared with another.

UNCERTAINTY - The likelihood of all types of errors associated with a particular decision.

6.0 SAMPLE AND DOCUMENT CUSTODY PROCEDURES

Descriptions of the procedures to be used for sampling the groundwater, surface water, sediment and soil at the site are provided in the FSAP. The number of samples, sampling locations, and sampling rationale by media also are presented in Section 5.0 of the FSAP.

Sample custody procedures outlined in this section have been developed from "User's Guide to the Contract Laboratory Program," December 1988, OSWER Directive No. 9240.0-01. These procedures are in accordance with "EPA NEIC Policies and Procedure Manual," May 1978, revised November 1984, EPA 330-78-001-R and "Interim Guidelines and Specifications for Preparing Quality Assurance Project Plans," December 1980, QAMS-005/80.

The purpose of this section is to outline the sample handling and sample documentation procedures to be used during implementation of the FSAP. The objective of the sample handling procedures is to deliver representative samples to the laboratories for analysis. The objectives of the sample documentation procedures are to: (1) ensure complete analysis of the requested parameters within the required turnaround times; and (2) document the sample from the point of collection to the final data report.

6.1 Sampling Handling

New polyethylene or glass bottles containing the proper preservatives will be provided by the laboratory for sample collection. In addition to the chemical preservatives, samples will be stored on ice at 4°C in a waterproof metal or sturdy plastic cooler, if required (see Tables 6-1 through 6-2 for summaries of containers, preservation, and holding times for water and solids, respectively).

6.2 Chain-of-Custody Procedures

A sample is considered to be in an individual's possession if:

- It is in the sampler's possession or it is in the sampler's view after being in his or her possession.
- It was in the sampler's possession and then locked or sealed to prevent tampering.
- It is in a secure area.

Five kinds of documentation will be used in tracking and shipping the analytical samples:

- Field log book
- Sample labels
- Chain-of-Custody (COC) records
- Custody seals
- Commercial carrier airbills

At a minimum, the label for each sample bottle will contain the following information:

- Site name
- Sample number

TABLE 6-1

SUMMARY OF CONTAINERS, PRESERVATION, AND HOLDING TIMES FOR AQUEOUS SAMPLES

Parameter	Container	Preservation	Holding Time
TCL Volatiles	Two 40-ml vials with teflon septum caps	Cool, 4°C HCl pH <2	14 days (7 days if unpreserved)
TCL Semivolatiles	1-liter amber glass bottle with teflon caps	Cool, 4°C	7 days to extraction; 40 days from extraction to analysis
TCL Pesticides/PCBs	1-liter amber glass bottle with teflon caps	Cool, 4°C	7 days to extraction; 40 days after extraction for analysis
TAL Metals	1-500 ml polyethylene bottle	HNO ₃ pH<2	6 months; Mercury 28 days
Total Dissolved Solids	1-liter polyethylene bottle	--	7 days
Total Suspended Solids	1-liter polyethylene bottle	--	7 days

TCL - Target Contaminant List
 TAL - Target Analyte List

TABLE 6-2

SUMMARY OF CONTAINERS, PRESERVATION, AND HOLDING TIMES FOR SOLID SAMPLES

Parameter	Container	Preservation	Holding Time
TCL Volatiles	One 4-ounce wide-mouth glass jars	Cool, 4°C	10 days
TCL Semivolatiles	One 8-ounce wide-mouth glass jar	Cool, 4°C	7 days to extraction; 40 days from extraction to analysis
TCL Pesticides/PCBs	One 8-ounce wide-mouth glass jar	Cool, 4°C	7 days to extraction; 40 days after extraction for analysis
TAL Metals	One 8-ounce wide-mouth glass jar	Cool, 4°C	6 months; Mercury, 28 days
TCLP Metals	Two 8-ounce wide-mouth glass jar	Cool, 4°C	14 days
Corrosivity	One 4-ounce wide-mouth glass jar	Cool, 4°C	10 days
Ignitability	One 4-ounce wide-mouth glass jar	Cool, 4°C	14 days
Reactivity	One 4-ounce wide-mouth glass jar	Cool, 4°C	10 days
TOC	One 4-ounce wide-mouth glass jar	Cool, 4°C	N/A
CEC	One 4-ounce wide-mouth glass jar	Cool, 4°C	N/A
Grain Size	1-gallon bucket/bag	--	NA

- TCL - Target Contaminant List
- TAL - Target Analyte List
- TCLP - Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure
- TOC - Total Organic Carbon
- CEC - Cation Exchange Capacity
- N/A - Not Applicable

- Analysis requested
- Preservation requirements
- Date and time of collection
- Sample type (grab or composite)
- Matrix
- Sampler's initials

The sample information, as well as the analysis to be performed on the sample, will be entered in the field log book for each sampling point. Additionally, the following items will be entered:

- Dates and times of entry
- Names of field personnel on site
- Names of visitors on site
- Field conditions
- Description of activities
- Sampling remarks and observations
- QA/QC samples collected
- List of photographs taken
- Sketch of site conditions

Custody of the samples will be maintained by field personnel from the time of sampling until the time they are forwarded to the analytical laboratory.

The sample custody is documented using Chain-of-Custody (COC) records. Field personnel will complete a COC record, in waterproof ink, to accompany each cooler forwarded from the site to the laboratory. Chemical reagents used to preserve the samples will be recorded on the COC record. Any errors on the COC records will not be erased; instead, a line will be drawn through the error and initialed by the person completing the form. The original copy will be placed in a sealable plastic bag and put inside the appropriate cooler, secured to the cooler's lid.

If the sample cooler is to be shipped by commercial air carrier, the cooler must be secured with custody seals so that the seals would be broken if the cooler was opened. The commercial carrier is not required to sign the COC record as long as the custody seals remain intact and the COC record stays in the cooler. The only other documentation required is the completed airbill.

If the sample shipment is hand delivered to the laboratory by field personnel or retrieved by laboratory personnel at the site, then the custody seals are not necessary. The laboratory sample custodian, or his/her designee accepting the sample shipment, whether it is from the air carrier or the field personnel, signs and dates the COC record upon sample receipt. The original COC record will be returned along with the final data report. The laboratory will be responsible for maintaining internal log books and records that provide a custody record during sample preparation and analysis.

Laboratory Chain-of-Custody Procedures

Upon sample receipt the steps below will be performed.

- Samples will be received and unpacked in the laboratory where the staff checks for bottle integrity (loose caps, broken bottles, etc.).

- Samples will be verified with incoming paperwork (packing slip, etc.) by type of bottle and stabilizer. The paperwork must be either signed or initialed.
- Information concerning the sample (from the sampling record, Chain-of-Custody, and observation) will be recorded along with parameters to be analyzed, date of sampling, and date the sample is received in the laboratory.
- Samples will be placed in an appropriate secured storage area until analysis.
- When analysis is complete, samples will be stored for a 30-day period unless otherwise specified.

If collected samples arrive without Chain-of-Custody or incorrect Chain-of-Custody records, the following steps will be taken:

- The laboratory will prepare a nonconformance form stating the problem.
- The site supervisor and Project Manager will be notified.
- If the missing information cannot be provided by the field staff, the samples affected will not be analyzed.

Primary considerations for sample storage are:

- Secured storage.
- Maintain prescribed temperature, if required, which is typically four degrees Celsius.
- Extract and/or analyze samples within the prescribed holding time for the parameters of interest.

6.3 Document Custody Procedures

Project records are necessary to support the validity of the work and to furnish documentary evidence of quality. The evidentiary value of data is dependent upon the proper maintenance and retrieval of quality assurance records. Therefore, procedures will be established to assure that all documents attesting to the validity of work can be accounted for when the work is completed.

Records must be legible, filled out completely, and adequately identified as to the item or activity involved. Records will be considered valid only if initialed, signed, or otherwise authenticated and dated by authorized personnel. These records may either be originals or reproduced copies. Records submitted to the files, with the exception of correspondence, will be bound, placed in folders or binders, or otherwise secured for filing.

Following receipt of information from external sources, completion of analyses, and issuance of reports or other transmittals, associated records will be submitted to the proper file. In addition, transmitted records must be adequately protected from damage and loss during transfer (e.g, hand carrying or making copies prior to shipment).

The following documents will be transferred to the proper files during the course of the project: calculations and checkprints; reports and other data transmittals; copies of proposals, purchase orders for project services, and contracts; correspondence including incoming and outgoing letters, memoranda, and telephone records; and reference material.

All individuals on the project staff will be responsible for reporting obsolete or superseded project-related information to the Project Manager. In turn, the Project Manager will notify the project and laboratory staffs of the resulting status change in project documents, such as drawings and project procedures.

In general, outdated drawings and other documents will be marked "void." However, the Project Manager may request the copies be destroyed. One copy of void documents is maintained in the project files with the reasons, and date of voiding clearly indicated.

Documents will be marked "preliminary" to denote calculations and other material which have not been formally checked, or based on information which has not been checked, or do not contribute to final project information.

7.0 CALIBRATION PROCEDURES AND FREQUENCY

The following section describes calibration procedures and frequency.

7.1 Field Instruments

Two field instruments will be used for health and safety monitoring: the O₂/LEL meter, and the HNu System portable photoionizer. These instruments will be calibrated on site daily according to the manufacturer's instructions in addition to the factory calibration it will receive prior to the start of site sampling. The calibration standards will be recorded in the field log book.

A pH meter and a conductivity meter will be used to analyze groundwater and surface water samples. Procedures from "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste," USEPA, SW846, November 1986, 3rd Edition will be used to calibrate these meters. Specific procedures for the calibration of water quality instruments are presented in the FSAP.

7.2 Laboratory Instruments

The laboratory's procedures for calibration and related quality control measures will be conducted according to the protocols presented in the following documents:

- "Statement of Work for Organic Analysis," USEPA, OLM01.8, August 1991
- "Statement of Work for Inorganic Analysis," USEPA, ILM03.0, March 1990
- "Methods for Organic Chemical Analysis of Municipal and Industrial Wastewater," USEPA, July 1982
- "Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Waste," USEPA, 1979, Revised March 1983
- "Examination of Water and Wastewater," Standard Methods 18th Edition, 1992
- "Environmental Protection Agency Regulations on Test Procedures for Analysis of Pollutants," USEPA, 40 CFR 136
- "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste," USEPA SW848, November 1986, 3rd Edition
- "Hazardous Waste Management System; Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste; Toxicity Characteristics Revisions; Final Rule," USEPA, 52 FR 26886

Formal calibration procedures will be established to ensure that instrumentation and equipment used for sample analysis are accurately calibrated and properly functioning. These procedures will apply to all instruments and equipment quantities. All calibrations will be performed by laboratory personnel or external agencies using standard reference materials.

All calibrations will be recorded on in-house calibration forms or instrument vendor forms or in dedicated bound notebooks. The following data will be recorded for all calibrations: the date, target

readings, actual readings, instrument identification number, and the analyst's initials. Other data may be recorded depending upon the calibration performed.

Only properly calibrated and operating equipment and instrumentation will be used. Equipment and instrumentation not meeting the specified calibration criteria will be segregated from active equipment whenever possible. Such equipment will be repaired and recalibrated before reuse.

All equipment will be uniquely identified, either by serial number or internal calibration number, to allow traceability between equipment and calibration records. Recognized procedures (ASTM, USEPA, or manufacturer's procedures) will be used for calibration whenever available.

7.2.1 Method Calibration

Method calibration will be performed as part of the laboratory analytical procedure (calibration curves, tuning). Calibration curves will be prepared using five standards in graduated amounts across the appropriate range of analysis. New calibration curves will be prepared whenever new reagents or standards are prepared or yearly, whichever is more frequent.

7.2.2 GC/MS System Calibration Procedure

This section outlines the requirements for the calibration of GC/MS systems for the determination of organic compounds. The following operations will be performed in support of these requirements:

- Documentation of GC/MS mass calibration and abundance pattern
- Documentation of GC/MS response factor stability
- Internal standard response and retention time monitoring

Tuning and Mass Calibration

It will be necessary to establish that a given GC/MS system meets the standard mass spectral abundance criteria prior to initiating data collection. This will be accomplished through the analysis of p-bromofluorobenzene (BFB) for volatile compounds or decafluorotri-phenylphosphine (DFTPP) for semivolatile compounds. The BFB or DFTPP criteria must be met before any blanks, standards, or samples are analyzed.

A GC/MS system used for organic compound analysis will be tuned to meet the criteria specified for BFB analysis (volatile compounds) or DFTPP (semivolatile compounds) for an injection of 50 nanograms (ng) of BFB or DFTPP. The analysis must be performed separately from standard or blank analysis. These criteria will be demonstrated every 12 hours of operation. Professional judgment must be used to determine whether background subtraction is required to eliminate column bleed or instrument background (i.e., noise). Calibration documentation will be in the form of a bar graph spectrum and a mass listing.

GC/MS System Calibration

After tuning criteria have been met and prior to sample analysis, the GC/MS system is initially calibrated at five concentrations utilizing the compounds to be analyzed to determine the linearity

of response. Internal and surrogate standards will be used with each calibration standard. Standards will be analyzed under the same conditions as the samples.

- **Relative Response Factor (RRF) Calculation** - The USEPA specifies the internal standard to be used on a compound-by-compound basis for quantification. The relative response factor (RRF) will be calculated for each compound at each concentration level.
- **Continuing Calibration** - A calibration check standard containing all semivolatile or volatile compounds and surrogates will be run every 12 hours of analysis. A system performance check will also be performed. The criteria will be the same as for the initial calibration system performance check. A calibration check will also be performed. The percent difference will be determined for each Calibration Check Compound (CCC).

The percent Difference for each CCC must be less than or equal to 25.0 percent. The system performance check and calibration check criteria must be met before sample analysis can be performed. The continuing calibration will be recorded on the continuing calibration forms.

7.2.3 GC System Calibration Procedure for Pesticides/PCBs

This section outlines the requirements for the calibration of GC systems for the determination of pesticides/PCBs. The following operations are performed in support of these requirements:

Three types of analyses will be used to verify the calibration and evaluate instrument performance. The analyses of instrument blanks, Performance Evaluation mixtures (PEMs), and the mid-point concentration of the individual standard mixtures A and B constitute the continuing calibration.

For pesticide/PCB analysis it is necessary to establish resolution criteria by performing a Resolution Check Mixture where the depth of the valley of two adjacent peaks must be greater than or equal to 60.0 percent of the height of the shorter peak.

The breakdown of DDT and Endrin in both of the PEMs must be less than 20.0 percent and the combined breakdown of DDT and Endrin must be less than 30.0 percent. All peaks in both the Performance Evaluation Mixtures must be 100 percent resolved on both columns.

The absolute retention times of each of the single component pesticides and surrogates in both of the PEMs must be within the retention time windows determined from the three point initial calibration.

The relative percent difference of the calculated amount and the true amount for each of the single component pesticides and surrogates in both of the PEMs must be less than or equivalent to 25.0 percent.

At least one chromatogram between any two adjacent peaks in the midpoint concentrations of Individual Standard Mixtures A and B in the initial calibration must be greater than or equal to 90.0 percent.

7.2.4 System Calibration Procedure for Metals Analysis

This section outlines the requirements for the calibration of atomic absorption (AA) and Inductively Coupled Plasma (ICP) systems for the determination of metals. The following will be performed in support of these requirements:

- Documentation of standard response
- Correlation coefficient monitoring

The AA system utilized for direct aspiration technique analysis will be initially calibrated with a calibration blank and five calibration standards. The standard concentrations will be determined as follows. One standard will be at a concentration near, but above, the MDL. The other concentrations will correspond to the expected range of concentrations found in the actual samples. This five-point calibration must be performed daily.

The AA system utilized for graphite furnace technique analysis will be initially calibrated with a calibration blank and three calibration standards. The standard concentrations will be determined as follows. One standard will be at a concentration at the Contract Required Detection Limit (CRDL). The other concentrations will correspond to the expected range of concentrations found in the actual samples. This three-point calibration must be performed daily.

For AA systems, the calibration standards will be prepared fresh each time an analysis is to be performed and discarded after use. The standards contain the same reagents at the same concentrations as will result in the samples following preparation.

The ICP system will be calibrated initially with a calibration blank and one calibration standard. This calibration must be performed daily. In addition, ICP systems must undergo quarterly linearity checks.

Correlation Coefficient Calculation

The data points of the blank and the five calibration standards will be utilized to calculate the slope, the intercept, and the correlation coefficient of the best fit line. An acceptable correlation coefficient must be achieved before sample analysis may begin. An acceptable correlation coefficient will be >0.995 for AA analyses and >0.995 for ICP analysis.

Calibration Verification

The initial calibration curve will be verified on each working day by the measurement of one mid-range calibration standard. The calibration verification acceptance criterion will be as follows:

- ICEP/GFAA - 90 to 110 percent of true value
- Cold Vapor AA - 80 to 120 percent of true value

When measurements exceed the control limits, the analysis will be terminated, the problem corrected, the instrument recalibrated, and the calibration reverified.

7.2.5 Periodic Calibration

Periodic calibration must be performed on equipment required in analyses but not routinely calibrated as part of the analytical methodology. Equipment that falls within this category includes ovens, refrigerators, and balances. The calibration will be recorded either on specified forms or in bound notebooks. Discussed below are the equipment, the calibration performed, and the frequency at which the calibration must be performed.

- Balances will be calibrated weekly with class S weights.
- The pH meter will be calibrated daily with pH 4 and 7 buffer solutions and checked with pH 10 buffer solution.
- The temperatures of the refrigerators will be recorded daily.
- All liquid in glass thermometers will be calibrated annually with the N.B.S. certified thermometer. Dial thermometers will be calibrated quarterly.
- The N.B.S. Certified Thermometer will be checked annually at the ice point.

The following equipment must maintain the following temperatures:

- Sample Storage and Refrigerators - within 2 degrees of 4 degrees Celsius
- Water Bath, Mercury - within 2 degrees of 95 degrees Celsius

8.0 ANALYTICAL PROCEDURES

This next section discusses analytical procedures.

8.1 Field Analysis

A O₂/LEL and HNu PI-101 meters will be used to analyze ambient air for health and safety monitoring, as well as to screen soil during the soil sampling. The O₂/LEL meter detects explosive gases that may be present (i.e., methane). The HNu PI-101 detects total organic vapor. These instruments will be operated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

The pH, temperature, and specific conductivity of aqueous samples also will be measured in the field. These analyses will be obtained in accordance with "Handbook for Sampling and Sample Preservation of Water and Wastewater," September 1982, EPA/600/4-82-029.

8.2 Laboratory Analysis

The samples that will be collected during the investigation will be analyzed for constituents listed in Table 8-1. Parameters will be analyzed using USEPA methods as noted in Table 8-1. Compounds and the corresponding method performance limits also are listed in Table 8-1.

TABLE 8-1

ORGANIC METHOD PERFORMANCE LIMITS

Compound	Water CRQL ⁽¹⁾ (µg/L)	Soil/Sediment CRQL ⁽¹⁾ (µg/kg)	Method
Volatiles			CLP/SOW ⁽²⁾
Chloromethane	10	10	
Bromomethane	10	10	
Vinyl Chloride	10	10	
Chloroethane	10	10	
Methylene Chloride	10	10	
Acetone	10	10	
Carbon Disulfide	10	10	
1,1 -Dichloroethene	10	10	
1,1 -Dichloroethane	10	10	
1,2 -Dichloroethene	10	10	
Chloroform	10	10	
1,2 -Dichloroethane	10	10	
2-Butanone	10	10	
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	10	10	
Carbon Tetrachloride	10	10	
Bromodichloromethane	10	10	
1,2-Dichloropropane	10	10	
cis-1,3-Dichloropropene	10	10	
Trichloroethene	10	10	
Dibromochloromethane	10	10	
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	10	10	
Benzene	10	10	
trans-1,3-Dichloropropene	10	10	
Bromoform	10	10	
4-Methyl-2-pentanone	10	10	
2-Hexanone	10	10	
Tetrachloroethene	10	10	
Toluene	10	10	
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane	10	10	
Chlorobenzene	10	10	
Ethylbenzene	10	10	
Styrene	10	10	
Xylenes (total)	10	10	

Notes:

⁽¹⁾ Contract Required Quantitation Limit.

⁽²⁾ "Statement of Work for Organic Analysis," USEPA Contract Laboratory Program, OLM01.8.

TABLE 8-1 (Continued)

ORGANIC METHOD PERFORMANCE LIMITS

Compound	Water CRQL ⁽¹⁾ (µg/L)	Soil/Sediment CRQL ⁽¹⁾ (µg/kg)	Method
Semivolatiles			CLP/SOW ⁽²⁾
Phenol	10	330	
bis(2-Chloroethyl)ether	10	330	
2-Chlorophenol	10	330	
1,3-Dichlorobenzene	10	330	
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	10	330	
Benzyl alcohol	10	330	
1,2-Dichlorobenzene	10	330	
2-Methylphenol	10	330	
bis(2-Chloroisopropyl)ether	10	330	
4-Methylphenol	10	330	
N-Nitroso-di-n-dipropylamine	10	330	
Hexachloroethane	10	330	
Nitrobenzene	10	330	
Isophorone	10	330	
2-Nitrophenol	10	330	
2,4-Dimethylphenol	10	330	
Benzoic acid	25	1600	
bis(2-Chloroethoxyl)methane	10	330	
2,4-Dichlorophenol	10	330	
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	10	330	
Naphthalene	10	330	
4-Chloroaniline	10	330	
Hexachlorobutadiene	10	330	
4-Chloro-3-methylphenol (para-chloro-meta-cresol)	10	330	
2-Methylnaphthalene	10	330	
Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	10	330	
2,4,6-Trichlorophenol	10	330	
2,4,5-Trichlorophenol	25	1600	
2-Chloronaphthalene	10	330	
2-Nitroaniline	25	1600	
Dimethylphthalate	10	330	
Acenaphthylene	10	330	

Notes:

⁽¹⁾ Contract Required Quantitation Limit.

⁽²⁾ "Statement of Work for Organic Analysis," USEPA Contract Laboratory Program, OLM01.8.

TABLE 8-1 (Continued)

ORGANIC METHOD PERFORMANCE LIMITS

Compound	Water CRQL ⁽¹⁾ (µg/L)	Soil/Sediment CRQL ⁽¹⁾ (µg/kg)	Method
Semivolatiles (Continued)			CLP/SOW ⁽²⁾
2,6-Dinitrotoluene	10	330	
3-Nitroaniline	25	1600	
Acenaphthene	10	330	
2,4-Dinitrophenol	25	1600	
4-Nitrophenol	25	1600	
Dibenzofuran	10	330	
2,4-Dinitrotoluene	10	330	
Diethylphthalate	10	330	
4-Chlorophenyl-phenyl ether	10	330	
Fluorene	10	330	
4-Nitroaniline	25	1600	
4,6-Dinitro-2-methylphenol	25	1600	
N-nitrosodiphenylamine	10	330	
4-Bromophenyl-phenylether	10	330	
Hexachlorbenzene	10	330	
Pentachlorophenol	25	1600	
Phenanthrene	25	1600	
Anthracene	10	330	
Di-n-butylphthalate	10	330	
Fluoranthene	10	330	
Pyrene	10	330	
Butylbenzylphthalate	10	330	
3,3'-Dichlorobenzidine	10	660	
Benzo(a)anthracene	10	330	
Chrysene	10	330	
bis(2-Ethylhexyl)phthalate	10	330	
Di-n-octylphthalate	10	330	
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	10	330	
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	10	330	
Benzo(a)pyrene	10	330	
Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene	10	330	
Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene	10	330	
Benzo(g,h,i)perylene	10	330	

Notes:

⁽¹⁾ Contract Required Quantitation Limit.

⁽²⁾ "Statement of Work for Organic Analysis," USEPA Contract Laboratory Program, OLM01.8.

TABLE 8-1 (Continued)

ORGANIC METHOD PERFORMANCE LIMITS

Compound	Water CRQL ⁽¹⁾ (µg/L)	Soil/Sediment CRQL ⁽¹⁾ (µg/kg)	Method
<u>Pesticides/PCBs</u>			CLP/SOW ⁽²⁾
alpha-BHC	0.05	8.0	
beta-BHC	0.05	8.0	
delta-BHC	0.05	8.0	
gamma-BHC (Lindane)	0.05	8.0	
Heptachlor	0.05	8.0	
Aldrin	0.05	8.0	
Heptachlor epoxide	0.05	8.0	
Endosulfan I	0.05	8.0	
Dieldrin	0.10	16.0	
4,4'-DDE	0.10	16.0	
Endrin	0.10	16.0	
Endosulfan II	0.10	16.0	
4,4'-DDD	0.10	16.0	
Endosulfan sulfate	0.10	16.0	
4,4'-DDT	0.10	16.0	
Methoxychlor	0.5	80.0	
Endrin ketone	0.10	16.0	
alpha-Chlordance	0.5	80.0	
gamma-Chlordane	0.5	80.0	
Toxaphene	5.0	160.0	
Aroclor-1016	1.0	80.0	
Aroclor-1221	2.0	80.0	
Aroclor-1232	1.0	80.0	
Aroclor-1242	1.0	80.0	
Aroclor-1248	1.0	80.0	
Aroclor-1254	1.0	160.0	
Aroclor-1260	1.0	160.0	

Notes:

- (1) Contract Required Quantitation Limit.
(2) "Statement of Work for Organic Analysis," USEPA Contract Laboratory Program, OLM01.8.

TABLE 8-2

INORGANIC METHOD PERFORMANCE LIMITS

Analyte	CRDL ⁽¹⁾ ($\mu\text{g/L}$)	Method Number ^(2,3,4)	Method Description
Metals			
Aluminum	200	200.7	Inductively Coupled Plasma
Antimony	60	200.7 204.2	Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Absorption, Furnace Technique
Arsenic	10	200.7 206.2	Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Absorption, Furnace Technique
Barium	200	200.7	Inductively Coupled Plasma
Beryllium	5	200.7 210.2	Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Absorption, Furnace Technique
Cadmium	5	200.7 213.2	Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Absorption, Furnace Technique
Calcium	5000	200.7 215.1	Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Absorption, Direct Aspiration
Chromium	10	200.7 218.2	Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Absorption, Furnace Technique
Cobalt	50	200.7	Inductively Coupled Plasma
Copper	25	200.7	Inductively Coupled Plasma
Iron	100	200.7	Inductively Coupled Plasma
Lead	3	200.7 239.2	Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Absorption, Furnace Technique

Notes:

- (1) Contract Required Detection Limit.
- (2) Methods taken from "Statement of Work for Inorganic Analysis," USEPA Contract Laboratory Program, ILM03.0, March 1990.
- (3) Extraction method for arsenic, lead, selenium, and thallium taken from USEPA Method 3020, "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste," USEPA, November 1986, 3rd Edition.
- (4) Extraction method for all other metals taken from USEPA Method 3010, "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste," USEPA, November 1986, 3rd Edition.

TABLE 8-2 (Continued)
METHOD PERFORMANCE LIMITS

Analyte	CRDL ⁽¹⁾ (µg/L)	Method Number ^(2,3,4)	Method Description
Metals (Continued)			
Magnesium	5000	200.7 242.1	Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Absorption, Direct Aspiration
Manganese	15	200.7	Inductively Coupled Plasma
Mercury	0.2	245.1 245.2 245.5	Water by manual cold vapor technique Water by automated cold vapor technique Soil/sediment by manual cold vapor technique
Nickel	40	200.7	Inductively Coupled Plasma
Potassium	5000	200.7 258.1	Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Absorption, Direct Aspiration
Selenium	5	200.7 270.2	Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Absorption, Furnace Technique
Silver	10	200.7 272.2	Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Absorption, Furnace Technique
Sodium	5000	200.7 273.1	Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Absorption, Direct Aspiration
Thallium	10	200.7 279.2	Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Absorption, Furnace Technique
Vanadium	50	200.7	Inductively Coupled Plasma
Zinc	20	200.7	Inductively Coupled Plasma

Notes:

- (1) Contract Required Detection Limit.
- (2) Methods taken from "Statement of Work for Inorganic Analysis," USEPA Contract Laboratory Program, ILM03.0, March 1990.
- (3) Extraction method for arsenic, lead, selenium, and thallium taken from USEPA Method 3020, "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste," USEPA, November 1986, 3rd Edition.
- (4) Extraction method for all other metals taken from USEPA Method 3010, "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste," USEPA, November 1986, 3rd Edition.

TABLE 8-3
TCLP METHOD PERFORMANCE LIMITS

Parameter	Aqueous PQL ⁽¹⁾ (µg/l)	Solid PQL(1) (µg/kg)	Method
<u>TCLP Volatiles</u>			EPA Method 3550/ EPA Method 8240
Benzene	5	10	
Carbon Tetrachloride	5	5	
Chloroform	5	5	
1,2-Dichloroethane	5	5	
1,1-Dichloroethylene	5	5	
Methyl ethyl ketone	N/A	NA	
Tetrachloroethylene	5	5	
Trichloroethylene	5	5	
Vinyl Chloride	10	10	
<u>TCLP Semivolatiles</u>			EPA Method 3550/ EPA Method 8270
o-Cresol	10	660	
m-Cresol	10	660	
p-Cresol	10	660	
Cresol	10	660	
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	10	660	
2,4-Dinitrotoluene	10	660	
Hexachlorobenzene	10	660	
Hexachlorobutadiene	10	660	
Hexachloroethane	10	660	
Nitrobenzene	10	660	
Pentachlorophenol	50	3300	
Pyridine	50	660	
2,4,5-Trichlorophenol	10	660	
2,4,6-Trichlorophenol	10	660	

Notes:

⁽¹⁾ Practical Quantitation Limit, taken from "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste," USEPA, November 1986.

Note: These methods will be used to analyze the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) extract. The extract will be prepared using Method 1311, described in "Hazardous Waste Management Systems; Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste; Toxicity Characteristics Revision; Final Rule," USEPA, 52FR 26886.

TABLE 8-3 (Continued)

TCLP METHOD PERFORMANCE LIMITS

Parameter	Aqueous PQL ⁽¹⁾ (µg/l)	Solid PQL ⁽¹⁾ (µg/kg)	Method
TCLP Pesticides			EPA Method 3550/ EPA Method 8240
Chlordane	0.14	9.4	
Endrin	0.06	4.0	
Heptachlor (and its hydroxide)	0.03	20	
Lindane	0.04	2.7	
Methoxychlor	1.8	120	
Toxaphene	2.4	160	
TCLP Herbicides			EPA Method 8150
2,4-D	12	240	
2,4,5-TP Silvex	1.7	34	

Analyte	Aqueous PQL ⁽¹⁾ (mg/L)	Soil PQL ⁽¹⁾ (mg/kg)	Method	Method Description
TCLP Metals				
Arsenic	10	30	6010 7060	Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Absorption, Furnace Technique
Barium	20	1	6010	Inductively Coupled Plasma
Cadmium	1	2	6010 7131	Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Absorption, Furnace Technique
Chromium	20	4	6010 7191	Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Absorption, Furnace Technique
Lead	10	2	6010 7421	Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Absorption, Furnace Technique
Mercury	2	0.002	7470	Soil by manual cold vapor technique Soil by automated cold vapor technique
Selenium	20	40	6010 7740	Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Absorption, Furnace Technique
Silver	2	4	6010 7760	Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Absorption, Furnace Technique

Notes:

(1) Practical Quantitation Limit, taken from "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste," USEPA, November 1986.

Note: These methods will be used to analyze the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) extract. The extract will be prepared using Method 1311, described in "Hazardous Waste Management Systems; Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste; Toxicity Characteristics revision; Final Rule," USEPA, 52FR 26886.

TABLE 8-4

RCRA/ENGINEERING PARAMETER METHOD PERFORMANCE LIMITS

Parameter	Aqueous Performance Limit	Solid Performance Limit	Method
RCRA			
pH/Corrosivity	N/A	N/A	SW-846 9010
Ignitability	N/A	N/A	SW-846 1010
Reactive Cyanide	10 mg/l ⁽¹⁾	10 mg/l	SW-846 9012
Reactive Sulfide	50 mg/l ⁽¹⁾	50 mg/kg ⁽¹⁾	SW-846 9030
Engineering Parameters			
Total Organic Carbon (TOC)	N/A	N/A	EPA 415.1
Grain Size	N/A	N/A	ASTM D 422-63
Cation Exchange Capacity (CEC)	N/A	N/A	EPA 9081
Total Suspended Solids (TSS)	N/A	N/A	ASTM 2540D
Total Dissolved Solids (TDS)	N/A	N/A	ASTM 2540C

Notes:

- (1) Performance Limit, taken from "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste," USEPA, November 1986.

N/A - Not Applicable

9.0 DATA REDUCTION, VALIDATION AND REPORTING

The following section presents data reduction, validation, and reporting procedures.

9.1 Field Data Procedures

Data validation practices as described by "Laboratory Data Validation Functional Guidelines for Evaluating Inorganic Analyses," USEPA, June 1988, and "Laboratory Data Validation Functional Guidelines for Evaluating Organic Analyses - Draft," USEPA, June 1991 will be followed to insure that raw data are not altered and that an audit trail is developed for those data which require reduction. The documentation of sample collection will include the use of bound field log books in which all information on sample collection will be entered in indelible ink. Appropriate information will be entered to reconstruct the sampling event, including site name (top of each page), sample identification, brief description of sample, date and time of collection, sampling methodology, field measurements and observations, and sampler's initials (bottom of each page, and dated).

A rigorous data control program will insure that all documents for the investigations are accounted for when they are completed. Accountable documents include items such as log books, field data records, correspondence, chain-of-custody records, analytical reports, data packages, photographs, computer disks, and reports. The project manager will be responsible for maintaining a project file in which all accountable documents will be inventoried. The project records will be retained for a period of three years after project close-out; then the files will be forwarded to the Navy.

All the field data, such as those generated during field measurements, observations and field instrument calibrations, will be entered directly into a bound field notebook. Each project team member will be responsible for proofing all data transfers made, and the Project Manager or his designee will proof at least ten percent of all data transfers.

9.2 Laboratory Data Procedures

The following procedures summarize the practices routinely used by laboratory staff for data reduction, validation, and reporting. Numerical analyses, including manual calculations, will be documented and subjected to quality control review. Records of numerical analyses must be legible and complete enough to permit reconstruction of the work by a qualified individual other than the originator.

9.2.1 Laboratory Data Validation

Data validation begins with data reduction and continues through to the reporting of data.

Data processing will be checked by an individual other than the analyst who performed the data processing. The checker will review the data for the following:

- Utilization of the proper equations
- Correctness of numerical input
- Correctness of computations
- Correct interpretation of raw data (chromatographs, strip charts, etc.)

The checking process will be sufficient thorough enough to verify the results.

All entries made in benchbooks, data sheets, computation sheets, input sheets, etc. will be made in ink. No entry will be rendered unreadable.

9.2.2 Analytical Reports

The items listed below will be required of analytical reports.

- Data will be presented in a tabular format.
- Analytical reports will be approved by appropriate laboratory personnel.
- The following information will be included on the report: client name and address, report date, sample date, analysis dates, number of samples, purchase order number, project number, and project type. All pages must be numbered.
- The sample numbers and corresponding laboratory numbers will be identified.
- The parameters analyzed, report units, and values will be identified.
- Method, trip, and field blank results will be reported.
- Matrix spike, matrix spike duplicate, and replicate recoveries will be reported.
- Calibration summaries will be reported.
- Surrogate recoveries will be reported.
- Holding times and sample analysis dates will be reported.
- The detection limit of the procedure will be identified.
- Consistent significant figures will be used.
- Referenced footnotes will be used when applicable.
- A letter of transmittal will accompany the report if any anomalies are associated with the data.

9.3 Independent (Third Party) Data Validation

Review of all pertinent analytical data will be performed by Baker personnel and an independent third party data validator.

A preliminary review will be performed by the Project Manager or designee to verify that all necessary paperwork (e.g., chain-of-custodies, traffic reports, analytical reports, and laboratory personnel signatures) and deliverables are present. A detailed and independent data validation will be performed by a data validation subcontractor to verify the qualitative and quantitative reliability

of the data presented and adherence to stated analytical protocols. This review will include a detailed review and interpretation of all data generated by the laboratory for Level III deliverables. The primary tools which will be used by experienced data validation personnel will be analytical method operating practices, statements of work (for CLP), guidance documents, established criteria, and professional judgment.

During the data review, a data support documentation package will be prepared which will provide the back-up information that will accompany all qualifying statements present in the quality assurance review.

10.0 INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL CHECKS

The following section describes internal quality control checks.

10.1 Field Quality Control Checks

Four types of field quality assurance/quality control samples will be submitted to the laboratory: trip blanks, equipment rinsates, field blanks, and field duplicates. The results from the field quality control samples will be used by the data validator to determine the overall quality of the data. A breakdown by type of sample with which the QA/QC samples will be submitted to the laboratories is given in Table 10-1. A summary of the number of environmental and QA/QC samples to be submitted for analysis will be given in the FSAP.

Field Blanks

Field blanks consist of the source water used in decontamination, steam cleaning, and drilling. At a minimum, one field blank from each vent and each source of water must be collected and analyzed for the same parameters as the related samples. Organic-free deionized water is taken to the field in sealed containers and poured into the appropriate sample containers at predesignated locations. This will be done to determine if any contaminants present in the area may have an affect on the sample integrity.

Trip Blank

Analysis of trip blanks will be performed to monitor possible contamination during shipment and collection of samples. Trip blanks are initiated in the laboratory prior to the shipping of sample packs. A corresponding trip blank will be prepared for each set of samples to be analyzed for volatile organic compounds.

Trip blank samples will be prepared by adding four drops of concentrated hydrochloric acid and then filling the container with organic-free deionized water (ASTM Type II). The trip blanks accompany the samples through shipment to the sample site, sample collection, shipment to the laboratory, and storage of the samples.

If the analyses indicate contamination of the trip blank, the sample sources may be resampled. If the extent and nature of the contamination does not warrant such actions, the data will be accepted as valid.

Field Duplicates

Duplicate soil and groundwater samples will be collected simultaneously into separate containers from the same source under identical conditions. Volatiles are not mixed, but select segments of the soil are taken from the length of the core and placed in 4-ounce glass jars. Cores may be sealed and shipped to the laboratory for subsampling if the project deems this appropriate. The duplicate for water samples should be collected simultaneously. Field duplicates should be collected at a frequency of 10% per sample matrix for Levels III. All the duplicates should be sent to the primary laboratory responsible for analysis. The same samples used for field duplicates shall be split by the laboratory and used by the laboratory as the laboratory duplicate or matrix spike. This means that

TABLE 10-1
QA/QC SAMPLE FREQUENCY

Type of Sample	Metal	Organic
Trip Blank (for volatiles only)	NA ⁽¹⁾	One per cooler or one per shipping day
Equipment Rinsate ⁽²⁾	One per day	One per day
Field Blank	One per source per event ⁽³⁾	
Field Duplicate ⁽⁴⁾	10%	10%

(1) Not Applicable

(2) Samples are collected daily per media; however, only samples from every other day are analyzed. Other samples are held and analyzed only if evidence of contamination exists.

(3) Source water includes water used in decontamination, steam cleaning, and drilling.

(4) The duplicate must be taken from the sample which will become the laboratory matrix spike/matrix spike duplicate for organics or for the sample used as a duplicate in inorganic analysis.

for the duplicate sample, there will be analyses of the normal sample, the field duplicate, and the laboratory matrix spike/duplicate.

Equipment Rinsates

Equipment rinsates are the final organic-free deionized water rinse from equipment cleaning collected daily during a sampling event to determine if deioning procedures were adequate. Initially, samples from every other day should be analyzed. If analytes pertinent to the project are found in the rinsate, the remaining samples must be analyzed. The results of the blanks will be used to flag or assess levels of analytes in the samples. This comparison is made during validation. The rinsates are analyzed for the same parameters as the related samples.

10.2 Laboratory Quality Control Checks

This section provides descriptions of the laboratory quality control checks.

Method Blank

Analysis of method blanks will be performed to verify that method interferences caused by contamination in reagents, glassware, solvents, etc. are minimized and known.

Method blanks will be initiated by the analyst prior to the preparation and/or analysis of the sample set. A method blank consists of a volume of organic-free deionized water equal to the sample volume which is carried through the entire analytical procedure. For solid samples to be analyzed by GC/MS, the method blank consists of a purified solid matrix approximately equal to the sample weight. A method blank will be analyzed with each set of samples or at the very least, daily. If the analytical data of the method blank indicates excessive contamination, the source of contaminant will be determined. The samples may be re-analyzed or the data may be processed "as is" depending upon the nature and extent of the contamination.

Replicate Sample Analysis

Replicate sample analysis will be performed to demonstrate the precision of an analysis. An interlaboratory replicate sample is initiated by the analyst prior to sample preparation and carried through the entire analytical procedure. The frequency of interlaboratory replicate analysis for each analyte is summarized in Table 10-2.

Spike Analysis

Spike analysis will be performed to demonstrate the accuracy of an analysis. The analyst initiates the spike prior to sample preparation and analysis by adding a known amount of analyte(s) to a sample. The spike sample is carried through the entire analytical procedure. The frequency of spike analysis for each analyte(s) is summarized in Table 10-2.

Surrogate Standards

Surrogate standard analysis will be performed to monitor the preparation and analyses of samples. All samples and blanks analyzed by GC/MS and GC are fortified with a surrogate spiking solution prior to extraction or purging.

TABLE 10-2
QC ANALYSIS FREQUENCY

Parameter	Replicate	Spike
Organic		
All analyses by GC/MS	5%	5%
All analyses by GC	5%	5%
Metals		
Liquids by flame AA or ICP	5%	5%
Solids by flame AA or ICP	5%	10%
All analyses by furnace AA	5%	10%

Internal Standards

Internal standard analyses will be performed to monitor system stability. Prior to injection or purging, internal standards are added to all blanks and samples analyzed by GC/MS (refer to Section 5.1.1.).

Matrix Spikes and Matrix Spike Duplicates

A matrix spike is an aliquot of a matrix (water or soil) fortified (spiked) with known quantities of specific compounds and subjected to the entire analytical procedure in order to indicate the appropriateness of the method for the matrix by measuring recovery. A matrix spike duplicate is a second aliquot of the same matrix as the matrix spike that is spiked in order to determine the precision of the method. A matrix spike and matrix spike duplicate will be performed at a frequency of 1 per 20 samples for organics.

10.3 Laboratory Control Limits

Control limits will be established for QC checks (spikes, duplicates, blanks, etc.). CLP control limits for surrogate standards spikes, and duplicates associated with GC/MS analyses and pesticides/PCB analyses. Control limits for spikes, duplicates, and reference samples will be determined internally through statistical analysis.

Whenever an out-of-control situation occurs, the cause is determined. Any needed corrective actions must be taken.

Method Blanks

For metals analyses, the criteria below are used for method blank analysis.

- If the concentration of the method blank is less than or equal to the detection level, no correction of sample results is performed.
- If the concentration of the blank is above the detection level for any group of samples associated with a particular blank, the concentration of the sample with the least concentrated analyte must be ten times the blank concentration. Otherwise, all samples associated with the blank and less than ten times the blank concentration must be redigested (reprepared) and reanalyzed, if possible. If the affected samples cannot be reprepared and reanalyzed within method holding times, the flagged sample result and the blank result are both to be reported. The sample value is not corrected for the blank value.

For GC/MS, GC analyses, the criteria below are used for method blank analysis:

- A method blank for volatiles analysis must contain no greater than five times the detection limit of common laboratory solvents (common laboratory solvents are: methylene chloride, acetone, toluene, 2-butanone, and chloroform).
- A method blank for semivolatiles analysis must contain no greater than five times the detection limit of common phthalate esters.

- For all other compounds not listed above, the method blank must contain less than the detection limit of any single compound. If a method blank exceeds the criteria, the analytical system is considered to be out of control. The source of the contamination is investigated and appropriate corrective measures are taken and documented before sample analysis proceeds. All samples processed with a method blank that is out of control (i.e., contaminated), are reextracted/repurged and reanalyzed, when possible. If the affected samples cannot be reextracted/repurged and reanalyzed within method holding times, the flagged sample result and the blank result are both to be reported. The sample value is not corrected for the blank value.
- No positive result for pesticides/PCBs should be reported unless the concentration of the compound exceeds five times the amount in the blank.
- A method blank for pesticides/PCBs must contain no greater than five times the detection limit for any pesticides/PCBs.

Surrogate Standards

For method blank surrogate standard analysis, corrective action will be taken if any one of the conditions below exist.

- Recovery of any one surrogate compound in the volatile fraction is outside the required surrogate standard recovery limit.
- Recovery of any one surrogate compound in the semivolatile fraction is outside surrogate standard recovery limits.

Corrective action will include steps listed below:

- A check of: the calculations for errors; the internal standard and surrogate spiking solutions for degradation, contamination, etc.; and instrument performance.
- Recalculation or reinjection/repurging of the blank or extract if the above corrective actions fail to solve the problem.
- Reextraction and reanalysis of the blank. For sample surrogate standard analysis, corrective action will be taken if any one of the following conditions exist:
 - ▶ Recovery of any one surrogate compounds in the volatile fraction is outside the surrogate spike recovery limits;
 - ▶ Recovery of any one surrogate compound in either semivolatile fraction is below ten percent; or
 - ▶ Recoveries of two or more surrogate compounds in either semivolatile fraction are outside surrogate spike recovery limits.

Corrective action will include the steps listed below.

- A check of: the calculations for errors; of the internal standard and surrogate spiking solutions for degradation, contamination, etc.; and of instrument performance.
- Recalculating or reanalysis the sample or extract if the above corrective action fails to solve the problem.
- Reextraction and reanalysis of the sample if none of the above are a problem.

11.0 PERFORMANCE AND SYSTEM AUDITS

A field audit will be conducted during the field investigation to verify that sampling is being performed according to the plan. A report will be submitted within 30 calendar days of completion of the audit. Serious deficiencies will be reported within 24 hours of the time of discovery of the deficiency, including actions taken or to be taken to correct such deficiencies.

The following table (Table 11-1) is used for audits. At the appropriate time, the Project Manager or Program QA/QC designee will conduct field audits. Additionally, personnel adhere to Baker's Standard Operating Procedures which cover procedures, reporting and quality.

FIELD SITE AUDIT INSPECTION FORM

LEGEND
X = YES
O = NO
NA = NOT APPLICABLE

1. SITE NAME _____ CTO# _____
2. LOCATION _____ INSPECTOR _____
3. AUDIT NO. _____ DATE _____
EIC _____

CERTIFICATION OF PERSONNEL

- 1. ALL BEI, RFW AND FW PERSONNEL ON SITE ARE CURRENTLY ACTIVE ON CERTIFICATION LIST? _____
- 2. SITE SAFETY OFFICER AND SITE SUPERVISOR ARE QUALIFIED? _____

COMMENTS: _____

MEDICAL AND FIRST AID

- 1. FIRST AID KITS ACCESSIBLE AND IDENTIFIED? _____
- 2. EMERGENCY EYE/SAFETY WASHES AVAILABLE? _____
- 3. AT LEAST TWO FIRST AID AND CPR TRAINED PERSONS ON SITE AT ALL TIMES WHEN WORKING? _____

COMMENTS: _____

SITE SAFETY/EMERGENCY PLANS

- 1. SAFETY PLAN POSTED ON SITE AND AVAILABLE FOR REVIEW BY EACH PERSON? _____
- 2. INITIAL SITE SAFETY MEETING HELD AND DOCUMENTED BEFORE WORK BEGINS? _____
- 3. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS INFORMATION AVAILABLE FOR ALL SITE HAZARDS? _____
- 4. EMERGENCY TELEPHONE NUMBERS POSTED? _____
- 5. EMERGENCY ROUTES DESIGNATED? _____
- 6. EMERGENCY CONTINGENCY PLAN AND SIGNAL REVIEWED WITH ALL PERSONS. _____
- 7. DIRECTIONS TO THE HOSPITAL CLEARLY DEFINED AND POSTED? _____
- 8. DIRECTIONS AND MILEAGE TO HOSPITAL VERIFIED AND DOCUMENTED? _____

COMMENTS: _____

FIELD SITE AUDIT INSPECTION FORM

X = YES
O = NO
NA = NOT APPLICABLE

TRAINING

- 1. NEW PERSONNEL TO SITE RECEIVE:
COPY OF SITE SAFETY PLAN?
SITE ORIENTATION?
DISCUSSION ON LEVEL OF PROTECTION?
DISCUSSION ON DECON PROCEDURES?
DISCUSSION ON WORK ZONES?
BRIEFING ON SITE SPECIFIC HAZARDS?
2. ALL EMPLOYEES INSTRUCTED IN HAZARDOUS MATERIALS HANDLING PRACTICES?

COMMENTS:

PERSONAL PROTECTION/EQUIPMENT

- 1. ALL EQUIPMENT MEETS ANSI/OSHA/EPA CRITERIA?
2. LEVELS OF PROTECTION ESTABLISHED?
3. SITE CONTROL ZONES CLEARLY DESIGNATED?
4. PERSONNEL FAMILIAR WITH PPE PROTOCOLS?
5. EMPLOYEES FIT TESTED FOR RESPIRATORS?
6. BREATHING AIR GRADE "D" CERTIFIED?
7. SUFFICIENT QUANTITIES OF EQUIPMENT?
8. INSTRUMENTS PROPERLY CALIBRATED?
9. CALIBRATION LOGS UP TO DATE?
10. DEFECTIVE EQUIPMENT TAGGED OUT?

COMMENTS:

DECONTAMINATION

- 1. DECON SYSTEM SET UP ON SITE?
2. DECON SYSTEM UTILIZED?
3. CONTAMINATION ZONE CLEARLY DELINEATED?
4. APPROPRIATE WASTE RECEPTICALS AVAILABLE FOR ALL WASTES?
5. RECEPTICALS PROPERLY CLOSED AT THE END OF EACH DAY?
6. ALL DECON LIQUIDS PROPERLY CONTAINED AND DISPOSED OF?
7. ALL WASTE DISPOSED OF ACCORDING TO APPROVED PLAN?
8. ALL REUSABLE PPE DECONNED AND DISINFECTED DAILY?

COMMENTS:

FIELD SITE AUDIT INSPECTION FORM

X = YES
O = NO
NA = NOT APPLICABLE

FIRE PREVENTION/PROTECTION

1. HOT WORK PERMITS REQUIRED? _____
2. SMOKING RESTRICTED TO DESIGNATED AREA? _____
3. FLAMMABLE/COMBUSTIBLE LIQUID DISPENSING TRANSFER SYSTEMS GROUNDED AND BONDED? _____
4. PROPER FLAMMABLE MATERIALS STORAGE? _____
5. LOCATION AND USE OF FIRE EXTINGUISHERS KNOWN BY ALL PERSONNEL? _____
6. FIRE EXTINGUISHERS APPROPRIATE FOR FIRE HAZARD POTENTIAL? _____
7. COMBUSTIBLE MATERIALS SEGREGATED FROM IGNITION SOURCES? _____

COMMENTS: _____

WALKING AND WORKING SURFACES

1. ACCESS WAYS, STAIRS AND RAMPS FREE OF DEBRIS, MUD, SNOW AND/OR ICE? _____
2. STAIRWAYS, FLOOR AND WALL OPENINGS GUARDED? _____
3. ELEVATED WORK AREAS GUARDRAILED OR SAFETY CHAINED? _____
4. FLOTATION DEVICES WORN WHEN WORKING ON OR OVER DANGEROUS WATERS? _____
5. TOE BOARDS ON OVERHEAD WORK SURFACES? _____
6. MOBILE OFFICES HAVE FIXED STAIRS AND HANDRAILS? _____
7. WORK AREAS KEPT FREE OF DEBRIS AND EQUIPMENT NOT BEING USED? _____
8. LADDERS APPROPRIATE FOR TYPE OF WORK (I.E., DO NOT EXCEED MAXIMUM LENGTH) BEING PERFORMED? _____
9. SAFETY FEET ON STRAIGHT AND EXTENSION LADDERS? _____
10. METAL LADDERS PROHIBITED IN ELECTRICAL SERVICE? _____

COMMENTS: _____

EXCAVATIONS AND CONFINED SPACES

1. UTILITY CHECK PERFORMED AND DOCUMENTED PRIOR TO DRILLING OR EXCAVATION? _____
2. EXCAVATIONS SLOPED OR SHORED TO PREVENT CAVE-INS? _____
3. SHORING APPROVED BY AN ENGINEER? _____
4. GUARDRAILS OR FENCES PLACED AROUND EXCAVATIONS NEAR WALKWAYS OR ROADS? _____
5. EXCAVATION LOCATIONS VISIBLE AT NIGHT? _____
6. LADDERS AVAILABLE IN TRENCHES MORE THAN _____

FIELD SITE AUDIT INSPECTION FORM

X = YES
 O = NO
 NA = NOT APPLICABLE

- FOUR FEET DEEP AND AT A MINIMUM, TWENTY-FIVE FOOT INTERVALS ALONG A FENCE?
7. EXCAVATED MATERIAL IS AT LEAST TWENTY-FOUR INCHES FROM THE EDGE OF ALL TRENCHES? _____
 8. CONFINED SPACE ENTRY PERMIT PROCEDURE IN PLACE AND COMMUNICATED TO ALL PERSONNEL? _____
 9. EMPLOYEE TRAINING INCLUDES CONFINED SPACE ENTRY HAZARDS? _____
 10. CONFINED SPACES TESTED AND DOCUMENTED FOR:
 - OXYGEN _____
 - CARBON MONOXIDE _____
 - COMBUSTIBLE GASES _____
 - TOXICITY (HCN- OR H₂S) _____
 11. CONTINUOUS MONITORING FOR OXYGEN, CARBON MONOXIDE AND COMBUSTIBLE GASES? _____
 12. PERSONNEL ENTERING CONFINED SPACE ARE AT A MINIMUM IN LEVEL "B" OR CONSTANT VENTILATION AND MONITORING IS PROVIDED? _____
 13. SAFETY WATCH ASSISTING CONFINED SPACE ENTRY PERSONNEL? _____
 14. SAFETY WATCH PROTECTED SAME AS FIELD TEAM? _____
 15. COMMUNICATION AVAILABLE FROM INSIDE TO OUTSIDE PERSONNEL? _____
 16. WORK IS NOT CONDUCTED IN ANY TANK, VESSEL OR OTHER CONTAINER UNTIL THERE IS NO POSSIBILITY THAT LINES OR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT CAN BE ACTIVATED? _____

COMMENTS: _____

MINOR VEHICLES/HEAVY EQUIPMENT

1. INSPECTED BEFORE EACH USE? _____
2. OPERATORS LICENSE FOR EQUIPMENT USED? _____
3. UNSAFE EQUIPMENT TAGGED OUT AND REPORTED? _____
4. EQUIPMENT SHUTDOWN FOR FUELING? _____
5. EQUIPPED WITH BACKUP ALARMS OR SPOTTER USED IF 360° VISIBILITY IS RESTRICTED? _____
6. LOADS ARE SECURE BEFORE TRANSPORT? _____

COMMENTS: _____

SLINGS AND CHAINS

1. SLINGS, CHAINS AND RIGGING INSPECTED PER OSHA? _____
2. DAMAGED SLINGS, CHAINS AND RIGGING TAGGED OUT AND REPORTED? _____
3. EMPLOYEES ARE INSTRUCTED AND KEEP CLEAR OF SUSPENDED LOADS? _____

FIELD SITE AUDIT INSPECTION FORM

X = YES
O = NO
NA = ,NOT APPLICABLE

COMMENTS: _____

ELECTRICAL

1. WARNING SIGNS INDICATE HIGH VOLTAGE (250 V OR GREATER) PRESENT AND LOCATION? _____
2. ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AND WIRING PROPERLY GUARDED? _____
3. ELECTRICAL LINES, EXTENSION CORDS AND CABLES GUARDED AND PROPERLY MAINTAINED? _____
4. EXTENSION CORDS ARE KEPT AWAY FROM DAMP AREAS? _____
5. DAMAGED EQUIPMENT TAGGED OUT? _____
6. UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL LINES LOCATED AND INDICATED? _____
7. OVERHEAD ELECTRICAL LINES DE-ENERGIZED OR ELEVATED WORK PLATFORMS, WORK AREAS, BOOMS OR LADDERS ERECTED SO NO CONTACT CAN OCCUR WITH ELECTRICAL LINES? _____
8. A POSITIVE ELECTRICAL LOCK-OUT SYSTEM IS USED WHENEVER WORK IS PERFORMED ON OR IN ELECTRIC EQUIPMENT OR ELECTRICALLY ACTIVATED EQUIPMENT? _____

COMMENTS: _____

HAND AND POWER TOOLS

1. GUARDS AND SAFETY DEVICES IN PLACE AND USED? _____
2. TOOLS ARE INSPECTED BEFORE EACH USE? _____
3. EYE PROTECTION AREAS IDENTIFIED AND PROTECTION WORN? _____
4. NON-SPARKING TOOLS AVAILABLE? _____
5. EQUIPMENT TAGGED OUT IF DEFECTIVE? _____

COMMENTS: _____

COMPRESSED GAS CYLINDERS/PRESSURIZED LINES

1. BREATHING AIR CYLINDERS CHARGED ONLY TO PRESCRIBED PRESSURE? _____
2. NO OTHER GAS SYSTEM CAN BE MISTAKEN FOR BREATHING AIR? _____
3. FITTINGS PROHIBIT CROSS CONNECTION? _____
4. CYLINDERS SEGREGATED APPROPRIATELY IN CONTROLLED, PROTECTED BUT WELL VENTILATED AREAS? _____
5. CYLINDERS STORED UPRIGHT AND SECURED? _____

FIELD SITE AUDIT INSPECTION FORM

X = YES
O = NO
NA = NOT APPLICABLE

COMMENTS: _____

MISCELLANEOUS

1. TOOLS AND OTHER EQUIPMENT (PORTABLE) ARE STORED AWAY FROM WALKWAYS, ROADS OR DRIVEWAYS WHERE THEY CANNOT FALL ON OR BE FALLEN OVER BY SITE PERSONNEL? _____
2. OVERHEAD HAZARDS ARE NOTED, COMMUNICATED TO ALL EMPLOYEES AND LABELED AS NEEDED? _____
3. HARD HAT, EYE AND HEARING PROTECTION AREAS ARE DEFINED AND/OR SIGNS IN PLACE? _____
4. HARD HATS, EYE AND HEAD PROTECTION IS USED WHERE APPROPRIATE? _____
5. COPIES OF CONTRACTS WITH CLIENT AND SUBCONTRACTORS ARE ON SITE? _____
6. BAKER'S ROLE REGARDING SITE HEALTH AND SAFETY RESPONSIBILITIES HAS BEEN ESTABLISHED IN SITE PLANS? _____
7. SITE MANAGER(S) UNDERSTANDS RESPONSIBILITIES? _____
8. SUBCONTRACTORS HAVE RECEIVED APPROVED COPIES OF THEIR SAFETY PLANS OR HAVE SIGNIFIED THEIR INTENT TO CONFORM WITH BAKER'S SAFETY PLAN? _____
9. THIS INTENT HAS BEEN SIGNED BY ALL SITE PERSONNEL AND A SUBCONTRACTOR MANAGER? _____
10. SITE MANAGERS UNDERSTAND THEIR RESPONSIBILITIES FOR SUBCONTRACTORS' CONFORMANCE WITH ALL OSHA AND OTHER HEALTH AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS? _____

COMMENTS: _____

PROJECT LOG BOOKS

1. ALL ENTRIES IN SITE LOG MADE IN INK? _____
2. DATES AND MILITARY TIMES RECORDED FOR ALL OBSERVATIONS? _____
3. ENTRIES SIGNED AT THE END OF THE DAY OR BEFORE A NEW AUTHOR MAKES AN ENTRY? _____
4. BLANK SPACES ARE CROSSED OUT AND INITIALED? _____
5. CORRECTIONS ARE CROSSED OUT WITH A SINGLE LINE AND INITIALED? _____
6. LOG BOOK ENTRIES ARE LEGIBLE? _____
7. ENTRIES ARE OBJECTIVE AND NOT SUBJECTIVE? _____
8. ENTRIES INCLUDE DETAIL OR PROVIDE A CLEAR SEQUENCE OF EVENTS? _____
9. UNUSUAL OCCURRENCES ARE RECORDED (E.G., BREAKDOWNS, MEETINGS, TASKING)? _____

FIELD SITE AUDIT INSPECTION FORM

X = YES
O = NO
NA = NOT APPLICABLE

- 10. DIRECTIVES FROM MANAGEMENT ARE RECORDED? _____
- 11. SITE ENTRY AND EXIT TIMES ARE RECORDED? _____
- 12. WEATHER CONDITIONS ARE RECORDED? _____
- 13. REFERENCE TO INDIVIDUAL LOG BOOKS IS PROVIDED? _____

COMMENTS: _____

FIELD LOGS

- 1. BOREHOLE LOG COMPLETED FOR EACH WELL CONSTRUCTED? _____
- 2. SKETCHES OF WELL CONSTRUCTION AND WELL CONSTRUCTION LOGS COMPLETED? _____
- 3. INFORMATION ON WELL DEVELOPMENT RECORDED? _____
- 4. CHAIN OF CUSTODY FORMS COMPLETED AND PROPERLY FILED? _____
- 5. PROJECT LOG BOOK UP-TO-DATE? _____
- 6. SAMPLE IDENTIFICATION DOCUMENTS AVAILABLE AND ARE BEING UTILIZED? _____

COMMENTS: _____

SITE FILE SYSTEM (TECHNICAL)

- 1. CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY FORMS COMPLETED AND PROPERLY FILED? _____
- 2. DRUM INVENTORY FORMS COMPLETED AND UP-TO-DATE? _____
- 3. MANIFESTS AND DISPOSAL REPORTS COMPLETED AND FILED? _____
- 4. PRODUCT DATA SHEETS AVAILABLE (MSDS)? _____
- 5. SAMPLING LOGS COMPLETED AND UP-TO-DATE? _____
- 6. AIR MONITORING LOGS COMPLETED AND UP-TO-DATE? _____

COMMENTS: _____

SITE FILE SYSTEM (OPERATIONAL)

- 1. ALL SITE FILES ARE IN A CENTRAL LOCATION AND EASILY ACCESSIBLE? _____
- 2. THE SITE FILE SYSTEM IS WELL ORGANIZED? _____
- 3. AN INVENTORY SHEET INDICATES THE ORDER OF WHICH THE FILES ARE PLACED? _____
- 4. BUSINESS CARDS FILED OR POSTED (I.E., VENDORS, EPA, STATE PERSONNEL) _____

FIELD SITE AUDIT INSPECTION FORM

X = YES
O = NO
NA = NOT APPLICABLE

- WHO HAVE BEEN ON SITE)?
- 5. CHRONOLOGY OR NARRATIVE OF EVENTS COMPILED OF SITE ACTIVITIES TO DATE? _____
- 6. INVENTORY OF EQUIPMENT COMPILED AND AVAILABLE FOR REVIEW? _____
- 7. SITE ENTRY/EXIT LOGS COMPLETED AND UP-TO-DATE? _____
- 8. HOT ZONE ENTRY/EXIT LOGS COMPLETED AND UP-TO-DATE? _____
- 9. OPERATIONAL REPORTS AVAILABLE FOR REVIEW AND ARE BEING ADHERED TO? _____
- 10. ORGANIZATIONAL CHART AVAILABLE IDENTIFYING KEY PERSONNEL? _____

COMMENTS: _____

SITE FILE SYSTEM (FINANCIAL)

- 1. DELIVERY ORDERS COMPLETED AND PROPERLY FILED? _____
- 2. SHIPPING INVOICES ARE PROPERLY FILED (I.E., EQUIPMENT, SAMPLES, ETC.)? _____
- 3. ESTIMATED DISPOSAL COSTS AVAILABLE? _____
- 4. JOB COST SUMMARY FILED AND AVAILABLE? _____
- 5. MODIFICATIONS ARE COMPLETE AND FILED? _____
- 6. RECEIPTS ARE BEING TRACKED AND DOCUMENTED? _____

COMMENTS: _____

SITE FILE SYSTEM (COMMUNITY RELATIONS)

- 1. COMMUNITY RELATIONS PLAN IS COMPLETE AND AVAILABLE FOR REVIEW? _____
- 2. ALL SITE PERSONNEL ARE AWARE OF PLAN AND ARE FAMILIAR WITH PROTOCOLS? _____

COMMENTS: _____

PHOTO LOG

- 1. PHOTOGRAPHS SUPPLEMENT SITE LOG BOOKS AND ILLUSTRATE:
 - SPILL OR EMISSION SOURCES _____
 - PATHWAYS AND IMPACTS _____
 - CONTAINER TYPES _____
 - ON SITE ACTIVITIES _____
 - EQUIPMENT USAGE _____
- 2. THE PHOTOGRAPH IS PROPERLY LABELED WITH THE FOLLOWING:

FIELD SITE AUDIT INSPECTION FORM

X = YES
O = NO
NA = NOT APPLICABLE

NAME OF THE PHOTOGRAPHER _____

TIME/DATE _____

PROJECT NUMBER _____

SITE LOCATION _____

SITE DESCRIPTION _____

3. SPECIAL LENSES, FILMS, FILTERS OR
OTHER IMAGE ENHANCEMENT TECHNIQUES
HAVE BEEN RECORDED IN THE SITE
LOG BOOK? _____

COMMENTS: _____

8/28/92

12.0 PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

The following section outlines preventative maintenance.

12.1 Field Maintenance

The O₂/LEL meter and the HNu PI-101 are to be used in site characterization and will be maintained as described by the manufacturer's instructions. The pH and specific conductance meters to be used during sampling will be maintained according to Baker's Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) F201. A full set of SOPs will be maintained in the field trailer.

12.2 Laboratory Maintenance

Preventive maintenance is an organized program of actions to prevent instruments and equipment from failing during use and to maintain proper performance of equipment and instruments. A comprehensive preventive maintenance program is implemented to increase the reliability of the measurement system. The preventive maintenance program will address the following:

- Schedules of important preventive maintenance tasks that are carried out to minimize downtime.
- Lists of critical spare parts that are available to minimize downtime.

The laboratory maintains histories, in instrument/equipment logs, of all major equipment. Trouble shooting, maintenance, and spare parts inventory will be recorded in the logs. Instruments and equipment will be maintained periodically in accordance with procedures described in individual analytical methods, manufacturer's recommendation, and/or service contracts.

The modern analytical laboratory depends heavily upon instrumentation and equipment; therefore, cleaning and preventive maintenance are primary considerations in the sustained production of satisfactory data. Specific requirements for proper care of laboratory instrumentation and equipment are contained in the manufacturer's instructions; however, some general guidelines are considered, and are listed below.

- Special precautions must be taken to avoid spillage of corrosive chemicals on or around equipment and instrumentation not only to extend the life of the item, but also to eliminate contamination.
- Where available, covers must be placed on instrumentation when not in use.
- Instrument parts must be cleaned as required (i.e., mirrors, probes, detector cells).

13.0 DATA MEASUREMENT ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES

The following section outlines data measurement assessment procedures.

13.1 Overall Project Assessment

Overall data quality will be assessed by a thorough understanding of the data quality objectives. By maintaining thorough documentation of all decisions made during each phase of sampling, performing field and laboratory audits, thoroughly reviewing the analytical data as they are generated by the laboratory, and providing appropriate feedback as problems arise in the field or at the laboratory, data accuracy, precision, and completeness will be closely monitored.

13.2 Field Quality Assessment

To assure that all field data are collected accurately and correctly, specific written instructions will be issued to all personnel involved in field data acquisition by the Project Manager. The Project Manager will perform field audit(s) during the investigation to document that the appropriate procedures are being followed with respect to sample (and blank) collection. These audits will include a thorough review of the field books used by the project personnel to insure that all tasks were performed as specified in the instructions. The field audits will necessarily enable the data quality to be assessed with regard to the field operations.

The evaluation (data review) of field blanks, and other field QC samples will provide definitive indications of the data quality. If a problem that can be isolated arises, corrective actions can be instituted for future field efforts.

13.3 Laboratory Data Quality Assessment

As part of the analytical QA/QC program, the laboratory applies precision and accuracy criteria for each parameter that is analyzed. When analysis of a sample set is completed, QC data generated will be reviewed and evaluated to ensure acceptance criteria are met. These criteria will be method and matrix specific.

QA/QC data review is based on the following criteria:

- **Method Blank Evaluation** - The method blank results will be evaluated for high readings characteristic of background contamination. If high blank values are observed, laboratory glassware and reagents are checked for contamination and the analysis of future samples halted until the system can be brought under control. A high background is defined as a background value sufficient to result in a difference in the sample values, if not corrected, greater than or equal to the smallest significant digit known to be valid. A method blank must contain no greater than two times the parameter detection limit for most parameters.
- **Trip Blank Evaluation** - Trip blank results will be evaluated for high readings similar to the method blanks described above. If high trip blank readings are encountered (i.e. a value sufficient to result in a difference in sample values, if not corrected, greater than or equal to the smallest significant digit known to be valid), procedures for sample collection, shipment, and laboratory analysis are reviewed.

If both the method and the trip blanks exhibit significant background contamination, the source of contamination is probably within the laboratory. Ambient air in the laboratory and reagents will be checked as possible sources of contamination.

- Standard Calibration Curve Verification - The calibration curve or midpoint calibration standard (check standard) will be evaluated daily to determine curve linearity through its full range and that sample values are within the range defined by the low and high standards. If the curve is not linear, sample values are corrected. If average response factors are used to calculate sample concentrations, these factors are verified on a daily basis. Verification of calibration curves and response factors will be accomplished when the evaluated response for any parameter varies from the calibrated response by less than ranges specified in Section 7.0.
- Duplicate Sample Analyses - Duplicate sample analyses will be used to determine the precision of the analytical method for the sample matrix. Two types of duplicate samples will be analyzed for this project, field, and laboratory. Duplicate results will be used to calculate precision as defined by the relative percent difference (RPD). If laboratory duplicate values exceeds the control limit, the sample set may be reanalyzed for the parameter in question. Precision limits will be updated periodically following review of data.
- Reference Sample Analyses - The results of reference sample analysis will be compared with true values, and the percent recovery of the reference sample will be calculated. If correction is required (excessive or inadequate percent recovery), the reference sample must be reanalyzed to demonstrate that the corrective action has been successful.
- Surrogate Standard Analyses - Surrogate standard determinations will be performed on all samples and blanks for GC/MS analyses. All samples and blanks are fortified with surrogate spiking compounds before purging or extraction to monitor preparation and analysis of samples. Recoveries must meet specific criteria. If acceptance criteria are not met, corrective action must be taken to correct the problem and the affected sample must be reanalyzed.
- Matrix Spike Analyses - The observed recovery of spike versus theoretical spike recovery will be used to calculate accuracy as defined by the percent recovery. If the accuracy value exceeds the control limit for the given parameter, the appropriate laboratory personnel notified and corrective action will be taken before the sample set is reanalyzed for the parameter in question.

For completeness, it is expected that the methodology proposed for chemical characterization of the samples will meet QC acceptance criteria for at least 95 percent of all sample data. To ensure this completeness goal, data that does not meet the acceptance criteria will be recollected, reextracted, or reanalyzed, if necessary.

Data representativeness will be ensured through the use of appropriate analytical procedures, and analysis of samples performed within the allowed holding times.

Comparability is a qualitative characteristic of the data. By using standard methods for sampling and analyses, data generated in past or future investigations will be comparable with this investigation data.

14.0 CORRECTIVE ACTION

Corrective action will be taken whenever a nonconformance occurs. A nonconformance will be defined as an event which is beyond the limits established for a particular operation by the plan. Nonconformances can occur in a number of activities. Such activities include sampling procedures, sample receipt, sample storage, sample analysis, data reporting, and computations.

The following personnel will be responsible for detecting and reporting nonconformances:

- Project Staff - during testing and preparation and verification of numerical analyses.
- Laboratory Staff - during the preparation for analyses, performance of analytical procedures, calibration of equipment, and quality control activities.

14.1 Limits of Operation

The limits of operation that are used to identify nonconformances will be established by the contents of the Work Plan, QAPP, and FSAP. Interlaboratory control limits produced by statistical analyses will also be considered as limits of operation.

14.2 Corrective Action

Nonconformances will be identified and communicated to Baker to avoid delays with respect to project schedules and prevent the submission of non-valid data. Documentation will include the following:

- Personnel identifying the nonconformance(s) will be identified.
- The nonconformance(s) will be described and communicated to the Baker Project Manager.
- For serious nonconformances, the site supervisor will have the authority to initiate corrective action.
- For less serious nonconformances, corrective action will be decided upon and signatures will be obtained prior to implementation of corrective action.
- All nonconformances and corrective actions will be documented and reside with the Baker Activity Coordinator. This documentation will be available to LANTDIV.

The Baker Project Manager and Activity Coordinator will be notified of laboratory or field nonconformances and corrective actions taken if:

- A nonconformance causes a delay in work beyond the schedule completion date.
- A nonconformance affects information already reported.
- A nonconformance affects the validity of the data.

If the nonconformance(s) are serious and corrective action cannot resolve the problem(s), NEESA Contract Representatives (NCRs) and the LANTDIV NTR may be notified by Baker.

15.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE REPORTING PROCEDURES

The Project Manager will be responsible for assessing the performance of measurement systems and data quality related to the field investigation. A written record will be maintained of: the results of laboratory QC reports and other periodic assessments of measurement, data accuracy, precision, and completeness; performance and system audits; and any significant QA problems and recommended solutions. Each deliverable will contain a QA/QC assessment section. Also, a QA/QC assessment will be performed any time a significant problem is identified.

The Project Manager will keep in contact with the LANTDIV NTR through informal, verbal reports during the project as well as through monthly progress reports.

FINAL
REMEDIAL INVESTIGATION/FEASIBILITY STUDY
HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN

OPERABLE UNIT NO. 13 (SITE 63)
MCB CAMP LEJEUNE, NORTH CAROLINA

CONTRACT TASK ORDER 0304

SEPTEMBER 1, 1995

Prepared For:

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
ATLANTIC DIVISION
NAVAL FACILITIES
ENGINEERING COMMAND
Norfolk, Virginia

Under the:

LANTDIV CLEAN Program
Contract N62470-89-D-4814

Prepared By:

BAKER ENVIRONMENTAL, INC.
Coraopolis, PA 15108

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
1.0 INTRODUCTION	1-1
1.1 Scope	1-1
1.2 Site Description	1-1
1.3 Project Description	1-1
1.4 References	1-1
2.0 SITE ORGANIZATION AND COORDINATION	2-1
3.0 SITE CHARACTERIZATION	3-1
3.1 Site History	3-1
3.2 Previous Investigations	3-1
3.2.1 Soil Investigation	3-1
3.2.2 Groundwater Investigation	3-2
3.2.3 Surface Water/Sediment Investigation	3-2
3.3 Physical Hazards	3-2
3.3.1 Thermal Stress	3-3
3.3.2 Explosion and Fire	3-3
3.3.3 Utilities	3-3
3.3.4 Heavy Equipment	3-4
3.3.5 Noise	3-5
3.3.6 Monitoring Well Sampling	3-5
3.4 Chemical Hazards	3-5
3.5 Environmental Hazards	3-6
3.5.1 Hazardous Flora	3-6
3.5.2 Hazardous Fauna	3-6
3.6 Task-Specific Hazards	3-7
3.6.1 Sediment/Surface Water Sampling	3-7
3.6.2 Surface Soil Sampling	3-7
3.6.3 Monitoring Well Installation	3-8
3.6.4 Monitoring Well Development	3-8
3.6.5 Groundwater Sampling/Slug Test	3-9
3.6.6 Subsurface Sampling n- Soil Boring	3-9
3.6.7 Equipment Decontamination	3-10
4.0 SITE CONTROL	4-1
4.1 Level D	4-1
4.2 Level C	4-1
4.3 Site Access	4-1
4.4 Buddy System	4-2
4.5 Safe Work Practices	4-2
4.5.1 Heavy Equipment	4-2
4.5.2 Drilling Operations	4-3
4.6 Sanitation Procedures/Site Precautions	4-3
4.7 Dust Generation Repression	4-4

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Continued)

	<u>Page</u>
5.0 EXPOSURE MONITORING	5-1
5.1 Breathing Zone	5-1
5.2 Point Source Monitoring	5-1
5.3 Perimeter Monitoring	5-1
5.4 Equipment Calibration	5-1
5.5 Monitoring Documentation	5-1
6.0 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT	6-1
6.1 Levels of Protection	6-1
6.2 Reassessment of Protection Program	6-2
7.0 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES	7-1
7.1 Personnel Decontamination	7-1
7.2 Equipment Decontamination	7-1
8.0 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES	8-1
8.1 Scope	8-1
8.2 Pre-Emergency Planning	8-1
8.3 Emergency Coordinator	8-1
8.4 Communications/Telephone Numbers	8-2
8.5 Assembly Area	8-2
8.6 Emergency Hospital Route	8-3
8.7 Emergency Medical Treatment	8-3
8.8 Injuries	8-3
8.8.1 Physical Injury	8-4
8.8.2 Chemical Injury	8-4
8.8.3 Snakebite Injury	8-4
8.8.4 Spider Bite Injury	8-5
8.9 Emergency Decontamination Procedures	8-6
8.10 Personal Protection and First Aid Equipment	8-6
8.11 Notification	8-7
8.12 Hazard Assessment	8-7
8.13 Security	8-7
8.14 Emergency Alerting	8-8
8.15 Training	8-9
8.16 Spill Containment Procedures	8-9
9.0 TRAINING AND HAZARD COMMUNICATION REQUIREMENTS	9-1
9.1 General Worker Training	9-1
9.2 Supervisor Training	9-1
9.3 Site Specific Training	9-1
9.4 Hazard Communication	9-1

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Continued)

	<u>Page</u>
9.5 Recordkeeping	9-1
10.0 MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE REQUIREMENTS	10-1
10.1 General	10-1
10.2 Site Specific	10-1
11.0 HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN APPROVAL	11-1
12.0 DECLARATION OF HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN REVIEW	12-1

LIST OF TABLES

3-1	Toxicological Properties of Chemicals
8-1	Emergency Telephone Numbers
10-1	Medical Surveillance Testing Parameters

LIST OF FIGURES

8-1	Hospital Route Map
8-2	Directions to the Hospital

ATTACHMENTS

A	Baker Safety Standard Operating Procedures
B	Material Safety Data Sheets
C	Emergency Procedures for Exposure to Hazardous Materials/Waste

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This Health and Safety Plan (HASP) has been developed by Baker Environmental, Inc. (Baker) to accompany the Project Plans for Contract Task Order 0304. The objective of the project is to conduct a remedial investigation/feasibility study (RI/FS) at Operable Unit No. 13 (Site 63) Verona Loop Dump at Marine Corps Base (MCB), Camp Lejeune, North Carolina. The purpose of this HASP is to comply with the safety and health regulations of the OSHA General Industry and Construction Standards and to define the requirements and designate protocols to be followed during RI/FS activities involving potentially contaminated soils, groundwater, surfacewater, and/or sediment.

1.1 Scope

The provisions of this HASP are applicable to Baker personnel involved with the RI/FS activities. This site-specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP) has been prepared in accordance with the U.S. Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response (HAZWOPER) Standard, 29 CFR 1910.120 and 1925.65.

1.2 Site Description

The study area is located along Verona Road south of the Marine Corps Air Station (MCAS), New River. Site 63 is approximately three to four acres in size. Verona Loop Dump is primarily wooded with the exception of a haul road formerly used to transport debris to the dump. The site is bordered by Verona Loop Road to the south, an intermittent stream to the east, and woods to the north and west. The site is relatively flat, although the eastern portion slopes toward the stream. There are no current site structures. There are no supply wells within a one mile radius of the site.

1.3 Project Description

The work tasks that will be conducted by Baker personnel as part of this project include the following:

- Soil boring and sampling
- Monitoring well installations and sampling
- Water/Sediment sampling

1.4 References

The following publications have been referenced in the development and implementation of this HASP:

- ACGIH Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances 1994-1995.
- OSHA Federal Regulation. 29 CFR 1910 and 1926. 1993.
- OSHA/NIOSH/EPA/USCG Occupational Health and Safety Guidance Manual for Hazardous Waste Site Activities. October 1985.

- NIOSH Pocket Guide to Chemical Hazards. June 1994.
- Genium Publishing Corp, Genium's Reference Collection, MSDSs
- EPA Standard Operating Safety Guidelines. June 1992.
- Lewis, Richard J., Sr. Hazardous Chemicals Desk Reference. 1991.

2.0 SITE ORGANIZATION AND COORDINATION

The following personnel have direct responsibility for health and safety management at the sites under investigation, are identified as follows:

- Project Manager - Mr. Tom Trebilcock - The Baker Project Manager has the responsibility to ensure that the elements of the Work Plan are implemented in a safe and healthy manner in accordance with the HASP.
- Project Health and Safety Officer - to be determined - The PHSO is responsible for the preparation, review, and approval of the HASP.
- Site Manager - Mr. Mark DeJohn - The Site Manager is responsible for assuring that day-to-day activities are conducted in accordance with the HASP. The Site Manager has the immediate authority to suspend field activities if conditions/activities develop or exist that present an immediate health or safety risk to the employees.
- Site Health and Safety Officer - [To Be Named Prior To Mobilization] - The SHSO will be responsible for continually evaluating safety on the site and ensuring adherence to the HASP. The SHSO has authority to modify the existing HASP procedures as conditions warrant. The SHSO will also be responsible for the preparation of daily reports which include the day's events from a health and safety standpoint, for documentation of measurements taken for health and safety purposes, and for reporting accidents and other relevant health and safety issues.

Subcontractor personnel are responsible for:

- Complying with the contents of this HASP at a minimum.
- Complying with all OSHA regulations relevant to their work.
- Obtaining the appropriate training and medical surveillance requirements under 29 CFR 1910.120 and providing this documentation to the Site Manager prior to or during site mobilization.
- Having a competent safety monitor on site.

LANTDIV Representatives:

Mr. Lance Laughmiller, Naval Technical Representative (NTR) (804) 322-4811.

MCB Camp Lejeune Representatives:

- Mr. Neal Paul (910) 451-5068
- Mr. Tom Morris (910) 451-5068

3.0 SITE CHARACTERIZATION

This section provides information on the site history, previous investigations, and health and safety concerns for the physical and health hazards associated with this site.

3.1 Site History

Information regarding the history of Site 63 is scarce. It was reported that the area was used as a disposal site for wastes generated during military training exercises. The type of materials disposed are described only as bivouac wastes. No hazardous wastes were reported to be involved in the disposal operations. The years of operating the site as disposal grounds are unknown. The area is currently unrestricted with respect to site access and military maneuvers are still conducted in the area.

3.2 Previous Investigations

- A Site Inspection was conducted in 1991 by Baker Environmental, Inc.
- Final Site Inspection Report (Baker, January 31, 1994).

3.2.1 Soil Investigation

Six (6) soil borings were drilled on site and advanced to the water table. Soil samples from two depths, zero to two feet below ground surface (bgs) and from just above the soil/groundwater interface, were collected from each borehole. Additionally, a total of six soil samples were taken during the drilling and installation of three groundwater monitoring wells. All soil samples were analyzed for full TCL organics and TAL metals.

Surface Soil:

- Low levels of the volatile organics toluene (2 µg/kg) and total xylenes (3 µg/kg) were detected in the surface soil collected from soil boring 63SB03. The subsurface sample from this boring did not exhibit either contaminant.
- Low levels of phthalates were detected in three out of nine samples.
- Low levels of pesticide constituents, 4,4'-DDD, 4,4'-DDT, and 4,4'-DDE, were detected in sample 63SB04.
- Aroclor-1254 was detected at a level of 1,000 µg/kg in sample 63SB02.
- Inorganic concentrations in surface soil appeared to be consistent with base-specific inorganic levels with the exception of lead (36.3 mg/kg) in soil boring SB0400.

Subsurface Soil:

- Low levels of phthalates were detected in several samples.

- Various inorganics were detected in subsurface-soil samples, none of which appeared to be elevated substantially above base-specific levels.

3.2.2 Groundwater Investigation

Three (3) shallow monitoring wells were installed, and one round of groundwater samples were collected. Groundwater samples were analyzed for full TCL organics and TAL metals using CLP analytical protocols.

- Low levels of benzoic acid (3 µg/L) and bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (9 µg/L) were detected in groundwater collected from monitoring well 63MW02.
- Trace levels of carbon disulfide (1 µg/L) in both wells 63MW01 and 63MW02.
- Maximum concentrations of aluminum (85,300 µg/L), barium (5,410 µg/L), chromium (134 µg/L), iron (100,000 µg/L), lead (369 µg/L), and manganese (1020 µg/L) exceeded federal and/or state groundwater standards. All maximum concentrations occurred in well 63MW02.

3.2.3 Surface Water/Sediment Investigation

Two surface water and two sediment samples were collected from the intermittent stream. No organic contaminants were detected in either the surface water or sediment samples.

- Iron was the only contaminant detected above North Carolina and Federal surface water quality standards.
- Concentration levels of aluminum, arsenic, barium, beryllium, chromium, copper, iron, lead, magnesium, manganese, nickel, vanadium, and zinc were less than the effective range-median (ER-M) and greater than the effective range-low (ER-L) in both sediment samples.

According to USEPA guidance, sediment contaminant concentrations that are above the ER-M, adverse effects on the biota are considered probable. If contaminant concentrations are between the ER-L and the ER-M, adverse effects are considered possible, and USEPA recommends conducting sediment toxicity tests as a follow-up. If contaminant concentrations are below the ER-L, adverse effects are considered unlikely. The data from this proposed RI/FS will be used to confirm the above SI results. The evaluation of the new data will determine what, if any, additional studies will be needed.

3.3 Physical Hazards

The identified potential physical hazards associated with this project during the site activities include thermal stress, explosion and fire, utilities, and heavy equipment operations. The following presents a description of these potential hazards. General physical hazards that may be present during the project activities are listed in the following subsections.

3.3.1 Thermal Stress

Provisions for monitoring for thermal stress are included in Attachment A - Baker Safety SOPs.

3.3.2 Explosion and Fire

In general, the following items present potential explosion or fire hazards and will be monitored closely as they pertain to each area under investigation:

- Heavy equipment malfunction or re-fueling operations
- Penetration into underground utility/service lines (gas, electric, fuel)
- Ignition of trapped flammable vapors
- Vehicular accidents
- Puncturing of drums or containers during drilling operations
- Ignition of flammables or combustibles from open flames during welding or cutting

Hazard Prevention

Explosion and/or fire hazards can be prevented by grounding, approved safety cans, compressed gas cylinder safety, leak repair, vehicle maintenance, fire extinguishers, no smoking, and no incendiary or igniter devices.

Site personnel should be trained in the proper use of portable fire extinguishing equipment. Site personnel should respond to fires as follows:

- Evacuate all personnel
- Call the Fire Department
- If the fire is small or confined, attempts to fight the fire with portable fire extinguishers is authorized
- Support the Fire Department response forces as appropriate (probably will be limited to providing information regarding site activities, hazards, and missing personnel, if any)

3.3.3 Utilities

Underground utility clearance must be obtained before any intrusive activities are performed; this clearance will be provided by a representative from the Public Works Department at MCB Camp Lejeune. If underground utilities are identified in these areas, the ground above the utility lines are to be physically marked, such as, with spray paint or flags. Base representatives are to be notified at least three days prior to soil intrusive activities to acquire a utility clearance. A 24-inch minimum clearance must be used for work near underground utilities.

Energized overhead electric lines may present a risk of electrocution. OSHA standards require that equipment maintain certain distances from power lines. For lines 0 to 50 kilovolts (kV), a minimum distance of 10 feet must be maintained. Lines carrying over 50 kV require that the equipment location be at least 10 feet plus an additional 0.4 inch for each 1 kV over 50.

3.3.4 Heavy Equipment

One of the primary physical hazards associated with the site work is the use of heavy equipment, which may include the use of a drill rig for permanent monitoring wells and/or hydraulic-operated direct push equipment for temporary monitoring wells. Only operators trained, qualified, and authorized will be permitted to operate the heavy equipment.

Hazards generally associated with drilling operations include the following:

- Motor vehicle exhaust products (e.g., carbon monoxide) from the drill rig engine
- Overhead utility wires, (i.e., electrical and telephone), can be hazardous when the drill rig boom is in the upright position
- Underground pipelines and utility lines can be ruptured or damaged during active drilling operations
- Moving parts, i.e., augers, on the drill rig may catch clothing. Free or falling parts from the cat head may cause head injury
- Moving the drill rig over uneven terrain may cause the vehicle to roll over or become stuck in a rut or mud. Be aware of hazards associated with moving heavy machinery and other associated injury
- High pressure hydraulic lines and air lines used on drill rigs are hazardous when they are leaking, worn or incorrectly assembled

Hazard Prevention

- Review the contaminants suspected to be on site and perform air monitoring as required. Shut down drill rig and/or divert exhaust fumes.
- All chains, lines, and cables should be inspected daily for weak spots, frays, etc.
- Ear muffs and/or ear plugs effectively reduce noise levels.
- Personal protection including safety boots, eye protection, and hard hats will be worn at all times when working around a drill rig. Secure loose clothing. Check boom prior to approaching drill rig.
- To avoid contact with any overhead lines, the drill rig boom should be lowered prior to moving the rig. Overhead utilities should be considered "live" until determined to be otherwise.
- The rig mast should not be erected within 10 feet of an overhead electrical line until the line is deenergized, grounded, or shielded and an electrician has certified that arcing cannot occur.

- A thorough underground utilities search should be conducted before the commencement of a drilling project. Proper utility clearances must be obtained prior to intrusive work.
- All high pressure lines should be checked prior to and during use.
- The subcontracting drilling company's site supervisor is to provide, during the HASP briefing, a description of cautions to be observed when working around the drill rig.
- Hand signals will be prearranged between the operator and personnel working around the drill rig.
- Personnel are to remain in the field of vision of the operator and remain clear of moving parts, especially where loose-fitting clothing can become entangled.
- Personnel working near a drill rig are to be aware of the location and operation of the emergency shut off devices.
- Establish appropriate work zone around the drill rig of a radius of at least equal to the height of the drill boom, and delineate work zone with construction warning tape.

3.3.5 Noise

Past experience during this type of heavy equipment operation has not indicated a noise level concern in conjunction with 29 CFR 1910.95 requirements. Hearing protection will be made available and employees can receive hearing protection upon request.

3.3.6 Monitoring Well Sampling

General physical hazards that may be present if permanent monitoring wells are installed and the associated sampling activities include:

- Cuts from sharp edges of the well casing.
- Biting insects inside the well casing.
- Muscle strain during well purging.

3.4 Chemical Hazards

The primary chemical hazards that may be encountered at the site are based on previous soil and groundwater investigations. Previous surface soil investigation detected low levels of the following compounds toluene, xylene, phthalates, 4,4'-DDD, 4,4'-DDT, 4,4'-DDE in some of the samples. PCBs were detected in one sample at a level of 1,000 µg/kg and lead was detected in another sample at 36 mg/kg. Previous groundwater investigations indicated low levels of benzoic acid and bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate. In addition, one monitoring well results exceeded the federal and/or state groundwater standards with the following: aluminum, barium, chromium, iron, lead, and manganese. Table 3-1, found in the tab entitled "Tables" at the end of this HASP, identifies

chemical/physical properties of the chemicals that were detected during previous investigations. A Material Safety Data Sheet is available in Attachment B for each of the chemicals in Table 3-1.

Other chemical hazards that may be present are from the preservative chemicals that will be in some of the sample containers (such as, hydrochloric acid). An MSDS will be obtained from the laboratory and be available with the field sampling team for all sample preservatives. In addition, isopropanol will be used as part of the decontamination of the sampling equipment. An MSDS for this chemical can be located in Attachment B.

3.5 Environmental Hazards

The following paragraphs identify the potential hazards associated with flora and fauna at Site 63. If additional concerns are identified, they will be added to this HASP.

3.5.1 Hazardous Flora

Incidence of contact by individuals to poisonous/thorny plants is high, especially during surface water and sediment sampling activities; therefore, bare skin should be covered (i.e., long pants and shirt, steel toe boots, leather or cotton gloves, safety glasses, and head protection) as much as practical when working in forested or densely vegetated areas. Personnel should avoid entering an area in the direct path of known poisonous flora (i.e., poison ivy, poison oak, or poison sumac); a secondary route should be selected. Care should also be taken when walking in such areas as uneven terrain or vines may present a tripping hazard.

While attempting to cut into dense underbrush, hazards exist from the sharp machete and gas-powered weed cutter, therefore, care should be taken when using such devices. (Note: Hearing protection, steel toe boots, gloves, and safety glasses are required when using weed cutters.) Rashes or other injuries will be reported to the SHSO as soon as they occur or are recognized.

3.5.2 Hazardous Fauna

Mosquitoes and gnats pose a nuisance and physical hazard to field personnel; they distract workers, leading to accidents, and pose a physical threat by transmitting live microorganisms. Avoiding the use of perfumes and scented deodorants and donning light colored clothing is preferable. The use of Avon's "Skin So Soft" or other insect repellent is encouraged and will be provided, as needed in the Baker Field Trailer.

Poisonous snakes such as the rattlesnake, copperhead, and cottonmouth (water moccasin), all known as pit vipers, are common to the United States. Snakes typically do not attack people but will bite when provoked, angered, or accidentally injured (as when stepped on). When encountering a snake, avoid quick/jerky motions, loud noises, and retreat slowly; do not provoke the snake. If bitten, follow emergency procedures outlined in Section 8.8.3.

There is a potential to come in contact with other dangerous insects; these include fire ants, chiggers, bees, wasps, hornets, mites, fleas, spiders, and ticks.

If a tick is found buried under the skin, remove it by pulling steadily and firmly. Grasp the tick with fine-tipped tweezers, as close to the skin as possible, and pull slowly. Once the tick is removed, wash the area immediately with soap and water. Apply an antiseptic or antibiotic ointment if available. Observe the bite area periodically thereafter.

Insect bites are characterized by localized pain, potential stinger, swelling, and a possible allergic reaction. Care for an insect bite by scrapping away stingers, wash wound, cover with sterile gauze, apply a cold pack, and watch for signals of allergic reactions.

All personnel should perform "checks" on each other periodically and at the end of the work shift, especially when working in grassy or forested areas. All insect bites must be reported to the SHSO. If a spider bite by a black widow or brown recluse is suspected, follow emergency procedures in Section 8.8.4.

Prior to initiating site activities, each individual shall be questioned as to any known sensitivities to the previously mentioned organisms or agents.

3.6 Task-Specific Hazards

Listed below are summaries for the hazards associated with each potential task for an area under investigation. Levels of protection outlined in Section 6.0 were selected based on this task-specific hazard identification, information obtained from previous investigations and site visits, and previous experience with similar investigations or activities.

3.6.1 Sediment/Surface Water Sampling

Chemical

- Potential for contaminated material to be splashed onto body or in eyes.
- Ingestion of contaminated material from hand-to-mouth contact.
- Inhalation of volatile constituents or volatile fraction of semivolatile constituents within the sediments or surface water.
- Absorption of constituents through the skin.

Physical/Environmental

- Muscle strain from boring with hand auger.
- Sampling operations that occur from boats. These operations must comply with Baker's Safety SOP for Safe Boat Operations.
- Slips/trips/falls - sloped, uneven terrain; crawling over and under obstacles.
- Skin irritation from contact with insects and vegetation.
- Interaction with native and feral (i.e., wild) animal life.

3.6.2 Surface Soil Sampling

Chemical

- Skin contact with potentially-contaminated soil.

- Ingestion of contaminated materials from hand-to-mouth contact.
- Inhalation of volatile contaminants or volatile fraction of semivolatile contaminants.
- Absorption of constituents through the skin.

Physical/Environmental

- Slips/trips/falls - sloped, uneven terrain; crawling over and under obstacles.
- Skin irritation from contact with insects and vegetation.
- Interaction with native and feral animal life.
- Muscle strain from boring with hand auger.

3.6.3 Monitoring Well Installation

Chemical

- Potentially-contaminated mud, soil, or groundwater to be splashed onto body or in eyes.
- Ingestion of contaminated materials from hand-to-mouth contact.
- Inhalation of volatile contaminants or volatile fraction of semivolatile contaminants.
- Absorption of groundwater through the skin.

Physical/Environmental

- Heavy objects landing on foot/toe or head.
- Elevated noise levels from heavy equipment operation.
- Slips/trips/falls - sloped, uneven terrain; crawling over and under obstacles.
- Skin irritation from contact with insects and vegetation.
- Overhead hazards from drill rig operations.
- Interaction with native and feral animal life.
- Contact with underground utility lines.
- Muscle strain from lifting hazards.

3.6.4 Monitoring Well Development

Chemical

- Potential for groundwater to be splashed onto body or in eyes.
- Ingestion of contaminated materials from hand-to-mouth contact.
- Inhalation of volatile contaminants or volatile fraction of semivolatile contaminants.
- Adsorption of groundwater through the skin.

Physical/Environmental

- Slips/trips/falls - sloped, uneven terrain.
- Skin irritation from contact with insects and vegetation.
- Interaction with native and feral animal life.

3.6.5 Groundwater Sampling/Slug Test

Chemical

- Potential for contaminated groundwater to be splashed onto body or in eyes.
- Ingestion of contaminated materials from hand-to-mouth contact.
- Inhalation of volatile contaminants or volatile fraction of semivolatile contaminants emitting from the well opening.
- Adsorption of groundwater through the skin.

Physical/Environmental

- Skin irritation from contact with insects and vegetation.
- Muscle strain from lifting bailers or removing slug.
- Cuts from using knives to cut bailer rope.
- Slips/trips/falls - sloped, uneven terrain; crawling over and under obstacles.
- Interaction with native and feral animal life.

3.6.6 Subsurface Sampling - Soil Boring

Chemical

- Potential for contaminated mud, soil, or groundwater to be splashed onto body or in eyes.
- Skin contact with potentially-contaminated soil.
- Ingestion of potentially-contaminated soils from hand-to-mouth contact.
- Inhalation of volatile contaminants or volatile fraction of semivolatile contaminants.

Physical/Environmental

- Elevated noise levels from heavy equipment operations.
- Muscle strain from lifting hazards.
- Skin irritation from contact with insects and vegetation.
- Contact with underground utilities.
- Interaction with native and feral animal life.
- Heavy objects landing on foot/toe or head.
- Slips/trips/falls from sloped, uneven terrain; crawling over and under obstacles.

3.6.7 Equipment Decontamination

Chemical

- Potential for contaminated mud, soil, or groundwater to be splashed onto body or in eyes.
- Skin contact with potentially-contaminated soil.
- Ingestion of potentially-contaminated soils from hand-to-mouth contact.
- Inhalation of volatile contaminants or volatile fraction of semivolatile contaminants.
- Injection of contaminated water during pressure washing of augers.

Physical/Environmental

- Seeps/trips/falls
- Muscle strain from lifting and bending.
- Heavy object landing on fingers, hand, toes, foot and/or leg while moving augers.

4.0 SITE CONTROL

The Site Manager is designated to control access and security on site. The Site Manager will establish site security in accordance with job locations. The following identifies the PPE level assigned to the site activities and the site control measures that accompany them. Refer to Section 6.0 for a definition of the protection level requirements.

4.1 Level D

Work Zones for activities conducted in Level D or a modified Level D protection level will be monitored by the SHSO to restrict unauthorized personnel from entering the monitoring well area during installation and sampling activities.

4.2 Level C

Although activities are expected to be conducted in Level D and modified Level D attire, if air monitoring indicates the presence of contaminants and warrant an upgrade in the level of personal protection the boundaries for the following work zones will be defined as follows:

- Work Zone - The area immediately around the work area, such as the drill rig boom radius.
- Hotline - The boundary between the Work Zone and the Contaminate Reduction Zone (CRZ).
- CRZ - The area between the Work Zone and the Support Zone (located upwind of the site investigative activities).
- Contamination Control Line - The boundary between the CRZ and the Support Zone.
- Support Zone - The outermost area next to the CRZ and upwind of the site investigative activities.

These boundaries will be demarcated using colored boundary tape, cones, or equivalent.

Unauthorized personnel will not be permitted in the work areas.

4.3 Site Access

The Site Manager is designated to coordinate overall access and security at each area under investigation. Perimeters for activities to be conducted at Site 63 will be established based on in Section 4.3, local conditions, the items listed below, and Navy Activity requirements.

- Personnel will not be permitted within the Work Zone (i.e., Exclusion Zone) or Contamination Reduction Zone without proper authorization from the SHSO.
- All personnel arriving or departing the site will be documented in the site log book.

- All activities on site must be cleared through the Site Manager and documented in the site log book.
- The on-site Command Post will be established at the Baker Field Trailer, which will be in the Support Zone and oriented upwind from all Work Zones.

4.4 Buddy System

All site activities that involve hazards and/or the potential for contact with hazardous materials will be performed by a work team of no fewer than two people (i.e., Buddy System).

4.5 Safe Work Practices

Routine safe work practices may consist of:

- Conducting operations in a manner to reduce exposure of personnel and equipment.
- Implementing appropriate decontamination procedures.
- Conducting sampling activities from an upwind location.
- Adherence to applicable safety regulations in OSHA Standards 29 CFR 1910 and 1926.
- Setting up barriers to exclude unauthorized personnel from contaminated areas.
- Minimizing the number of personnel and equipment at each area under investigation.
- Establishing work zones within each area under investigation.
- Establishing control points for ingress to and egress from work zones.

4.5.1 Heavy Equipment

The following safe work practices will be adhered to if heavy equipment operations take place.

- Hard hats will be worn at when working in a work zone with heavy equipment.
- Heavy equipment requiring an operator will not be permitted to run unattended.
- Heavy equipment will not be operated in a manner that will endanger persons or property nor will the safe operating speeds or loads be exceeded.
- Heavy equipment will be shut down and positive means taken to prevent its operation while repairs or fueling are being performed.
- Personnel, other than the operator, should not ride on equipment.
- A "spotter" will be used to help direct the heavy equipment operator.
- Personnel are to remain in the field of vision of the operator and remain clear of moving parts.

- Hand signals will be prearranged between operator and personnel working around the heavy equipment.
- Backup alarms must operate properly on the heavy equipment.

4.5.2 Drilling Operations

The following safe work practices will be adhered to if drilling operations occur.

- Hand signals will be prearranged between operator and personnel working around the drill rig.
- Personnel are to remain in the field of vision of the operator and remain clear of moving parts where protective clothing can be entangled, i.e., Tyvek caught in the auger.
- Personnel working near a drill rig are to be aware of the location and operation of the emergency shut off devices.
- Utility clearances must be secured prior to digging (see Section 3.3.3).
- The drill rig boom is to remain a minimum of 10 feet from power lines (see Section 3.3.3).
- During the HASP briefing, the supervisor of the drilling company will provide additional precautions to be observed when working around the drill rig.

4.6 Sanitation Procedures/Site Precautions

Provisions for sanitation procedures and site precautions to be followed on site are outlined below.

- A supply of clearly marked potable water, tightly closed, and equipped with a tap.
- Single service disposal cups.
- Outlets for non-potable water, clearly marked, for fire fighting or other purposes. Cross-contamination of the potable supply shall be prevented.
- One toilet facility for up to 20 personnel which is either chemical, recirculating, combustion, or flush, depending on local code requirements. Two toilet facilities will be required for greater than 20 personnel.
- A place for food handling meeting applicable laws or suitable alternatives to such facilities will be provided (i.e., nearby restaurants, food wagons, etc.).
- Clean wash water will be available in the decontamination zone during Level C or B activities, each Baker Field Vehicle and the Baker Field Trailer. Disposable towelettes will also be available in each Baker Field Vehicle for periodic cleanups.

- Eating, drinking, chewing gum or tobacco, smoking, or any practice that increases the probability of hand-to-mouth transfer and ingestion of material is prohibited in the EZ or CRZ. Smoking will also not be allowed in areas where flammable materials are present. Hands and face must be thoroughly washed before breaking for meals and upon leaving the site. "Contaminated" work garments are not to be worn off site.
- Whenever decontamination procedures for outer garments are in effect, the entire body should be thoroughly washed as soon as possible after the protective garment is removed.
- Contact lenses are not permitted to be worn on site.
- Facial hair, which interferes with a satisfactory fit of the mask-to-face seal, is not permitted on personnel who are or may be required to wear respirators.
- Contact with contaminated or potentially-contaminated surfaces should be avoided. Wherever possible, do not walk through puddles, leachate, discolored surfaces, lean, sit or place equipment on drums/containers.
- Medicine and alcohol can potentiate the effects of exposure to toxic chemicals, therefore, prescribed drugs should only be taken by personnel when approved by a qualified physician. Alcoholic beverage intake should be minimized or avoided during after-hour operations.
- Alcoholic beverages and firearms are prohibited on site.
- All site personnel will observe any posted sign, warning, fence, or barrier posted around contaminated areas.
- Site personnel must wear the proper attire while on site. At a minimum, this will include steel-toed boots, work pants (e.g., jeans or other durable material), and work shirt (e.g., short or long-sleeved, made of a durable material). Tank tops, muscle shirts, and sweat pants are not permitted.

4.7 Dust Generation Repression

The nature of some of the chemicals that have been detected from previous investigation present a health concern from ingestion and/or inhalation, therefore, visual dust generation during soil intrusive activities is to be avoided. Although dust generation from the type of drilling that is to be conducted at Site 63 is uncommon, a water mist will be provided to repress dust generation if this situation should occur.

5.0 EXPOSURE MONITORING

The following information presents the air monitoring to be performed during the soil intrusive activities at Site 63. The air monitoring will consist of breathing zone, point source, and perimeter monitoring. Real-time organic vapor monitoring will be conducted using a HNu (PID) with a 10.2 eV probe.

5.1 Breathing Zone

The action level to upgrade from Level D to Level C will be a HNu (PID) reading in the breathing zone of greater than two ppm above the background for a period greater than or equal to 1 minute. If breathing zone readings exceed ten ppm above background continuously for five minutes or longer personnel will stop work, leave the work area, and consult the SHSO.

The action level⁽¹⁾ to upgrade to Level C will be readings in the breathing zone based on the following:

- Background to $<0.5 \text{ mg/m}^3$ = anticipated protection level
- $\geq 0.5 \text{ mg/m}^3$ = Level C
- $\geq 4 \text{ mg/m}^3$ = Stop Work and consult PHSO

⁽¹⁾ Action levels are based on a "Worst Case" PEL of 0.05 mg/m^3 . This assumes that 10% of the soil fraction that could adsorb to soil particulates (generated in the air). The action level is obtained by dividing 0.05 mg/m^3 by 10% (0.1) = 0.5 mg/m^3 .

5.2 Point Source Monitoring

The HNu (PID) monitor will be used to monitor the point source during the soil intrusive activities. Point source monitoring is defined as monitoring performed at the source of the work activity. If point source HNu (PID) readings are detected above background, breathing zone monitoring will also be conducted.

5.3 Perimeter Monitoring

A PID and Miniram (if required) will be used to monitor the perimeter of the work area to determine safe areas during a work stoppage if concentrations meet the work stoppage criteria identified in Section 5.1.

5.4 Equipment Calibration

Equipment calibration of the HNu (PID) will be completed daily before use. The calibration will be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. The calibration information will be logged on a field calibration form. These forms will be placed in the project files upon completion of the field activities.

5.5 Monitoring Documentation

As the air monitoring is performed, documentation of the results will be entered into a field log book by the individual performing the monitoring. Documentation is to include date, time, instrument

result, work area, weather (temperature and humidity), and specific location, such as, background, point source and breathing zone. This air monitoring documentation will be placed in the project files upon completion of the field activities.

6.0 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

The Level of Protection selected is based upon the following:

- Measured concentration of a chemical substance or substances in the ambient atmosphere
- Potential for exposure to substances in air, liquids, or direct contact with material because of work activities
- Knowledge of chemicals on-site along with properties such as toxicity, route of exposure, and contaminant matrix

6.1 Levels of Protection

Job Task	Level of Protection				
	A	B	C	D+	D
General site activities (such as, Mobilization/Demobilization)					x
Soil boring and sampling				x	
Monitoring well installation				x	
Monitoring well developing, purging, and sampling				x	
Surface Water/Sediment sampling				x	
Equipment Decontamination				x	

x - Level of protection for the task identified

The SHSO will upgrade the level of protection based on the results of air monitoring at worker locations, or based on his or her professional judgement according to observations of site activities.

Protective ensembles are described below:

Level D

- Work clothes
- Work gloves (as needed)
- Steel toe boots
- Safety glasses (as needed)

Modified Level D (D+)

- Work clothes
- Gloves, chemical resistant (nitrile) (during sampling activities)
- Steel toe boots
- Safety glasses
- Hard Hat (during heavy equipment activities)

Level C

- Air-purifying respirator, full-face, with organic vapor/HEPA cartridges
- Chemical-resistant clothing (such as polycoated tyvek)
- Gloves (outer), chemical resistant
- Gloves (inner), chemical resistant
- Steel toe boots
- Boot covers (outer), chemical-resistant (disposable)

CHANGES TO THE SPECIFIED LEVELS OF PROTECTION SHALL BE AT THE DIRECTION OF THE SHSO AND THE FIELD SUPERVISOR.

6.2 Reassessment of Protection Program

The Level of Protection shall be upgraded or downgraded based on changes in site conditions or findings of investigations.

7.0 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

The following presents the information for personnel and equipment decontamination requirements.

7.1 Personnel Decontamination

Decontamination involves the orderly, controlled removal of contaminants. Standard decontamination sequences are presented in the table below. All site personnel should minimize contact with contaminants in order to minimize the need for extensive decontamination.

Level C	Level D & D+
1. Equipment drop	1. Equipment drop
2. Outer boot/glove wash	2. Boot/glove wash*
3. Outer boot/glove rinse	3. Boot/glove rinse*
4. Outer boot/glove removal	4. Boot/glove removal*
5. Coverall removal/disposal	5. Coverall removal*
6. Respirator removal	6. Hand/face wash
7. Inner glove removal/disposal	
8. Hand/face wash	
9. Respirator cleaning/sanitizing	

*Optional - depends on degree of contamination and type of PPE used.

7.2 Equipment Decontamination

The protocols outlined in the project plans for equipment decontamination must be followed to minimize contamination extending beyond the site boundary.

8.0 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

8.1 Scope

The activities to be conducted under this HASP are not remediation (cleanup), but investigative; therefore the potential for a "release" to air, water, or soil is low. However, other emergencies, such as fire or personal injury may occur. If so, local emergency response groups will be called in to handle the incident, as necessary.

8.2 Pre-Emergency Planning

All applicable Navy/local emergency response contacts (On-Scene Commander, Fire Department, Security, Ambulance, Hospital, etc.) at MCB, Camp Lejeune will be contacted prior to or during site mobilization activities. This notification will be performed by the SHSO and/or Site Manager. The information discussed may include:

- A description of site activities.
- Anticipated site hazards.
- Hazardous chemicals/materials brought on site.
- Expected length of time on site.
- Specific requirements the emergency response facilities may require.
- Confirmation of emergency phone numbers.
- Security measures that must be followed by site personnel.

Specific points of contact, where applicable, will be established and added to the HASP. If requested, Material Safety Data Sheets for hazardous chemicals/materials brought on site (which are maintained at the Command Post), will be provided at this time.

8.3 Emergency Coordinator

The SHSO acting as the Emergency Coordinator is responsible for field implementation of these Emergency Procedures. The Emergency Coordinator is responsible for reacting (not responding) to emergencies. As the Emergency Coordinator, specific duties include:

- Familiarizing all on-site personnel with the emergency procedures and the emergency coordinator's authority.
- Identifying the nearest telephone in the event of an emergency.
- Communicating site emergency procedures and requirements to all Baker and subcontractor personnel.
- Specifying the Site Manager as the backup/alternate Emergency Coordinator.
- Controlling activities of subcontractors and contacting the emergency response groups, as necessary.

- Anticipating, identifying, and assessing fires, explosions, chemical releases, and other emergency situations to the best of the coordinator's ability, and providing this information to the emergency group(s) responding.
- Familiarity with site personnel trained in emergency first aid and adult CPR.

All on-site personnel, whether involved in emergency response or not, will be notified of their responsibilities during the initial HASP briefing. They will be familiar with the emergency procedures and the Emergency Coordinator's authority.

8.4 Communications/Telephone Numbers

Internal communications will rely on direct communication (via verbal or two-way radios) between site personnel. External communications will employ a telephone located in the Baker Field Trailer, a mobile telephone for emergency use, and various telephones located throughout the Base (near the investigation areas). Telephone communication at the Command Post will be established during site mobilization.

The "Buddy System" will be in effect at all times; any failure of communication requires an evaluation of whether personnel should discontinue activities.

Air horns will be used for communication during emergency evacuation of personnel. One long (3 second) air horn blast is the emergency signal to indicate that all personnel should evacuate the Work Zone.

Coordination between Baker and subcontractor personnel is the responsibility of the Site Manager. The best means for securing the lines of communication will be determined at the pre-entry briefing.

Hand signals, as outlined below, will be used in the event that radio communications fail:

Hand gripping throat (typically Level C/B activities)	Can't breathe
Grip partner's wrist or both hands around waist	Leave area immediately
Hands on top of head	Need assistance
Thumbs up	OK, I am all right, I understand
Thumbs down	I do not understand

Emergency telephone numbers will be posted in the Baker Field Trailer and maintained in each Baker Field Vehicle. The list of emergency phone numbers is presented in Table 8-1, found in the tab entitled "Tables" at the end of this HASP.

8.5 Assembly Area

In the event of an emergency, personnel will be instructed to meet initially at the Baker Field Vehicle and eventually at the Baker Field Trailer. Where applicable, personnel will exit the work area through the contamination reduction zone. If either location is inappropriate, an alternate assembly area will be designated by the Emergency Coordinator in an upwind location from the site. At this location, emergency needs will be provided such as:

- Assembly for evacuated personnel
- First aid for injured personnel
- Decontamination material
- Communications

8.6 Emergency Hospital Route

An emergency hospital route map (Figure 8-1) and written directions to the hospital (Figure 8-2) will be posted in the Baker Field Trailer and maintained in the Baker Field Vehicle. Personnel will be informed of the location of the map and the directions to the hospital during the pre-entry briefing.

8.7 Emergency Medical Treatment

This section provides information on the nearest emergency medical facility and corresponding emergency telephone numbers.

Emergency Medical Services

For chemical and nonchemical exposure incidents, the nearest public hospital is:

Name	<u>Onslow County Memorial Hospital</u>
Address	<u>317 Western Boulevard, Jacksonville, North Carolina</u>
On-Base Telephone No.	<u>(*9) 577-2240</u>
Off-Base Telephone No.	<u>(910) 577-2240</u>

Local ambulance service is available from:

Name	<u>Naval Hospital (On Base) or City of Jacksonville (Off Base)</u>
On-Base Telephone No	<u>911</u>
Off-Base Telephone No	<u>(910) 455-9119 or 911</u>

Contact will be made with emergency personnel prior to the start of activities (see Section 8.2).

8.8 Injuries

If injuries are not serious or life threatening, affected personnel may be transported by other site personnel to the local medical facility, if necessary. Emergency medical response personnel will be contacted in the event of serious or multiple injuries. Medical personnel will be provided with all available information regarding the nature of the incident, chemicals involved, etc. Instances requiring treatment beyond "first aid" will be handled at appropriate facilities and reported to the Project Manager and PHSO within 24 hours.

There will be a minimum of two persons during each phase of field activities that will be trained in standard first aid and adult CPR. These personnel will also be familiar with Baker's program for potential exposure to bloodborne pathogens as outlined in the Baker Safety SOPs in Attachment A. Subcontractors will be responsible for securing proper medical attention for their employees. Baker may assist the subcontractor as necessary.

8.8.1 Physical Injury

If an employee working in a contaminated area is physically injured, first aid procedures are to be followed. If the employee can be moved, he/she will be taken to the edge of the work area and decontaminated, if necessary (refer to Section 8.9). Depending on the severity of the injury, emergency medical response from Naval Hospital personnel may be sought to stabilize victim for transport to public hospitals. Emergency first aid may be administered by Baker personnel prior to transporting to an awaiting ambulance or to a local emergency medical facility, as appropriate.

8.8.2 Chemical Injury

If the injury to a worker is chemical in nature (e.g., direct contact/exposure), the following first aid procedures are to be instituted:

- Eye Exposure - If contaminated solid or liquid gets into the eyes, wash the eyes immediately at the 15-minute emergency eyewash station (or with the personal eye wash bottle when an eye wash station is not immediately available). Obtain medical attention immediately.

NOTE: Contact lenses will not be worn while working at any site.

- Skin Exposure - If contaminated solid or liquid gets on the skin, promptly wash the contaminated skin using soap or mild detergent and water. If solids or liquids penetrate through the clothing, remove the clothing immediately and wash the skin using soap or mild detergent and water. Obtain medical attention immediately.
- Swallowing - If contaminated solid or liquid has been swallowed, immediately contact the Duke Regional Poison Control Center at 1-800-672-1697. Do not induce vomiting in an unconscious person. Obtain medical attention as directed by the Poison Control Center.
- Breathing - If a person has difficulty breathing, move the exposed person to fresh air at once. If breathing is not evident, check for pulse and perform appropriate first aid, either rescue breathing or CPR, depending on the condition. Obtain medical attention immediately.

Procedures to follow in the event of a chemical exposure are included in Attachment C.

8.8.3 Snakebite Injury

In the event of a snakebite injury, the following procedures will be followed.

Look for signs and symptoms such as the characteristic appearance of two small holes, usually about a half inch apart, with surrounding discoloration, swelling, and pain. Systemic signs (which may or may not occur) include weakness, sweating, faintness, and signs of shock.

Provide treatment as follows:

1. Calm the victim and keep affected area still.
2. Contact ambulance if you cannot provide victim with transportation to the nearest hospital.
3. Wash the wound.
4. Keep the affected area below the level of the heart if bite is on the arm or leg.
5. Treat for shock.
6. Monitor airway, breathing, and circulation.
7. Obtain physical description of snake, if possible.
8. Provide the emergency medical responder (either the ambulance attendant or the emergency room at the hospital) with all pertinent information such as how long ago the bite occurred, the type of snake (if known), any known allergic conditions (if known), etc.
9. Inform the SHSO as soon as possible.

8.8.4 Spider Bite Injury

There are two spiders commonly found in the United States whose bite can be serious: the black widow spider and the brown recluse spider. These bites may be serious, even life-threatening. Many other spiders will bite, but they do not produce serious complications. The black widow spider measures approximately 1 inch long with its legs extended. It is glossy black in color and has a distinctive yellow-orange marking in the shape of an hourglass on its belly. On its back, however, there is no marking, and unless you happen to turn the spider over, you cannot see this mark. The danger of the black widow spider bite lies in its systemic manifestations. The venom from this spider attacks the nervous system, resulting in severe muscle cramps with boardlike rigidity of the abdominal muscles, tightness in the chest, and difficulty in breathing. Sweating, nausea, and vomiting will also occur.

The emergency treatment for the black widow spider bite is basic life support. sometimes the individual is not even aware of having been bitten, or where. Apply cold to the site of the bite if it can be identified. There is a specific antivenin for this spider bite that must be administered by a physician. It is particularly important to identify the spider, and bring it in, if you can.

The brown recluse spider is a little bit smaller than the black widow spider and is dull brown in color. It has a violin-shaped mark on its back, which can be seen when you are looking at the spider from above. The spider gets its name because it tends to live in dark areas, corners, and old unused buildings. The bite from this animal produces local rather than systemic manifestations. The venom of the brown recluse spider causes severe local tissue damage and can lead to an ulcer and gangrene. The bitten area becomes red, swollen, and tender within a few hours after the bite. A small blister forms, and several days later, this may form a large scab, covering a deep ulcer. Death is rarely reported, but these bites need local surgical treatment, and these patients should be brought to the hospital. Again, if possible, identification of the spider should be carried out.

8.9 Emergency Decontamination Procedures

In the event of a medical emergency, patients are to be adequately decontaminated before transfer (if possible) to prevent contamination of the medical transport vehicle and medical facility. Emergency personnel decontamination will include the following, depending on the level of protection.*

Level D	Level D+	Level C	Level B
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Equipment drop ● Tape, boot, and glove removal ● Coverall removal 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Equipment drop ● Tape, outer boot, and glove removal ● Coverall removal/ disposal ● Inner glove removal/ disposal 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Equipment drop ● Tape, outer boot, and glove removal ● Coverall removal/ disposal ● Respirator removal ● Inner glove removal/ disposal 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Equipment drop ● Tape, outer boot, and glove removal ● SCBA or escape tank removal ● Coverall removal/ disposal ● SCBA or ALR face shield removal ● Inner glove removal/ disposal

* If circumstances dictate that contaminated clothing cannot be readily removed, then remove gross contamination and wrap injured personnel with clean garments/blankets to avoid contaminating other personnel or transporting equipment. All emergency personnel are to be immediately informed of the injured person’s condition, potential contaminants, and provided with all pertinent chemical data.

If necessary, one of the site personnel equipped with appropriate PPE may accompany the injured worker and perform decontamination with supervision of medical personnel.

8.10 Personal Protection and First Aid Equipment

PPE available for emergency response will include the following:

- Polyvinyl chloride boots
- Tyvek® suits, polyethylene coated and uncoated
- Nitrile gloves (inner and outer)
- Neoprene and Nitrile Gloves (outer)
- Face shields and goggles
- SCBAs

PPE and first aid equipment will be available in the support zone (i.e., Baker Field Vehicle and Baker Field Trailer).

Emergency and first aid equipment can be found at the following locations:

Fire Extinguisher:	<u>Baker Field Trailer and Contractor Field Vehicle</u>
First aid kit:	<u>Baker Field Trailer and Baker Field Vehicle</u>
Air Horn:	<u>With Personnel</u>
15-minute Emergency Eye Wash Station	<u>Near Area With Greatest Potential for Chemical Splash/Exposure</u>

8.11 Notification

If the Emergency Coordinator determines that the site has an uncontrolled situation, such as a spill, fire, or explosion, that could threaten human health or the environment, the coordinator will immediately call the Navy On-Scene Coordinator, the Activity Contact, the Project Manager, and the NTR as soon as possible. The notification report will include:

- Description of incident (e.g., release, fire).
- Name and telephone number of individual reporting the emergency.
- Location of incident.
- Name and quantity of material (s) involved (if known).
- The extent of injuries and number of casualties.
- The possible hazards to human health or the environment and recommended cleanup procedures.
- Assistance that is requested.

8.12 Hazard Assessment

The Emergency Coordinator will assess possible hazards to human health or the environment that may result from an uncontrolled situation, to the best of the individual's abilities, incorporating the following steps, as appropriate.

- Assess the immediate need to protect human health and safety.
- Identify the materials involved in the incident including exposure and/or release pathways and the quantities of materials involved.
- Inform appropriate personnel, as identified in Section 8.11, who will determine if release of material(s) meets USEPA requirements for reportable quantities for spills under the RCRA or Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA).

This assessment may consider both the direct and indirect effects of the chemical release, fire, explosion, or severe weather conditions (e.g., the effects of any toxic, irritating, or asphyxiating gases that are liberated).

8.13 Security

During activation of these Emergency Procedures, the Emergency Coordinator or his/her designated representative will control access to the site and maintain an incident log until the appropriate personnel, such as the Navy On-Scene Commander, arrives and takes control. The incident log will include:

- Activities that have occurred since the incident was first reported.
- Tasks currently being performed and where.
- Rescue and response equipment used.
- Protective equipment being used.

8.14 Emergency Alerting

This section outlines the emergency alerting procedures according to the location and type of emergency.

Personnel Injury in the Work Zone:

- Initiate a verbal warning or one long airhorn blast and move all unaffected site personnel to the support zone (for Level D/D+) or the CRZ (for Level C or higher).
- Send the rescue team into the Work Zone (if required) to remove the injured person to the hotline.
- Have the SHSO and/or Site Manager evaluate the nature of the injury and assure that the affected person is decontaminated according to Section 8.9.
- If required, contact an ambulance and/or the designated medical facility.

In all situations when an on-site emergency results in evacuation of the Work Zone, personnel shall not reenter until:

1. The conditions resulting in the emergency have been corrected.
2. The hazards have been reassessed.
3. The HASP has been reviewed and, if appropriate, modified.
4. Site personnel have been briefed on any changes in the HASP.

Personnel Injury in the Support Zone:

- The Site Manager and SHSO will assess the nature of the injury; if the cause of the injury or loss of the injured person does not affect the performance of other site personnel, operations may continue.
- If the injury increases the risk to others, a verbal warning or one long airhorn blast shall be sounded and all remaining site personnel will move to the command post for further instructions.
- Activities on site will stop until the added risk is mitigated.

Fire/Explosion:

- Initiate a verbal warning or one long airhorn blast and move all site personnel to the support zone (for Level D/D+) or the CRZ (for Level C or higher).
- Alert the fire and security departments and move all nonessential personnel to the Baker Command Post to await further instructions.
- Activities will stop until the added risk is mitigated.

Personal Protective Equipment Failure:

- If any site worker experiences difficulty, failure, or alteration of protective equipment that affects the protection factor, that person and his/her buddy shall immediately cease work activities, leave the Work Zone, and repair or replace the defective equipment.
- Reentry will not be permitted until the equipment has been repaired or replaced.

Other Equipment Failure:

- If any other equipment on site fails to operate properly, the Field Team Leader shall notify the Site Manager and SHSO to determine the effect of this failure on site operations. If the failure affects the safety of site personnel, work with the equipment will cease until the situation is evaluated and appropriate actions taken.

8.15 Training

Site personnel will read the details in the Emergency Procedures prior to the pre-entry briefing. The Emergency Procedures will be reviewed by site personnel during the pre-entry briefing.

8.16 Spill Containment Procedures

In the event that a small (less than the reportable quantity), easily-controlled spill of hazardous substances (e.g., gasoline, oil, etc.) occurs during the implementation of field activities, spill containment will be utilized to prevent the additional migration of contaminants through the site area. Large, uncontrolled spills will be handled by qualified response organizations under the direction of qualified Base personnel and/or Navy On-Scene Commander. Any release to soils or surface waters equaling or exceeding the reportable quantities under CERCLA or the USEPA Clean Water Act will be reported to the MCB Camp Lejeune 911 emergency number and the Environmental Management Department who in turn will report it to the appropriate authorities.

Specific spill containment procedures will be dependent on the type of materials spilled and the type of environment affected. Potential spill containment procedures may include diking with absorbent material/pads, then removal or containment of the contaminated materials. Spill containment materials will be located within close proximity to the storage area of the hazardous substances in a manner such that the pathway remains accessible and free of obstructions. Spill containment materials available on site may include:

- Vermiculite
- Ground corn cobs
- Dirt or sand
- Shovel

9.0 TRAINING AND HAZARD COMMUNICATION REQUIREMENTS

Training requirements for site personnel are outlined in the following subsections.

9.1 General Worker Training

OSHA requires that personnel who will work on-site to be trained according to the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.120. Initial training must be a 40-hour course and three days of actual field experience under the direction of a trained, experienced supervisor. In addition to the initial training, personnel must attend 8-hour annual refresher courses to ensure that personnel retain the basic knowledge necessary for their safety when involved with hazardous waste site operations.

9.2 Supervisor Training

Supervisory personnel must attend 8-hour supervisory training sessions in addition to the basic 40-hour training described above. This training provides instruction in the management aspects of health and safety at hazardous waste sites. The SHSO will be qualified as a supervisor.

9.3 Site Specific Training

The SHSO will brief all individuals who will enter the site on the contents of this HASP. Each individual must certify that he or she has received the briefing, and that he or she understands the health and safety precautions to be taken by signing the Health and Safety Training Record.

9.4 Hazard Communication

In order to comply with 29 CFR 1910.1200, Hazard Communication Standard, the Baker written Hazard Communication Program will be available to site personnel upon request.

All containers of hazardous materials received on site will be inspected to ensure the following: (1) all containers will be clearly labeled as to the contents; (2) the appropriate hazard warnings will be noted; (3) the name and address of the manufacturer will be listed.

All secondary containers will be labeled with either an extra copy of the original manufacturer's label or with generic labels which have a block for identity and blocks for the hazard warnings.

Copies of MSDSs for all hazardous chemicals known or suspected to be on site will be maintained in the work area. MSDSs will be available to all employees for review during each work shift.

9.5 Recordkeeping

Training records relevant to safe operation of the site will be maintained by the SHSO for all Baker employees at the site.

10.0 MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE REQUIREMENTS

10.1 General

All personnel who may be exposed to materials having potentially adverse and deleterious health effects, obtain medical clearance from Baker's Board Certified Occupational Health Physician in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120(f) prior to entry onto any site. Baker's corporate medical surveillance program establishes a medical baseline and monitors for symptoms of overexposure for individuals who participate in Preliminary Assessments, Site Inspections, Remedial Investigations, Feasibility Studies, and construction-phase services at sites covered by the Department of Labor, OSHA, Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response Standard, 29 CFR 1910.120. The program will include a medical and work history and is intended to determine the individual's capability for performing on-site work, including wearing chemical protective clothing and respiratory protective equipment in a thermally-stressed environment.

All Baker employees that will be engaged in site activities covered by the 29 CFR 1910.120 standard receive a Group III physical examination by a occupational health physician who has provided information on the individual's site activities and exposure or anticipated exposure levels. This exam is received initially upon hire, then once every 12 months thereafter. More frequent medical examinations, consultations, and/or laboratory testing will be provided if the occupational health physician determines that an increased frequency of examination is required. A complete Group III medical exam includes parameters such as height, weight, vision, temperature, blood pressure, and a complete review of occupational and medical histories. Other tests in a Group III exam include chest x-rays, electrocardiogram, spirometry, urinalysis, and blood tests. Table 10-1, located in the back of this HASP within a Tab entitled "Tables," describes the medical surveillance testing parameters performed annually on Baker employees. The need for additional monitoring depending on site conditions will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis.

10.2 Site Specific

Prior to entry onto the site, all personnel, including subcontractors, will be required to provide medical clearance to the SHSO from their company physician in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120(f), stating that they are physically capable of performing the activities required of them. The need for additional monitoring, dependent on information obtained during the site characterization, will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis. However, in the event that site employees are injured, receive a health impairment, develop signs or symptoms which may have resulted from exposure to hazardous substances resulting from an emergency incident, or are exposed during an emergency incident to hazardous substances at concentrations that are or may be above the permissible exposure limits or the published exposure levels without the necessary personal protective equipment being used, medical examinations and/or consultations shall be performed according to the following schedule:

1. As soon as possible following the emergency incident or development of signs or symptoms.
2. At additional times, if the examining physician determines that follow-up examinations or consultations are medically necessary.

Procedures to follow in the event of an exposure to a hazardous material/chemical are provided in Attachment C.

11.0 HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN APPROVAL

This HASP for the RI/FS activities at MCB Camp Lejeune Site 63 has been reviewed by the following personnel prior to the start of field activities.

NAME

Title

Mr. Ronald Krivan

PHSO

Signature

NAME

Title

Mr. Matthew D. Bartman

Project Manager

Signature

12.0 DECLARATION OF HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN REVIEW

All site personnel indicated below have reviewed and are familiar with this HASP for Site 63 RI/FS field activities.

_____	_____
(Name-Print)	(Company)
_____	_____
(Signature)	(Date/Time)
_____	_____
(Name-Print)	(Company)
_____	_____
(Signature)	(Date/Time)
_____	_____
(Name-Print)	(Company)
_____	_____
(Signature)	(Date/Time)
_____	_____
(Name-Print)	(Company)
_____	_____
(Signature)	(Date/Time)

TABLES

**TABLE 3-1
TOXICOLOGICAL PROPERTIES OF CHEMICALS
RI/FS SITE 63
MCB CAMP LEJEUNE**

Chemical Compound (a)	Hazard Rating (b) H F R	Volatility (c)	Skin Absorption (d)	Carcinogen (e)	Exposure Limit (f)	STEL (g)	IDLH (h)	IP (i)
Bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate (DEHP)	2 1 0	0.01	No	Yes	5 mg/m ³	-	-	NA
Chromium	NA	NA	No	Yes	0.5 mg/m ³	-	-	NA
4,4-DDD	NA	NA	Yes	Yes	1 mg/m ³	-	-	-
4,4-DDE	NA	NA	Yes	Yes	1 mg/m ³	-	-	-
4,4-DDT	NA	NA	Yes	Yes	1 mg/m ³	-	-	-
Lead	NA	NA	No	Yes	0.05 mg/m ³	-	700 mg/m ³	NA
Polychlorinated Biphenyls (Aroclor-1254)	2 1 0	1 mm @ 100°F	Yes	Yes	0.5 mg/m ³	-	-	NA
Toluene	2 3 0	22	Yes	No	50 ppm	150 ppm	2,000 ppm	8.82
Xylene	2 3 0	6.72	No	No	100 ppm	150 ppm	1,000 ppm	8.56

Notes:

- (a) Chemical compound of potential concern obtained from previous investigation.
- (b) Hazard Rating - based upon Health (H), Fire (F), or Reactivity (R) hazard from NFPA 704 Standard Rating System (0 = no hazard, 4 = high hazard)
- (c) Volatility Rating - based upon vapor pressure in mm Hg at 68° F, 20° C
- (d) Skin Absorption - "Yes" indicates potential exposure through skin and mucous membranes, either by airborne or, more particularly, by direct contact - ACGIH 1994-1995
- (e) Carcinogen - "Yes" indicates a compound is a confirmed or suspect human carcinogen by the IARC, NIOSH, NTP, EPA or ACGIH
- (f) Exposure Limit - Based on the Time Weighted Average from the 1994-1995 TLV - Threshold Limit Value of the ACGIH or OSHA Permissible Exposure Limits (PEL), whichever is lower
- (g) Short Term Exposure Limit - "STEL" denotes a 15 minute time weighted average which may not be exceeded - ACGIH 1994-1995
- (h) IDLH - Immediately Dangerous to Life and Health.
- (i) Ionization Potential - expressed in electron volts (eV)

TABLE 8-1

EMERGENCY TELEPHONE NUMBERS

Facility	Phone Number On-Base Phone ⁽¹⁾	Phone Number Off-Base Phone ⁽²⁾	Contact*
Security	911 or 2555	911 or (910) 451-2555	Response Operator
Fire (MCAS)	911 or 6620	(910) 451-6220	Response Operator
Fire (Hot Work Permit)	6220 or 3004	(910) 451-7221	Area Fire Captain
Ambulance (On-Base)	911		Response Operator
Ambulance (Off Base)	(*9) 455-9119	(910) 455-9119 or 911	Response Operator
Hospital Emergency Room (On-Base)	911 or 4840, 4841, 4842	451-4840 451-4841 451-4842	Ms. Jeanne Sleiartin or charge nurse of the day
Onslow County Hospital (Off Base)	(*9) 577-2240	(910) 577-2240	Response Operator
Emergency (One Call)	911	911	Response Operator
On-Scene Coordinator	911	(910) 451-5815	Fire Chief
Environmental Management Division (EMD)	5068	(910) 451-5068	Mr. Neal Paul Mr. Tom Morris Mr. Walt Haven
Public Works (Underground Utilities via EMD Contact)	5068	(910) 451-5068	Mr. Neal Paul
Duke Regional Poison Control Center	(*2) 1-800-672-1697	1-800-672-1697	Response Operator
National Response Center	1-800-424-8802	1-800-424-8802	Response Operator
CHEMTREC	1-800-424-9300	1-800-424-9300	Response Operator
Baker Environmental Project Manager	(*8) 1-412-269-2053	1-412-269-2053	Mr. Matthew Bartman
Baker Environmental Project Health and Safety Office	(*8) 1-412-269-2036	1-412-269-2036	Mr. Ronald Krivan

⁽¹⁾ The following prefixes apply when using on-base telephones:

*2 - operator assisted calls including 800 numbers

*8 - long distance calls

*9 - local calls

⁽²⁾ When using the mobile phone, which is programmed for the Pittsburgh area, use the phone numbers (including area codes) for an off-base phone.

TABLE 10-1

MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE TESTING PARAMETERS*

Group II - Individuals Occasionally in the Field (10-30 days/year)

- Medical History (Physical Exam)
- Eye Exam
- EKG (baseline and for individuals over 40 years of age)
- Chest X-ray (baseline then every 5 years)
- Spirometry
- CBC with differential
- SMA 12 or 26 (liver enzyme scan)

Group III - Individuals Frequently in the Field (>30 days/year)

- Medical History (Physical Exam)
- Eye Exam
- EKG (baseline then annually for individuals over 40 years of age)
- Audiometry
- Chest X-ray (baseline then every 3 years)
- Spirometry
- CBC with differential
- SMA 12 or 26 (liver enzyme scan)
- Urinalysis (glucose scan)
- Specific Blood and Urine Tests (dependent on field exposure)**

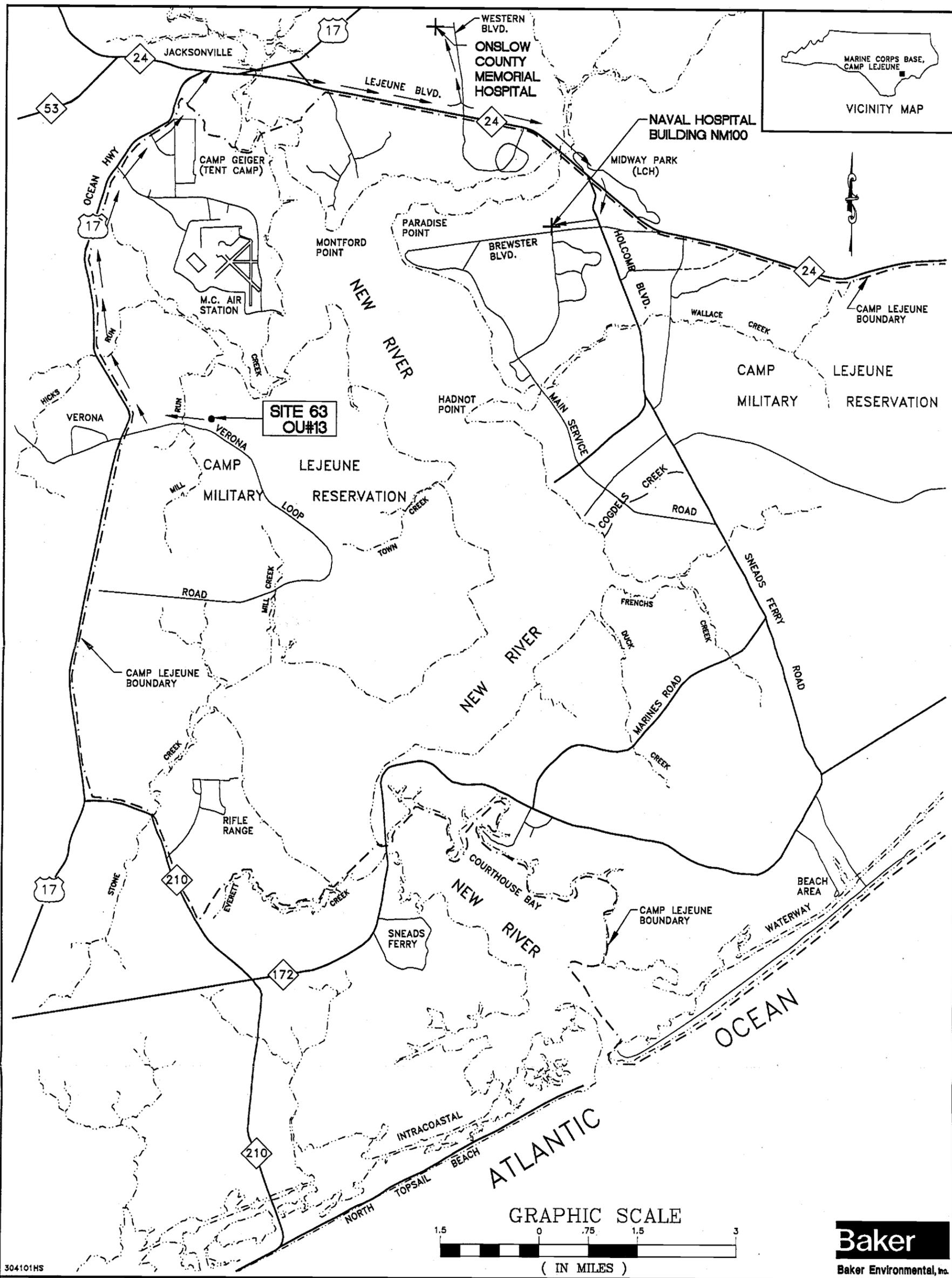
Group III with Asbestos - Individuals frequently in the field whom also work with asbestos

- Group III testing with the Asbestos Medical Questionnaire w/Pulmonary Function Test (FVC_{1.0} and FEV_{1.0})

* The occupational health physician has the right to reduce or expand the medical monitoring on an annual basis as he/she deems necessary.

** To be performed for individuals identified by the occupational health physician as being chronically exposed to organic compounds.

FIGURES



304101HS

FIGURE 8-1
EMERGENCY HOSPITAL ROUTE
SITE 63 - VERONA LOOP DUMP

MARINE CORPS BASE, CAMP LEJEUNE
NORTH CAROLINA

Baker
Baker Environmental, Inc.

015302012

FIGURE 8-2

DIRECTIONS TO HOSPITAL FROM SITES 65 AND 73

Directions to Naval Hospital Building NM100 are as follows:

- 1a. From Site 63, turn right onto Verona Loop Road proceed approximately 3/4 of a mile to Ocean Highway (Route 17).
- 1b. Turn right onto Route 17 and proceed north.
2. Travel north on Route 17 for approximately 5-1/2 miles until intersecting with Lejeune Blvd.
3. Turn right onto Lejeune Blvd. (Route 24) and proceed east to Holcomb Blvd. through the main gate.
4. At first traffic light turn right onto Brewster Boulevard and proceed approximately 3/4 of a mile then turn right, following directions to the emergency room entrance.

Directions to Onslow County Memorial Hospital are as follows:

1. Follow directions 1-2 above.
2. Turn right onto Lejeune Blvd. (Route 24) and proceed east.
3. Continue on Route 24 east until intersecting with Western Boulevard.
4. Turn left onto Western Boulevard and proceed north until the fifth stoplight (approximately 1.5 miles).
5. Hospital is on left hand side.
6. Follow directions to emergency room entrance.

ATTACHMENT A
BAKER SAFETY STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

ATTACHMENT A
BAKER ENVIRONMENTAL, INC.
SAFETY STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 1.0 Confined Space Entry Program*
- 2.0 Respiratory Protection Program
- 3.0 Care and Cleaning of Personal Protective Equipment
- 4.0 Bloodborne Pathogens
- 5.0 Heat Stress
- 6.0 Cold Stress*
- 7.0 Safe Boat Operations*
- 8.0 Cutting and Welding

*Not Applicable

2.0 - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

This Respiratory Protection Program presents the elements necessary for administering a successful program. Attached at the end of this program is a copy of the following Baker Environmental, Inc. (Baker) forms:

- Qualitative Respirator Fit Test Record
- Air-Supplying Respirator Inspection Form
- Air-Purifying Respirator Inspection Form

2.1 PURPOSE

The purpose of the Baker Respiratory Protection Program is to govern the selection and use of respiratory protection by Baker personnel. This program is also designed to meet requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards 29 CFR 1910.134 and 1926.103, "Respiratory Protection."

2.2 SCOPE

This program applies to Baker SRN personnel who may be involved with potential respiratory hazards as part of their job duties. This program outlines the procedures to follow when respiratory equipment is required.

2.3 RESPONSIBILITY

Baker provides the necessary respiratory equipment to protect the safety and health of each Baker employee. The Baker SRN Project Health and Safety Officer (PHSO) and Project Manager are responsible for identifying the need for this Respiratory Protection Program at project sites. The Baker Site Health and Safety Officer (SHSO) and Site Manager are responsible for implementing and administering the Respiratory Protection Program in the field. Baker employees are to use and maintain the respiratory protection provided in accordance with training received and instructions outlined in this program.

2.4 HAZARD ASSESSMENT

The key elements of a respiratory protection program must start with an assessment of the inhalation and ingestion hazards present in the work area. Because Baker's services involve a variety of environmental and industrial hygiene studies, it is not practical to identify all possible hazards to which all employees could be exposed within the scope of this document. Therefore, it is essential that a task specific assessment be conducted prior to the initiation of any activities on a given project. This task specific assessment shall be part of the site-specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP).

After a task-specific assessment is completed and it is determined that there is a potential for airborne exposure concentrations to exceed the recommended limits, engineering and administrative controls should be implemented. If the exposure cannot be reduced, or it is not feasible to reduce the airborne exposure below the recommended limits, respirators will be selected by the PHSO and/or SHSO on the basis of:

- Toxicity
- Maximum expected concentration
- Oxygen levels
- Warning properties of the substance(s) involved
- Sorbent limitations
- Facepiece fit
- Mobility requirements
- Type of use (routine, escape, or emergency entry)
- Possibility of ingestion of toxic materials
- Respirator attributes

2.5 TRAINING

Each respirator wearer shall be given training, by a qualified individual, which will include explanations and discussions of:

- Opportunity to wear respiratory protection in an uncontaminated environment.
- Respirator fit testing (qualitative)
- The respiratory hazard(s) and what may occur if the respirator is not used properly.
- The reasons for selecting a particular type of respirator.
- The function, capabilities, and limitations of the selected respirator.
- The method of donning the respirator and checking its fit and operation.
- The proper wearing of the respirator.
- Respirator maintenance, repair, and cleaning.
- Recognizing and handling emergency situations.

Employees who have attended the 40-hour training in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120 (HAZWOPER) will be provided with the basic information necessary to comply with the OSHA training requirements and will only need to attend a supplementary session provided by qualified Baker personnel. The annual HAZWOPER 8-hour refresher will serve to reinforce these issues on an annual basis. Records of the training and fit-testing will be maintained for a minimum of 30 years following termination of employment for each employee.

2.6 TYPES OF RESPIRATORS

Baker purchases and provides, as necessary, the following respirators:

- North Brand half-face (Model 7700) and full-face (Model 7600) air-purifying respirators
- North Brand positive pressure 30-minute Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBAs) (Model 800)
- North Brand positive pressure supplied airline respirators with 5-minute escape air cylinders (Model 85500).
- MSA Ultra Twin full-face respirator (Model 480263)
- MSA Comfo II half-face respirator (Model 479529)

Only respiratory equipment certified by the appropriate approval agencies (e.g., NIOSH, MSHA) according to Title 30, Part II of the Code of Federal Regulations, will be distributed to Baker employees. All Baker employees who regularly perform tasks requiring respiratory protection will be issued their own half-face and/or full-face respirator, provided the employee can achieve a proper fit and is medically capable of wearing the equipment.

Because 30-minute SCBAs, positive pressure supplied airline respirators, and 5-minute escape air cylinders are used less frequently, this equipment will be distributed on an as-needed basis.

2.7 AIR QUALITY

Compressed air used for respiration shall be of high purity. Breathing air shall meet at least the requirements of the specification for Grade D Breathing Air (or higher) as described in Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification G-7.1-1966. Breathing air may be supplied to respirators from cylinders; oxygen must never be used with air-line respirators.

Air cylinders shall be tested and maintained as prescribed in the Shipping Container Specification Regulations of the Department of Transportation (49 CFR Part 178). Air-line couplings shall be incompatible with outlets for other gas systems to prevent inadvertent servicing of air-line respirators with nonrespirable gases or oxygen.

Breathing gas containers (air cylinders) shall be marked in accordance with American National Standard Method of marking Portable Compressed Gas Containers to Identify the Material Contained, A48.1-1954; Federal Specification BB-A-1034a, June 21, 1968, Air, Compressed for Breathing Purposes; or Interim Federal Specification GG-B00675b, April 27, 1965, Breathing Apparatus, Self-Contained.

Breathing air, as supplied by air compressors, shall be of high purity and meet the requirements of the specification for Grade D Breathing air (or higher) as described in Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification G-7.1-1966.

The compressor for supplying air shall be equipped with necessary safety and standby devices. A breathing air-type compressor shall be used. Compressors shall be constructed and situated so as to avoid entry of contaminated air into the system and suitable in-line air-purifying sorbent beds and filters installed to further assure breathing air quality. A receiver of sufficient capacity to enable the respirator wearer to escape from a contaminated atmosphere in the event of compressor failure, and alarms to indicate compressor failure and overheating shall be installed in the system. If an oil-lubricated compressor is used, it shall have a high-temperature or carbon monoxide alarm, or both. If only a high-temperature alarm is used, the air from the compressor shall be frequently tested for carbon monoxide to insure that it meets the specifications outlined above.

2.8 CLEANING AND MAINTENANCE

Respiratory equipment that is used on an as-needed basis shall be maintained by qualified personnel. This equipment shall be cleaned/sanitized, then rinsed and air-dried, after each use.

Respiratory equipment that has been issued to an employee shall be cleaned/sanitized then rinsed and air-dried by the wearer, (specified by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.134) which ensures that it will be maintained in clean and good operating condition. Inspections shall be conducted on a regular basis during usage and prior to each project requiring the potential usage of the equipment.

All respirators shall be stored in a plastic bag within a cool/dry location, in a manner that will protect them against dust, sunlight, heat, extreme cold, excessive moisture, or damaging chemicals. They shall be stored to prevent distortion of rubber or other elastomer parts. Cartridges will not be stored while attached to an air-purifying respirator at anytime.

Parts replacement and repairs shall be performed only by appropriate personnel. Equipment requiring repairs shall be reported to appropriate Baker personnel. Examples of inspection forms are included at the end of this text.

2.9 INSPECTIONS

At the time of cleaning, and before and after each use, respirators will be inspected. Deteriorated components will be replaced before the respirator is placed back into service, or the respirator will be replaced. Repair components must be obtained from the manufacturer of the respirator to maintain the NIOSH certification. Emergency-use respirators and self-contained breathing apparatuses (SCBAs) will be inspected after each use or at a minimum, once a month. Sample inspection forms for both air-purifying respirators and air supplying respirators are attached. These forms are required to be completed each time a respirator is inspected. However, during field projects in which a field logbook is in use, personnel may enter the appropriate information into their field logbook as an alternative to the inspection form. A list of the items to be covered during an inspection are as follows:

- Air-Purifying Respirator (full or half-face)
 - ▶ Face Piece
 - Clean and sanitized?
 - Cracks, tears or holes absent?
 - Proper shape and flexibility retained?
 - Air-purifying element holders intact?
 - Stored properly, free from heat, dirt, and sunlight?
 - ▶ Headstraps or Headbands
 - Signs of wear or tears?
 - Buckles function properly?
 - ▶ Respirator Interior
 - Foreign material under valve seat?
 - Cracks or tears in valves/valve bodies?
 - Valve covers/bodies installed properly?
- Supplied Air Respirators
 - ▶ Cylinder undamaged?
 - ▶ Facepiece and hoses undamaged?
 - ▶ Connections undamaged?
 - ▶ Apparatus complete?
 - ▶ Facemask cleaned and sanitized?
 - ▶ Hoses and connections cleaned?

Note: The date and the initials of the qualified individual performing the inspection must be entered into the field logbook.

2.10 FIT-TESTING

Each respirator wearer shall be provided with a respirator that can properly form a secure face-to-mask seal. Each wearer shall be fit-tested prior to issuance of the respirator using either an irritant smoke or odorous vapor, or other suitable test agent (see example of form at end of text). Retesting shall be performed, at a minimum, on an annual basis or if a different model respirator, other than the model the wearer was previously fit-tested for, is to be used. Air-purifying respirators fit-tested qualitatively will be assigned a protection factor of 10 (APF = 10). A copy of Baker's Fit-Test Form is attached.

Facial hair, which interferes with the normally effective face to mask seal, is prohibited. Each respirator wearer shall be required to check the seal of the respirator by negative and positive pressure checks prior to entering a harmful atmosphere.

2.11 MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE

Personnel who are or may be assigned to tasks requiring use of respirators shall participate in a medical surveillance program on an annual basis. The medical surveillance program shall include, but may not be limited to, a history of respiratory disease, work history, a physical exam, and spirometry conducted by the company's physician and at the expense of the company. Test parameters included in Baker's medical surveillance program are in each site-specific HASP.

2.12 LIMITATIONS

Wearing any respirator, alone or in conjunction with other types of protective equipment, will impose some physiological stress on the wearer. Therefore, selection of respiratory protective devices will be based on the breathing resistance, weight of the respirator, the type and amount of protection needed as well as the individual's tolerance of the given device. Additional concerns regarding the limitations of different types of PPE and the monitoring requirements for heat stress/strain will be addressed in the "Heat Stress" SOP.

2.13 SUBCONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS

In compliance with Baker's respiratory protection program, all subcontractors under the direction of Baker personnel will be expected to comply with pertinent sections of OSHA Standards 1910.134 and 1926.103. Additionally, the subcontractor will be asked to:

- Provide documentation that their employees have been fit-tested on the air-purifying respirator the employee is expected to use.
- Provide documentation that their employees have been medically certified to wear a respirator.

Baker

Baker Environmental, Inc.

QUALITATIVE RESPIRATOR FIT TEST RECORDTEST SUBJECT NAME _____
(last) (first) (initial)

DATE _____ SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER _____

SEX (M/F) _____ AGE _____ DEPARTMENT _____

RESPIRATOR MEDICAL DATE _____ RESPIRATOR TRAINING DATE _____

SPECIAL/UNUSUAL CONDITIONS/CONSIDERATIONS:

<u>Yes</u>	<u>No</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>No</u>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Claustrophobia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Scars
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Facial hair	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Broken or crooked nose
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Eyeglasses	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Extreme facial dimensions
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Contacts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Wrinkles
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Other: _____			

RESPIRATOR SELECTION

Manufacturer/Model	Size	Style	Result
	S ___ M ___ L ___	Half ___ Full ___	Pass ___ Fail ___
	S ___ M ___ L ___	Half ___ Full ___	Pass ___ Fail ___
	S ___ M ___ L ___	Half ___ Full ___	Pass ___ Fail ___

Testing Agent	Qualitative Test	Sensitivity Check
Isoamyl Acetate	Yes: ___ No: ___	Yes: ___ No: ___
Irritant Smoke	Yes: ___ No: ___	Yes: ___ No: ___
Other: _____	Yes: ___ No: ___	Yes: ___ No: ___

TEST EXERCISES
(Check all that apply)

Normal Breathing	_____	Talking	_____
Deep Breathing	_____	Bending	_____
Head, Side to Side	_____	Jaw Movements	_____
Head, Up and Down	_____	Rainbow Passage	_____

COMMENTS: _____

Signed: _____ (Test Subject) Signed: _____ (Technician/Instructor)

Baker

Baker Environmental, Inc

**AIR-PURIFYING RESPIRATOR
INSPECTION FORM**

Type (Full or Half-Face)	FACE PIECE					HEADSTRAPS OR HEADBANDS		RESPIRATOR INTERIOR			Inspected By (Initials)	Date Inspected
	Clean and Sanitized?	Cracks, Tears, or Holes?	Proper Shape and Flexibility?	Air Purifying Element Holders Operate Correctly?	Proper Storage Free From Heat, Dirt, Sunlight, etc.?	Signs of Wear or Tear?	Buckles Function Properly?	Foreign Material Under Valve Seat?	Cracks or Tears in Valves or Valve Bodies?	Valve Covers and Bodies in Good Condition and Installed Correctly?		

✓ = OK X = Not OK

3.0 - CARE AND CLEANING OF PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

3.1 INTRODUCTION

The following procedures cover the care and cleaning of Levels D, D+, C, and B personal protective equipment (ppe). Note: These are general procedures that apply to most situations and are not all inclusive. Procedures are subject to change at the direction of the Site Health and Safety Officer (SHSO).

3.2 INSPECTION

Proper inspection of personal protective equipment (PPE) features several sequences of inspection depending on articles of PPE and its frequency of use as follows:

- Inspection and operational testing of PPE received from the factory or distributor.
- Inspection of PPE as it is issued to workers.
- Inspection after use or training, and prior to maintenance.
- Periodic inspection of stored equipment.
- Periodic inspection when a question arises concerning the appropriateness of the selected equipment, or when problems with similar equipment arise.

The primary inspection of PPE in use for activities at the site will occur prior to immediate use, will be conducted by the user to ensure that the specific device or article has been checked out by the user, and that the user is familiar with its use.

3.2.1 Chemical Resistant Suit (Levels D + through B)

- Determine if suit is the one specified in the Site Health and Safety Plan (HASP)
- Before donning, inspect suit for holes or tears; check to see that zippers are operable and look for signs of suit degradation.
- When wearing, avoid contact with contaminated material where possible; be aware of sharp objects that can tear suit; periodically look over suit to check for major rips or tears.
- While decontaminating, remove gross excess of material from suit; remove suit so that material does not contact inner suit; place clothing in properly labeled disposal containers.

3.2.2 Inner/Outer Gloves (Levels D + through B)

- Determine if gloves meet the specifications in the site HASP.
- Look for rips, tears, or degradation of material. Replace as necessary or at the direction of the SHSO.

3.2.3 Chemically Resistant Boots (Levels D + through B)

- Determine if boots meet the specifications in the site HASP.
- Nondisposable boots are to be examined on a daily basis before and after use. Disposable boots should be examined prior to donning and while in use, and disposed according to site procedures.

3.2.4 Safety (Steel Toe and/or Shank) Boots (Levels D through B)

- Examine daily for gouges, open seams, etc., anything that would lessen the integrity of the boot. Replace as boot becomes worn.

3.2.5 Hard Hats (Levels D through B)

- Should be visually inspected before donning for fit, cracks, and overall condition.

3.2.6 Safety Glasses/Goggles (Levels D through C)

- Should be visually inspected before donning for cracks, deteriorated parts, and overall condition. Replace as necessary.

3.2.7 Respirators (Levels D+ through B)

- Procedures for care of respiratory protective equipment are covered in Baker's SOP for Respiratory Protection.

3.2.8 Hearing Protection (Levels D through B)

- Disposable - Replace daily, or as material becomes worn or dirty.
- Reusable - Inspect before use, clean regularly, replace parts as necessary.

3.3 EQUIPMENT CLEANING

General procedures for cleaning of equipment are listed below. Site-specific concerns will be addressed by the SHSO prior to and during site activities. Cleaning of respiratory equipment is covered under the "Respiratory Protection Program" SOP.

3.3.1 Gross Physical Removal

Remove large amounts of contaminated soil or sediment by scraping off with a tongue depressor or other suitable instrument, then wipe off using a disposable wipe/paper towel.

3.3.2 Physical/Chemical Removal

Remove residual contamination with a soft-bristled, long-handled brush or equivalent using a nonphosphate detergent solution.

3.3.3 Rinsing/Dilution

The detergent solution and residual contaminants will be rinsed with distilled/tap water using a pressurized sprayer, a tub filled with clean wash water, or equivalent.

3.4 EQUIPMENT STORAGE

Storage of ppe is an important aspect to the daily care and cleaning therefore, the following considerations should be observed:

- Different types of ppe shall be stored in a clean and dry environment, free from elements that could damage ppe.
- PPE shall be stored and labeled so that site personnel can readily select the specified PPE.
- Contaminated, nondisposable ppe shall be decontaminated before returning to the storage area.
- Contaminated, disposable PPE shall not be returned to the storage trailer, but disposed according to the provisions identified in the Site Work Plans.

4.0 - BLOODBORNE PATHOGENS (Safe Handling of First Aid Incidents)

4.1 PURPOSE

The purpose of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Bloodborne Pathogens Standard, Title 29 CFR Part 1910.1030, is to protect workers from bloodborne pathogens such as the (HIV) and (HBV) by reducing or eliminating workers' exposure to blood and other potentially infectious materials. Although HIV and HBV are specifically mentioned by OSHA, the standard includes any bloodborne pathogen, such as Hepatitis C, malaria, and syphilis. The standard requires the employer to develop a written exposure control plan that will reduce or eliminate employee exposure, thus reducing their risk of infection.

The purpose of the Baker Environmental (Baker) exposure control plan is to minimize the possibility of transmission of bloodborne pathogens in the workplace by establishing procedures for the safe handling of first aid incidents that may expose personnel to blood or other potentially infectious materials.

4.2 SCOPE

All Baker SRN personnel who may be exposed to blood or other potentially infectious materials as part of their job duties are required to follow the guidelines set forth in this SOP. The exposure control plan shall be reviewed and updated at least annually, to reflect new or modified tasks and procedures that affect occupational exposure, and to reflect new or revised employee positions with occupational exposure.

4.3 RESPONSIBILITY

The Baker Project Health and Safety Office (PHSO) and Project Manager are responsible for implementing and administering this exposure control plan at project sites for their employees. These individuals will be assisted in the field by the Baker Site Health and Safety Officer (SHSO) who will be responsible for implementing the exposure control plan.

4.4 DEFINITIONS

Bloodborne Pathogens - Pathogenic microorganisms that may be present in human blood and has the potential to cause disease in humans. Two examples of bloodborne pathogens include, hepatitis B virus (HBV) and human immunodeficiency virus (HIV).

Contaminated - Means the presence or the reasonably anticipated presence of blood or other potentially infectious materials on an item or surface.

Decontamination - Physically or chemically removing, inactivating, or destroying bloodborne pathogens on a surface or item to the point where they are no longer capable of transmitting infectious particles, so that the surface or item is rendered safe for handling, use, or disposal.

Exposure Incident - A specific eye, mouth, other mucous membrane, non-intact skin, or parenteral contact with blood or other potentially infectious materials that result from the performance of an employee's duties.

Occupational Exposure - Reasonably anticipated skin, eye, mouth, mucous membrane, or parenteral contact with blood or other potentially infectious materials that may result from the performance of an employee's duties.

Other Potentially Infectious Materials - Includes the following human body fluids: semen, vaginal secretions, cerebrospinal fluid, synovial fluid, pleural fluid, pericardial fluid, peritoneal fluid, amniotic fluid, saliva in dental procedures, any body fluid that is visibly contaminated with blood, and all body fluids in situations where it is difficult or impossible to differentiate between body fluids; any unfixed tissue or organ (other than intact skin) from a human; and HIV-containing cell or tissue cultures, organ cultures, and HIV- or HBV-containing culture medium or other solutions; and blood, organs, or other tissues from experimental animals infected with HIV or HBV.

Parenteral - Piercing of the mucous membranes or the skin barrier through such events as needlesticks, human bites, cuts, and abrasions.

Regulated Waste - OSHA defines a regulated waste as a liquid or semi-liquid blood or other potentially infectious materials; contaminated items that would release blood or other potentially infectious materials in a liquid state if compressed; items caked with dried blood or

other potentially infectious materials that are capable of release of these materials during handling; contaminated sharps; and pathological and microbiological wastes containing blood or other potentially infectious materials.

4.5 PROCEDURES FOR EXPOSURE TO BLOODBORNE PATHOGENS

The sections below will discuss the means by which Baker personnel can determine exposure potential, modes of transmission, methods of compliance, medical monitoring, and post exposure procedures.

4.5.1 Exposure Determination

The exposure determination is based upon the job classifications with occupational exposure potential, and the activities in which these exposures can occur, as follows.

Job Classifications

- Site Manager/Site Safety and Health Officer
- Environmental Scientists
- Geologists
- Other Baker Field Personnel

Exposure Activities

- Response to first aid incidents involving site personnel
- Decontamination of personnel, personal protective equipment, work surfaces, and equipment potentially exposed to blood or other potentially infectious materials

4.5.2 Modes of Virus Transmission in the Workplace

Modes of virus transmission are similar for the viruses of concern. Primarily, virus transmission occurs as the result of direct blood contact from percutaneous inoculation, contact with an open wound, non-intact skin (e.g. chapped, abraded, or dermatitis), or mucous membranes to blood, blood-contaminated body fluids, or concentrated virus. Protective

measures for workers will focus on preventing exposure to blood and other body fluids that can result from an injury or sudden illness.

4.5.3 Methods of Compliance

4.5.3.1 Universal Precautions

The unpredictable and emergent nature of exposures likely to be encountered on a site may make differentiation between hazardous body fluids and those that are not hazardous very difficult. Thus, all employees will observe "Universal Precautions" to prevent contact with blood or other potentially infectious materials. These "Universal Precautions" stress that all blood or other potentially infectious materials will be treated as if they are known to be infectious.

The universal precautions will include:

- (1) Cover the skin, especially open cuts, scrapes, skin rashes, or other broken skin.
- (2) Don't touch objects that could be contaminated, such as blood-covered surfaces, clothing or linens.
- (3) Cover mucous membranes (i.e., mouth, nose, and eyes).
- (4) Prevent direct contact with sharps, such as needles, scalpels, or broken glass that could pierce or puncture your skin.
- (5) Clean and decontaminate surfaces, containers, and equipment that may have been exposed to blood or other body fluids.

4.5.3.2 Standard Work Practices

Standard work practices are to be implemented at all times by all employees who may be exposed to blood or other potentially infectious materials. Work practices are defined as specific policies or procedures whose purpose is to reduce the potential for employee exposure to bloodborne pathogens. Work practices for use by site personnel are described in the balance of this section.

Personal Hygiene

All exposed employees will observe the following hygienic practices:

- During or immediately after exposure to blood or other potentially infectious materials; do not eat, drink, chew gum, chew tobacco, smoke, apply cosmetics, balms or medications, or any other activity that increases the potential for hand-to-mouth, mucous membrane, or skin contact.
- Following exposure to blood or other potentially infectious materials, personnel will wash their hands and any other exposed skin with a disinfectant soap and water after removal of chemical-protective gloves or other personal protective equipment (PPE). This will be performed before eating, urinating, defecating, applying make-up, smoking or undertaking any activity that may result in increased potential for hand to mouth, mucous membrane, or skin contact.

Personal Protective Equipment

The basic premise for wearing the appropriate PPE is that site personnel must be protected from exposure to blood and other potentially infectious materials. Appropriate PPE is available to all site personnel.

Responders to a medical emergencies will have access to the appropriate PPE. The PPE will be present in the site trailer and field vehicles. The PPE should be used in accordance with the level of exposure encountered. Minor lacerations or small amounts of blood do not merit the same extent of PPE use as required for massive arterial bleeding. Management of the patient who is not bleeding, and has no bloody body fluids, should not routinely require the use of PPE.

The following PPE will be present in each Baker Field Vehicle and/or the Baker Site Trailer.

1. Disposable chemical-protective gloves (i.e, nitrile or latex)
2. Resuscitation equipment*
3. Safety glasses, goggles, or faceshields
4. Tyvek® coveralls

- * Resuscitation Equipment - Because the risk of salivary transmission of infectious disease during artificial ventilation of trauma victims, pocket mouth-to-mouth resuscitation masks will be present in the first aid kits. The pocket mouth-to-mouth resuscitation masks are designed to isolate response personnel from contact with the victims' blood and blood-contaminated saliva, respiratory secretions, and vomitus.

Decontamination procedures will follow those outlined in each site HASP.

Handling Regulated Wastes

With the exception of contaminated sharps, all other regulated wastes must be placed in closable, color-coded, labeled containers that prevent leakage of fluids. All applicable federal and state regulations must be followed for transporting and disposing of the wastes.

Training and Education

All employees with the potential for occupational exposure will receive initial training on the safe handling of first aid incidents during first aid/CPR Instruction, and subsequently during HASP briefings and annual training refreshers. See Appendix A for the Bloodborne Pathogens Training Outline.

4.5.4 Medical Monitoring

All Baker personnel will follow the guidelines established by Baker's Board Certified Health Physician in association with EMR, Inc.

4.5.5 Post-Exposure Procedures and Follow-Up management

The following subsections presents the procedures to follow when a first aid incident occurs involving the presence of blood or other potentially infectious material; specific steps need to be taken to safeguard the health of Baker site personnel.

4.5.5.1 First Aid Incident Report

If there is a reasonable cause to believe that a potential exposure to blood or other potentially infectious materials has been experienced, the employee must complete the steps listed below.

These steps are required when non-HBV vaccinated first aid responders participate and regardless of whether an actual "exposure incident" occurred.

1. Immediately notify the SHSO. The SHSO will determine whether an "exposure incident" occurred.
2. Wash area of contamination and remove contaminated clothing to ensure that no further contamination will occur.
3. All parties involved will complete the Supervisors Incident Report Form and the incident will be reported to Baker's Human Resources office.

Non-HBV vaccinated Baker employees who render first aid where blood or other potentially infectious materials are present must be seen by a designated EMR physician within 24 hours of the incident. The employee must take a copy of the Supervisors Incident Report Form and a copy of OSHA Standard 1910.1030 to the physician.

Employees who respond to first aid incidents involving the presence of blood or other potentially infectious materials where the determination was made that an "exposure incident" occurred, have 90 days following baseline blood level collection to decide if they wish to have their blood tested for HIV.

The confidential medical evaluation and follow-up will include:

1. The circumstances of the exposure.
2. If consent has been obtained testing of the source individual's blood in order to determine HIV and/or HBV infectivity. If consent is not obtained this will be documented in writing.
3. If consent has been obtained, the exposed employee's blood will be tested.

The occupational physician will provide the employer with a confidential written opinion that includes verification that the employee has been informed of the results of the evaluation and also includes a recommendation for further evaluation or treatment. A copy of this written opinion will be provided within 15 days following the medical evaluation.

4.5.5.2 "Good Samaritan" Behavior

The OSHA standard does not cover "good samaritan" behavior. However, employees who provide first aid as "good samaritans" should receive the same post incident evaluation either through an EMR designated physician or their personal physician.

4.6 REFERENCES

OSHA Title 29 CFR Part 1910.1030

U.S. Department of Labor, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Joint Advisory Notice: protection against occupational exposure to Hepatitis B virus and human immunodeficiency virus. Federal Register 1987; 52:41818-24.

Centers for Disease Control. Update on hepatitis B prevention. MMWR 1987; 36:353-360,366.

Centers for Disease Control. Update: Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome and human immunodeficiency virus infection among health-care workers. MMWR 1988; 37:229-34, 239.

OSHA Instruction CPL 2-2.44, February 13, 1992, Enforcement Procedures for the Occupational Exposure to Bloodborne Pathogens Standard.

Appendix A

SUGGESTED BLOODBORNE PATHOGENS TRAINING OUTLINE

I. Introduction

- A. Purpose of the training program
- B. Overview: Bloodborne Pathogen Standard 29 CFR 1910.1030
 - 1. Applicability to Site Personnel
 - 2. General requirements
 - 3. Overview of Baker exposure control plan

II. Bloodborne Diseases

- A. Types
- B. Modes of Transmission

III. Baker Exposure Control Plan

- A. Purpose
- B. Plan availability
- C. Bloodborne pathogen hazard recognition steps
 - 1. Concept of universal precautions
 - 2. Blood and other potentially infectious materials
- D. Potential exposure minimization
 - 1. Work practices
 - 2. Personal protective equipment
 - 3. Hygienic practices
- E. Procedures for decontamination
 - 1. Personnel
 - 2. Personal protective equipment (PPE)
 - a. Tasks and procedures requiring PPE
 - b. Location of PPE
 - c. Disposal of PPE
 - 3. Equipment
 - 4. Work surfaces
- F. Medical monitoring
 - 1. Baker medical monitoring program
 - 2. Post exposure evaluation procedures
 - a. First aid incident report
 - b. HBV and non-HBV vaccinated responders
 - c. Exposure incidents (defined)
 - e. Confidential medical evaluation
- G. Emergency Preparedness
 - 1. First aid kits
 - 2. Personal injury



5.0 - HEAT STRESS

5.1 INTRODUCTION

Heat stress in the hazardous waste industry usually is a result of protective clothing decreasing natural body ventilation, although it may occur at any time work is being performed at elevated temperatures. If the body's physiological processes fail to maintain a normal body temperature because of excessive heat, a number of physiological reactions can occur, ranging from mild (such as fatigue, irritability, anxiety, and decreased concentration, dexterity, or movement) to fatal.

5.2 CAUSES AND SYMPTOMS

The following heat stress causes and symptoms are provided for buddy monitoring purposes. Site personnel must realize that monitoring the physical condition of fellow personnel in Levels D+ through B protective ensembles will be more difficult.

1. *Heat rash* results from continuous exposure to heat or humid air and chafing clothes. The condition decreases the ability to tolerate heat. Symptoms include a mild red rash.
2. *Heat cramps* are caused by heavy sweating and inadequate fluid intake. Symptoms include muscle spasms and pain in the hands, feet, and abdomen.
3. *Heat exhaustion* occurs when body organs attempt to keep the body cool, due to inadequate fluid intake and personnel not acclimated to the environment. Symptoms include pale, cool, moist skin; heavy sweating; dizziness, headaches, and vomiting.
4. *Heat stroke* is the most serious form of heat stress. It is a **MEDICAL EMERGENCY**. Symptoms are red, hot, dry skin; lack of perspiration; nausea; dizziness and confusion; strong, rapid pulse rate; and coma.

The need to seek medical attention and the urgency in seeking medical attention depends on the symptoms and the severity of the symptoms displayed by the affected individual. If *heat stroke* is noted or suspected, medical attention must be sought **IMMEDIATELY**. Efforts should be taken to cool the body to prevent serious injury or death.

5.3 PREVENTION

Because heat stress is one of the most common and potentially serious illnesses at hazardous waste sites, regular monitoring and other preventive measures are vital. Site workers must learn to recognize and treat the various forms of heat stress. The best approach is preventive heat stress management. In general:

- Monitor for signs of heat stress.
- Fluid intake should be increased during rest schedules to prevent dehydration. Drinking cool water (maintained at 50 to 60°F) is satisfactory when light sweating occurs and temperatures are moderate to cool; however, diluted electrolyte solutions (i.e., Gatorade, Sqwincher, or equivalent) must be used in addition to water under one or all of the following conditions: continued or heavy sweating, moderate to high ambient temperatures, or heavy work loads. The intake of coffee during working hours is discouraged.
- Acclimate workers to site work conditions by slowly increasing workloads (i.e., do not begin site work activities with extremely demanding activities).
- Use cooling devices to aid natural body ventilation. These devices, however, add weight and their use should be balanced against worker efficiency. An example of a cooling aid is a cooling vest that can be worn under clothing, but not against the skin.
- In extremely hot weather, conduct field activities in the early morning and evening.
- Ensure that adequate shelter is available to protect personnel against heat that can decrease physical efficiency and increase the probability of both heat and cold stress. If possible, set up the command post in a shaded area, and encourage breaks in shaded areas.

- In hot weather, rotate shifts of workers wearing impervious clothing.
- Good hygienic standards must be maintained by frequent changes of clothing and showering. Clothing should be permitted to dry during rest periods. Persons who notice skin problems should immediately consult the SHSO.

5.4 MONITORING

Provisions for monitoring for heat stress will be determined by the SHSO and performed as outlined below. Because the incidence of heat stress depends on a variety of factors, all workers, even those not wearing protective equipment, should be monitored.

5.4.1 Monitoring for Permeable Clothing

For workers wearing permeable clothing (e.g., standard cotton or synthetic work clothes), follow recommendations for monitoring requirements and suggested work/rest schedules in the current American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists' (ACGIH) Threshold Limit Values for Heat Stress. If the actual clothing work differs from the ACGIH standard ensemble in insulation value and/or wind and vapor permeability, change the monitoring requirements and work/rest schedules accordingly.

The guidelines to follow for workers above as determined by the SHSO are as follows:

1. Increased awareness of heat stress symptoms and buddy monitoring.
2. Fluid intake discipline.
3. Self monitoring of urine output quantities to prevent dehydration.
4. Attention to work-rest intervals.
5. Calculate the Heat Exposure Threshold Limit Value (TLV) for work-rest intervals using the following steps:
 - a. Determine the Wet Bulb Globe Temperature (WBGT) Index using the Quest® Heat Stress Monitor.
 - b. Estimate the work load using the following guidelines:
 - (1) Light work = sitting or standing to control machines, performing light hand or arm work.

(2) Moderate work = walking about with moderated lifting and pushing.

(3) Heavy work = pick and shovel work.

c. Evaluate the calculations against the following Heat Exposure TLVs* in °C or (°F).

Work - Rest Regimen	Work Load		
	Light	Moderate	Heavy
Continuous work	30.0 (86)	26.7 (80)	25.0 (77)
75% work - 25% rest, each hour	30.6 (87)	28.0 (82)	25.9 (78)
50% work - 50% rest, each hour	31.4 (89)	29.4 (85)	27.9 (82)
25% work - 75% rest, each hour	32.2 (90)	31.1 (88)	30.0 (86)

* For unacclimated workers, the permissible heat exposure TLV should be reduced by 2.5°C.

Special Considerations

- Acclimatization - After approximately one to two weeks, workers should be acclimated to their environment.
- Fitness - Physically fit workers will adjust more readily to a change in environment.
- Medication - Some medications can predispose individuals to heat-induced illnesses.

5.4.2 Semipermeable/Impermeable Clothing Monitoring

For workers wearing semipermeable or impermeable clothing encapsulating ensembles, the ACGIH standard cannot be used. For these situations, workers should be monitored when the temperature in the work area is above 70°F (21°C).

To monitor the worker, use one or more of the following methods:

- Heart rate. Count the radial pulse during a 30-second period as early as possible in the rest period.
 - ▶ If the heart rate exceeds 110 beats per minute at the beginning of the rest period, shorten the next work cycle by one-third and keep the rest period the same.

- ▶ If the heart rate still exceeds 110 beats per minute at the next rest period, shorten the following work cycle by one-third.
- Oral temperature. Use a clinical thermometer (3 minutes under the tongue) or similar device to measure the oral temperature at the end of the work period (before drinking).
 - ▶ If oral temperature exceeds 99.6°F (37.6°C), shorten the next work cycle by one-third without changing the rest period.
 - ▶ If oral temperatures still exceeds 99.6°F (37.6°C) at the beginning of the next rest period, shorten the following work cycle by one-third.
 - ▶ Do not permit a worker to wear a semipermeable or impermeable garment when his/her oral temperature exceeds 100.6°F (38.1°C).
- Body water loss. Measure weight on a scale accurate to ± 0.25 pound at the beginning and end of each work day to see if enough fluids are being taken to prevent dehydration. Weights should be taken while the employee wears similar clothing or preferably in underwear only. The body water loss should not exceed 1.5 percent total body weight loss in a work day.

Initially, the frequency of physiological monitoring depends on the air temperature adjusted for solar radiation and the level of physical work. The length of work cycle will be governed by the frequency of the required physiological monitoring.

5.5 CARING FOR HEAT-RELATED ILLNESS

To care for heat-related illness provide the following:

- Remove victim from heat.
- Loosen tight clothing.
- Apply cool, wet cloths to the skin.

- Fan the victim.
- If victim is conscious, give cool water to drink.
- Call for an ambulance or transport to hospital if heat stroke is suspected, victim refuses water, vomits, or starts to lose consciousness.

8.0 - CUTTING AND WELDING

Cutting and welding operations are performed routinely. Personnel engaged in these operations must be highly skilled and understand the importance of using safe work practices to minimize potential exposure to fire, explosion, or health hazards. No work involving a flame or spark-producing operation is to be conducted without preparing a Hot Work Permit (attached) and following the provisions of this procedure.

8.1 SAFETY RESPONSIBILITY

Both welder and Baker personnel must work together to ensure safe cutting and welding operations.

All personnel, including subcontractors, should understand the potential hazards of the work site, required use of personal protective equipment, and other safety aspects prior to initiation of cutting and welding procedures.

Under no circumstances should work be done in front of or around the open end of piping that has not been cleaned/purged, then checked using the Oxygen/Lower Explosive Limit Meter.

8.2 EQUIPMENT

It is necessary to keep equipment in good working condition and inspect regularly for defects. Equipment shall be approved and operated as specified by the manufacturer.

8.2.1 Welding Machines

Carelessness around welding machines can lead to serious injury or death. The inspector should be particularly aware of the following:

- Never touch live metal parts with bare skin or wet clothing; electrocution can result.
- Do not attempt to refuel a welding machine while it is in operation.

- Inspect all machine connections and grounding prior to use.
- Prevent electrode holders from coming in contact with people, metal objects, fuel sources, water, or compressed gas cylinders.
- The welder should not loop or coil the electrode cable around parts of the body.

8.2.2 Compressed Gas Cylinders

- Handling and storage of cylinders should be in accordance with approved governmental practices.
- Cylinders must always be secured and oxygen cylinders must be stored at least 20 feet from combustible gas cylinders.

8.2.3 Oxygen Use

- Do not confuse oxygen with air or use it as a substitute because it supports and accelerates combustion causing flammable materials to burn violently.
- Oil or grease in the presence of oxygen may ignite or explode spontaneously.
- Ensure that regulators used in oxygen service are free of dirt, oil or grease.
- Never use oxygen to blow out or purge vessels or pipelines previously containing flammables or to dust off clothing.

8.3 FIRE AND EXPLOSION PREVENTION

8.3.1 Location of Combustibles

- Cutting and welding operations shall be conducted in a designated location free from combustibles.

- Use care when welding metal partitions or piping which are adjacent to immovable combustibles because of the possibility of ignition by conduction.

8.3.2 Fire Watch

- Fire watchers with fire extinguishers or charged hoselines shall be posted.
- These individuals should be prepared to extinguish fires in the incipient stage or sound an alarm and should have no other duties at the job site.
- The fire watch should continue for at least a half hour after completion of the cutting or welding operation.

8.3.3 Fire Extinguishers

- Welding machines must have a fire extinguisher mounted in an easily accessible location either on the machine or nearby.

8.3.4 Prohibited Areas

Cutting and welding operations shall not be conducted when any of the following conditions exist:

- The area may contain flammable vapors in excess of 10% of the L.E.L.
- Large quantities of exposed, readily ignitable materials such as bulk sulfur are stored in the area.

8.4 PERSONAL PROTECTION

The following sections present the personal protective equipment such as clothing, eye and face protection, respiratory protection, and noise protection.

8.4.1 Clothing

- To protect the skin during cutting or welding operations, wear gauntlet type gloves and protective aprons. Depending on the job, it may be necessary to also wear leggings, cape sleeves or shoulder covers, and skull caps under helmets.
- Sleeves and collars should be buttoned, pockets should be removed from the front of clothing or buttoned with a flap, and pants should be uncuffed to prevent the retention of sparks.
- To prevent pater from getting into shoes, use spats or have pants overlap shoes.
- Woolen clothing is preferred but cotton material, preferably flame retardant, is acceptable.
- Keep outer clothing free from oil or grease.

8.4.2 Eye and Face Protection

- Approved eye protection must be worn at all times by welders and their assistants to protect against flying sparks, radiant energy, ultraviolet, visible and infrared radiation.
- Helmets must be designed to protect the face, forehead, neck and ears from radiant heat.
- Where exposure to flash exists for the other personnel, a screen should be used.

8.4.3 Respiratory Protection

Adequate ventilation (natural or mechanical) is necessary in all cutting and welding operations. Respiratory protection may also be necessary to prevent unacceptable exposure levels to toxic fumes and gases. Avoid breathing the fume plume.

8.4.4 Noise Protection

Engine driven generators, plasma arc cutting, and other processes may expose personnel to excessive noise. If excessive noise cannot be controlled at the source, the use of ear plugs or muffs is required.

8.5 HOT WORK PERMIT

No employee is to begin hot work unless a Hot Work Permit has been obtained. It is the responsibility of the Site Manager to request this permit. The Hot Work Permit shall be signed by the Site Manager and Site Health and Safety Officer and explained to each affected employee.

Note: It is the responsibility of the Site Manager to see that workers comply with all safety practices of the Hot Work Permit.

The Hot Work Permit will be valid for a single work shift only. On projects requiring more than a single work shift, a new permit shall be completed at the start of each shift. The permit shall be displayed at the project site.

At the conclusion of the project, the Hot Work Permits will be forwarded to the Site Manager and placed in the project file.

ATTACHMENT B
MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEETS



SECTION 1. MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION 20

MATERIAL NAME: CHROMIUM (III) OXIDE

OTHER DESIGNATIONS: Chrome Oxide, Chromic Oxide, Chromium Sesquioxide, Cr₂O₃, CAS #1308-38-9

MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER: Available from several suppliers, including:
 Ciba-Geigy Corp., Plastics, Pigments, and Additives Division, Three Skyline Drive, Hawthorne, NY 10532;
 Telephone: (914) 347-4700.

HMIS
 H Chronic
 F 0
 R 0
 PPE*
 * See Sect. 8



SECTION 2. INGREDIENTS AND HAZARDS HAZARD DATA

Chromium (III) Oxide, Cr₂O₃, CAS #1308-38-9

%

>99

ACGIH TLV, 8-hr TWA:
 0.5 mg/m³*

 OSHA PEL, 8-hr TWA:
 1 mg/m³**

- * Current (1985-86) ACGIH TLV for chromium (III) Compounds, as Cr.
- ** Current OSHA PEL for chromium metal and insoluble salts, as Cr.

SECTION 3. PHYSICAL DATA

Boiling Point ... 7232°F (4000°C)
 Melting Point ... 4415°F (2435°C)
 Specific Gravity ... 5.21

Vapor Pressure @ 25°C ... Negligible
 Solubility in Water ... Insoluble
 Molecular Weight ... 152

Appearance and odor: Green granules, crystals, or powder. No odor.

SECTION 4. FIRE AND EXPLOSION DATA LOWER UPPER

Flash Point and Method	Autoignition Temp.	Flammability Limits In Air	LOWER	UPPER
Not Found	Not Found	Not Found		

EXTINGUISHING MEDIA: Chromic oxide is not combustible. Use extinguishing agents that are suitable for the surrounding fire.

UNUSUAL FIRE/EXPLOSION HAZARDS: None

SPECIAL FIRE-FIGHTING PROCEDURES: Fire fighters should wear self-contained breathing apparatus and full protective gear for protection against dust, mist, or fumes that may be generated during fire-fighting activities.

SECTION 5. REACTIVITY DATA

Chromium oxide is stable under normal conditions.

Hazardous polymerization will not occur.

INCOMPATIBILITIES: Chromic oxide can react vigorously with lithium, chlorine trifluoride, oxygen difluoride, and molten alkali. An explosion may occur on contact with glycerol.

HAZARDOUS DECOMPOSITION PRODUCTS: None.

SECTION 6. HEALTH HAZARD INFORMATION TLV

CARCINOGENIC ASSESSMENT: The IARC and NTP list "chromium and certain chromium compounds" as suspected carcinogens. Chromic oxide is not specifically cited. Hexavalent chromium compounds are those most generally associated with carcinogenic effects.

PRIMARY ROUTES OF ENTRY: This material can enter the body if it is inhaled or swallowed. **EFFECTS OF OVEREXPOSURE:** Trivalent chromium compounds (such as Cr₂O₃) are considered to exhibit a low degree of toxicity. Excessive concentrations of airborne dust may irritate the nose, throat, and respiratory tract. Prolonged overexposure may result in pulmonary changes. Skin and eye contact may cause irritation.

FIRST AID: EYE CONTACT: Flush eyes, including under the eyelids, with a gentle flow of running water to remove particles. If irritation persists, seek medical attention.* **SKIN CONTACT:** Thoroughly wash contaminated area with mild soap and water. Seek medical attention if irritation persists.* **INHALATION:** Remove victim from exposure. Seek medical attention if irritation or discomfort persist or if other symptoms develop.* **INGESTION:** If victim is conscious, give him a large quantity of milk or water to drink. Get medical assistance.*

* GET MEDICAL ASSISTANCE = In plant, paramedic, community. Get medical help for further treatment, observation, and support after first aid, if indicated.

SECTION 7. SPILL, LEAK, AND DISPOSAL PROCEDURES

CLEANUP PROCEDURES: Carefully scoop up or vacuum spilled material into a suitable container. Avoid generating dust. Cleanup personnel should wear gloves, goggles, and an approved respirator.

DISPOSAL: Reclaim material when possible. Unsalvageable waste may be disposed of in an approved landfill. Follow Federal, state, and local regulations.

Reportable spill quantity: None given in 40 CFR 117.3.

EPA Hazardous Waste Number: D0007 (EP Toxic 40 CFR 261.24). Applies to waste containing leachable chromium using EPA's extraction procedure.

SECTION 8. SPECIAL PROTECTION INFORMATION

VENTILATION: Use local exhaust ventilation to maintain airborne dust levels below the TLV. **RESPIRATORS:** Where airborne levels exceed the TLV, NIOSH-approved respirators with appropriate protection factors should be worn. High-efficiency particulate respirators are suitable for concentrations up to 10 mg/m³. Respirator usage must be in accordance with OSHA requirements (29 CFR 1910.134).

OTHER PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT: Dustproof goggles and gloves should be worn when handling this material. Protective clothing should be worn as required by the work situation to prevent prolonged or repeated skin contact.

Eyewash stations and washing facilities should be readily accessible to employees handling this material.

Contact lenses pose a special hazard; soft lenses may absorb irritants and all lenses concentrate them.

SECTION 9. SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS AND COMMENTS

PRECAUTIONS IN STORAGE: Store in tightly closed containers away from incompatible materials (see sect. 5). Protect containers from physical damage.

PRECAUTIONS IN HANDLING: Maintain good housekeeping procedures to prevent accumulating dust. Use procedures that minimize dust generation. Use good personal hygiene: launder contaminated clothing before reuse; wash exposed skin after handling; wash hands before eating, drinking, or smoking.

Avoid skin/eye contact and inhalation. Use with adequate ventilation. Do not ingest.

DOT Hazard Class: Not listed in hazardous materials tables (49 CFR 172.101 or 172.102).

Data Source(s) Code: 1, 2, 4, 5, 9, 12, 14, 27, 44, 58, 61, 62, 84. CV

Judgements as to the suitability of information herein for purchaser's purposes are necessarily purchaser's responsibility. Therefore, although reasonable care has been taken in the preparation of such information, Genium Publishing Corp. extends no warranties, makes no representations and assumes no responsibility as to the accuracy or suitability of such information for application to purchaser's intended purposes or for consequences of its use.

Approvals *JD. De... 10*

Indust. Hygiene/Safety *JW*

Medical Review *[Signature]*



Section 1 - Chemical Product and Company Identification

42

Product/Chemical Name: DDT (Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane)

Chemical Formula: (C12H4Cl2)2CHCl3

CAS No.: 50-29-3

Synonyms: Agritan; 2,2-bis(p-chlorophenyl)-1,1,1-trichloroethane; chlorophenothan; Citox; dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane; Dicophane; diphenyltrichloroethane; Genitox; Kopsol; NCI-C00464; Neocid; Pentech; trichlorobis (4-chlorophenyl) ethane; 1,1'-(2,2,2-trichloroethylidene)bis(4-chlorobenzene), Zerdane.

Derivation: Prepared by condensing chloral or chloral hydrate with chlorobenzene in presence of sulfuric acid.

General Use: One of the most widely used contact insecticides from 1945 until its ban in 1972. Although banned in the U.S. (except for such uses as emergency health situations and for controlling body lice), it is still widely used in the tropics for control of vector-carrying diseases such as malaria, yellow fever, dengue, filariasis, louse-borne typhus, and louse-borne relapsing fever.

Section 2 - Composition / Information on Ingredients

DDT: p'p' DDT 70% wt + o'p' DDT 30% wt (technical grade)

Trace Impurities: DDD, DDE

OSHA PELs

8-hr TWA: 1 mg/m³ (skin)

ACGIH TLVs

TWA: 1 mg/m³

NIOSH REL

10-hr TWA: 0.5 mg/m³

Ca*: (Limit of quantitation: 0.1 mg/m³)

IDLH Level

Ca*

DFG (Germany) MAK (skin)

TWA: 1 mg/m³ (total dust)

Category III: Substances with systemic effects

Onset of effect: > 2 hr.

Peak Exposure Limit: 10 mg/m³, 30 min. average value, 1/shift

* Ca = Carcinogen

Section 3 - Hazards Identification

☆☆☆☆ Emergency Overview ☆☆☆☆

DDT is a white to gray, crystalline solid. Although it has been banned in the U.S. because of its persistence in the environment and potential for bioaccumulation, DDT has not produced toxicity in workers who either manufactured or used it (even over many years). However, this lack of toxicity is based on inhalation and skin absorption. If DDT is ingested, especially in large amounts, central nervous system effects will occur with possible liver damage. DDT is considered a confirmed animal carcinogen and a suspected human carcinogen.

Wilson Risk Scale

R 1
I 3
S 1*
K 2

*Skin absorption

HMIS

H 2†
F 2
R 0

†Chronic effects

PPE‡

‡Sec. 8

Potential Health Effects

Primary Entry Routes: Inhalation, ingestion, skin contact.

Target Organs: Central nervous system, liver, skin, peripheral nervous system.

Acute Effects

Inhalation: Inhalation does not appear to cause toxicity beyond that of minor mechanical irritation.

Eye: Exposure to 423 mg/m³/1 hr/day for 6 days caused eye irritation.

Skin: Skin absorption may occur from some DDT solutions, but degree of absorption will depend on the solvent involved. Aqueous solutions and the powder or crystals are not easily absorbed.

Ingestion: DDT can cause a variety of central nervous system effects if ingested. Large doses generally result in vomiting, while smaller doses cause symptoms within 2 to 3 hr post-ingestion. Symptoms include tingling of the lips, tongue, and face; malaise; headache; sore throat; fatigue; tremors of the head, neck, and eyelids; apprehension; ataxia; and confusion. Convulsions and paralysis of the hands is possible in severe exposures (if vomiting does not occur). Vital signs are usually normal, but in severe poisonings, the pulse may be irregular and abnormally slow. Based on animal studies, it is expected that ventricular fibrillation and sudden death can occur at any time during acute poisoning. Recovery from acute poisoning generally occurs within 24 hr except in the most serious cases.

Carcinogenicity: DDT is considered a suspected human carcinogen by several governmental agencies. IARC-2B (possibly carcinogenic to humans, limited evidence in humans in the absence of sufficient evidence in experimental animals), NTP-2 (reasonably anticipated to be a carcinogen: limited human evidence or sufficient animal evidence), EPA-B2 (sufficient animal evidence; inadequate human evidence), and NIOSH-X (carcinogen defined without further categorization)

Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure: Possibly, disorders of the central nervous system and liver.

Chronic Effects: There are conflicting reports on whether or not DDT produces chronic effects in humans. Although it is well established that chronic exposure in experimental animals produces effects including liver damage, CNS degeneration, dermatitis, weakness, convulsions, coma, and death, these effects are not confirmed in humans. Liver cancer is confirmed in animals, but has not been documented in humans. These conflicting reports appear due to the lack of documented chronic toxicity in workers and data showing that DDT and its metabolites are retained in the body fat for long time periods, thus providing a basis for the *possibility* of chronic toxicity.

Other: Solvents such as kerosine are added to DDT as a vehicle and, depending on the type involved, may be more toxic than DDT itself.

Section 4 - First Aid Measures

Inhalation: Remove exposed person to fresh air and support breathing as needed.

Eye Contact: *Do not* allow victim to rub or keep eyes tightly shut. Gently lift eyelids and flush immediately and continuously with flooding amounts of water until transported to an emergency medical facility. Consult a physician immediately.

Skin Contact: *Quickly* remove contaminated clothing. Rinse away any loose material and wash exposed area with soap and water. For reddened or blistered skin, consult a physician. Carefully dispose of contaminated clothing because it may pose a fire hazard.

Ingestion: Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious or convulsing person. Contact a poison control center. Unless the poison control center advises otherwise, have the *conscious and alert* person drink 1 to 2 glasses of water to dilute. *Do not* induce vomiting. Gastric lavage should be performed promptly.

After first aid, get appropriate in-plant, paramedic, or community medical support.

Notes to Physicians: Effects may be delayed; keep under observation.

Special Precautions/Procedures: Amobarbital or pentobarbital is recommended for the relief of central neurological manifestations; tribromoethanol and paraldehyde are recommended for allaying prolonged convulsions.

Section 5 - Fire-Fighting Measures

Flash Point: DDT itself is noncombustible but is dissolved in a variety of solvents. The average quoted Flash Point is 162 °F (72.2 °C) although the specific vehicle is not identified.

Flash Point Method: CC

Autoignition Temperature: None reported

LEL: None reported

UEL: None reported

Flammability Classification: Class IIIA Combustible Liquid (varies depending on vehicle)

Extinguishing Media: For small fires, use dry chemical, water spray, or regular foam. For large fires, use water spray, fog, or regular foam.

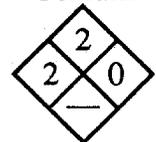
Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards: Container may explode in heat of fire.

Hazardous Combustion Products: Chloride fumes and carbon oxide gases.

Fire-Fighting Instructions: Do not release runoff from fire control methods to sewers or waterways. Fight fire from maximum distance. Stay away from ends of tanks.

Fire-Fighting Equipment: Because fire may produce toxic thermal decomposition products, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode. Structural fire fighters' protective clothing is *not* effective.

Genium



Section 6 - Accidental Release Measures

Spill/Leak Procedures: Notify safety personnel, isolate area, deny entry, and stay upwind. Shut off all ignition sources. Cleanup personnel should protect against contamination.

Small Spills: For dry spills, carefully scoop up material or vacuum (with an approved filter). Damp mop any residue. For small solution spills, take up with earth, sand, vermiculite, or other absorbent material and place in suitable containers for disposal.

Large Spills

Containment: Dike far ahead of liquid spill for later reclamation or disposal. Do not release into sewers or waterways.

Regulatory Requirements: Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120).

Section 7 - Handling and Storage

Handling Precautions: Use non-sparking tools to open containers. Keep dry chemical extinguishers on hand in case of fire.

Storage Requirements: Prevent physical damage to containers. Store in a cool, dry, well-ventilated area away from heat, ignition sources, and incompatibles (Sec. 10). *Do not* store in aluminum or iron containers.

Section 8 - Exposure Controls / Personal Protection

Engineering Controls: To prevent static sparks, electrically ground and bond all equipment used with and around DDT.

Ventilation: Provide general or local exhaust ventilation systems to maintain airborne concentrations below OSHA PEL (Sec. 2). Local exhaust ventilation is preferred because it prevents contaminant dispersion into the work area by controlling it at its source.⁽¹⁰³⁾

Administrative Controls: Consider replacement and periodic medical exams of exposed workers with emphasis on the liver and central nervous system.

Respiratory Protection: Seek professional advice prior to respirator selection and use. Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134) and, if necessary, wear a MSHA/NIOSH-approved respirator. For any detectable concentration, use a SCBA with a full facepiece and operated in pressure demand or other positive-pressure mode, or any supplied-air respirator with a full facepiece and operated in pressure demand or other positive-pressure mode with an auxiliary SCBA. For emergency or nonroutine operations (cleaning spills, reactor vessels, or storage tanks), wear an SCBA. *Warning! Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.* If respirators are used, OSHA requires a written respiratory protection program that includes at least: medical certification, training, fit-testing, periodic environmental monitoring, maintenance, inspection, cleaning, and convenient, sanitary storage areas.

Protective Clothing/Equipment: Wear chemically protective gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets made of butyl rubber to prevent prolonged or repeated skin contact. Wear protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles, per OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133). Because contact lens use in industry is controversial, establish your own policy.

Safety Stations: Make available in the work area emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities.

Contaminated Equipment: Separate contaminated work clothes from street clothes. Launder before reuse. Remove this material from your shoes and clean personal protective equipment.

Comments: Never eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Practice good personal hygiene after using this material, especially before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics.

Section 9 - Physical and Chemical Properties

Physical State: Solid

Appearance and Odor: White to gray crystals or powder which is odorless or has a slight aromatic odor.

Odor Threshold: 5.0725 mg/m³

Vapor Pressure: 5.5 x 10⁻⁶ mm Hg at 68 °F (20 °C)

Formula Weight: 354.48

Specific Gravity (H₂O=1, at 4 °C): 0.98 to 0.99

Water Solubility : 0.0012 ppm

Other Solubilities (g DDT/100 mL): acetone 58, 95% alcohol 2, benzene 78, benzyl benzoate 42, carbon tetrachloride 45, chlorobenzene 74, cyclohexanone 116, dibutyl phthalate 33, o-dichlorobenzene 68, dichlorodifluoromethane 2, dioxane 100, ethyl ether 28, gasoline 10, isopropanol 3, kerosine 8 to 10, methylated naphthalenes 40 to 60, mineral oil 5, morpholine 75, peanut oil 11, pine oil 0 to 16, tetralin 61, tributyl phosphate 50, and xylene 60.

Boiling Point: 365 °F (185 °C)

Melting Point: 227 °F (108.3 °C)

Section 10 - Stability and Reactivity

Stability: DDT is stable at room temperature in closed containers under normal storage and handling conditions. It biodegrades very slowly.

Polymerization: Hazardous polymerization does not occur.

Chemical Incompatibilities: Strong oxidizers, alkaline materials, iron and aluminum salts.

Conditions to Avoid: Exposure to heat, ignition sources, and incompatibles.

Hazardous Decomposition Products: Thermal oxidative decomposition of DDT can produce carbon dioxide.

Section 11 - Toxicological Information

Toxicity Data:*

Eye Effects: None reported.

Skin Effects: None reported.

Acute Oral Effects:

Human, oral, LD_{Lo}: 500 mg/kg caused convulsions, cardiac arrhythmias, and respiratory changes.

Rat, oral, LD₅₀: 87 mg/kg; details not reported

Carcinogenicity: Rat, oral, TD_{Lo}: 1225 mg/kg given for 7 continuous weeks caused liver tumors.

Mutagenicity: *E. coli*: 15 μmol/L caused DNA damage.

Teratogenicity: Rat, oral, TD_{Lo}: 112 mg/kg given to a 56 day old male caused paternal effects (spermatogenesis, testes, epididymis, sperm duct).

* See NIOSH, RTECS (KJ3325000), for additional toxicity data.

Section 12 - Ecological Information

Ecotoxicity: Glass shrimp (*Palaemonetes kadiakensis*), LC₅₀ = 2.3 mcg/L/96 hr at 69.8 °F (21 °C); Japanese quail, 2 month old male, (*Coturnix japonica*), LD₅₀ = 841 mg/kg; bluegill (*Lepomis macrochirus*), LC₅₀ = 28.7 mcg/L/36 hr.

Environmental Degradation: In water, DDT will adsorb strongly to sediments, significantly bioconcentrate in fish, and will be subject to considerable evaporation with an estimated half-life of several hr to almost 50 hr from certain waters. It may biodegrade when high concentrations of required microbes (*Escherichia*, *Hydrogenomonas*, and *Saccharomyces*) are present. On land, DDT will adsorb strongly and should not appreciably leach to groundwater. It may evaporate (half-life of 100 days) and is subject to photooxidation from soil. DDT may significantly biodegrade in flooded soils or under anaerobic conditions provided high populations of the required microbes are present. Half-life ranges from 2 to >15 yr. In the air, DDT is subject to direct photooxidation and reaction with photochemically produced hydroxyl radicals (est. half-life = 2 days). Wet and dry deposition are significant mechanisms for removal from air.

Section 13 - Disposal Considerations

Disposal: DDT is a good candidate for rotary kiln or liquid injection incineration (furnace with afterburner and alkali scrubber). 60 to 80% removal of DDT from contaminated soils has been achieved in 10 min. by super critical-carbon dioxide extraction. Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow applicable Federal, state, and local regulations.

Container Cleaning and Disposal: Triple rinse containers. Containers in good condition should be returned to the manufacturer and those that are not reusable should be punctured and transported to a scrap metal facility for recycling, disposal, or burial in a designated landfill.

Section 14 - Transport Information

DOT Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101):

Shipping Name: Organochlorine pesticides, solid toxic, n.o.s.

Shipping Symbols: —

Hazard Class: 6.1

ID No.: UN2761

Packing Group: III

Label: Keep Away From Food

Special Provisions (172.102): —

Packaging Authorizations

a) Exceptions: 173.153

b) Non-bulk Packaging: 173.213

c) Bulk Packaging: 173.240

Quantity Limitations

a) Passenger, Aircraft, or Railcar: 100 kg

b) Cargo Aircraft Only: 200 kg

Vessel Stowage Requirements

a) Vessel Stowage: A

b) Other: 40

Section 15 - Regulatory Information

EPA Regulations:

RCRA Hazardous Waste Number (40 CFR 261.33): U061

Listed as a RCRA Hazardous Waste Classification (40 CFR 261.33)

Listed as a CERCLA Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 302.4) per RCRA, Sec. 3001; CWA, Sec. 311 (b)(4); and CWA, Sec. 307(a)

CERCLA Reportable Quantity (RQ), 1 lb (0.454 kg)

SARA Toxic Chemical (40 CFR 372.65): Not listed

SARA EHS (Extremely Hazardous Substance) (40 CFR 355): Not listed

OSHA Regulations:

Listed as an Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Table Z-1, Z-1-A)

Section 16 - Other Information

References: 73, 101, 103, 124, 126, 127, 132, 133, 136, 139, 148, 153, 167, 168, 169, 176, 180, 183

Prepared By M Gannon, BA

Industrial Hygiene Review PA Roy, MPH, CIH

Medical Review T Thoburn, MD, MPH

Disclaimer: Judgments as to the suitability of information herein for the purchaser's purposes are necessarily the purchaser's responsibility. Although reasonable care has been taken in the preparation of such information, Genium Publishing Corporation extends no warranties, makes no representations, and assumes no responsibility as to the accuracy or suitability of such information for application to the purchaser's intended purpose or for consequences of its use.

OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH GUIDELINE FOR DI-2-ETHYLHEXYL PHTHALATE (DEHP) POTENTIAL HUMAN CARCINOGEN

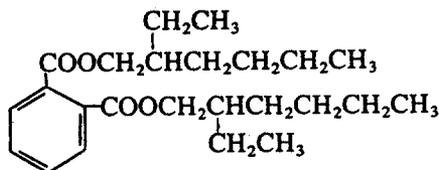
INTRODUCTION

This guideline summarizes pertinent information about di-2-ethylhexyl phthalate (DEHP) for workers, employers, and occupational safety and health professionals who may need such information to conduct effective occupational safety and health programs. Recommendations may be superseded by new developments in these fields; therefore, readers are advised to regard these recommendations as general guidelines.

SUBSTANCE IDENTIFICATION

• **Formula:** C₂₄H₃₈O₄

• **Structure:**



• **Synonyms:** DEHP; 1,2-benzenedicarboxylic acid; bis(2-ethylhexyl) ester; bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate; DEHP; phthalic acid; bis(2-ethylhexyl) ester; di-sec octyl phthalate

• **Identifiers:** CAS 117-81-7; RTECS TI0350000; DOT not assigned

• **Appearance and odor:** Clear to slightly colored, oily, odorless liquid

CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

• **Physical data**

1. Molecular weight: 390.54
2. Boiling point (at 760 mmHg): 386°C (727°F)
3. Specific gravity (water = 1): 0.9861
4. Vapor density (air = 1 at boiling point of DEHP): 16
5. Melting point: -50°C (-58°F)
6. Vapor pressure: At 20°C (68°F), 0.01 mmHg; at 200°C (392°F), 1.32 mmHg
7. Solubility in water, g/100 g water at 20°C (68°F): 0.005
8. Evaporation rate (butyl acetate = 1): Almost zero

• **Reactivity**

1. Incompatibilities: Contact with nitrates, strong oxidizers, strong alkalis, or strong acids may cause fire and explosion.
2. Hazardous decomposition products: Toxic vapors and gases

(e.g., carbon monoxide) may be released in a fire involving DEHP.

• **Flammability**

1. Flash point: 218°C (425°F) (open cup)
2. Autoignition temperature: 390°C (735°F)
3. Flammable limits in air, % by volume: Lower, 0.3 at 245°C (474°F); Upper, Not available
4. Extinguishant: Dry chemical, foam, or carbon dioxide
5. Class IIIB Combustible Liquid (29 CFR 1910.106), Flammability Rating 1 (NFPA)

• **Warning properties**

1. Evaluation of warning properties for respirator selection: Warning properties are not considered in recommending respirators for use with carcinogens.

EXPOSURE LIMITS

The current Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) permissible exposure limit (PEL) for DEHP is 5 milligrams of DEHP per cubic meter of air (mg/m³) as a time-weighted average (TWA) concentration over an 8-hour workshift. The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) recommends that DEHP be controlled and handled as a potential human carcinogen in the workplace, and the recommended exposure limit (REL) is that exposure be reduced to the lowest feasible limit. The use of DEHP in the quantitative fit testing of respirators should be discontinued and replaced with less toxic material such as refined corn oil. The American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) threshold limit value (TLV[®]) is 5 mg/m³ as a TWA for a normal 8-hour workday and a 40-hour workweek; the ACGIH short-term exposure limit (STEL) is 10 mg/m³ (Table 1).

**Table 1.—Occupational exposure limits
for di-2-ethylhexyl phthalate**

	Exposure limits mg/m ³
OSHA PEL TWA	5
NIOSH REL (Ca)*	Lowest feasible limit
ACGIH TLV [®] TWA	5
STEL	10

* (Ca): NIOSH recommends treating as a potential human carcinogen.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES
Public Health Service Centers for Disease Control
National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
Division of Standards Development and Technology Transfer

HEALTH HAZARD INFORMATION

• Routes of exposure

DEHP may cause adverse health effects following exposure via inhalation, ingestion, or dermal or eye contact.

• Summary of toxicology

Effects on animals: Subchronic inhalation of DEHP by rats or mice caused pulmonary irritation, swelling, and congestion of the liver and kidneys, renal cysts, bladder stones, testicular degeneration, increased liver metabolism and liver and kidney weights, and reduced weight gain, renal concentration capacity, blood hematocrit, and cholesterol and triglyceride levels. Chronic inhalation of DEHP by mice or rats produced liver cancer. Oral administration of DEHP to mice or rats on various days during fetal development caused a reduction in implantation rates, an increase in embryoletality, delayed births, and malformations of the skeletal system and the external and central nervous systems. Two-generation reproduction studies in treated rats showed a depression in placental and fetal weights and an increase in liver and kidney weights.

• Signs and symptoms of exposure

Short-term (acute): Exposure to DEHP can cause gastric disturbances and diarrhea. Skin sensitization and irritation of the eyes, skin, and respiratory tract can also occur.

RECOMMENDED MEDICAL PRACTICES

• Medical surveillance program

Workers with potential exposures to chemical hazards should be monitored in a systematic program of medical surveillance intended to prevent or control occupational injury and disease. The program should include education of employers and workers about work-related hazards, placement of workers in jobs that do not jeopardize their safety and health, earliest possible detection of adverse health effects, and referral of workers for diagnostic confirmation and treatment. The occurrence of disease (a "sentinel health event," SHE) or other work-related adverse health effects should prompt immediate evaluation of primary preventive measures (e.g., industrial hygiene monitoring, engineering controls, and personal protective equipment). A medical surveillance program is intended to supplement, not replace, such measures.

A medical surveillance program should include systematic collection and epidemiologic analysis of relevant environmental and biologic monitoring, medical screening, morbidity, and mortality data. This analysis may provide information about the relatedness of adverse health effects and occupational exposure that cannot be discerned from results in individual workers. Sensitivity, specificity, and predictive values of biologic monitoring and medical screening tests should be evaluated on an industry-wide basis prior to application in any given worker group. Intrinsic to a surveillance program is the dissemination of summary data to those who need to know, including employers, occupational health professionals, potentially exposed workers, and regulatory and public health agencies.

• Preplacement medical evaluation

Prior to placing a worker in a job with a potential for exposure

to DEHP, the physician should evaluate and document the worker's baseline health status with thorough medical, environmental, and occupational histories, a physical examination, and physiologic and laboratory tests appropriate for the anticipated occupational risks. These should concentrate on the function and integrity of the eyes, skin, liver, kidneys, gastrointestinal tract, and reproductive and respiratory systems. Medical surveillance for respiratory disease should be conducted by using the principles and methods recommended by NIOSH and the American Thoracic Society (ATS).

A preplacement medical evaluation is recommended in order to detect and assess preexisting or concurrent conditions which may be aggravated or result in increased risk when a worker is exposed to DEHP. The examining physician should consider the probable frequency, intensity, and duration of exposure, as well as the nature and degree of the condition, in placing such a worker. Such conditions, which should not be regarded as absolute contraindications to job placement, include chronic diseases of the liver or skin. The physician should obtain baseline values for liver function tests.

• Periodic medical screening and/or biologic monitoring

Occupational health interviews and physical examinations should be performed at regular intervals. Additional examinations may be necessary should a worker develop symptoms that may be attributed to exposure to DEHP. The interviews, examinations, and appropriate medical screening and/or biologic monitoring tests should be directed at identifying an excessive decrease or adverse trend in the integrity and physiologic function of the eyes, skin, liver, kidneys, gastrointestinal tract, and reproductive and respiratory systems as compared to the baseline status of the individual worker or to expected values for a suitable reference population. The following tests should be used and interpreted according to standardized procedures and evaluation criteria recommended by NIOSH and ATS: standardized questionnaires and lung function tests.

• Medical practices recommended at the time of job transfer or termination

The medical, environmental, and occupational history interviews, the physical examination, and selected physiologic and laboratory tests which were conducted at the time of placement should be repeated at the time of job transfer or termination. Any changes in the worker's health status should be compared to those expected for a suitable reference population. Because occupational exposure to DEHP may cause diseases of prolonged induction-latency, the need for medical surveillance may extend well beyond termination of employment.

• Sentinel health events

Acute SHE's include contact and/or allergic dermatitis.

MONITORING AND MEASUREMENT PROCEDURES

• Method

Sampling and analysis may be performed by collecting DEHP vapors with cellulose membrane filters followed by elution with

carbon disulfide and analysis by gas chromatography. Direct-reading devices calibrated to measure DEHP may also be used if available. A detailed sampling and analytical method for DEHP may be found in the *NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods* (method number 5020).

PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Chemical protective clothing (CPC) should be selected after utilizing available performance data, consulting with the manufacturer, and then evaluating the clothing under actual use conditions.

Workers should be provided with and required to use CPC, gloves, and other appropriate protective clothing necessary to prevent skin contact with DEHP.

SANITATION

Clothing which is contaminated with DEHP should be removed immediately and placed in sealed containers for storage until it can be discarded or until provision is made for the removal of DEHP from the clothing. If the clothing is to be laundered or cleaned, the person performing the operation should be informed of DEHP's hazardous properties. Reusable clothing and equipment should be checked for residual contamination before reuse or storage.

A change room with showers, washing facilities, and lockers that permit separation of street and work clothes should be provided.

Workers should be required to shower following a workshift and prior to putting on street clothes. Clean work clothes should be provided daily.

Skin that becomes contaminated with DEHP should be promptly washed with soap and water.

The storage, preparation, dispensing, or consumption of food or beverages, the storage or application of cosmetics, the storage or smoking of tobacco or other smoking materials, or the storage or use of products for chewing should be prohibited in work areas.

Workers who handle DEHP should wash their faces, hands, and forearms thoroughly with soap and water before eating, smoking, or using toilet facilities.

COMMON OPERATIONS AND CONTROLS

Common operations in which exposure to DEHP may occur and control methods which may be effective in each case are listed in Table 2.

Table 2.—Operations and methods of control for di-2-ethylhexyl phthalate (DEHP)

Operations	Controls
During bulk processing and application of plasticized polyvinyl chloride, polyvinylidene chloride, and other vinyl resins	Local exhaust ventilation, personal protective equipment
During hot processing of some plasticized polystyrenes, acrylics, urethanes, polyamides, and other synthetic resins	Local exhaust ventilation, personal protective equipment
During hot compounding plasticization of chlorinated rubbers and nitrile and neoprene rubbers	Local exhaust ventilation, personal protective equipment
During the application of nitrocellulose-based adhesives	Local exhaust ventilation, personal protective equipment
During hot esterification and subsequent steps in the manufacturing of DEHP	Local exhaust ventilation, personal protective equipment

EMERGENCY FIRST AID PROCEDURES

In the event of an emergency, remove the victim from further exposure, send for medical assistance, and initiate emergency procedures.

• Eye exposure

Where there is any possibility of a worker's eyes being exposed to DEHP, an eye-wash fountain should be provided within the immediate work area for emergency use.

If DEHP gets into the eyes, flush them immediately with large amounts of water for 15 minutes, lifting the lower and upper lids occasionally. Get medical attention as soon as possible. Contact lenses should not be worn when working with this chemical.

• Skin exposure

Where there is any possibility of a worker's body being exposed to DEHP, facilities for quick drenching of the body should be provided within the immediate work area for emergency use.

If DEHP gets on the skin, wash it immediately with soap and water. If DEHP penetrates the clothing, remove the clothing immediately and wash the skin with soap and water. Get medical attention promptly.

• Rescue

If a worker has been incapacitated, move the affected worker from the hazardous exposure. Put into effect the established emergency rescue procedures. Do not become a casualty. Understand the facility's emergency rescue procedures and know the locations of rescue equipment before the need arises.

SPILLS AND LEAKS

Workers not wearing protective equipment and clothing should be restricted from areas of spills or leaks until cleanup has been completed.

If DEHP is spilled or leaked, the following steps should be taken:

1. Remove all ignition sources.
2. Ventilate area of spill or leak.
3. For small quantities of liquids containing DEHP, absorb on paper towels and place in an appropriate container.
4. Large quantities of liquids containing DEHP may be absorbed in vermiculite, dry sand, earth, or a similar material and placed in an appropriate container.
5. Liquids containing DEHP may be collected by vacuuming with an appropriate system. If a vacuum system is used, there should be no sources of ignition in the vicinity of the spill, and flashback prevention devices should be provided.

WASTE REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Department of Transportation, and/or state and local regulations shall be followed to assure that removal, transport, and disposal are in accordance with existing regulations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

It must be stressed that the use of respirators is the least preferred method of controlling worker exposure and should not normally be used as the only means of preventing or minimizing exposure during routine operations. However, there are some exceptions for which respirators may be used to control exposure: when engineering and work practice controls are not technically feasible, when engineering controls are in the process of being installed, or during emergencies and certain maintenance operations including those requiring confined-space entry (Table 3).

In addition to respirator selection, a complete respiratory protection program should be instituted which as a minimum complies with the requirements found in the OSHA Safety and Health Standards 29 CFR 1910.134. A respiratory protection program should include as a minimum an evaluation of the worker's ability to perform the work while wearing a respirator, the regular training of personnel, fit testing, periodic environmental monitoring, maintenance, inspection, and cleaning. The implementation of an adequate respiratory protection program, including selection of the correct respirators, requires that a knowledgeable person be in charge of the program and that the program be evaluated regularly.

Only respirators that have been approved by the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA, formerly Mining Enforcement and Safety Administration) and by NIOSH should be used. **Remember! Air-purifying respirators will not protect from oxygen-deficient atmospheres.**

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists: "Di-sec-Octyl Phthalate," *Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices* (5th ed.), Cincinnati, 1986.
- American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists: *TLVs® Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices for 1987-88*, Cincinnati, 1987.
- American Lung Association of San Diego and Imperial Counties: "Taking the Occupational History," *Annals of Internal Medicine*, 99:641-651, November 1983.
- Clayton, G.D., and Clayton, F.E. (eds.): *Toxicology*, Vol. IIA of *Patty's Industrial Hygiene and Toxicology* (3rd rev. ed.), John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, 1981.
- *Code of Federal Regulations*, U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, 29 CFR 1910.106, 1910.134, 1910.1000, OSHA 2206, revised July 1, 1986.
- *Code of Federal Regulations*, U.S. Department of Transportation, 49 CFR 172.101, Transportation 49, revised October 1, 1982.
- Goldman, R.H., and Peters, J.M.: "The Occupational and Environmental Health History," *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 246:2831-2836, 1981.
- Halperin, W.E., Ratcliffe, J., Frazier, T.M., Wilson, L., Becker, S.P., and Shulte, P.A.: "Medical Screening in the Workplace: Proposed Principles," *Journal of Occupational Medicine*, 28(8): 547-552, 1986.
- Hankinson, J.L.: "Pulmonary Function Testing in the Screening of Workers: Guidelines for Instrumentation, Performance, and Interpretation," *Journal of Occupational Medicine*, 28(10):1081-1092, 1986.
- International Agency for Research on Cancer: *IARC Monographs on the Carcinogenic Risk of Chemicals to Humans, Some Industrial Chemicals and Dyestuffs*, Vol. 29, Lyon, France, 1982.
- Levy, B.S., and Wegman, D.H. (eds.): *Occupational Health: Recognizing and Preventing Work-Related Disease*, Little, Brown and Company, Boston, 1983.
- National Fire Protection Association: *National Fire Codes®* (Vol. 13), Quincy, Massachusetts, 1983.
- National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control: *NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods* (3rd ed., Vol. 1), Eller, P.M. (ed.), DHHS (NIOSH) Publication No. 84-100, Cincinnati, 1984.
- National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control: *Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances* (Microfiche Edition), Sweet, D.V., and Lewis, R.J. (eds.), Cincinnati, April 1985.
- National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control: *1985 Supplement to NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods*, 3rd ed., Eller, P.M. (ed.), DHHS (NIOSH) Publication No. 85-117, Cincinnati, 1985.
- Proctor, N.H., and Hughes, J.P.: *Chemical Hazards of the Workplace*, J.B. Lippincott Company, Philadelphia, 1978.

- Rom, W.N. (ed.): *Environmental and Occupational Medicine*, Little, Brown and Company, Boston, 1983.
- Rothstein, M.A.: *Medical Screening of Workers*, Bureau of National Affairs, Washington, DC, 1984.
- Rutstein, D.D., Mullan, R.J., Frazier, T.M., Halperin, W.E., Melius, J.M., and Sestito, J.P.: "Sentinel Health Events (Occupational): A Basis for Physician Recognition and Public Health Surveillance," *American Journal of Public Health*, 73:1054-1062, 1983.

- Scientific Assembly on Environmental and Occupational Health: "Evaluation of Impairment/Disability Secondary to Respiratory Disease," *American Review of Respiratory Diseases*, 126:945-951, 1982.
- Scientific Assembly on Environmental and Occupational Health: "Surveillance for Respiratory Hazards in the Occupational Setting," *American Review of Respiratory Diseases*, 126:952-956, 1982.

Table 3.—Respiratory protection for di-2-ethylhexyl phthalate (DEHP)

Condition	Minimum respiratory protection*
Any detectable concentration	<p>Any supplied-air respirator with a full facepiece and operated in a pressure-demand or other positive pressure mode in combination with an auxiliary self-contained breathing apparatus operated in a pressure-demand or other positive pressure mode</p> <p>Any self-contained breathing apparatus with a full facepiece and operated in a pressure-demand or other positive pressure mode</p>
Planned or emergency entry into environments containing unknown or any detectable concentration	<p>Any self-contained breathing apparatus with a full facepiece and operated in a pressure-demand or other positive pressure mode</p> <p>Any supplied-air respirator with a full facepiece and operated in a pressure-demand or other positive pressure mode in combination with an auxiliary self-contained breathing apparatus operated in a pressure-demand or other positive pressure mode</p>
Firefighting	Any self-contained breathing apparatus with a full facepiece and operated in a pressure-demand or other positive pressure mode
Escape only	<p>Any air-purifying full facepiece respirator with a high-efficiency particulate filter</p> <p>Any appropriate escape-type self-contained breathing apparatus</p>

* Only NIOSH/MSHA-approved equipment should be used.



Genium Publishing Corporation
1145 Catalyn Street
Schenectady, NY 12303-1836 USA
(518) 377-8854

Material Safety Data Sheets Collection:

Sheet No. 467
Automotive Gasoline, Lead-free

Issued: 10/81 Revision: A, 9/91

Section 1. Material Identification

Automotive Gasoline, Lead-free, Description: A mixture of volatile hydrocarbons composed mainly of branched-chain paraffins, cycloparaffins, olefins, naphthenes, and aromatics. In general, gasoline is produced from petroleum, shale oil, Athabasca tar sands, and coal. Motor gasolines are made chiefly by cracking processes, which convert heavier petroleum fractions into more volatile fractions by thermal or catalytic decomposition. Widely used as fuel in internal combustion engines of the spark-ignited, reciprocating type. Automotive gasoline has an octane number of approximately 90. A high content of aromatic hydrocarbons and a consequent high toxicity are also associated with a high octane rating. Some gasolines sold in the US contain a minor proportion of tetraethyllead, which is added in concentrations not exceeding 3 ml per gallon to prevent engine "knock." However, methyl-tert-butyl ether (MTBE) has almost completely replaced tetraethyllead.

R 1
I 2
S 2*
K 4
* Skin absorption

35

NFPA

HMS
H 2
F 3
R 1
PPG†
† Sec. 8

Other Designations: CAS No. 8006-61-9, benzin, gasoline, gasolene, motor spirits, natural gasoline, petrol.

Manufacturer: Contact your supplier or distributor. Consult latest *Chemical Week Buyers' Guide*TM for a suppliers list.

Cautions: Inhalation of automotive gasoline vapors can cause intense burning in throat and lungs, central nervous system (CNS) depression, and possible fatal pulmonary edema. Gasoline is a dangerous fire and explosion hazard when exposed to heat and flames.

Section 2. Ingredients and Occupational Exposure Limits

Automotive gasoline, lead-free*

1990 OSHA PELs

8-hr TWA: 300 ppm, 900 mg/m³

15-min STEL: 500 ppm, 1500 mg/m³

1990-91 ACGIH TLVs

TWA: 300 ppm, 890 mg/m³

STEL: 500 ppm, 1480 mg/m³

1990 NIOSH REL

None established

1985-86 Toxicity Data*

Man, inhalation, TC₁₀: 900 ppm/1 hr; toxic effects include sense organs and special senses (conjunctiva irritation), behavioral (hallucinations, distorted perceptions), lungs, thorax, or respiration (cough)

Human, eye: 140 ppm/8 hr; toxic effects include mild irritation
Rat, inhalation, LC₅₀: 300 g/m³/5 min

* A typical modern gasoline composition is 80% paraffins, 14% aromatics, and 6% olefins. The mean benzene content is approximately 1%. Other additives include sulfur, phosphorus, and MTBE.

† See NIOSH, RTECS (LX3300000), for additional toxicity data.

Section 3. Physical Data

Boiling Point: Initially, 102 °F (39 °C); after 10% distilled, 140 °F (60 °C); after 50% distilled, 230 °F (110 °C); after 90% distilled, 338 °F (170 °C); final boiling point, 399 °F (204 °C)

Vapor Density (air = 1): 3.0 to 4.0

Density/Specific Gravity: 0.72 to 0.76 at 60 °F (15.6 °C)

Water Solubility: Insoluble

Appearance and Odor: A clear (gasoline may be colored with dye), mobile liquid with a characteristic odor recognizable at about 10 ppm in air.

Section 4. Fire and Explosion Data

Flash Point: -45 °F (-43 °C)

Autoignition Temperature: 536 to 853 °F (280 to 456 °C)

LEL: 1.3% v/v

UEL: 6.0% v/v

Extinguishing Media: Use dry chemical, carbon dioxide, or alcohol foam as extinguishing media. Use of water may be ineffective to extinguish fire, but use water spray to knock down vapors and to cool fire-exposed drums and tanks to prevent pressure rupture. Do not use a solid stream of water since it may spread the fuel.

Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards: Automobile gasoline is an OSHA Class IB flammable liquid and a dangerous fire and explosion hazard when exposed to heat and flames. Vapors can flow to an ignition source and flash back. Automobile gasoline can also react violently with oxidizing agents.

Special Fire-fighting Procedures: Isolate hazard area and deny entry. Since fire may produce toxic fumes, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode, and full protective clothing. When the fire is extinguished, use nonsparking tools for cleanup. Be aware of runoff from fire control methods. Do not release to sewers or waterways.

Section 5. Reactivity Data

Stability/Polymerization: Automotive gasoline is stable at room temperature in closed containers under normal storage and handling conditions. Hazardous polymerization cannot occur.

Chemical Incompatibilities: Automotive gasoline can react with oxidizing materials such as peroxides, nitric acid, and perchlorates.

Conditions to Avoid: Avoid heat and ignition sources.

Hazardous Products of Decomposition: Thermal oxidative decomposition of automotive gasoline can produce oxides of carbon and partially oxidized hydrocarbons.

Section 6. Health Hazard Data

Carcinogenicity: In 1990 reports, the IARC list gasoline as a possible human carcinogen (Group 2B). Although the IARC has assigned an overall evaluation to gasoline, it has not assigned an overall evaluation to specific substances within this group (inadequate human evidence).

Summary of Risks: Gasoline vapors are considered moderately poisonous. Vapor inhalation can cause central nervous system (CNS) depression and mucous membrane and respiratory tract irritation. Brief inhalations of high concentrations can cause a fatal pulmonary edema. Reported responses to gasoline vapor concentrations are: 160 to 270 ppm causes eye and throat irritation in several hours; 500 to 900 ppm causes eye, nose, and throat irritation, and dizziness in 1 hr; and 2000 ppm produces mild anesthesia in 30 min. Higher concentrations are intoxicating in 4 to 10 minutes. If large areas of skin are exposed to gasoline, toxic amounts may be absorbed. Repeated or prolonged skin exposure causes dermatitis. Certain individuals may develop hypersensitivity. Ingestion can cause CNS depression. Pulmonary aspiration after ingestion can cause severe pneumonitis. In adults, ingestion of 20 to 50 g gasoline may produce severe symptoms of poisoning.

Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure: None reported.

Target Organs: Skin, eye, respiratory and central nervous systems.

Primary Entry Routes: Inhalation, ingestion, skin contact.

Acute Effects: Acute inhalation produces intense nose, throat, and lung irritation; headaches; blurred vision; conjunctivitis; flushing of the face; mental confusion; staggering gait; slurred speech; and unconsciousness, sometimes with convulsions. Ingestion causes inebriation (drunkenness), vomiting, dizziness, fever, drowsiness, confusion, and cyanosis (a blue to dark purplish coloration of skin and mucous membrane caused by lack of oxygen). Aspiration causes choking, cough, shortness of breath, increased rate of respiration, excessively rapid heartbeat, fever, bronchitis, and pneumonitis. Other symptoms following acute exposure include acute hemorrhage of the pancreas, fatty degeneration of the liver and kidneys, and passive congestion of spleen.

Chronic Effects: Chronic inhalation results in appetite loss, nausea, weight loss, insomnia, and unusual sensitivity (hyperesthesia) of the distal extremities followed by motor weakness, muscular degeneration, and diminished tendon reflexes and coordination. Repeated skin exposure can cause blistering, drying, and lesions.

FIRST AID

Eyes: Gently lift the eyelids and flush immediately and continuously with flooding amounts of water until transported to an emergency medical facility. Consult a physician immediately.

Skin: Quickly remove contaminated clothing. Rinse with flooding amounts of water for at least 15 min. For reddened or blistered skin, consult a physician. Wash affected area with soap and water.

Inhalation: Remove exposed person to fresh air and support breathing as needed.

Ingestion: Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious or convulsing person. If ingested, *do not induce vomiting* due to aspiration hazard.

Give conscious victim a mixture of 2 tablespoons of activated charcoal mixed in 8 oz of water to drink. Consult a physician immediately.

After first aid, get appropriate in-plant, paramedic, or community medical support.

Section 7. Spill, Leak, and Disposal Procedures

Spill/Leak: Notify safety personnel, evacuate all unnecessary personnel, remove heat and ignition sources, and provide maximum explosion-proof ventilation. Cleanup personnel should protect against vapor inhalation and liquid contact. Use nonsparking tools. Take up small spills with sand or other noncombustible adsorbent. Dike storage areas to control leaks and spills. Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120).

Aquatic Toxicity: Bluegill, freshwater, LC₅₀ 8 ppm/96 hr.

Disposal: Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow applicable Federal, state, and local regulations.

EPA Designations

RCRA Hazardous Waste (40 CFR 261.21): Characteristic of ignitability

CERCLA Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 302.4): Not listed

ARA Extremely Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 355): Not listed

ARA Toxic Chemical (40 CFR 372.65): Not listed

OSHA Designations

Listed as an Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Table Z-1-A)

Section 8. Special Protection Data

Goggles: Wear protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles, per OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133). Since contact lens use in industry is controversial, establish your own policy.

Respirator: Seek professional advice prior to respirator selection and use. Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134) and, if necessary, wear a NIOSH-approved respirator. There are no specific NIOSH recommendations. However, for vapor concentrations not immediately dangerous to life or health, use chemical cartridge respirator equipped with organic vapor cartridge(s), or a supplied-air respirator. For emergency or nonroutine operations (cleaning spills, reactor vessels, or storage tanks), wear an SCBA. *Warning! Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.*

Other: Wear impervious gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets to prevent prolonged or repeated skin contact. Materials such as neoprene or polyvinyl alcohol provide excellent/good resistance for protective clothing. Note: Resistance of specific materials can vary from product to product.

Ventilation: Provide general and local explosion-proof exhaust ventilation systems to maintain airborne concentrations below the OSHA PELs (Sec. 2). Local exhaust ventilation is preferred since it prevents contaminant dispersion into the work area by controlling it at its source.⁽¹⁰⁾

Safety Stations: Make available in the work area emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities.

Contaminated Equipment: Remove this material from your shoes and equipment. Launder contaminated clothing before wearing.

Comments: Never eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Practice good personal hygiene after using this material, especially before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics.

Section 9. Special Precautions and Comments

Storage Requirements: Store in closed containers in a cool, dry, well-ventilated area away from heat and ignition sources and strong oxidizing agents. Protect containers from physical damage. Avoid direct sunlight. Storage must meet requirements of OSHA Class IB liquid. Outside or detached storage preferred.

Engineering Controls: Avoid vapor inhalation and skin or eye contact. Consider a respiratory protection program that includes regular training, maintenance, inspection, and evaluation. Indoor use of this material requires explosion-proof exhaust ventilation to remove vapors. Only use gasoline as a fuel source due to its volatility and flammable/explosive nature. Practice good personal hygiene and housekeeping procedures. Wear clean work clothing daily.

Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101, .102)

DOT Shipping Name: Gasoline (including casing-head and natural)

DOT Hazard Class: Flammable liquid

ID No.: UN1203

DOT Label: Flammable liquid

DOT Packaging Exceptions: 173.118

DOT Packaging Requirements: 173.119

IMO Shipping Name: Gasoline

IMO Hazard Class: 3.1

ID No.: UN1203

IMO Label: Flammable liquid

IMDG Packaging Group: II

MSDS Collection References: 26, 73, 89, 100, 101, 103, 124, 126, 127, 132, 133, 136, 138, 140, 143, 146, 153, 159

Prepared by: M Allison, BS; Industrial Hygiene Review: DJ Wilson, CIH; Medical Review: W Silverman, MD; Edited by: JR Stuart, MS

95



Genium Publishing Corporation

1145 Catalyn Street
Schenectady, NY 12303-1836 USA
(518) 377-8854

Sheet No. 713
Lead (Inorganic)

Issued: 8/90

Section 1. Material Identification

32

Lead (Inorganic) (Pb) Description: Exists widely throughout the world in a number of ores. Its main commercial source is galena (lead sulphide). Lead mineral is separated from crude ores by blast-furnace smelting, dressing, or electrolytic refining. Lead is used mostly in manufacturing storage batteries. Other uses are in manufacturing tetraethyllead and both organic and inorganic lead compounds in ceramics, plastics, and electronic devices; in producing ammunition, solder, cable covering, sheet lead, and other metal products (brass, pipes, caulking); in metallurgy; in weights and as ballast; as a chemical intermediate for lead alkyls and pigments; as a construction material for the tank linings, piping, and equipment used to handle the corrosive gases and liquids used in sulfuric acid manufacturing, petroleum refining, halogenation, sulfonation, extraction, and condensation; and for x-ray and atomic radiation protection.

R 0
I 4
S -
K 0

Genium

HMIS
H 3
F 1
R 0
PPG*

Other Designations: CAS No. 7439-92-1, lead oxide; lead salts, inorganic; metallic lead; plumbum.

Manufacturer: Contact your supplier or distributor. Consult the latest *Chemicalweek Buyers' Guide*⁽⁷³⁾ for a suppliers list.

Cautions: *Inorganic lead is a potent systemic poison.* Organic lead (for example, tetraethyl lead) has severe, but different, health effects. Occupational lead poisoning is due to inhalation of dust and fumes. Major affected organ systems are the nervous, blood, and reproductive systems, and kidneys. Health impairment or disease may result from a severe acute short- or long-term exposure. * Sec. 8

Section 2. Ingredients and Occupational Exposure Limits

Lead (inorganic) fumes and dusts, as Pb, ca 100%

1989 OSHA PELs (Lead, inorganic compounds)
8-hr TWA: 50 µg/m³
Action Level TWA*: 30 µg/m³

1989-90 ACGIH TLV (Lead, inorganic, fumes and dusts)
TLV-TWA: 150 µg/m³

1985-86 Toxicity Data†

Human, inhalation, TC_{Lo}: 10 µg/m³ affects gastrointestinal tract and liver

Human, oral, TD_{Lo}: 450 mg/kg ingested over 6 yr affects peripheral and central nervous systems

Rat, oral, TD_{Lo}: 790 mg/kg affects multigeneration reproduction

29 CFR 1910.1025 Lead Standard
Blood Lead Level: 40 µg/100 g

1988 NIOSH REL
10-hr TWA: <100 µg/m³

* Action level applies to employee exposure without regard to respirator use.

† See NIOSH, RTECS (OF7525000), for additional mutative, reproductive, and toxicity data.

Section 3. Physical Data

Bolling Point: 3164 °F (1740 °C)
Melting Point: 621.3 °F (327.4 °C)
Vapor Pressure: 1.77 mm Hg at 1832 °F (1000 °C)
Viscosity: 3.2 cp at 621.3 °F (327.4 °C)

Molecular Weight: 207.20
Specific Gravity (20 °C/4 °C): 11.34
Water Solubility: Relatively insoluble in hot or cold water*

Appearance and Odor: Bluish-white, silvery, gray, very soft metal.

* Lead dissolves more easily at a low pH.

Section 4. Fire and Explosion Data

Flash Point: None reported Autoignition Temperature: None reported LEL: None reported UEL: None reported

Extinguishing Media: Use dry chemical, carbon dioxide, water spray, or foam to extinguish fire.

Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards: Flammable and moderately explosive in the form of dust when exposed to heat or flame.

Special Fire-fighting Procedures: Isolate hazard area and deny entry. Since fire may produce toxic fumes, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in the pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode and full protective equipment. Be aware of runoff from fire control methods. Do not release to sewers or waterways.

Section 5. Reactivity Data

Stability/Polymerization: Lead is stable at room temperature in closed containers under normal storage and handling conditions. It tarnishes on exposure to air. Hazardous polymerization cannot occur.

Chemical Incompatibilities: Mixtures of hydrogen peroxide + trioxane explode on contact with lead. Lead is incompatible with sodium azide, zirconium, disodium acetylde, and oxidants. A violent reaction on ignition may occur with concentrated hydrogen peroxide, chlorine trifluoride, sodium acetylde (with powdered lead), ammonium nitrate (below 200 °C with powdered lead). Lead is attacked by pure water and weak organic acids in the presence of oxygen. Lead is resistant to tap water, hydrofluoric acid, brine, and solvents.

Conditions to Avoid: Rubber gloves containing lead may ignite in nitric acid.

Hazardous Products of Decomposition: Thermal oxidative decomposition of lead can produce highly toxic fumes of lead.

Section 6. Health Hazard Data

Carcinogenicity: Although the NTP and OSHA do not list lead as a carcinogen, the IARC lists it as probably carcinogenic to humans, but having (usually) no human evidence. However, the literature reports instances of lead-induced neoplasms, both benign and malignant, of the kidney and other organs in laboratory rodents. Excessive exposure to lead has resulted in neurologic disorders in infants. Experimental studies show lead has reproductive and teratogenic effects in laboratory animals. Human male and female reproductive effects are also documented.

Summary of Risks: Lead is a potent, systemic poison that affect a variety of organ systems, including the nervous system, kidneys, reproductive system, blood formation, and gastrointestinal (GI) system. The most important way lead enters the body is through inhalation, but it can also be ingested when lead dust or unwashed hands contaminate food, drink, or cigarettes. Much of ingested lead passes through feces without absorption into the body. Adults may absorb only 5 to 15% of ingested lead; children may absorb a much larger fraction. Once in the body, lead enters the bloodstream and circulates to various organs. Lead concentrates and remains in bone for many years. The amount of lead the body stores increases as exposure continues, with possibly cumulative effects. Depending on the dose entering the body, lead can be deadly within several days or affect health after many years. Very high doses can cause brain damage (encephalopathy).

Medical Conditions Aggravated by Exposure: Lead may aggravate nervous system disorders (e.g., epilepsy, neuropathies), kidney diseases, high blood pressure (hypertension), infertility, and anemia. Lead-induced anemia and its effect on blood pressure can aggravate cardiovascular disease.

Continue on next page

Section 6. Health Hazard Data, continued

Target Organs: Blood, central and peripheral nervous systems, kidneys, and gastrointestinal (GI) tract.

Primary Entry Routes: Inhalation, ingestion.

Acute Effects: An acute, short-term dose of lead could cause acute encephalopathy with seizures, coma, and death. However, short-term exposures of this magnitude are rare. Reversible kidney damage can occur from acute exposure, as well as anemia.

Chronic Effects: Symptoms of chronic long-term overexposure include appetite loss, nausea, metallic taste in the mouth, lead line on gingival (gum) tissue, constipation, anxiety, anemia, pallor of the face and the eye grounds, excessive tiredness, weakness, insomnia, headache, nervous irritability, fine tremors, numbness, muscle and joint pain, and colic accompanied by severe abdominal pain. Paralysis of wrist and, less often, ankle extensor muscles may occur after years of increased lead absorption. Kidney disease may also result from chronic overexposure, but few, if any, symptoms appear until severe kidney damage has occurred. Reproductive damage is characterized by decreased sex drive, impotence, and sterility in men; and decreased fertility, abnormal menstrual cycles, and miscarriages in women. Unborn children may suffer neurologic damage or developmental problems due to excessive lead exposure in pregnant women. Lead poisoning's severest result is encephalopathy manifested by severe headache, convulsions, coma, delirium, and possibly death.

FIRST AID

Eyes: Gently lift the eyelids and flush immediately and continuously with flooding amounts of water until transported to an emergency medical facility. Consult a physician immediately.

Skin: Quickly remove contaminated clothing. Rinse with flooding amounts of water for at least 15 min. Consult a physician if any health complaints develop.

Inhalation: Remove exposed person to fresh air and support breathing as needed. Consult a physician.

Ingestion: Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious or convulsing person. If large amounts of lead were ingested, induce vomiting with Ipecac syrup. Consult a physician immediately.

After first aid, get appropriate in-plant, paramedic, or community medical support.

Physician's Note: For diagnosis, obtain blood pressure, blood lead level (PbB), zinc protoporphyrin (ZPP), complete blood count for microcytic anemia and basophilic stippling, urinalysis, and blood urea nitrogen (BUN) of creatinine. Examine peripheral motor neuropathy, pallor, and gingival lead line. Use Ca-EDTA to treat poison, but never chelate prophylactically. Consult an occupational physician or toxicologist.

Section 7. Spill, Leak, and Disposal Procedures

Spill/Leak: Notify safety personnel and evacuate all unnecessary personnel immediately. Cleanup personnel should protect against inhalation of dusts or fume and contact with skin or eyes. Avoid creating dusty conditions. Water sprays may be used in large quantities to prevent the formation of dust. Cleanup methods such as vacuuming (with an appropriate filter) or wet mopping minimizes dust dispersion. Scoop the spilled material into closed containers for disposal or reclamation. Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120).

Disposal: Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow applicable Federal, state, and local regulations.

EPA Designations

Listed as a RCRA Hazardous Waste (40 CFR 261.33, Appendix II—EP Toxicity Test Procedures)

Listed as a CERCLA Hazardous Substance* (40 CFR 302.4), Reportable Quantity (RQ): 1 lb (0.454 kg) [* per Clean Water Act, Sec. 307(a)]

SARA Extremely Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 355): Not listed

Listed as a SARA Toxic Chemical (40 CFR 372.65)

OSHA Designations

Listed as an Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Table Z-1-A)

Section 8. Special Protection Data

Goggles: Wear protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles, per OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133).

Respirator: Seek professional advice prior to respirator selection and use. Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134) and, if necessary, wear a NIOSH-approved respirator. For emergency or nonroutine operations (cleaning spills, reactor vessels, or storage tanks), wear an SCBA. **Warning! Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.**

Other: Wear impervious gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets to prevent skin contact. Protective clothing made of man-made fibers and lacking turn-ups, pleats, or pockets retain less dust from lead.

Ventilation: Provide general and local ventilation systems to maintain airborne concentrations below the OSHA PELs (Sec. 2). Local exhaust ventilation is preferred since it prevents contaminant dispersion into the work area by controlling it at its source.⁽¹⁰⁵⁾

Safety Stations: Make available in the work area emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities.

Contaminated Equipment: Never wear contact lenses in the work area: soft lenses may absorb, and all lenses concentrate, irritants. Remove this material from your shoes and equipment. Launder contaminated clothing before wearing.

Comments: Never eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Practice good personal hygiene after using this material, especially washing hands before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics.

Section 9. Special Precautions and Comments

Storage Requirements: Store in tightly closed containers in a cool, dry, well-ventilated area away from all incompatible materials, direct sunlight, and heat and ignition sources.

Engineering Controls: Educate worker about lead's hazards. Follow and inform employees of the lead standard (29 CFR 1910.1025). Avoid inhalation of lead dust and fumes and ingestion of lead. Use only with appropriate personal protective gear and adequate ventilation. Institute a respiratory protection program that includes regular training, maintenance, inspection, and evaluation. Avoid creating dusty conditions. Segregate and launder contaminated clothing. Take precautions to protect laundry personnel. Practice good personal hygiene and housekeeping procedures. For a variety of reasons, the lead concentration in workroom air may not correlate with the blood lead levels in individuals.

Other Precautions: Provide preplacement and periodic medical examinations which emphasize blood, nervous system, gastrointestinal tract, and kidneys, including a complete blood count and urinalysis. Receive a complete history including previous surgeries and hospitalization, allergies, smoking history, alcohol consumption, proprietary drug intake, and occupational and nonoccupational lead exposure. Maintain records for medical surveillance, airborne exposure monitoring, employee complaints, and physician's written opinions for at least 40 years or duration of employment plus 20 years. Measurement of blood lead level (PbB) and zinc protoporphyrin (ZPP) are useful indicators of your body's lead absorption level. Maintain worker PbBs at or below 40 µg/100 g of whole blood. To minimize adverse reproductive health effects to parents and developing fetus, maintain the PbBs of workers intending to have children below 30 µg/100 g. Elevated PbBs increase your risk of disease, and the longer you have elevated PbBs, the greater your chance of substantial permanent damage.

Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.102)

IMO Shipping Name: Lead compounds, soluble, n.o.s.

IMO Hazard Class: 6.1

ID No.: UN2291

IMO Label: St. Andrews Cross (X, Stow away from foodstuffs)

IMDG Packaging Group: III

MSDS Collection References: 26, 38, 73, 84, 85, 88, 89, 90, 100, 101, 103, 109, 124, 126, 132, 133, 134, 136, 138, 139, 142, 143

Prepared by: MJ Allison, BS; **Industrial Hygiene Review:** DJ Wilson, CIH; **Medical Review:** MJ Upfal, MD, MPH; **Edited by:** JR Stuart, MS



Genium Publishing Corporation

One Genium Plaza
Schenectady, NY 12304-4690 USA
(518) 377-8854

Material Safety Data Sheets Collection:

Sheet No. 683
Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)

Issued: 11/88 Revision: A, 9/92

Section 1. Material Identification

39

Polychlorinated Biphenyls [C₁₂H_{10-n}Cl_n (n=3, 4, 5)] Description: A class of nonpolar chlorinated hydrocarbons with a biphenyl nucleus (two benzene nuclei connected by a single C-C bond) in which any or all of the hydrogen atoms have been replaced by chlorine. Commercial PCBs are mixtures of chlorinated biphenyl isomers with varying degrees of chlorination. Prepared industrially by the chlorination of biphenyl with anhydrous chlorine in the presence of a catalyst such as ferric chloride or iron filings. Except for limited research and development applications, PCBs have not been produced in the US since 1977. When large quantities of PCBs were manufactured in the US, they were marketed under the tradename Aroclor (Monsanto) and were characterized by four digit numbers. The first two digits indicating biphenyls (12), triphenyls (54), or both (25, 44); the last two digits indicating the weight percent of chlorine. PCBs' thermal stability, nonflammability, and high dielectric capability made them very useful in electrical equipment. Formerly used as additives in hydraulic fluids, heat transfer systems, lubricants, cutting oils, printer's ink, fire retardants, asphalt, brake linings, automobile body sealants, plasticizers, adhesives, synthetic rubber, floor tile, wax extenders, dedusting agents, pesticide extenders, and carbonless reproducing paper. PCBs are still used in certain existing electrical capacitors and transformers that require enhanced electrical protection to avoid heating from sustained electric faults.

R	1	NFPA
I	4	
S	3*	
K	1	
* Skin absorption		
		HMIS
		H 2‡
		F 1
		R 0
		PPE†
		† Sec. 8
		‡ Chronic Effects

Other Designations: CAS No. 1336-36-3, Aroclor, Clophen, Chlorextol, chlorinated biphenyls, chlorinated diphenyl, chlorinated diphenylene, chloro biphenyl, chloro-1,1-biphenyl, Dykanol, Fenclor, Inerteen, Kaneclor, Montar, Noflamol, Phenoclor, Pyralene, Pyranol, Santotherm, Sovol, Therminol FR-1

Cautions: PCBs are potent liver toxins that may be absorbed through skin. Potentially, chronic or delayed toxicity is significant because PCBs accumulate in fatty tissue and may reasonably be anticipated to be carcinogens. PCBs are a bioaccumulative environmental hazard. When burned, decomposition products may be more hazardous than the PCBs.

Section 2. Ingredients and Occupational Exposure Limits

PCBs, contain various levels of polychlorinated dibenzofurans and chlorinated naphthalenes as contaminants

1991 OSHA PELs, Skin

8-hr TWA (Chlorodiphenyl, 42% chlorine): 1 mg/m³
8-hr TWA (Chlorodiphenyl, 54% chlorine): 0.5 mg/m³

1990 DFG (Germany) MAK, Danger of Cutaneous Absorption

TWA (Chlorodiphenyl, 42% chlorine): 0.1 ppm (1 mg/m³)
Category III: Substances with systemic effects, onset of effect > 2 hr., half-life > shift length (strongly cumulative)
Short-term Level: 1 ppm, 30 min., average value, 1 per shift
TWA (Chlorodiphenyl, 54% chlorine): 0.05 ppm (0.5 mg/m³)
Category III: (see above)
Short-term Level: 0.5 ppm, 30 min., average value, 1 per shift

1985-86 Toxicity Data*

Rat. oral, TD: 1250 mg/kg administered intermittently for 25 weeks produced liver tumors.
Mammal, oral, TD₀₁: 325 mg/kg administered to female for 30 days prior to mating and from the 1st to the 36th day of gestation produced effects on newborn (stillbirth; live birth index; viability index).

1990 NIOSH REL

TWA (Chlorodiphenyl, 42% chlorine): 0.001 mg/m³
TWA (Chlorodiphenyl, 54% chlorine): 0.001 mg/m³

1992-93 ACGIH TLVs, Skin *

TWA (Chlorodiphenyl, 42% chlorine): 1 mg/m³
TWA (Chlorodiphenyl, 54% chlorine): 0.5 mg/m³

* These guidelines offer reasonably good protection against systemic intoxication, but may not guarantee that chloroacne won't occur.

† See NIOSH, RTECS (TQ1350000), for additional reproductive, tumorigenic, and toxicity data.

Section 3. Physical Data*

Boiling Point: 644-707 °F (340-375 °C)
Melting Point: 42%: -2.2 °F (-19 °C); 54%: 14 °F (-10 °C)
Vapor Pressure: 1 mm Hg at 100 °F (38 °C); 10⁻⁶ to 10⁻³ mm at 20 °C
Molecular Weight: 188.7 to 398.5

Specific Gravity: 1.3 to 1.8 at 20 °C
Water Solubility: Low solubility (0.007 to 5.9 mg/L)
Other Solubilities: Most common organic solvents, oils, and fats; slightly soluble in glycerol and glycols.

Appearance and Odor: PCBs vary from mobile oily liquids to white crystalline solids and hard non-crystalline resins, depending upon chlorine content.

* Physical and chemical properties vary widely according to degree and to the position of chlorination.

Section 4. Fire and Explosion Data

Flash Point: 286-385 °F (141-196 °C) OC* | **Autolignition Temperature:** 464 °F (240 °C) | **LEL:** None reported | **UEL:** None reported

Extinguishing Media: Use extinguishing media suitable to the surrounding fire. Use dry chemical, foam, carbon dioxide (CO₂), or water spray. Water spray may be ineffective. Use water spray to cool fire-exposed containers or transformers. Do not scatter PCBs with high-pressure water streams. **Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards:** Combustion products (hydrogen chloride, phosgene, polychlorinated dibenzofurans, and furans) are more hazardous than the PCBs themselves. **Special Fire-fighting Procedures:** Because fire may produce toxic thermal decomposition products, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode. Approach fire from upwind to avoid highly toxic decomposition products. Structural firefighter's protective clothing will provide limited protection. Do not release runoff from fire control methods to sewers or waterways. Dike for later disposal.

* Flash points shown are a range for various PCBs. Some forms do not have flash points.

Section 5. Reactivity Data

Stability/Polymerization: PCBs are very stable materials but are subject to photodechlorination when exposed to sunlight or UV (spectral region above 290 nanometers). Hazardous polymerization cannot occur. **Chemical Incompatibilities:** PCBs are chemically inert and resistant to oxidation, acids, and bases. **Conditions to Avoid:** Avoid heat and ignition sources.

Hazardous Products of Decomposition: Thermal oxidative decomposition [1112-1202 °F (600-650 °C)] of PCBs can produce highly toxic derivatives, including polychlorinated dibenzo-para-dioxins (PCDDs), polychlorinated dibenzofurans (PCDFs), hydrogen chloride, phosgene and other irritants.

Section 6. Health Hazard Data

Carcinogenicity: The IARC,⁽¹⁶⁴⁾ and NTP⁽¹⁶⁹⁾ list PCBs as an IARC probable carcinogen (overall evaluation is 2A; limited human data; sufficient animal data) and NTP anticipated carcinogen, respectively. **Summary of Risks:** PCBs are potent liver toxins that can be absorbed through unbroken skin in toxic amounts without immediate pain or irritation. PCBs have low acute toxicity, but can accumulate in fatty tissue and severe health effects may develop later. Generally, toxicity increases with a higher chlorine content; PCB-oxides are more toxic. The toxic action on the liver also increases with simultaneous exposure to other liver toxins, e.g. chlorinated solvents, alcohol, and certain drugs. Pathological pregnancies (abnormal pigmentations, abortions, stillbirths, and underweight births) have been associated with increased PCB serum levels in mothers; PCBs can be passed in breast milk. PCBs can affect the reproductive system of adults. **Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure:** Skin, liver, and respiratory disease. **Target Organs:** Skin, liver, eyes, mucous membranes, and respiratory tract. **Primary Entry Routes:** Inhalation, dermal contact, ingestion. **Acute Effects:** Exposure to PCB vapor or mist is severely irritating to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, and upper respiratory tract. Intense acute exposure to high concentrations may result in eye, lung, and liver injury. Systemic effects include nausea, vomiting, increased blood pressure, fatigue, weight loss, jaundice, edema and abdominal pain. Cognitive, neurobehavior and psychomotor impairment and memory loss have also been seen after acute exposure. **Chronic Effects:** Repeated exposure to PCBs can cause chloroacne; redness, swelling, dryness, thickening and darkening of the skin and nails; swelling and burning of the eyes, and excessive eye discharge; distinctive hair follicles; gastrointestinal disturbances; neurological symptoms including headache, dizziness, depression, nervousness, numbness of the extremities, and joint and muscle pain; liver enlargement; menstrual changes in women; and chronic bronchitis. Cancer, primarily liver, is also a possible result of exposure, but data is inconclusive.

FIRST AID **Eyes:** Do not allow victim to rub or keep eyes tightly shut. Rinsing eyes with medical oil (olive, mineral) initially may remove PCB and halt irritation better than water rinsing alone. Gently lift eyelids and flush immediately and continuously with flooding amounts of water until transported to an emergency medical facility. Consult a physician immediately. **Skin:** Quickly remove contaminated clothing. Rinse with flooding amounts of water for at least 15 min. Wash exposed area with soap and water. *Multiple soap and water washings are necessary.* Avoid the use of organic solvents to clean the skin. For reddened or blistered skin, consult a physician. **Inhalation:** Remove exposed person to fresh air and support breathing as needed. **Ingestion:** In most cases, accidental PCB ingestion will not be recognized until long after vomiting would be of any value. Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious or convulsing person. Vomiting of the pure substance may cause aspiration. Consult a physician. **Note to Physicians:** Monitor patients for increased hepatic enzymes, chloroacne, and eye, gastrointestinal, and neurologic symptoms listed above. Diagnostic tests include blood levels of PCBs and altered liver enzymes.

Section 7. Spill, Leak, and Disposal Procedures

Spill/Leak: Notify safety personnel, evacuate all unnecessary personnel, provide adequate ventilation, and isolate hazard area. Cleanup personnel should protect against vapor inhalation and skin or eye contact. For small spills, take up with sand or other noncombustible material and place into containers for later disposal. For larger spills, dike far ahead of spill to contain for later disposal. Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120). **Environmental Transport:** PCBs have been shown to bio-concentrate significantly in aquatic organisms. **Ecotoxicity:** Bluegill, TLM: 0.278 ppm/96 hr. Mallard Duck, LD₅₀: 2000 ppm. **Environmental Degradation:** In general, the persistence of PCBs increases with an increase degree of chlorination. **Soil Absorption/Mobility:** PCBs are tightly absorbed in soil and generally do not leach significantly in most aqueous soil systems. However, in the presence of organic solvents, PCBs may leach rapidly through the soil. Volatilization of PCBs from soil may be slow, but over time may be significant. **Disposal:** Approved PCB disposal methods include: incineration with scrubbing, high-efficiency boilers, landfills, and EPA-approved alternative disposal methods. Each disposal method has various criteria. Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow applicable Federal, state, and local regulations.

EPA Designations

RCRA Hazardous Waste (40 CFR 261.33): Not listed

SARA Extremely Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 355): Not listed

Listed as a SARA Toxic Chemical (40 CFR 372.65)

Listed as a CERCLA Hazardous Substance* (40 CFR 302.4): Final Reportable Quantity (RQ), 1 lb (0.454 kg) [* per CWA, Sec. 311(b)(4) and 307(a)]

OSHA Designations

Listed as an Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Table Z-1-A)

Section 8. Special Protection Data

Goggles: Wear protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles, per OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133). Because contact lens use in industry is controversial, establish your own policy. **Respirator:** Seek professional advice prior to respirator selection and use. Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134) and, if necessary, wear a MSHA/NIOSH-approved respirator. Select respirator based on its suitability to provide adequate worker protection for given working conditions, level of airborne contamination, and presence of sufficient oxygen. Minimum respiratory protection should include a combination dust-fume-mist and organic vapor cartridge or canister or air-supplied, depending upon the situation. For emergency or nonroutine operations (cleaning spills, reactor vessels, or storage tanks), wear an SCBA. **Warning! Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.** If respirators are used, OSHA requires a written respiratory protection program that includes at least: medical certification, training, fit-testing, periodic environmental monitoring, maintenance, inspection, cleaning, and convenient, sanitary storage areas. **Other:** Wear chemically protective gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets to prevent all skin contact. Butyl rubber, neoprene, Teflon, and fluorocarbon rubber have break through times greater than 8 hrs. **Ventilation:** Provide general and local exhaust ventilation systems to maintain airborne concentrations below the OSHA PEL (Sec. 2). Local exhaust ventilation is preferred because it prevents contaminant dispersion into the work area by controlling it at its source.⁽¹⁰³⁾ **Safety Stations:** Make available in the work area emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities. **Contaminated Equipment:** Separate contaminated work clothes from street clothes and launder before reuse. Segregate contaminated clothing in such a manner so that there is no direct contact by laundry personnel. Implement quality assurance to ascertain the completeness of the cleaning procedures. Remove this material from your shoes and clean PPE. **Comments:** Never eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Practice good personal hygiene after using this material, especially before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics.

Section 9. Special Precautions and Comments

Storage Requirements: Store in a closed, labelled, container in a ventilated area with appropriate air pollution control equipment. **Engineering Controls:** To reduce potential health hazards, use sufficient dilution or local exhaust ventilation to control airborne contaminants and to maintain concentrations at the lowest practical level. **Administrative Controls:** Inform employees of the adverse health effects associated with PCBs. Limit access to PCB work areas to authorized personnel. Consider preplacement and periodic medical examinations with emphasis on the skin, liver, lung, and reproductive system. Monitor PCB blood levels. Consider possible effects on the fetus. Keep medical records for the entire length of employment and for the following 30 yrs.

Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101)

DOT Shipping Name: Polychlorinated biphenyls

DOT Hazard Class: 9

ID No.: UN2315

DOT Packing Group: II

DOT Label: CLASS 9

Special Provisions (172.102): 9, N81

Packaging Authorizations

a) Exceptions: 173.155

b) Non-bulk Packaging: 173.202

c) Bulk Packaging: 173.241

Quantity Limitations

a) Passenger Aircraft or Railcar: 100 L

b) Cargo Aircraft Only: 220 L

Vessel Stowage Requirements

a) Vessel Stowage: A

b) Other: 34

MSDS Collection References: 26, 73, 89, 100, 101, 103, 124, 126, 127, 132, 133, 136, 163, 164, 168, 169, 174, 175, 180

Prepared by: MJ Wurth, BS; Industrial Hygiene Review: PA Roy MPH, CIH; Medical Review: AC Darlington, MD

**Section 1. Material Identification**

39

Toluene (C₇H₈CH₃) Description: Derived from petroleum i.e., dehydrogenation of cycloparaffin fractions followed by the aromatization of saturated aromatic hydrocarbons or by fractional distillation of coal-tar light oil and purified by rectification. Used widely as a solvent (replacing benzene in many cases) for oils, resins, adhesives, natural rubber, coal tar, asphalt, pitch, acetyl celluloses, cellulose paints and varnishes; a diluent for photogravure inks, raw material for organic synthesis (benzoyl & benzilidene chlorides, saccharine, TNT, toluene diisocyanate, and many dyestuffs), in aviation and high octane automobile gasoline, as a nonclinical thermometer liquid and suspension solution for navigational instruments.

Other Designations: CAS No. 108-88-3, Methacide, methylbenzene, methylbenzol, phenylmethane, toluol, Tolu-sol.

Manufacturer: Contact your supplier or distributor. Consult latest *Chemical Week Buyers' Guide*⁽⁷³⁾ for a suppliers list.

R 1
I 3
S 2*
K 3
* Skin absorption

NFPA
3
2
0

HMS
H 2- Chronic effects
R 3
R 0
PPE-Sec. 8

Cautions: Toluene is an eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritant becoming narcotic at high concentrations. Liver and kidney damage has occurred. Pregnant women chronically exposed to toluene have shown teratogenic effects. Toluene is highly flammable.

Section 2. Ingredients and Occupational Exposure Limits

Toluene, < 100%; may contain a small amount of benzene (~ 1%), xylene, and nonaromatic hydrocarbons.

1991 OSHA PELs

8-hr TWA: 100 ppm (375 mg/m³)

15-min STEL: 150 ppm (560 mg/m³)

1990 IDLH Level

2000 ppm

1990 NIOSH RELs

TWA: 100 ppm (375 mg/m³)

STEL: 150 ppm (560 mg/m³)

1992-93 ACGIH TLV (Skin)

TWA: 50 ppm (188 mg/m³)

1990 DFG (Germany) MAK*

TWA: 100 ppm (380 mg/m³)

Half-life: 2 hr to end of shift

Category II: Substances with systemic effects

Peak Exposure Limit: 500 ppm, 30 min

average value, 2/shift

1985-86 Toxicity Data†

Man, inhalation, TC_{Lo}: 100 ppm caused hallucinations, and changes in motor activity and changes in psychophysiological tests.

Human, oral, LD_{Lo}: 50 mg/kg; toxic effects not yet reviewed

Human, eye: 300 ppm caused irritation.

Rat, oral, LD₅₀: 5000 mg/kg

Rat, liver: 30 μmol/L caused DNA damage.

* Available information suggests damage to the developing fetus is probable.

† See NIOSH, RTECS (XS5250000), for additional irritation, mutation, reproductive, and toxicity data.

Section 3. Physical Data

Boiling Point: 232 °F (110.6 °C)

Melting Point: -139 °F (-95 °C)

Molecular Weight: 92.15

Density: 0.866 at 68 °F (20/4 °C)

Surface Tension: 29 dyne/cm at 68 °F (20 °C)

Viscosity: 0.59 cP at 68 °F (20 °C)

Refraction Index: 1.4967 at 20 °C/D

Water Solubility: Very slightly soluble, 0.6 mg/L at 68 °F (20 °C)

Other Solubilities: Soluble in acetone, alcohol, ether, benzene, chloroform, glacial acetic acid, petroleum ether, and carbon disulfide.

Vapor Pressure: 22 mm Hg at 68 °F (20 °C); 36.7 mm Hg at 86 °F (30 °C)

Saturated Vapor Density (Air = 0.075 lb/ft³ or 1.2 kg/m³): 0.0797 lb/ft³ or 1.2755 kg/m³

Odor Threshold (range of all referenced values): 0.021 to 69 ppm

Appearance and Odor: Colorless liquid with a sickly sweet odor.

Section 4. Fire and Explosion Data

Flash Point: 40 °F (4.4 °C) CC

Autoignition Temperature: 896 °F (480 °C)

LEL: 1.27% v/v

UEL: 7.0% v/v

Extinguishing Media: Toluene is a Class 1B flammable liquid. To fight fire, use dry chemical carbon dioxide, or 'alcohol-resistant' foam. Water spray may be ineffective as toluene floats on water and may actually spread fire. **Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards:** Concentrated vapors are heavier than air and may travel to an ignition source and flash back. Container may explode in heat of fire. Toluene's burning rate = 5.7 mm/min and its flame speed = 37 cm/sec. Vapor poses an explosion hazard indoors, outdoors, and in sewers. May accumulate static electricity. **Special Fire-fighting Procedures:** Because fire may produce toxic thermal decomposition products, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode. Structural firefighter's protective clothing provides only limited protection. Apply cooling water to sides of tanks until well after fire is out. Stay away from ends of tanks. For massive fire in cargo area, use monitor nozzles or unmanned hose holders; if impossible, withdraw from fire and let burn. Withdraw immediately if you hear a rising sound from venting safety device or notice any tank discoloration due to fire because a BLEVE (boiling liquid expanding vapor explosion) may be imminent. Do not release runoff from fire control methods to sewers or waterways.

Section 5. Reactivity Data

Stability/Polymerization: Toluene is stable at room temperature in closed containers under normal storage and handling conditions. Hazardous polymerization can't occur. **Chemical Incompatibilities:** Strong oxidizers, concentrated nitric acid, nitric acid + sulfuric acid, dinitrogen tetroxide, silver perchlorate, bromine trifluoride, tetranitromethane, and 1,3-dichloro-5,5-dimethyl-2,4-imidazolidione. **Conditions to Avoid:** Contact with heat, ignition sources, or incompatibles. **Hazardous Products of Decomposition:** Thermal oxidative decomposition of toluene can produce carbon dioxide, and acid, irritating smoke.

Section 6. Health Hazard Data

Carcinogenicity: The IARC,⁽¹⁶⁴⁾ NTP,⁽¹⁶⁹⁾ and OSHA⁽¹⁶⁴⁾ do not list toluene as a carcinogen. **Summary of Risks:** Toluene is irritating to the eyes, nose, and respiratory tract. Inhalation of high concentrations produces a narcotic effect sometimes leading to coma as well as liver and kidney damage. 93% of inhaled toluene is retained in the body of which 80% is metabolized to benzoic acid, then to hippuric acid and excreted in urine. The remainder is metabolized to *o*-cresol and excreted or exhaled unchanged. Toluene metabolism is inhibited by alcohol ingestion and is synergistic with benzene, asphalt fumes, or chlorinated hydrocarbons (i.e. perchloroethylene). Toluene is readily absorbed through the skin at 14 to 23 mg/cm²/hr. Toluene is absorbed quicker during exercise than at rest and appears to be retained longer in obese versus thin victims; presumably due to its lipid solubility. There is inconsistent data on toluene's ability to damage bone marrow; chronic poisoning has resulted in anemia and leucopenia with biopsy showing bone marrow hypo-plasia. These reports are few and some authorities argue that the effects may have been due to benzene contaminants. Chronic inhalation during pregnancy has been associated with teratogenic effects on the fetus including microcephaly, CNS dysfunction, attentional deficits, developmental delay + language impairment, growth retardation, and physical defects including a small midface, short palpebral fissures, with deep-set eyes, low-set ears, flat nasal bridge with a small nose, micrognathia, and blunt fingertips. There is some evidence that toluene causes an autoimmune illness in which the body produces antibodies that cause inflammation of its own kidney.

Continue on next page

Section 6. Health Hazard Data

Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure: Alcoholism and CNS, kidney, skin, or liver disease. **Target Organs:** CNS, liver, kidney, skin. **Primary Entry Routes:** Inhalation, skin contact/absorption. **Acute Effects:** Vapor inhalation causes respiratory tract irritation, fatigue, weakness, confusion, dizziness, headache, dilated pupils, watering eyes, nervousness, insomnia, parasthesia, and vertigo progressing to narcotic coma. Death may result from cardiac arrest due to ventricular fibrillation with catecholamines loss. Liquid splashed in the eye causes conjunctival irritation, transient corneal damage and possible burns. Prolonged skin contact leads to drying and fissured dermatitis. Ingestion causes GI tract irritation and symptoms associated with inhalation. **Chronic Effects:** Symptoms include mucous membrane irritation, headache, vertigo, nausea, appetite loss and alcohol intolerance. Repeated heavy exposure may result in encephalopathies (cerebellar ataxia and cognitive dysfunction), liver enlargement, and kidney dystrophy (wasting away). Symptoms usually appear at workdays end, worsen at weeks end and decrease or disappear over the weekend.

FIRST AID **Eyes:** Do not allow victim to rub or keep eyes tightly shut. Gently lift eyelids and flush immediately and continuously with flooding amounts of water until transported to an emergency medical facility. Consult an ophthalmologist immediately. **Skin:** Quickly remove contaminated clothing. Rinse with flooding amounts of water for at least 15 min. Wash exposed area with soap and water. **Inhalation:** Remove exposed person to fresh air and support breathing as needed. **Ingestion:** Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious or convulsing person. Contact a poison control center and unless otherwise advised, have that conscious and alert person drink 1 to 2 glasses of water to dilute. Do not induce vomiting because of danger of aspiration into the lungs. Gastric lavage may be indicated if large amounts are swallowed; potential toxicity needs to be weighed against aspiration risk when deciding for or against gastric lavage. **Note to Physicians:** Monitor cardiac function. If indicated, use epinephrine and other catecholamines carefully, because of the possibility of a lowered myocardial threshold to the arrhythmogenic effects of such substances. Obtain CBC, electrolytes, and urinalysis. Monitor arterial blood gases. If toluene has > 0.02% (200 ppm) benzene, evaluate for potential benzene toxicity. **BEI:** hippuric acid in urine, sample at shift end (2.5 g/g creatinine); Toluene in venous blood, sample at shift end (1.0 mg/L).

Section 7. Spill, Leak, and Disposal Procedures

Spill/Leak: Notify safety personnel, isolate and ventilate area, deny entry, and stay upwind. Cleanup personnel protect against inhalation and skin/eye contact. Use water spray to cool and disperse vapors but it may not prevent ignition in closed spaces. Cellosolve, hycar absorbent materials, and fluorocarbon water can also be used for vapor suppression/containment. Take up small spill with earth, sand, vermiculite, or other absorbent, noncombustible material. Dike far ahead of large spills for later reclamation or disposal. For water spills, (10 ppm or greater) apply activated carbon at 10X the spilled amount and remove trapped material with suction hoses or use mechanical dredges/lifts to remove immobilized masses of pollutants and precipitates. Toluene can undergo fluidized bed incineration at 842 to 1796 °F (450 to 980 °C), rotary kiln incineration at 1508 to 2912 °F (820 to 1600 °C), or liquid injection incineration at 1202 to 2912 °F (650 to 1600 °C). Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120). **Ecotoxicity Values:** Blue gill, LC₅₀ = 17 mg/L/24 hr; shrimp (*Crangonfraxis coron*), LC₅₀ = 4.3 ppm/96 hr; fathead minnow (*Pimephales promelas*), LC₅₀ = 36.2 mg/L/96 hr. **Environmental Degradation:** If released to land, toluene evaporates and undergoes microbial degradation. In water, toluene volatilizes and biodegrades with a half-life of days to several weeks. In air, toluene degrades by reaction with photochemically produced hydroxyl radicals. **Disposal:** Treat contaminated water by gravity separation of solids, followed by skimming of surface. Pass through dual media filtration and carbon absorption units (carbon ratio 1 kg to 10 kg soluble material). Return waste water from backwash to gravity separator. Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow applicable Federal, state, and local regulations.

EPA Designations

Listed as a RCRA Hazardous Waste (40 CFR 261.33): No. U220
SARA Extremely Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 355), TPQ: Not listed

Listed as a CERCLA Hazardous Substance* (40 CFR 302.4): Final Reportable Quantity (RQ), 1000 lb (454 kg)

[* per RCRA, Sec. 3001; CWA, Sec. 311 (b)(4); CWA, Sec. 307 (a)]

Listed as a SARA Toxic Chemical (40 CFR 372.65): Not listed

OSHA Designations

Listed as an Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Table Z-1-A)

Section 8. Special Protection Data

Goggles: Wear protective eyeglasses with shatter-resistant glass and side-shields or chemical safety goggles, per OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133). Because contact lens use in industry is controversial, establish your own policy. **Respirator:** Seek professional advice prior to respirator selection and use. Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134) and, if necessary, wear a MSHA/NIOSH-approved respirator. For < 100 ppm, use any chemical cartridge respirator with appropriate organic vapor cartridges, any supplied-air respirator (SAR), or SCBA. For < 200 ppm, use any SAR operated in continuous-flow mode, any SAR or SCBA with a full facepiece, or any air-purifying respirator with a full facepiece having a chin-style, front or back mounted organic vapor canister. For emergency or nonroutine operations (cleaning spills, reactor vessels, or storage tanks), wear an SCBA. **Warning!** Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres. If respirators are used, OSHA requires a written respiratory protection program that includes at least: medical certification, training, fit-testing, periodic environmental monitoring, maintenance, inspection, cleaning, and convenient, sanitary storage areas. **Other:** Wear chemically protective gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets to prevent skin contact. Polyvinyl alcohol with a breakthrough time of > 8 hr, Teflon and Viton are recommended as suitable materials for PPE. **Ventilation:** Provide general and local exhaust ventilation systems to maintain airborne concentrations below the OSHA PELs (Sec. 2). Local exhaust ventilation is preferred because it prevents contaminant dispersion into the work area by controlling it at its source.⁽¹⁰³⁾ **Safety Stations:** Make available in the work area emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities. **Contaminated Equipment:** Separate contaminated work clothes from street clothes and launder before reuse. Remove toluene from your shoes and clean PPE. **Comments:** Never eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Practice good personal hygiene after using this material, especially before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics.

Section 9. Special Precautions and Comments

Storage Requirements: Prevent physical damage to containers. Store in a cool, dry, well-ventilated area away from ignition sources and incompatibles. Outside or detached storage is preferred. If stored inside, use a standard flammable liquids warehouse, room, or cabinet. To prevent static sparks, electrically ground and bond all equipment used with toluene. Do not use open lights in toluene areas. Install Class 1, Group D electrical equipment. Check that toluene is free of or contains < 1% benzene before use. **Engineering Controls:** To reduce potential health hazards, use sufficient dilution or local exhaust ventilation to control airborne contaminants and to maintain concentrations at the lowest practical level. **Administrative Controls:** Adopt controls for confined spaces (29 CFR 1910.146) if entering areas of unknown toluene levels (holes, wells, storage tanks). Consider preplacement and periodic medical exams of exposed workers that emphasize the CNS, liver, kidney, and skin. Include hemocytometric and thrombocyte count in cases where benzene is a contaminant of toluene. Monitor air at regular intervals to ensure effective ventilation.

Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101)

DOT Shipping Name: Toluene
DOT Hazard Class: 3
ID No.: UN1294
DOT Packing Group: II
DOT Label: Flammable Liquid
Special Provisions (172.102): T1

Packaging Authorizations
a) Exceptions: 150
b) Non-bulk Packaging: 202
c) Bulk Packaging: 242

Quantity Limitations
a) Passenger Aircraft or Railcar: 5L
b) Cargo Aircraft Only: 60L

Vessel Stowage Requirements
Vessel Stowage: B
Other: --

MSDS Collection References: 26, 73, 100, 101, 103, 124, 126, 127, 132, 140, 148, 153, 159, 163, 164, 167, 169, 171, 174, 175, 176, 180.

Prepared by: M Gannon, BA; Industrial Hygiene Review: PA Roy, CIH, MPH; Medical Review: AC Darlington, MD, MPH



Genium Publishing Corporation

One Genium Plaza
Schenectady, NY 12304-4690 USA
(518) 377-8854

Material Safety Data Sheets Collection:

Sheet No. 318
Xylene (Mixed Isomers)

Issued: 11/80 Revision: E, 9/92

39

Section 1. Material Identification

Xylene (Mixed Isomers) (C₈H₁₀) Description: The commercial product is a blend of the three isomers [*ortho*-(*o*-), *meta*-(*m*-), *para*-(*p*-)] with the largest proportion being *m*-xylene. Xylene is obtained from coal tar, toluene by transalkylation, and pseudocumene. Used in the manufacture of dyes, resins, paints, varnishes, and other organics; as a general solvent for adhesives, a cleaning agent in microscope technique; as a solvent for Canada balsam microscopy; as a fuel component; in aviation gasoline, protective coatings, sterilizing catgut, hydrogen peroxide, perfumes, insect repellants, pharmaceuticals, and the leather industry; in the production of phthalic anhydride, isophthalic, and terephthalic acids and their dimethyl esters which are used in the manufacture of polyester fibers; and as an indirect food additive as a component of adhesives. Around the home, xylene is found as vehicles in paints, paint removers, degreasing cleaners, lacquers, glues and cements and as solvent/vehicles for pesticides.

R 1
I 2
S 2
K 3



HMIS
H 2+
F 3
R 0
PPE ‡
‡ Chronic Effects ‡ Sec. 8

Other Designations: CAS No. 1330-20-7 [95-47-6; 108-38-3; 106-42-3 (*o*-, *m*-, *p*-isomers)], dimethylbenzene, methyltoluene, NCI-C55232, Violet 3, xylol.

Manufacturer: Contact your supplier or distributor. Consult latest *Chemical Week Buyers' Guide*⁽⁷³⁾ for a suppliers list.

Cautions: Xylene is an eye, skin, and mucous membrane irritant and may be narcotic in high concentrations. It is a dangerous fire hazard.

Section 2. Ingredients and Occupational Exposure Limits

Xylene (mixed isomers): the commercial product generally contains ~ 40% *m*-xylene; 20% each of *o*-xylene, *p*-xylene, and ethylbenzene; and small quantities of toluene. Unpurified xylene may contain pseudocumene.

1991 OSHA PELs
8-hr TWA: 100 ppm (435 mg/m³)
15-min STEL: 150 ppm (655 mg/m³)

1992-93 ACGIH TLVs
TWA: 100 ppm (434 mg/m³)
STEL: 150 ppm (651 mg/m³)
BEI (Biological Exposure Index): Methylhippuric acids in urine at end of shift: 1.5 g/g creatinine

1985-86 Toxicity Data*
Human, inhalation, TC_{Lo}: 200 ppm produced olfaction effects, conjunctiva irritation, and other changes involving the lungs, thorax, or respiration. Man, inhalation, LC_{Lo}: 10000 ppm/6 hr; toxic effects not yet reviewed.
Human, oral, LD_{Lo}: 50 mg/kg; no toxic effect noted.
Rat, oral, LD₅₀: 4300 mg/kg; toxic effect not yet reviewed.
Rat, inhalation, LC₅₀: 5000 ppm/4 hr; toxic effects not yet reviewed.

1990 IDLH Level
1000 ppm

1990 NIOSH RELs
TWA: 100 ppm (435 mg/m³)
STEL: 150 ppm (655 mg/m³)

1990 DFG (Germany) MAK
TWA: 100 ppm (440 mg/m³)
Category II: Substances with systemic effects
Half-life: < 2 hr
Peak Exposure: 200 ppm, 30 min, average value, 4 peaks per shift

* See NIOSH, RTECS (XE2100000), for additional toxicity data.

Section 3. Physical Data

Boiling Point Range: 279 to 284 °F (137 to 140 °C)*
Boiling Point: *ortho*: 291 °F (144 °C); *meta*: 281.8 °F (138.8 °C); *para*: 281.3 °F (138.5 °C)
Freezing Point/Melting Point: *ortho*: -13 °F (-25 °C); *meta*: -53.3 °F (-47.4 °C); *para*: 55 to 57 °F (13 to 14 °C)
Vapor Pressure: 6.72 mm Hg at 70 °F (21 °C)
Saturated Vapor Density (Air = 1.2 kg/m³): 1.23 kg/m³, 0.077 lbs/ft³
Appearance and Odor: Clear, sweet-smelling liquid.

Molecular Weight: 106.16
Specific Gravity: 0.864 at 20 °C/4 °C
Water Solubility: Practically insoluble
Other Solubilities: Miscible with absolute alcohol, ether, and many other organic liquids.
Octanol/Water Partition Coefficient: logKow = 3.12-3.20
Odor Threshold: 1 ppm
Viscosity: <32.6 SUS

* Materials with wider and narrower boiling ranges are commercially available.

Section 4. Fire and Explosion Data

Flash Point: 63 to 77 °F (17 to 25 °C) CC | Autoignition Temperature: 982 °F (527 °C) (*m*-) | LEL: 1.1 (*m*-, *p*-); 0.9 (*o*-) | UEL: 7.0 (*m*-, *p*-); 6.7 (*o*-)

Extinguishing Media: For small fires, use dry chemical, carbon dioxide (CO₂), water spray or regular foam. For large fires, use water spray, fog or regular foam. Water may be ineffective. Use water spray to cool fire-exposed containers. Unusual Fire or Explosion Hazards: Xylene vapors or liquid (which floats on water) may travel to an ignition source and flash back. The heat of fire may cause containers to explode and/or produce irritating or poisonous decomposition products. Xylene may present a vapor explosion hazard indoors, outdoors, or in sewers. Accumulated static electricity may occur from vapor or liquid flow sufficient to cause ignition. Special Fire-fighting Procedures: Because fire may produce toxic thermal decomposition products, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full facepiece operated in pressure-demand or positive-pressure mode. Structural firefighter's protective clothing will provide limited protection. If feasible and without risk, move containers from fire area. Otherwise, cool fire-exposed containers until well after fire is extinguished. Stay clear of tank ends. Use unmanned hose holder or monitor nozzles for massive cargo fires. If impossible, withdraw from area and let fire burn. Withdraw immediately in case of any tank discoloration or rising sound from venting safety device. Do not release runoff from fire control methods to sewers or waterways.

Section 5. Reactivity Data

Stability/Polymerization: Xylene is stable at room temperature in closed containers under normal storage and handling conditions. Hazardous polymerization cannot occur. Xylene is easily chlorinated, sulfonated, or nitrated. Chemical Incompatibilities: Incompatibilities include strong acids and oxidizers and 1,3-dichloro-5,5-dimethyl-2,4-imidazolidindione (dichlorohydrantoin). Xylene attacks some forms of plastics, rubber, and coatings. Conditions to Avoid: Avoid heat and ignition sources and incompatibles. Hazardous Products of Decomposition: Thermal oxidative decomposition of xylene can produce carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide, and various hydrocarbon products.

Section 6. Health Hazard Data

Carcinogenicity: The IARC,⁽¹⁶⁴⁾ NTP,⁽¹⁶⁹⁾ and OSHA⁽¹⁶⁴⁾ do not list xylene as a carcinogen. Summary of Risks: Xylene is an eye, mucous membrane, and respiratory tract irritant. Irritation starts at 200 ppm; severe breathing difficulties which may be delayed in onset can occur at high concentrations. It is a central nervous system (CNS) depressant and at high concentrations can cause coma. Kidney and liver damage can occur with xylene exposure. With prolonged or repeated cutaneous exposure, xylene produces a defatting dermatitis. Chronic toxicity is not well defined, but it is less toxic than benzene. Prior to the 1950s, benzene was often found as a contaminant of xylene and the effects attributed to xylene such as blood dyscrasias are questionable. Since the late 1950s, xylenes have been virtually benzene-free and blood dyscrasias have not been associated with xylenes. Chronic exposure to high concentrations of xylene in animal studies have demonstrated milk reversible decrease in red and white cell counts as well as increases in platelet counts.

Continue on next page

Section 6. Health Hazard Data, continued

irregularity was reported in association with workplace exposure to xylene perhaps due to effects on liver metabolism. Xylene crosses the human placenta, but does not appear to be teratogenic under conditions tested to date. **Medical Conditions Aggravated by Long-Term Exposure:** CNS, respiratory, eye, skin, gastrointestinal (GI), liver and kidney disorders. **Target Organs:** CNS, eyes, GI tract, liver, kidneys, and skin. **Primary Entry Routes:** Inhalation, skin absorption (slight), eye contact, ingestion. **Acute Effects:** Inhalation of high xylene concentrations may cause dizziness; nausea, vomiting, and abdominal pain; eye, nose, and throat irritation; respiratory tract irritation leading to pulmonary edema (fluid in lung); drowsiness; and unconsciousness. Direct eye contact can result in conjunctivitis and corneal burns. Ingestion may cause a burning sensation in the oropharynx and stomach and transient CNS depression. **Chronic Effects:** Repeated or prolonged skin contact may cause drying and defatting of the skin leading to dermatitis. Repeated eye exposure to high vapor concentrations may cause reversible eye damage, peripheral and central neuropathy, and liver damage. Other symptoms of chronic exposure include headache, fatigue, irritability, chronic bronchitis, and GI disturbances such as nausea, loss of appetite, and gas.

FIRST AID *Emergency personnel should protect against exposure.* **Eyes:** Do not allow victim to rub or keep eyes tightly shut. Gently lift eyelids and flush immediately and continuously with flooding amounts of water until transported to an emergency medical facility. Consult a physician immediately. **Skin:** Quickly remove contaminated clothing. Rinse with flooding amounts of water for at least 15 min. Wash exposed area with soap and water. For reddened or blistered skin, consult a physician. Carefully dispose of contaminated clothing as it may pose a fire hazard. **Inhalation:** Remove exposed person to fresh air and support breathing as needed. Monitor exposed person for respiratory distress. **Ingestion:** Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious or convulsing person. Contact a poison control center and unless otherwise advised, *do not induce vomiting!* If spontaneous vomiting should occur, keep exposed person's head below the hips to prevent aspiration (breathing liquid xylene into the lungs). *Aspiration of a few millimeters of xylene can cause chemical pneumonitis, pulmonary edema, and hemorrhage.* **Note to Physicians:** Hippuric acid or the ether glucuronide of ortho-toluic acid may be useful in diagnosis of meta-, para- and ortho-xylene exposure, respectively. Consider gastric lavage if a large quantity of xylene was ingested. Proceed gastric lavage with protection of the airway from aspiration; consider endotracheal intubation with inflated cuff.

Section 7. Spill, Leak, and Disposal Procedures

Spill/Leak: Notify safety personnel, evacuate all unnecessary personnel, remove all heat and ignition sources, and ventilate spill area. Cleanup personnel should protect against vapor inhalation and skin or eye contact. If feasible and without undue risk, stop leak. Use appropriate foam to blanket release and suppress vapors. Water spray may reduce vapor, but does not prevent ignition in closed spaces. For small spills, absorb on paper and evaporate in appropriate exhaust hood or absorb with sand or some non-combustible absorbent and place in containers for later disposal. For large spills dike far ahead of liquid to contain. Do not allow xylene to enter a confined space such as sewers or drains. On land, dike to contain or divert to impermeable holding area. Apply water spray to control flammable vapor and remove material with pumps or vacuum equipment. On water, contain material with natural barriers, booms, or weirs; apply universal gelling agent; and use suction hoses to remove spilled material. Report any release in excess of 1000 lb. Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120). **Environmental Transport:** Little bioconcentration is expected. Biological oxygen demand 5 (after 5 days at 20 °C): 0.64 (no stated isomer). **Ecotoxicity values:** LD₅₀ Goldfish, 13 mg/L/24 hr, conditions of bioassay not specified, no specific isomer. **Environmental Degradation:** In the atmosphere, xylenes degrade by reacting with photochemically produced hydroxyl radicals with a half-life ranging from 1-1.7 hr. in the summer to 10-18 hr in winter or a typical loss of 67-86% per day. Xylenes are resistant to hydrolysis. **Soil Absorption/Mobility:** Xylenes have low to moderate adsorption to soil and when spilled on land, will volatilize and leach into groundwater. **Disposal:** As a hydrocarbon, xylene is a good candidate for controlled incineration. Contact your supplier or a licensed contractor for detailed recommendations. Follow applicable Federal, state, and local regulations.

EPA Designations

SARA Extremely Hazardous Substance (40 CFR 355): Not listed

Listed as a SARA Toxic Chemical (40 CFR 372.65)

Listed as a RCRA Hazardous Waste (40 CFR 261.33): No. U239, F003 (spent solvent)

Listed as a CERCLA Hazardous Substance* (40 CFR 302.4): Final Reportable Quantity (RQ), 1000 lb (454 kg) [* per Clean Water Act, Sec. 311(b)(4); per RCRA, Sec. 3001]

OSHA Designations

Listed as an Air Contaminant (29 CFR 1910.1000, Table Z-1-A)

Section 8. Special Protection Data

Goggles: Wear protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles, per OSHA eye- and face-protection regulations (29 CFR 1910.133). Because contact lens use in industry is controversial, establish your own policy. **Respirator:** Seek professional advice prior to respirator selection and use. Follow OSHA respirator regulations (29 CFR 1910.134) and, if necessary, wear a MSHA/NIOSH-approved respirator. For concentrations >1000 ppm, use any chemical cartridge respirator with organic vapor cartridges; any powered, air-purifying respirator with organic vapor cartridges; any supplied-air respirator; or any self-contained breathing apparatus. For emergency or nonroutine operations (cleaning spills, reactor vessels, or storage tanks), wear an SCBA. **Warning!** *Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.* If respirators are used, **Other:** Wear chemically protective gloves, boots, aprons, and gauntlets to prevent all skin contact. With breakthrough times > 8 hr, consider polyvinyl alcohol and fluorocarbon rubber (Viton) as materials for PPE. **Ventilation:** Provide general and local exhaust ventilation systems to maintain airborne concentrations below the OSHA PELs (Sec. 2). Local exhaust ventilation is preferred because it prevents contaminant dispersion into the work area by controlling it at its source.⁽¹⁰³⁾ **Safety Stations:** Make available in the work area emergency eyewash stations, safety/quick-drench showers, and washing facilities. **Contaminated Equipment:** Separate contaminated work clothes from street clothes. Launder contaminated work clothing before wearing. Remove this material from your shoes and clean PPE. **Comments:** Never eat, drink, or smoke in work areas. Practice good personal hygiene after using this material, especially before eating, drinking, smoking, using the toilet, or applying cosmetics.

Section 9. Special Precautions and Comments

Storage Requirements: Store in clearly labelled, tightly closed, containers in a cool, well-ventilated place, away from strong oxidizing materials and heat and ignition sources. During transferring operations, electrically ground and bond metal containers. **Engineering Controls:** To reduce potential health hazards, use sufficient dilution or local exhaust ventilation to control airborne contaminants and to maintain concentrations at the lowest practical level. Use hermetically sealed equipment, transfer xylene in enclosed systems, avoid processes associated with open evaporating surfaces, and provide sources of gas release with enclosures and local exhaust ventilation. Use Class I, Group D electrical equipment. **Administrative Controls:** Establish air and biological monitoring programs and evaluate regularly. Consider preplacement and periodic medical examinations including a complete blood count, a routine urinalysis, and liver function tests. Consider hematologic studies if there is any significant contamination of the solvent with benzene. If feasible, consider the replacement of xylene by less toxic solvents such as petrol (motor fuel) or white spirit. Before carrying out maintenance and repair work, steam and flush all equipment to remove any xylene residues.

Transportation Data (49 CFR 172.101)

DOT Shipping Name: Xylenes

DOT Hazard Class: 3

ID No.: UN1307

DOT Packing Group: II

DOT Label: Flammable Liquid

Special Provisions (172.102): T1

Packaging Authorizations

a) Exceptions: 173.150

b) Nonbulk Packaging: 173.202

c) Bulk Packaging: 173.242

Quantity Limitations

a) Passenger, Aircraft, or Railcar: 5L

b) Cargo Aircraft Only: 60L

Vessel Stowage Requirements

a) Vessel Stowage: B

b) Other: -

MSDS Collection References: 26, 73, 89, 100, 101, 103, 124, 126, 127, 132, 133, 136, 139, 140, 148, 149, 153, 159, 163, 164, 167, 171, 174, 176, 180.

Prepared by: MJ Wurth, BS; Industrial Hygiene Review: PA Roy, MPH, CIH; Medical Review: W Silverman, MD

ATTACHMENT C
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES FOR EXPOSURE TO
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS/WASTE

ATTACHMENT C

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES FOR EXPOSURE TO HAZARDOUS MATERIALS/WASTE

1. Call ambulance or transport individual to hospital/clinic immediately. Monitor airway, breathing and circulation during trip to hospital or while waiting for the ambulance. Administer first aid or CPR, as necessary. Don't forget to take the HASP with you; it contains information on the contaminants expected to be found on site and will assist the physician in his/her assessment of the exposure.
2. Fill in Potential Exposure Report, answering each of the questions to the best of your ability.
3. Contact our physician(s) at EMR as soon as possible. The procedure is as follows:
 - a. Call EMR at 1-800-229-3674!
 - b. Ask to speak with:

Dr. David L. Barnes;
Dr. Elaine Theriault; or
Ms. T.J. Wolff, R.N.

Note: During nonbusiness hours (after 6 p.m.) call 1-800-229-3674 and follow directions for paging the aforementioned individuals.

4. Once in contact with any of these individuals, explain what has happened (they will review the information on the form with you and may ask you to fax the form to them, if possible), and allow either of them to speak with the attending physician.
5. When asked about payment (and they will ask), inform the Hospital/Clinic/Physician that this is a "work related injury" and have them contact the Benefits Coordinator at (412) 269-2744. Have invoices sent to:

Michael Baker Jr. Inc.
Attn: Benefits Coordinator
Airport Office Park, Bldg. 3
Coraopolis, PA 15108
6. Contact the Project Manager and the Project Health and Safety Officer as soon as it is feasible, but wait no longer than 24 hours.

POTENTIAL EXPOSURE REPORT

Name: _____ Date of Exposure: _____

Social Security No.: _____ Age: _____ Sex: _____

I. Exposing Agent

Name of Product or Chemicals (if known) _____

Characteristics (if the name is not known)

Solid Liquid Gas Fume Mist Vapor

II. Dose Determinants

What was individual doing? _____

How long did individual work in area before signs/symptoms developed?
_____Was protective gear being used? If yes, what was the PPE?

Was there skin contact? _____

Was the exposing agent inhaled? _____

Were other persons exposed? If yes, did they experience symptoms?
_____**III. Signs and Symptoms (check off appropriate symptoms)**Immediately with Exposure:

- | | |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Burning of eyes, nose, or throat | <input type="checkbox"/> Chest tightness/pressure |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Tearing | <input type="checkbox"/> Nausea/vomiting |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Headache | <input type="checkbox"/> Dizziness |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cough | <input type="checkbox"/> Weakness |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Shortness of breath | <input type="checkbox"/> Heat flashes |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Delirium | <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ |

Delayed Symptoms:

- | | |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Weakness | <input type="checkbox"/> Loss of appetite |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Nausea/vomiting | <input type="checkbox"/> Abdominal pain |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Shortness of breath | <input type="checkbox"/> Headache |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cough | <input type="checkbox"/> Numbness/tingling |
| | <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ |

IV. Present Status of Symptoms (check off appropriate symptoms)

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Burning of eyes, nose, or throat | <input type="checkbox"/> Nausea/vomiting |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Tearing | <input type="checkbox"/> Dizziness |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Headache | <input type="checkbox"/> Weakness |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cough | <input type="checkbox"/> Loss of appetite |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Shortness of breath | <input type="checkbox"/> Abdominal pain |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Chest tightness/pressure | <input type="checkbox"/> Numbness/tingling |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cyanosis (bluish skin color) | <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ |

Have symptoms (please check off appropriate response and give duration of symptoms):

Improved _____ Worsened _____ Remain Unchanged _____

V. Treatment of Symptoms (check off appropriate response)

None _____ Self-medicated _____ Physician treated _____

VI. Name _____
(Attending physician)

VII. Hospital/Clinic _____